State of California
Natural Resources Agency
Department of Fish and Wildlife

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT STATUS REVIEW OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD (ONCORHYNCHUS MYKISS)

January 2024

Southern California Steelhead Rainbow Trout, CDFW photo

Prepared by
California Department of Fish and Wildlife

Suggested citation:

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2023. Report to the California Fish and Game Commission. California Endangered Species Act Status Review for Southern California Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). California Department of Fish and Wildlife, 1416 Ninth Street, Sacramento CA 95814, Sacramento CA 95814. 186 pp., with appendices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT STATUS REVIEW OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD (ONCORHYNCHUS MYKISS) i

TABLE OF CONTENTS.. 2

LIST OF FIGURES 4

LIST OF TABLES.. 5

LIST OF APPENDICES 7

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, AND TERMS 7

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 9

1. INTRODUCTION 11

1.1 Petition History.. *11*

1.2 Status Review Overview *12*

1.3 Federal Endangered Species Act Listing History *13*

2. BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY 14

2.1 Species Description.. *14*

2.2 Taxonomy and Systematics... *17*

2.3 Range and Distribution *18*

2.4 Life History *19*

2.5 Genetics and Genomics... *23*

3. ASSESSMENT OF PROPOSED CESA LISTING UNIT 33

3.1 DPS and ESU Criteria *34*

3.2 Southern SH/RT Evaluation under the Joint DPS Policy *36*

4. POPULATION TRENDS AND ABUNDANCE... 39

4.1 Structure and Function of Viable Salmonid Populations *39*

4.2 Sources of Information... *40*

4.3 Historical and Current Distribution *41*

4.4 Abundance and Trends *61*

4.5 Productivity *75*

4.6 Population Spatial Structure *78*

4.7 Diversity ... 80

4.8 Conclusions ... 82

5. HABITAT THAT MAY BE ESSENTIAL TO THE CONTINUED EXISTENCE OF SOUTHERN SH/RT ... 85

5.1 Migration ... 85

5.2 Spawning ... 85

5.3 Instream Residency ... 86

5.4 Egg and Larval Development and Fry Emergence ... 87

5.5 Rearing and Emigration ... 88

5.6 Ocean Growth ... 91

6. FACTORS AFFECTING THE ABILITY TO SURVIVE AND REPRODUCE ... 92

6.1 Changes in Ocean Conditions ... 92

6.2 Effects of Climate Change ... 93

6.3 Disease ... 102

6.4 Hatcheries ... 102

6.5 Predation ... 104

6.6 Competition ... 105

6.7 Genetic Diversity ... 106

6.8 Habitat Conditions ... 108

6.9 Fishing and Illegal Harvest ... 118

7. INFLUENCE OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT EFFORTS ... 119

7.1 Federal and State Laws and Regulations ... 119

7.2 Recovery Plans and Regional Management Plans ... 128

7.3 Habitat Restoration and Watershed Management ... 131

7.4 Commercial and Recreational Fishing ... 134

7.5 Research and Monitoring Programs ... 134

8. SUMMARY OF LISTING FACTORS ... 136

8.1 Present or Threatened Modification or Destruction of Habitat ... 136

8.2 Overexploitation ... 137

8.3 Predation ... 138

8.4 Competition *138*

8.5 Disease *139*

8.6 Other Natural Occurrences or Human-related Activities *139*

9. SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS 139

10. RECOMMENDATION FOR THE COMMISSION 141

11. PROTECTION AFFORDED BY LISTING 141

12. MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS AND RECOVERY MEASURES 142

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS 145

LITERATURE CITED 145

Literature *145*

Personal Communication *186*

APPENDIX A: Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG. 187

APPENDIX B: Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG. 188

APPENDIX C: Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG. 189

APPENDIX D: Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG. 190

APPENDIX E: Comments from tribes and affected and interested parties on the petitioned action 191

APPENDIX F: Peer Review summary 192

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1. Consensus relationships of Oncorhynchus species from morphological, allozyme, ribosomal RNA, mitochondrial DNA, and short interspersed repetitive elements data across multiple studies........ 18

FIGURE 2. Majority-rule consensus tree, with genetic data bootstrapped 1,000 times, showing chord distances and neighbor-joining trees for 62 coastal California steelhead populations..... 25

FIGURE 3. Unrooted neighbor-joining chord distance tree of 84 coastal *O. mykiss* populations in California 27

FIGURE 4. Schematic of indirect genetic control of migratory behavior. Genetic variation and the environment influence physiology, which then impacts migratory behavior 29

FIGURE 5. Unrooted neighbor-joining dendogram showing chord distances between 24 sampled naturally spawning populations both above and below barriers...30

FIGURE 6. Map of the known and suspected current and historic distribution of Southern SH/RT. BPGs represented are the Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast 42

FIGURE 7. Map of the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 43

FIGURE 8. Map of the Conception Coast BPG 51

FIGURE 9. Map of the Santa Monica Mountains BPG 53

FIGURE 10. Map of the Map of the Mojave Rim BPG...55

FIGURE 11. Map of the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG 58

FIGURE 12. Adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* abundances for the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 63

FIGURE 13. Adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* abundances for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG .65

FIGURE 14a. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for *O. mykiss* populations, A) Santa Ynez River, B) Ventura River, and C) Santa Clara River..77

FIGURE 14b. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for *O. mykiss* populations, D) Topanga Creek, and E) Malibu Creek. 78

FIGURE 15. Temperature trend and departure from average graphs for California...................94

FIGURE 16. The distribution and progression of drought conditions in California from 2011 to 2016, depicting the level of drought at the beginning of each Water Year (October 1) 96

FIGURE 17. Example southern California stream (Arroyo Hondo Creek, Santa Barbara County), showing seasonal desiccation across 60% of its study area wetted length during February-October 2015 97

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1. Common nomenclature for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*.. 15

TABLE 2a. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 1995 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year) 67

TABLE 2b. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2006 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year) 67

TABLE 2c. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year) 68

TABLE 3. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 68

TABLE 4a. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 2001 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year)..... 68

TABLE 4b. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2005 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year) 69

TABLE 4c. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2014 (long-term), 2003 to 2014 (12-year), and 2010 to 2014 (5-year)..... 69

TABLE 5. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of *O. mykiss* in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 69

TABLE 6a. Table 7a. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year) 70

TABLE 6b. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 70

TABLE 6c. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 70

TABLE 7. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. 71

TABLE 8a. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year)..... 71

TABLE 8b. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 71

TABLE 8c. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 72

TABLE 9. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of *O. mykiss* in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. Data used are sum of the average number of *O. mykiss* observed per month 72

TABLE 10. Trends in adult abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. 73

TABLE 11. Trends in *O. mykiss* abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. 74

TABLE 12. Trends in adult abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations 74

TABLE 13. Trends in *O. mykiss* abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations 75

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A. Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG.

APPENDIX B. Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG.

APPENDIX C. Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

APPENDIX D. Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

APPENDIX E. Comments from Tribes and Affected and Interested Parties on the Petitioned Action

APPENDIX F. Peer Review Summary

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, AND TERMS

BEUTI – Biologically Effective Upwelling Transport Index
BPG – Biogeographic Population Group
CATEX – Categorical Exclusion
CCE – California Current Ecosystem
CESA – California Endangered Species Act
CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act
CFS – cubic feet per second
CMP – California Coastal Monitoring Program
CMWD – Casitas Municipal Water District
COMB – Cachuma Operations and Maintenance
Commission – California Fish and Game Commission
Creeks Division – City of Santa Barbara Creeks Restoration and Water Quality Improvement Division
CRR – cohort replacement rate

CUTI – Cumulative Upwelling Transport Index
CWA – Federal Clean Water Act
Department – California Department of Fish and Wildlife
DIDSON - dual-frequency identification sonar
DO – dissolved oxygen
DPS – Distinct Population Segment
DWR – California Department of Water Resources
EA – Environmental Assessment
EIR – Environmental Impact Report
EIS – Environmental Impact Statement
EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
ESA – Federal Endangered Species Act
ESU – Evolutionary significant unit
FERC – Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FONSI – Finding of No Significant Impact
FRGP – Fisheries Restoration Grant Program
GSA – Groundwater sustainability agency
GSP – Groundwater sustainability plan
HCP – Habitat Conservation Plan
LWD – large woody debris
NCCP – Natural Community Conservation Plan
NEPA – National Environmental Policy Act
NGO – Non-Governmental Organization
NMFS – National Marine Fisheries Service
RCDSMM – Resource Conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains
SCCWRP – Southern California Coastal Water Research Project
SCWRP – Southern California Wetlands Recovery Project
SGMA – Sustainable Groundwater management Act
SNP – single nucleotide polymorphism
SST – sea surface temperature
SWRCB – California State Water Resources Control Board
TMDL – Total Maximum Daily Load
USACE – United States Army Corp of Engineers
USBR – United States Bureau of Reclamation
USFWS – United States Fish and Wildlife Service
UWCD – United Water Conservation District
WSRA – Federal Wild and Scenic Rivers Act
YOY – young-of-the-year

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This status review of southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) (Status Review) has been prepared by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) for the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) pursuant to the requirements of the California Endangered Species Act (CESA; Fish & G. Code, § 2050 et seq.). This Status Review is based on the best scientific information currently available to the Department regarding each of the components listed under Section 2072.3 of the Fish and Game Code and Section 670.1 of Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations. In addition, this Status Review includes a preliminary identification of habitat that may be essential to the continued existence of the species, the Department's recommendations for management activities, and other recommendations for the recovery of the species (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). This Status Review has been independently reviewed by scientific peers pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6.

In this Status Review, southern California steelhead are defined as "all *O. mykiss* below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy, including anadromous and resident life histories, from and including the Santa Maria River (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties) to the U.S.-Mexico Border." This range encompasses five biogeographic population groups of *O. mykiss* (from north to south): Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast. To capture the life history variability that is included in the scope of the CESA listing unit evaluated in this Status Review, "southern California steelhead rainbow trout" (Southern SH/RT) is used to describe the proposed CESA listing unit.

The Department recommends that the Commission find the petitioned action to list Southern SH/RT as an endangered species under CESA to be warranted. The Department further recommends implementation of the management recommendations and recovery measures described in this Status Review.

The scientific data available to the Department indicates a long-term declining trend of Southern SH/RT and low range-wide abundances. The decline of Southern SH/RT can be attributed to a wide variety of human activities, including, but not limited to, urbanization, agriculture, and water development. These activities have degraded range-wide aquatic habitat conditions and limited the amount of suitable and accessible spawning and rearing habitats. Dams and other impediments obstruct access to a significant portion of historical Southern SH/RT habitats in many rivers within the proposed listing area, some of which have multiple major dams on a single mainstem.

Climate change projections for Southern SH/RT range predict an intensification of typical climate patterns, such as more intense cyclic storms, droughts, and extreme heat. These projections suggest that Southern SH/RT will likely experience more frequent periods of adverse conditions and continued selection pressure against the anadromous life-history form. Impacts of the most recent prolonged period of drought from 2012 – 2017 resulted in significant reductions in all life-history forms and stages of Southern SH/RT, and few populations have rebounded as current abundance estimates remain low relative to pre-drought conditions. The ability of Southern SH/RT to persist will likely depend on the successful recruitment of migrants from resident populations in refugia habitats. However, virtually all refugia populations are currently above impassable barriers. Furthermore, many southern California watersheds do not contain upstream drought refugia. In these instances, recolonization of Southern SH/RT from source populations in other watersheds is likely the only mechanism for these populations to rebound (Boughton et al. 2022a).

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Petition History

On June 14, 2021, the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) received a petition (Petition) from California Trout to list southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) as endangered pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act (CESA; Fish & G. Code, § 2050 et seq.).

On June 23, 2021, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073, the Commission referred the Petition to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) for evaluation.

On July 16, 2021, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073.3, the Commission published notice of receipt of the Petition in the California Regulatory Notice Register (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2021, No. 29-Z, p. 921-922).

On August 18, 2021, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073.5, the Commission approved the Department's request for a 30-day extension to complete its petition evaluation report.

On October 29, 2021, the Department provided the Commission with a report, "Evaluation of the Petition from California Trout to List Southern California Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) as Endangered under the California Endangered Species Act" (Evaluation). Based upon the information contained in the Petition, the Department concluded, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073.5, that sufficient information exists to indicate that the petitioned action may be warranted and recommended to the Commission that the Petition be accepted and considered.

On April 21, 2022, at its public meeting pursuant to Fish and Game Code Sections 2074 and 2074.2, the Commission considered the Petition, the Department's Evaluation and recommendation, comments received, and oral testimony. The Commission found that sufficient information exists to indicate the petitioned action may be warranted and accepted the Petition for consideration.

On May 13, 2022, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.2, the Commission published its Notice of Findings for southern California steelhead in the California Regulatory Notice Register, designating southern California steelhead as a candidate species (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2022, No. 19-z, p. 541).

On October 12, 2022, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6, the Commission approved the Department’s request for a six-month extension to complete its status review report.

1.2 Status Review Overview

Pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6 and the California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Section 670.1, the Department has prepared this status review to indicate whether the petitioned action to list southern California steelhead as endangered under CESA is warranted (Status Review). An endangered species under CESA is “a native species or subspecies . . . which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species under CESA is “a native species or subspecies . . . that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]” (*id.* at § 2067). A species’ range for CESA purposes is the species’ California range (Cal. Forestry Assn. v. Cal. Fish and Game Com. (2007) 156 Cal.App.4th 1535, 1551).

Using the best scientific information available to the Department, this Status Review includes information on each of the following components pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2072.3 and Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 670.1: population trend(s), range, distribution, abundance, life history, factors affecting the species’ ability to survive and reproduce, the degree and immediacy of threats, the impact of existing management efforts, the availability and sources of information, habitat that may be essential to the continued existence of the species, and the Department’s recommendations for future management activities and other recovery measures to conserve, protect, and enhance the species.

Southern California steelhead, as defined in the Petition, means all *O. mykiss*, including anadromous and resident life histories, below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy from and including the Santa Maria River (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties) to the U.S.-Mexico Border (CDFW 2021a Petition Evaluation). The Department accepts the taxonomy as published by Behnke (1992) that identifies southern California *O. mykiss* as being included in the range of Coastal Rainbow Trout (*O. mykiss irideus*), which have a broad distribution extending from Alaska to Baja California (Moyle 2002). The Department has long referred to these fish as “steelhead rainbow trout” (Shapovalov and Taft 1954), which captures the life history variability that is included in the scope of this status review for both anadromous and resident forms of the species. Thus, the Department will refer to the Petitioner’s proposed listing unit as southern California steelhead rainbow trout (*O. mykiss*;

Southern SH/RT) throughout the remainder of this Status Review. This naming convention is slightly different than what was used by the Petitioner in the Petition, but the Department asserts the importance of recognizing the full scope of life history diversity included in the listing unit.

This Status Review report is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all published scientific literature relevant to the Southern SH/RT. Rather, it is intended to summarize the best scientific information available relevant to the status of the species, provide that information to the Commission, and serve as the basis for the Department's recommendation to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted. Specifically, this Status Review analyzes whether there is sufficient scientific information to indicate that the continued existence of Southern SH/RT throughout all or a significant portion of its range is in serious danger or is threatened by one or a combination of the following factors: present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; overexploitation; predation; competition; disease; or other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)(1)(A)).

1.3 Federal Endangered Species Act Listing History

The federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) defines "species" to include "any subspecies of fish or wildlife or plants, and any distinct population segment of any species of vertebrate fish or wildlife which interbreeds when mature" (16 U.S.C. § 1532). In 1991, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) adopted its policy on how it would apply the definition of "species" to Pacific salmon stocks for listing under the ESA (ESU Policy). Under the ESU Policy, a salmon stock is considered a distinct population segment (DPS) if it constitutes an evolutionary significant unit (ESU) of the biological species (NMFS 1991). In February 1996, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and NMFS published a joint DPS policy for the purposes of ESA listings (DPS Policy) (NMFS 1996a). Section 3.1 of this Status Review describes the ESU Policy and DPS Policy in greater detail.

In 1997, NMFS listed the Southern California Steelhead ESU as endangered under the federal ESA. The Southern California Steelhead ESU only included naturally spawned populations of anadromous *O. mykiss* (and their progeny) residing below long-term, natural and manmade impassable barriers in streams from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to Malibu Creek, Los Angeles County (inclusive) (NMFS 1997). In 2002, NMFS extended the geographic range of the Southern California Steelhead ESU listed under the federal ESA south to the U.S.-Mexico border (NMFS 2002).

In 2001, the U.S. District Court in Eugene, Oregon, ruled that NMFS improperly excluded certain hatchery stocks from the listing of Oregon Coast Coho Salmon after NMFS had concluded that those hatchery stocks were part of the ESU being considered for listing but not essential for recovery (*Alsea Valley Alliance v. Evans* (D. Or. 2001) 161 F. Supp. 2d 1154, 1162). Based in part on the *Alsea* decision, in 2002 NMFS announced that that it would conduct an updated status review of 27 West Coast salmonid ESUs, including the Southern California Steelhead ESU (NMFS 2006). In 2004, NMFS proposed to continue applying its ESU Policy to the delineation of DPSs of *O. mykiss* and to include resident *O. mykiss* that co-occur with the anadromous form of *O. mykiss* in 10 *O. mykiss* ESUs, including the Southern California Steelhead ESU (NMFS 2006).

In 2005 USFWS wrote to NMFS stating USFWS's "concerns about the factual and legal bases for [NMFS's] proposed listing determinations for 10 *O. mykiss* ESUs, specifying issues of substantial disagreement regarding the relationship between anadromous and resident *O. mykiss*" (NMFS 2006). After discussions with USFWS regarding the relationship between anadromous and non-anadromous *O. mykiss*, in 2006 NMFS decided to depart from their past practice of applying the ESU policy to *O. mykiss* stocks and instead apply the joint DPS Policy (NMFS 2006). Concurrent with that decision, NMFS relisted the Southern California Steelhead ESU as the Southern California Steelhead DPS under the federal ESA (NMFS 2006). As part of its 2006 relisting of southern California steelhead, NMFS concluded that the anadromous life form of *O. mykiss* is markedly separate from the non-anadromous life form of *O. mykiss* within the geographic boundary of the Southern California Steelhead DPS—as well as the geographic boundaries of the other nine *O. mykiss* ESUs that NMFS was relisting as DPSs at that time—due to "physical, physiological, ecological, and behavioral factors" (NMFS 2006). The Southern California Steelhead DPS only includes the anadromous life-history component of *O. mykiss* and is defined as including all naturally spawned anadromous *O. mykiss* (steelhead) populations below natural and manmade impassible barriers in streams from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to the U.S.-Mexico border (Table 1) (NMFS 2006).

2. BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY

2.1 Species Description

The species *O. mykiss* is one of the most widely distributed of Pacific salmonids, occupying nearly all coastal streams from Alaska to southern California and from Russia's Kamachatka Peninsula to South Korea in the western Pacific. Steelhead is the common name for the anadromous form of *O. mykiss*, while Rainbow Trout is the common name applied to the freshwater resident form (Behnke 1993; Moyle 2002). *O. mykiss* possess 10–12 dorsal fin rays, 8–12 anal fin rays, 9–10 pelvic fin rays, 11 – 17 pectoral fin rays, and a slightly forked caudal fin (Moyle 2002). They have 9–13 branchiostegal rays and 16–22 gill rakers on each arch (Moyle 2002). Teeth are present on both upper and lower jaws, the tip and shaft of the vomer, as well as on the tip of the tongue (Fry 1973; Moyle 2002). Between 110–180 small, pored scales make up the first row above the lateral line (Fry 1973; Moyle 2002).

Table 1. Common nomenclature for Oncorhynchus mykiss (adapted from Boughton et al. 2022b).

Term	**Description**
Oncorhynchus mykiss	A species of Pacific salmonid composed of both anadromous and freshwater-resident forms, which all spawn in freshwater rivers and streams.
Steelhead	Individuals: *O. mykiss* that are anadromous (individuals that migrate to and spend one or more seasons in the ocean); here used to mean adult steelhead.
Rainbow Trout	Individuals: *O. mykiss* that are freshwater resident (individuals that complete their life cycle in freshwater), here used to mean adult Rainbow Trout.
Steelhead Rainbow Trout	Population(s): contains both steelhead individuals and Rainbow Trout individuals.
Juvenile *O. mykiss*	Immature fish whose fate as steelhead or Rainbow Trout cannot yet be established.
Anadromous waters	Stream reaches that are accessible to migrating steelhead (those not blocked by complete natural or artificial barriers). It is important to note that *Oncorhynchus mykiss* individuals, occurring in anadromous waters, may or may not express the anadromous life history type (e.g., smoltification).

The steelhead life history form is thought to be named for the sometimes silvery-metallic appearance of its back and head. The steelhead body profile is fusiform, with typically “bullet-shaped” heads and distinct narrowing at the base of a powerful tail, suited for often-demanding and lengthy upstream spawning migrations. In the marine environment, steelhead body coloration includes a blueish-green dorsum (back) and silver or white coloration over the rest of the body (Fry 1973; Moyle 2002). Black spots typically cover the dorsal, adipose, and caudal fins, as well as the head and back (Fry 1973). When adult steelhead return to spawn in freshwater, their silver sheen fades and a pink or red lateral band develops along the sides and on the opercula, while the silvery-blue coloration on the back transitions to an olive green or brown (Barnhart 1986). These characteristics are very similar to those exhibited by resident Rainbow Trout (Fry 1973); thus, it can be difficult to differentiate the anadromous and resident forms based only on outward appearance. Adult steelhead, however, are generally larger than adult Rainbow Trout in a given stream system since they spend time feeding and growing in the ocean (NWF 2020; USFWS 2020).

Juvenile *O. mykiss* have body coloration similar to that of resident adults, while also exhibiting 5–13 oval parr marks along the lateral line on both sides of the body (Moyle 2002). These parr marks are dark bluish-purple in coloration and are widely spaced, with the marks themselves being narrower than the spaces between them (Moyle 2002). A total of 5–10 dark spots also line the back, typically extending from the head to the dorsal fin. There are usually few to no marks on the caudal fin, and the tips of the dorsal and anal fins are white to orange (Moyle 2002).

After a year or more of development, some *O. mykiss* undergo the transitional process of smolting, which is a series of morphological, physiological, and behavioral changes that prepare the fish for entry into brackish estuaries and then ocean environments (Fessler and Wagner 1969; McCormick 2012). Smolting is the primary physiological characteristic that distinguishes the anadromous life history variant from the resident one within the species. Smolts lose their parr marks and develop silver coloration during the downstream migration process. After entering the ocean, young steelhead will reside in the saltwater environment for 1–4 years while feeding and growing quickly (Moyle 2002). Juvenile *O. mykiss* that do not smolt and remain in freshwater generally lose their parr marks as they grow and develop into adult Rainbow Trout.

The sexual maturation process for anadromous steelhead involves the development of secondary sex characteristics such as bright coloration and sexual dimorphism, including the development of a hooked snout, or kype, in males. These secondary sex characteristics are typically reabsorbed once spawning is complete, although jaw shape may never fully revert to the pre-spawn condition (Shapovalov and Taft 1954).

Different populations of *O. mykiss* can exhibit variations in growth rate, size, and body shape depending on their life histories and habitats utilized. For example, Bajjaliya et al. (2014) studied morphometric variation between four California steelhead DPSs and found that coastal steelhead (populations with adults migrating less than 160 km from the ocean to their sample site) were significantly larger in size and had a more robust body type than steelhead found in California’s Central Valley drainages and the Klamath-Trinity basin (populations with adults migrating more than 160 km from the ocean to their sample site). These morphological differences provided the basis for recognizing “coastal type” and “inland type” steelhead in California (Bajjaliya et al. 2014). However, the morphometric variation in populations of steelhead occurring in more southerly DPSs, such as the Southern California Steelhead DPS, may include features of both the large, coastal type as well as smaller, inland-type *O. mykiss* that occur in interior drainages (Bajjaliya et al. 2014).

2.2 Taxonomy and Systematics

Steelhead and Rainbow Trout are members of the bony fish class Osteichthyes, in the order Salmoniformes and family Salmonidae. In 1792, J. J. Walbaum classified Rainbow Trout from populations on the Kamchatka Peninsula in Russia as *Salmo mykiss* (Moyle 2002). During the next century, using J. Richardson's description of Columbia River steelhead as *S. gairdneri* and Gibbons's description of juvenile steelhead from San Leandro Creek as *S. iridea*, both the biology and fishing communities began referring to resident Rainbow Trout and steelhead as *S. irideus* and *S. gairdneri*, respectively. It was ultimately discovered that Rainbow Trout and steelhead are the same species, and North American scientists applied the original species name, *mykiss*, to North American populations (Moyle 2002).

In the 1970s, analyses of polymorphic proteins, or allozymes, were utilized to determine the degree of species relatedness and evolutionary divergence among salmonids (Quinn 2018). These studies indicated that Coho and Chinook salmon (*O. kisutch* and *O. tschawytscha*, respectively) were most closely related to Pink, Chum, and Sockeye salmon, and that Rainbow and Cutthroat trout were most closely related to each other (Quinn 2018). This phylogeny was assumed until researchers analyzed relatedness by looking at differences in mitochondrial DNA, which showed that Coho and Chinook salmon were related more closely to steelhead than they were to the other three genera of salmon (Quinn 2018). Based on this study, Smith and Stearley (1989) reorganized the taxonomy to reflect both the use of the name *mykiss* for North American Rainbow Trout and the inclusion of Rainbow and Cutthroat trouts in the Pacific salmon genus *Oncorhynchus*, but with their own distinct lineages.

Pacific salmonid lineages continue to be studied using a variety of genetic and statistical methods (Quinn 2018). There has been debate over the relationship between Rainbow and Cutthroat trouts with regards to genetics versus morphology and behavior. Stearley and Smith (1993) and Esteve and McLennan (2007) found that the idea of monophyly (a group descending from a most recent common ancestor) of these two trout species is not supported by either morphological or behavioral traits, even though mitochondrial DNA suggests otherwise. Esteve and McLennan (2007) attribute this contradiction to hybridization events that have led to a high rate of genetic introgression between the two species (Chevassus 1979). This introgression can dilute the distinctiveness of these close relatives and convolute phylogenetic reconstruction (Esteve and McLennan 2007). Although some uncertainty remains surrounding these evolutionary relationships, it is now accepted that within the genus *Oncorhynchus*, Coho and Chinook salmon have the closest relationship to each other, with Pink (*O. gorbuscha*), Chum (*O.*

keta), and Sockeye (*O. nerka*) salmon in their own group, and Rainbow (*O. mykiss*) and Cutthroat (*O. clarkii*) trout in another group (Kitano et al. 1997; Crête-Lafrenière et al. 2012; Quinn 2018; Figure 1).

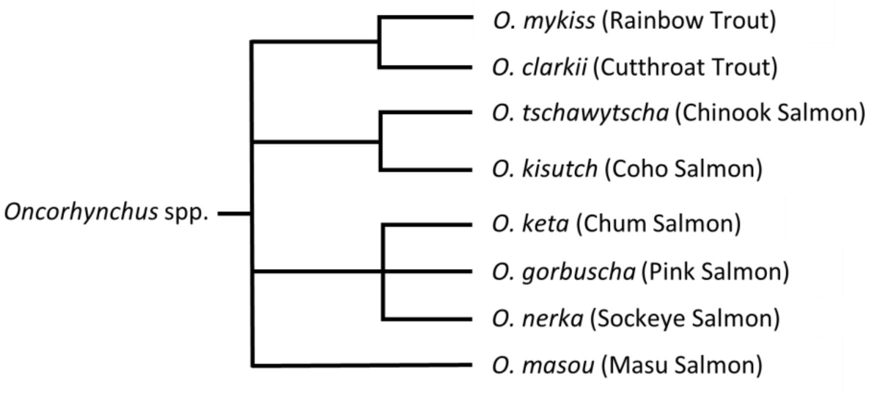


Figure 1. Consensus relationships of Oncorhynchus species from morphological, allozyme, ribosomal RNA, mitochondrial DNA, and short interspersed repetitive elements data across multiple studies. Adapted from Figure 1 in Kitano et al. (1997)

2.3 Range and Distribution

Range is the general geographical area in which an organism occurs. For purposes of CESA and this Status Review, the range is the species' California range (*Cal. Forestry Assn. v. Cal. Fish and Game Com.* (2007) 156 Cal.App.4th 1535, 1551). Distribution describes the actual sites where individuals and populations of the species occur within the species' range.

Oncorhynchus mykiss is native to both coastlines of the Pacific Ocean and spawns in freshwater streams, from the Kuskokwim River in Alaska, south to Baja California along the eastern Pacific, and from Russia's Kamchatka Peninsula in the western Pacific (Moyle 2002). The species is widely distributed throughout the northern Pacific Ocean during its ocean phase. Coastal steelhead within the state historically occupied all perennial coastal streams, from the Oregon/California border to the U.S.-Mexico border (Moyle 2002). Steelhead are also native to the Central Valley, including both the Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins, and have been found as far upstream as the Pit and McCloud rivers (Moyle 2002). It is likely that most suitable streams in the Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins with ocean access have historically supported runs of steelhead (Moyle 2002).

Southern SH/RT currently occupy fluvial habitat from the Santa Maria River at the border of San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties south to the U.S.-Mexico border. This range encompasses five biogeographic population groups (BPGs), collectively described by NMFS as the Southern California steelhead DPS (Boughton et al. 2007; NMFS 2012a). BPGs are steelhead subpopulations within a DPS that occupy contiguous areas that share broadly similar physical geography and hydrology, generally within a single watershed unit. The combinations of these physical characteristics represent the suite of differing natural selective regimes across the watersheds occupied by Southern SH/RT. These varying selective pressures have led to life history and genetic adaptations that enable subpopulations to persist in distinctive and dynamic habitats that have shaped each BPG. The purpose of delineating BPGs for steelhead populations is to ensure the preservation of the range of genetic and natural diversity within each DPS for recovery and conservation purposes (NMFS 2012a). The BPGs that form the Southern SH/RT DPS are (from north to south): Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast.

While some near-coastal populations of Southern SH/RT are small, there are likely dispersal dynamics that contribute to their stability and persistence (Boughton et al. 2007). The movement of spawning adults between BPGs may be an important mechanism for maintaining the viability of steelhead populations (NMFS 2012a). Dams and other impediments obstruct access to a significant portion of historical Southern SH/RT habitats in many rivers within the proposed listing area, some of which have multiple major dams on a single mainstem. There is evidence that loss of access to upstream habitat has resulted in a northward range contraction of anadromous Southern SH/RT (Boughton et al. 2005), whose study also found a strong correlation between steelhead population extirpations and anadromous barriers, as well as urban and agricultural development.

2.4 Life History

An individual fish's genotype, condition, and a variety of environmental factors influence the expression of anadromy versus stream residency (Sloat et al. 2014; Busby et al. 1996; Pascual et al. 2001; Courter et al. 2013). Juvenile *O. mykiss* prior to the smolting life stage are difficult to distinguish without genetic, morphological, or physiological evaluations (Negus 2003; Beeman et al. 1995; Haner et al. 1995; Pearse et al. 2014). Adult steelhead returning to streams from the ocean are often easier to identify due to their larger size relative to most resident Rainbow Trout adults in the same stream system and their overall steel-gray color (Dagit et al. 2020). While anadromy and residency are the two primary life histories, *O. mykiss* life history expression is notably plastic and can be quite variable (Moyle 2002). For example, individuals may exhibit the lagoon-anadromous life history, spending their first or second summer rearing in seasonal lagoons in the estuaries of streams before outmigrating to the ocean (Boughton et al. 2007).

Unlike other Pacific salmonids, which are semelparous and perish almost immediately after spawning, *O. mykiss* can be iteroparous (Moyle 2002), with the potential to spawn up to four times but typically not more than twice (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). Steelhead that spawn and return to the sea are called “kelts.” These fish can either spawn consecutively, returning the next season after their first spawn, or they may return a year later after spending an extra year at sea (Light et al. 1989). Reportedly, females survive spawning events more frequently than males (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Ward and Slaney 1988; Busby et al. 1996; Marston et al. 2012), although males can repeat spawn in significant numbers, especially in smaller, near-coastal stream systems (Marston et al. 2012).

Steelhead exhibit two seasonal migratory patterns, or run types: 1) winter, also called “ocean-maturing” or “mature-migrating;” and 2) summer, also called “stream-maturing” or “premature-migrating.” The names of these two runs are reflective of the seasonal timing when adult steelhead reenter estuaries and rivers to reproduce (Busby et al. 1996; Moyle 2002). Only the winter-run form of steelhead occurs in southern California streams, consistent with what is believed to be the historical condition (Moyle 2002). Southern SH/RT typically begin migrating upstream from December through May, with returning adults often reliant upon winter rainstorms to breach sandbars at the mouths of stream estuaries and lagoons, providing seasonal upstream spawning passage (California Trout 2019). Steelhead age-at-maturity is dependent on a number of factors, including time spent in either or both freshwater and marine environments; however, adult returning spawners are usually 3 or 4 years old, having spent 1-3 years in freshwater and 1-2 years at sea (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). Southern SH/RT steelhead spawning runs are dominated by age 3+ fish, with 2 years spent in fresh water and 1 year in the ocean, although many smolt after only 1 year in fresh water (Busby et al. 1996). Shapovalov and Taft (1954) found that the average age of male spawners (about 3.5 years) was lower than that of female spawners (close to 4 years) in Waddell Creek, CA. Non-anadromous Rainbow Trout can mature anywhere between 1 and 5 years but are commonly age 2+ or 3+ years, with a fork length of $\geq$13 cm (Moyle 2002). Rainbow Trout typically spawn during the spring months, from February through June (Moyle 2002).

Spawning usually occurs in shallow habitats with fast-flowing water and suitable-sized gravel substrates, often found in riffles, faster runs, or near the tail crests of pool habitats. When female *O. mykiss* are ready to spawn, they will select a suitable spawning site and excavate a nest, or redd, in which they deposit their eggs to incubate (Moyle 2002). Adequate stream flow, gravel size, and low substrate embeddedness are crucial for egg survival, as these conditions allow oxygenated water to permeate through sediments to the egg (Coble 1961). During redd construction, the female may be courted by multiple males. Following completion of the redd, the most dominant males fight for position alongside the female, depositing milt while the female deposits her eggs (Quinn 2018). Immediately following fertilization, females cover their eggs with gravel (Barnhart 1986). Females dig multiple smaller pits within the broader redd where they deposit a portion of eggs into each pocket until all the eggs are expelled

(Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Quinn 2018). Adult steelhead are often accompanied by resident male Rainbow Trout during spawning, as they attempt to participate by quickly swimming, or darting, in and out of steelhead redds (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). These fish are sometimes referred to as "egg-eaters," although it is generally accepted that the main purpose of their presence is to contribute to spawning rather than consume newly laid eggs (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). If adult steelhead cannot emigrate back to the ocean after spawning, they require large, deep pools that provide refuge during the hot summer months (Boughton et al. 2015).

Fecundity, among other biological and environmental factors, contributes substantially to reproductive success. Egg production is positively correlated with fish length, although there is wide variation in female steelhead fecundity at a given size (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Quinn 2018). Larger females tend to produce larger and greater numbers of eggs; however, energy demands for gonad development create a physiological tradeoff between the number and size of eggs produced (Quinn 2018). Thus, females generally produce either many smaller eggs or fewer larger eggs. Quinn (2018), referencing multiple sources of data, showed that female steelhead of average size produce slightly over 5,000 eggs. Moyle (2002) provides a range of eggs per female from 200 to 12,000 and states that steelhead generally produce about 2,000 eggs per kilogram of body weight. Rainbow Trout less than 30 cm in total length usually have under 1,000 eggs per kilogram of body weight (Moyle 2002).

Multiple factors contribute to egg development and incubation time; however, eggs generally incubate in stream gravels for up to several months. Temperature has the greatest effect on the incubation period; colder water slows development, and warmer water increases the rate of development (Quinn 2018). Incubation can take from 19 days at an average temperature of 60°F (15.6°C) to 80 days at an average temperature of 40°F (4.4°C) (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). Dissolved oxygen (DO) levels in surrounding waters also influence life stage development rates in Southern SH/RT and other salmonids. Higher DO levels lead to more rapid egg development, while eggs exposed to low levels of DO during incubation produce much smaller alevins (yolk-sac fry) than those exposed to high DO (Quinn 2018). Fry emerge from the gravel 2-3 weeks after hatching, once the yolk sac is fully or almost entirely absorbed, at which time they form schools along stream banks (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). During their first year of life, *O. mykiss* juveniles develop small territories and defend them against other individuals in their age class (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Barnhart 1986). Juvenile *O. mykiss* generally feed on many different species of aquatic and terrestrial insects, sometimes cannibalizing newly emerged fry (Barnhart 1986). Further north, feeding generally peaks during the summer months and is depressed during the winter months; however, *O. mykiss* in California typically have higher growth rates in the winter and spring than summer and fall (Hayes et al. 2008; Sogard et al. 2009; Krug et al. 2012). As they grow, juveniles will move into deeper, faster water and are often found in riffle or swift-run habitats (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Barnhart 1986). Larger juvenile *O. mykiss* can outcompete and displace their smaller counterparts from ideal habitats, such as deep pools or run complexes, leaving smaller individuals to often inhabit suboptimal habitats, such as riffles (Barnhart 1986).

Parr will ultimately begin transitioning into smolts and migrate downstream to estuaries and lagoons, where they complete the process of smolting. Smolt outmigration to the ocean typically occurs from March–May in southern California but can vary depending on factors such as connectivity between the ocean and estuary or lagoon and streamflow (Booth 2020). Compared to other Pacific salmonids, steelhead have the greatest variability in the timing and duration of freshwater inhabitance, ocean entry, time spent at sea, and return to freshwater (Barnhart 1986). Resident Rainbow Trout early life stages mirror those of anadromous steelhead, up until their life history strategies diverge (Moyle 2002). Rather than migrating out to the ocean like steelhead, resident *O. mykiss* will reside in freshwater for the remainder of their lives.

Little is known regarding steelhead stock-specific utilization of and distribution in the ocean environment. While much is known about the status and abundance of commercially important ocean stocks of Pacific salmon, steelhead-specific research on this topic is lacking and hampered by the inability to differentiate individual stocks using standard sampling methods (Barnhart 1986; Light et al. 1989; Moyle 2002). Unlike Pacific salmon species, steelhead are rarely captured in the ocean; therefore, information specific to Southern SH/RT ocean distribution is not available. Limited tag recoveries by North American fisheries research and management agencies showed no differences in the ocean distribution of steelhead by stock (Light et al. 1989). Attempts to distinguish steelhead population units from one another in terms of ocean distribution are confounded by findings that all steelhead apparently congregate in shared ocean feeding grounds, regardless of their origin or run type (Light et al. 1988).

Pacific steelhead smolts quickly migrate offshore after entry into the ocean (Daly et al. 2014) and, once in the open water, generally move in a northwestern trajectory from spring to summer and follow a southeastern pattern from fall to winter (Okazaki 1983; Light et al. 1989). In the winter, steelhead are found in the eastern North Pacific (Myers et al. 2016) and tend to be closer to shore than during other times of the year (Light et al. 1989). California steelhead do not appear to migrate any farther west than the Gulf of Alaska (Light et al. 1989), and, overall, steelhead migration patterns appear to be strongly tied to “thermal avoidance.” Migratory-based thermal avoidance involves fish movement patterns that remain within a narrow range of tolerable sea surface temperatures, suggesting that steelhead ocean migration may be largely influenced by physiological responses to temperature (Hayes et al. 2016). Ocean steelhead are typically found within seven meters of the sea surface, within the epipelagic zone, although they have been found at more than three times that depth (Light et al. 1989).

Studies addressing steelhead ocean behavior, distribution, and movement are limited; however, as with other salmonids, steelhead tend to exhibit strong homing behavior to their natal streams, with some exceptions. Evidence of straying has been documented in central California steelhead populations (Donohoe et al. 2021), while genetic population structure analyses suggest that historical (natural) exchange of genetic information occurred between coastal populations of steelhead (Garza et al. 2014).

2.5 Genetics and Genomics

2.5.1 Role of Genetics and Genomics in Evaluating Steelhead Population Structure

To date, most genetic studies focused on quantifying the population structure of salmonid species have used neutral genetic markers (e.g., microsatellite DNA). Neutral markers are not directly linked with a particular life history trait, and it is assumed that they are not under direct selection. This class of genetic marker continues to be used to investigate and define salmonid listing units and population structure (e.g., Busby et al. 1996) in both California and across the Pacific Northwest. These types of markers have also been successfully used for decades to delineate populations and ESUs based primarily on reproductively isolated lineages. These markers remain valuable, in that they are the standard for determining the genetic structure and relatedness of species and, thus, their evolutionary histories.

More recently, the advent and rapid development of “adaptive” genetic markers have provided fishery managers and geneticists with a new suite of tools. Adaptive genetic markers provide putative associations with specific life history characteristics, and the “genetic type”, or “variant” infers information about a phenotype of interest. Specific genes, or genomic regions, within individuals or subgroups may vary from the overall pattern exhibited by a species. Of particular relevance to Southern SH/RT is the role that adaptive genetic variation plays in migratory behavior. This relationship is still being evaluated, and uncertainties remain regarding the level of influence genetics may have on migration phenotype. See Section 2.6.5 for more information.

2.5.2 Patterns of O. mykiss Genetic Population Structure

Geography and local environmental factors influence the genetic structure of *O. mykiss* populations, a pattern referred to as "isolation by distance". Evidence of isolation by distance is shown in *O. mykiss* populations throughout their range. Studies based on neutral mitochondrial DNA analysis have demonstrated a pattern of isolation by distance in populations spanning the western coast of the United States, including among coastal California steelhead populations (Hatch 1990; Reisenbichler et al. 1992; McCusker et al. 2000). Nielsen (1999) found a pattern of isolation by distance when looking at the microsatellite loci of southern California and northern California steelhead populations. Bjorkstedt et al. (2005) suggested that genetic variation in salmonid populations generally increases with greater distances between watersheds. Pearse et al. (2007) analyzed geographic structure within the Klamath-Trinity River basin and consistently found a positive relationship between geographic distance and genetic relatedness—specifically, that genetic divergence between populations increased as a function of geographic distance.

Garza et al. (2004) evaluated population structure across coastal California populations using microsatellite loci to understand the relationship between genetic distance and the geography of coastal steelhead populations. This study's results included a bootstrap consensus tree showing clustering of geographic locations corresponding to five DPS assignments in coastal California steelhead (Figure 2). The long terminal branches in this consensus tree demonstrate that, while migration is important to the populations in this study, the conflicting evolutionary processes of random genetic drift and local adaptation were likely responsible for the genetic differentiation between the populations. The general isolation-by-distance pattern of genetic diversity is also visually apparent.

Aguilar and Garza (2006) found a significant relationship between geographic distance and genetic distance in coastal *O. mykiss* using both major histocompatibility complex genes, which can be helpful in identifying salmonid population structure, and microsatellite loci. This significant relationship represented isolation through distance. Garza et al. (2014) reaffirmed that genetic variation is associated with isolation by distance using microsatellite loci from samples of coastal California steelhead. Across all coastal California steelhead populations sampled, there was evidence that population structure is dependent on geographic distance. Their phylogeographic trees also suggested that population structure was almost entirely consistent with geographic proximity.

Populations within a watershed, even those disconnected by barriers, have been shown through microsatellite DNA analyses to be more genetically similar than those in adjacent watersheds (Clement et al. 2009; Garza et al. 2014). However, anthropogenic impacts including stocking, barrier construction, and habitat destruction have resulted in weaker relationships between geographic proximity and relatedness in modern *O. mykiss* populations (Pearse et al. 2011).

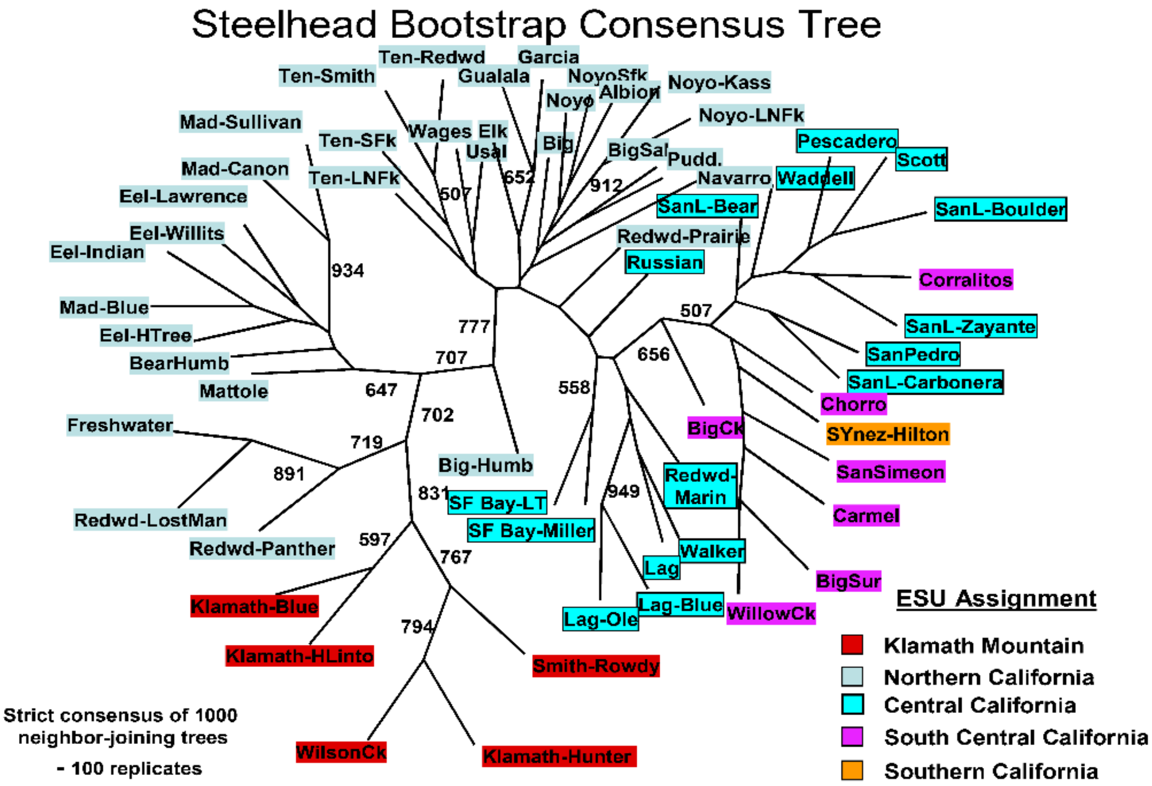


Figure 2. Majority-rule consensus tree, with genetic data bootstrapped 1,000 times, showing chord distances and neighbor-joining trees for 62 coastal California steelhead populations. (from Garza et al. 2004).

2.5.3 Genetics of the Southern California SH/RT

Busby et al. (1996) posited that the extreme environmental conditions found in southern California could result in both substantial local adaptations of and gene flow impediments between *O. mykiss* populations in the region. Nielsen (1999) hypothesized that the substantial interpopulation genetic diversity found in southern California's mostly small and somewhat isolated *O. mykiss* populations could be the result of a transitional ecotone, where two adjacent Pleistocene source populations have met and blended. Allozymes, mitochondrial DNA, and microsatellites have uncovered significant and unique genetic diversity in southern California steelhead, with traits not found in more northern populations. Busby et al. (1996) noted that a mitochondrial DNA type exists in steelhead populations between the Santa Ynez River and Malibu Creek that is rare in populations to the north, and samples from Santa Barbara County were found to be the most genetically unique of any wild coastal steelhead populations analyzed. In general, *O. mykiss* at the extreme southern end of their range have low genetic diversity (Clemento et al. 2009; Pearse et al. 2009; Jacobson et al. 2014; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2016; Apgar et al. 2017). Loss of genetic diversity is often a consequence of declines in population size (Allendorf et al. 1997), which have been observed in Southern SH/RT populations.

2.5.4 South-Central and Southern California Genetic Relationships

Clemento et al. (2009) conducted a genetic analysis of steelhead populations in California south of Monterey Bay using microsatellite data to elucidate patterns of genetic differentiation and gene flow. In terms of coastwide population structure, the authors found that southern California steelhead populations were grouped with all other steelhead populations south of San Francisco Bay and were well-distanced from populations north of San Francisco Bay. Population genetic structure does not correspond with geographic management boundaries because genetically based population clusters are not separated by current federal-ESA-listed DPS boundaries. Overlap in clustering was detected between populations from nearby watersheds, and genetic differentiation between populations in the South-Central California Coast steelhead DPS and the southern California steelhead DPS could not be detected. Additionally, the construction of phylogeographic trees did not result in the separation of populations from the two DPSs into distinct genetic lineages based on their current ancestry (Figure 3). In populations south of San Francisco Bay, no apparent isolation by distance pattern corresponding with DPS boundaries was detected. This may be a result of metapopulation dynamics occurring between these *O. mykiss* populations. Although a lack of genetic differentiation was observed across these southern DPSs, allozymes, mitochondrial DNA, and microsatellites have uncovered significant and unique genetic diversity in southern California steelhead (see Section 3.2.2 for more information). Further, the Department recognizes other factors that define Southern SH/RT, such as unique regional biogeography, ecology, physiology, and behavior of the population groups (Boughton et al. 2007).

2.5.5 Role of Genetics in Life History Expression

Many *O. mykiss* populations are considered “partially migratory,” meaning they contain both migratory (e.g., anadromous) and non-migratory (e.g., resident) individuals (Chapman et al. 2011). It is widely accepted that migratory behavior and migration-associated traits are heritable in partially migratory populations (Pearse et al. 2014; Hecht et al. 2015; Phillis et al. 2016). In recent years, studies have revealed that important migration-related characteristics in *O. mykiss*, such as maturation, growth, development, and smolting, are linked to specific genomic regions that are under natural selection (Nichols et al. 2008; Martínez et al. 2011; Hecht et al. 2012; Miller et al. 2012; Pearse et al. 2014). Phenotypic expression of anadromy vs. residency has since been found to be strongly associated with a large genomic region on *O. mykiss* chromosome 5 (*Omy5*) (Martínez et al. 2011; Hecht et al. 2012; Pearse et al. 2014; Leitwein et al. 2017; Kelson et al. 2019). This *Omy5* migration-associated region exhibits unique alleles, associated with either anadromy or residency as their phenotypic expression, and these *Omy5* genetic variants are thought to be the result of a chromosomal inversion (Pearse et al. 2014; Leitwein et al. 2017).

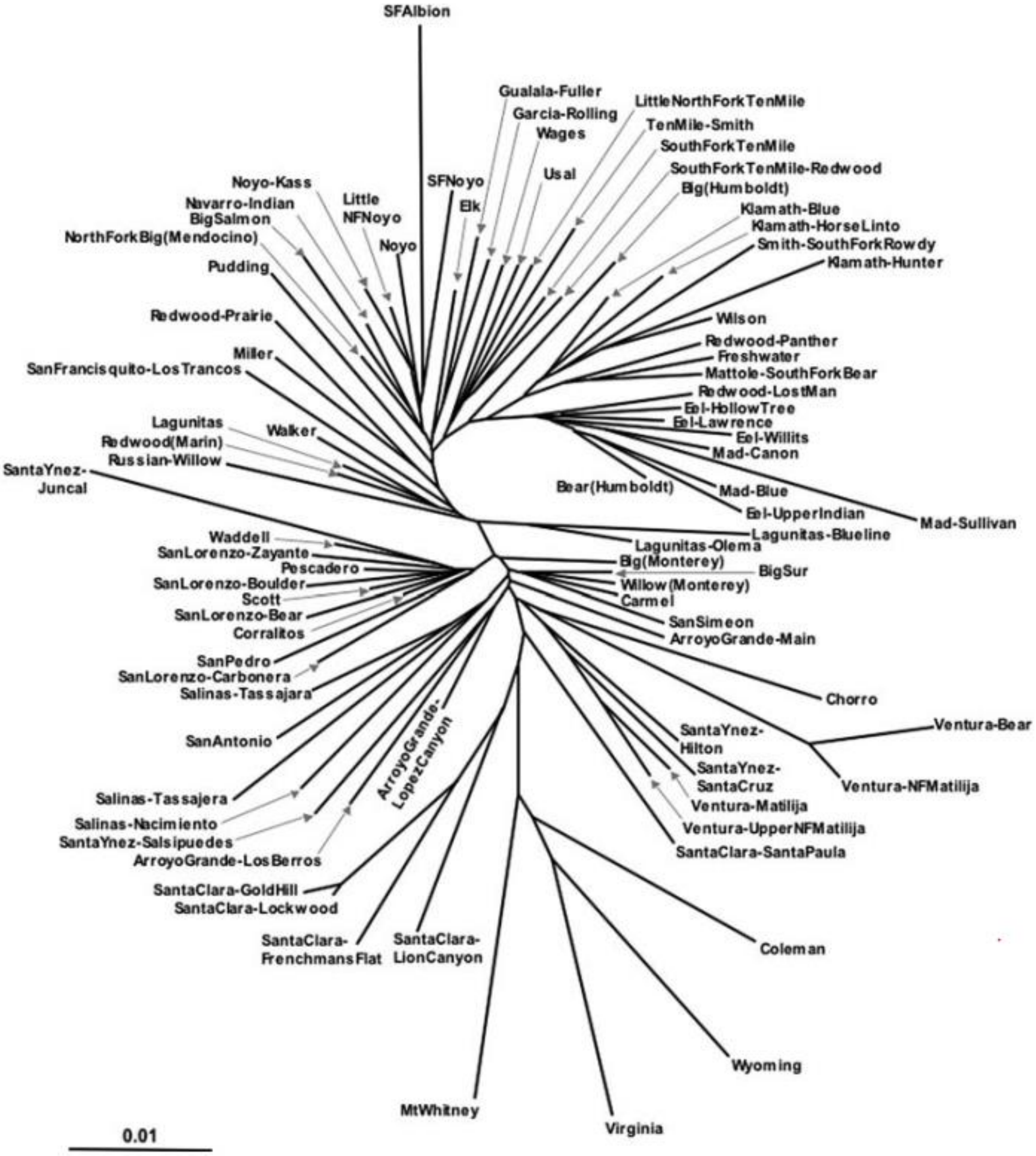


Figure 3. Unrooted neighbor-joining chord distance tree of 84 coastal O. mykiss populations in California (from Clemento et al. 2009).

Chromosome *Omy5* is associated with multiple life history characteristics related to migration vs. residency in *O. mykiss*, explaining morphological and developmental variation between the two life history forms (Nichols et al. 2008; Martínez et al. 2011; Hecht et al. 2012). Nichols et al.

(2008) used quantitative trait loci analysis to locate specific loci associated with smolting and found several genomic regions that were linked with morphological and physiological smolting indicators. The study was the first of its kind in terms of finding connections between specific genomic loci and the migration characteristics of a species of fish. In addition, Martínez et al. (2011) found multiple microsatellite markers on *Omy5* that were correlated with differential selection between anadromous and resident *O. mykiss*, while Hecht et al. (2012) identified associations between *Omy5*, body morphology, and skin reflectance, which are linked to the smolting process and the anadromous phenotype. Pearse et al. (2014) found that specific *Omy5* loci diverged between above-barrier and below-barrier *O. mykiss* populations that had differing frequencies of the anadromous phenotype.

Populations with higher potential to support anadromous or migratory individuals typically have a higher population-wide frequency of the anadromous variant of Omy5 than populations that have a higher frequency of the resident rainbow trout, such as those above manmade and natural barriers (Pearse et al. 2014; Leitwein et al. 2017). This suggests that utilizing comparative anadromous *Omy5* variant frequency data between steelhead populations may indicate which populations have a higher likelihood of producing anadromous offspring, as well as having utility in identifying above-barrier populations with the genetic potential to support or bolster downstream anadromous populations. Results from Kelson et al. (2020) suggest that the *Omy5* genomic region also regulates physiological traits, such as juvenile growth, which will subsequently influence residency vs. anadromy (Figure 4).

Sex determination has also been genetically linked to the migratory phenotype of *O. mykiss* (Rundio et al. 2012). Migratory ecotype composition within a population is typically female-dominated, a phenomenon that has been observed in multiple salmonid species (Jonsson et al. 1998; Páez et al. 2011; Ohms et al. 2014; Kelson et al. 2019) and may be due to a strong correlation between fecundity and body size (Hendry et al. 2004; Quinn 2018). Female steelhead that migrate to the ocean can grow larger in the highly productive marine environment than their counterparts in the less productive freshwater environment and, as a result, produce greater numbers of embryos. Their genetic traits, which control the anadromous ecotype, are therefore predominant in most populations.

Alternate life history ecotypes within a given watershed are typically more closely related to each other than to their life history stage equivalents in other watersheds (Nielsen and Fountain 1999; Docker and Heath 2003; Narum et al. 2004; Olsen et al. 2006; McPhee et al. 2007; Leitwein et al. 2017). These close genetic relationships indicate some degree of gene flow between sympatric life history forms of *O. mykiss* (Olsen et al. 2006; McPhee et al. 2007; Heath et al. 2008), although the level of gene flow is dependent on environmental, physiological, and genetic factors, such as watershed size and degree of reproductive isolation between life history forms (Heath et al. 2008). Regardless, the close genetic relationships between sympatric populations of steelhead and Rainbow Trout suggest that the populations interbreed and that close relatives, including full siblings, may express alternative ecotypes (or other life-history variation, e.g., adfluvial or lagoon migration). Therefore, managing individual fish with different life histories separately is biologically unjustified, and the two life history variants should be considered a single population when found coexisting in streams (McPhee et al. 2007). Additionally, freshwater resident populations can retain alleles associated with anadromy (Nielsen and Fountain 1999; Phillis et al. 2016; Apgar et al. 2017) and can contribute to the viability of anadromous *O. mykiss* populations.

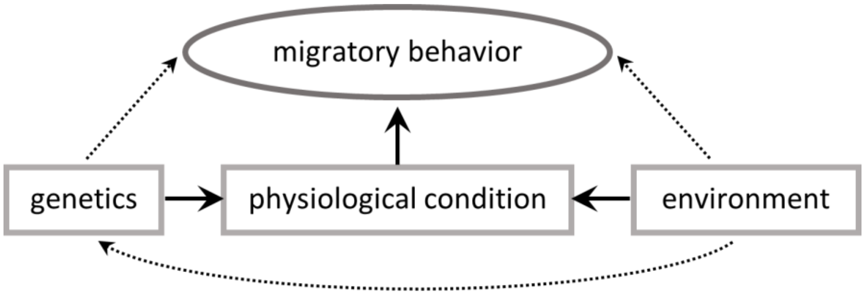


Figure 4. Schematic of indirect genetic control of migratory behavior. Genetic variation and the environment influence physiology, which then impacts migratory behavior (adapted from Kelson et al. 2020).

2.5.6 Above-Barrier vs. Below-Barrier Genetic Relationships

Studies have shown that populations of *O. mykiss,* above and below barriers within the same drainage, are closely related to one another (Heath et al. 2008; Clemento et al. 2009; Pearse et al. 2009; Leitwein et al. 2017; Fraik et al. 2021). Clemento et al. (2009) used microsatellite data to evaluate steelhead population structure above and below barriers in southern California streams and determined that populations separated by barriers are typically more closely related to each other than to populations in adjacent watersheds, consistent with many previous barrier studies. This relationship had strong bootstrap support, especially for natural-origin steelhead populations. For example, populations from the Santa Clara River formed a monophyletic lineage on the unrooted neighbor-joining tree constructed from samples taken in five main southern California watersheds (Figure 5).

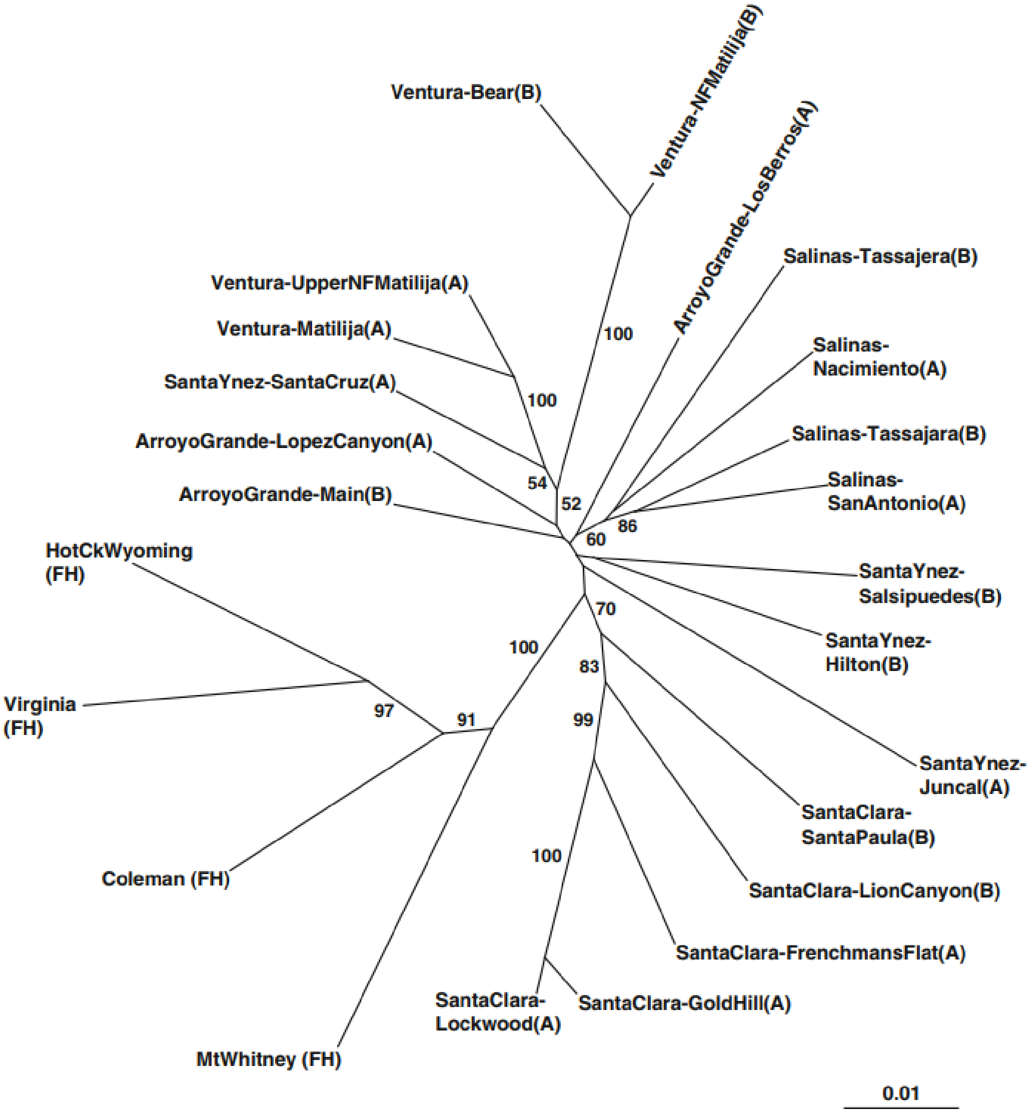


Figure 5. Unrooted neighbor-joining dendogram showing chord distances between 24 sampled naturally spawning populations both above and below barriers, denoted with A and B, respectively. Strains of Rainbow Trout from Fillmore Hatchery used for regional stocking are indicated with FH. Numbers associated with branches indicate percentage >50% of the 10,000 bootstrap replications in which the branch appeared (from Clemento et al. 2009).

Fraik et al. (2021) recently studied patterns of genetic diversity both before and after dam removal on the Elwha River (in Washington state) and determined that populations separated by natural barriers had greater genetic differentiation than those separated by long-standing dams. Following the removal of major artificial dams on the Elwha, they also detected admixture of above- and below-dam lineages and recolonization of upstream areas by steelhead.

While many fish populations separated by barriers within the same watershed have been shown to be closely related (Heath et al. 2008; Clemento et al. 2009; Pearse et al. 2009; Leitwein et al. 2017), major barriers to anadromy, both natural and artificial, have been found to prevent gene flow between populations upstream and downstream of the obstruction (Pearse et al. 2009; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2019; Fraik et al. 2021). Multiple studies have demonstrated that there is often a discrepancy between life history expression (Nielsen 1999; Pearse et al. 2009) and associated adaptive genetic variation (Leitwein et al. 2017; Phillis et al. 2016; Apgar et al. 2017; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2019) across major fish passage barriers. In a number of California watersheds, *O. mykiss* populations above major barriers, especially permanent artificial barriers, have shown decreased anadromous allelic frequency when compared with the population below (Leitwein et al. 2017; Phillis et al. 2016; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2019). Likewise, in San Francisco Bay Area study streams, most above-dam *O. mykiss* populations, have significantly lower frequencies of the anadromous *Omy5* genotype than populations downstream of barriers (Leitwein et al. 2017). Abadía-Cardoso et al. (2019) also found decreased frequencies of anadromous alleles above barrier dams in the American River drainage.

Reduced migratory allelic frequency in fish populations above longstanding natural barriers is the expected condition since the population is fragmented and gene flow is unidirectional. Fish can almost always move, either passively or volitionally, over barriers in the downstream direction, potentially contributing genes to the downstream population. Those that inhabit waters upstream of permanent barriers either assume a resident life history or must migrate downstream, taking migratory alleles with them and further reducing their frequency in the upstream population (Leitwein et al. 2017). It is also important to note that some above-barrier fish populations exhibit less genetic diversity (lower heterozygosity) than their below-barrier counterparts within the same drainage (Martínez et al. 2011). In some cases, however, fish carrying anadromous alleles may not be able to move downstream over barriers, especially large artificial dams and other complete barriers, which may help maintain anadromous *Omy5* variants in some above-dam populations (Leitwein et al. 2017; Pearse et al. 2014). It also appears that some large, above-barrier reservoirs can act as “surrogate oceans” and may assist in the retention of anadromous genotypes and the expression of the adfluvial life history type (Leitwein et al. 2017). However, a reservoir environment imposes different selective pressures than migration to the northern Pacific Ocean, and therefore we would expect the anadromous genotype to be changed over time and eventually lose its ability to express a successful anadromous phenotype.

Apgar et al. (2017) recently investigated the effects of climate, geomorphology, and fish passage barriers on the frequency of migration-associated alleles in *O. mykiss* populations across four California steelhead federal-ESA-listed DPSs (Southern California, South-Central

California Coast, Central California Coast, and Northern California). Long-term natural barriers and artificial dams that provide no fish passage had the most pronounced negative impact on migration-associated allele frequency. Southern California DPS populations had the lowest frequency of *Omy5* haplotypes associated with anadromy of all California DPSs sampled. The Southern California DPS also exists in a number of heavily developed watersheds, with the greatest average number of partial and complete artificial barriers of the DPSs sampled. Removal of these barriers was predicted to substantially increase the frequency of anadromous alleles in southern California watersheds (Apgar et al. 2017).

2.5.7 Genetic Impacts of Historical Stocking

Clemento et al. (2009) conducted a genetic analysis using microsatellite loci to elucidate the genetic population structure of *O. mykiss* in southern California, with an emphasis on above- and below-barrier genetic relationships. Their analysis included an evaluation of genetic influences of long-standing Fillmore Hatchery stocking on naturally spawned populations in the region. In regional population structure analysis, Fillmore Hatchery Rainbow Trout strains clustered separately from all wild populations, both above and below barriers. This dispersal pattern indicates that there was no evidence of hatchery introgression with wild *O. mykiss* within the Southern SH/RT range (Clemento et al. 2009).

Abadía-Cardoso et al. (2016) used microsatellite and SNP loci to elucidate *O. mykiss* ancestry at the extreme southern extent of its range. Most samples collected for this study were from populations above anadromous barriers, which mostly precludes any analysis of Southern SH/RT genetic lineage pertinent to the proposed CESA listing unit, which includes only below barrier *O. mykiss*. The evaluated southern California *O. mykiss* populations had lower genetic diversity than other California steelhead populations and, genetically, most resembled hatchery Rainbow Trout. The most northern of the evaluated populations of the Southern SH/RT exist in the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, and Santa Clara rivers, all of which exhibit genetics associated with the native coastal steelhead lineage, matching the results of Clemento et al. (2009) and Nielsen et al. (1997). Many of the more southern populations have been almost entirely replaced by hatchery produced Rainbow Trout, and only select populations in the San Luis Rey River, Coldwater Canyon Creek, the Santa Ana River watershed, and the San Gabriel River were found to have significant native coastal steelhead ancestry. Based upon these findings, the authors recommended that conservation planning focus on these populations for the preservation of native coastal lineages. These populations also had shared ancestry with the native coastal *O. m. nelsoni* from Baja California. Secondarily, they identified Bear Creek and Devil's Canyon Creek as high value populations with remnant, detectable levels of native ancestry. Also, in contrast to northern coastal steelhead populations, southern California *O. mykiss* showed low allelic frequency correlated with anadromy at *Omy5* loci, again consistent with extensive introgressive hybridization with hatchery Rainbow Trout and limited opportunities to express the anadromous life history. Low genetic variation, observed in populations with predominantly native ancestry, may not allow them to endure changes in environmental conditions, particularly rapid and dramatic changes like those being driven by escalating climate change impacts to the region. Abadía-Cardosa et al (2016) further recommended a managed translocation strategy between the few remaining southern populations with native ancestry to help slow the erosion of native genetic diversity. They found a high variability in the frequency of alleles associated with anadromy, suggesting that many populations of Southern RT/SH may maintain the capability to express the anadromous phenotype.

Nuetzel et al (2019) examined population genetic structure of *O. mykiss* populations in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG using a set of SNP markers. Specifically, they conducted genetic analyses of *O. mykiss* from Topanga, Malibu and Arroyo Sequit creeks and compared SNP data to the existing data from the Abadía -Cardosa et al (2016) study, including Omy5 genetic marker data. Their results indicate that Malibu Creek trout are almost entirely of native ancestry. The analysis of Topanga Creek trout was more complex, suggesting that Topanga Creek is a predominantly unique native population with some introgressive hybridization with hatchery Rainbow Trout. The authors did not have a sufficient sample size from Arroyo Sequit Creek to draw meaningful inferences about the ancestry of that population. Both Malibu and Topanga creeks were also found to have relatively high frequencies of the anadromous Omy5 alleles. Together, both of these populations can be a valuable genetic resource for recovery of southern California native coastal *O. mykiss*.

3. ASSESSMENT OF PROPOSED CESA LISTING UNIT

The Commission has authority to list species or subspecies as endangered or threatened under CESA (Fish and G. Code, §§ 2062, 2067). The Legislature left to the Department and the Commission, which are responsible for providing the best scientific information and for making listing decisions, respectively, the interpretation of what constitutes a “species or subspecies” under CESA (*Cal. Forestry Assn. v. Cal. Fish and G. Com.* (2007) 156 Cal.App.4th 1535, 1548-49). The Department has recognized that similar populations of a species can be grouped for efficient protection of bio- and genetic diversity (*id.* at 1546-47). Further, genetic structure and biodiversity in California populations are important because they foster enhanced long-term stability (*id*. at p. 1547). Diversity spreads risk and supports redundancy in the case of catastrophes, provides a range of raw materials that allow adaptation and persistence in the face of long-term environmental change, and leads to greater abundance (*ibid*.).

Courts should give a “great deal of deference” to Commission listing determinations supported by Department scientific expertise (*Central Coast Forest Assn. v. Fish & Game Com.* (2018) 18

Cal.App.5th 1191, 1198-99). Courts have held that the term “species or subspecies” includes ESUs (*id*. at 1236, citing *Cal. Forestry Assn.*, 156 Cal.App.4th at pp. 1542 and 1549). The Commission’s authority to list necessarily includes discretion to determine what constitutes a species or subspecies (*id.* at p. 1237). The Commission’s determination of which populations to list under CESA goes beyond genetics to questions of policy (*ibid.*). The Department and Commission’s determinations of what constitutes a species or subspecies under CESA are not subject to the federal ESA, regulations based on the federal ESA, or federal ESA policies adopted by NMFS or USFWS, but those sources may be informative and useful to the Department and Commission in determining what constitutes a species or subspecies under CESA.

The ESU designation has been used for previous Pacific salmon listings under CESA, including the Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon ESU (Endangered, 1989), the Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon ESU (Threatened, 1999), Southern Oregon-Northern California Coast Coho Salmon ESU (Threatened, 2005), and the Central California Coast Coho Salmon ESU (Endangered, 2005). In 2022, the Commission listed northern California summer steelhead as endangered under CESA. In support of that listing, the Commission determined that the petitioned listing unit qualified as a subspecies under CESA “based on the discreteness (when compared to other ecotypes) and significance of that listing unit within the state of California” (Cal. Fish and G. Com. 2022).

3.1 DPS and ESU Criteria

The federal ESA defines “species” to include “any subspecies of fish or wildlife or plants, and any distinct population segment of any species of vertebrate fish or wildlife which interbreeds when mature” (16 U.S.C. § 1532). In 1991, NMFS adopted its policy on how it would apply the definition of “species” to Pacific salmon stocks for listing under the ESA. Under the NMFS ESU Policy, a salmon stock is considered a DPS if it constitutes an ESU of the biological species. To be considered an ESU, the salmon stock must meet two criteria (NMFS 1991):

1. “It must be substantially reproductively isolated from other conspecific population units; and
2. It must represent an important component in the evolutionary legacy of the species.”

Generally, reproductive isolation does not have to be absolute, but it must be strong enough to permit evolutionarily important differences to accrue in different population units (NMFS 1991). The evolutionary legacy of a species refers to whether the population contributes substantially to the ecological and genetic diversity of the species as a whole (NMFS 1991).

In February 1996, USFWS and NMFS published a joint DPS policy for the purposes of ESA listings. Three elements are evaluated in a decision regarding the determination of a possible DPS as endangered or threatened under the ESA. These criteria are (NMFS 1996a):

1. “Discreteness of the population segment in relation to the remainder of the species to which it belongs;
2. The significance of the population segment to the species to which it belongs; and
3. The population segment’s conservation status in relation to the [federal ESA’s] standards for listing (i.e., is the population segment, when treated as if it were a species, endangered or threatened [under the federal ESA’s standards]).”

A population segment is discrete if it meets either of two conditions specified in the DPS Policy (NMFS 1996a):

1. “It is markedly separated from other populations of the same taxon as a consequence of physical, physiological, ecological, or behavioral factors. Quantitative measures of genetic or morphological discontinuity may provide evidence of this separation.
2. It is delimited by international governmental boundaries within which differences in control of exploitation, management of habitat, conservation status, or regulatory mechanisms exist that are significant in light of Section 4(a)(1)(D) of the [ESA].”

If a population segment is determined to be discrete based on physical, physiological, ecological, or behavioral factors, its significance and status are then evaluated based on several characteristics specified in the joint DPS Policy. These include, but are not limited to (NMFS 1996a):

1. “Persistence of the discrete population segment in an ecological setting unusual or unique for the taxon.
2. Evidence that loss of the discrete population segment would result in a significant gap in the range of a taxon.
3. Evidence that the discrete population segment represents the only surviving natural occurrence of a taxon that may be more abundant elsewhere as an introduced population outside its historic range.
4. Evidence that the discrete population segment differs markedly from other populations of the species in its genetic characteristics.”

Under the DPS Policy, if a population segment is found to be both discrete and significant, its status is then evaluated for listing based on listing factors established by the federal ESA.

3.2 Southern SH/RT Evaluation under the Joint DPS Policy

The proposed listing unit (Southern SH/RT) in the Petition is "all *O. mykiss* below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy, including anadromous and resident life histories, from and including the Santa Maria River (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties) to the U.S.-Mexico Border." Southern SH/RT is a subtaxon of the species *O. mykiss*. The anadromous life history of Southern SH/RT is not markedly separate from the non-anadromous life history of Southern SH/RT below manmade and natural barriers to anadromy. To determine whether Southern SH/RT is a subspecies for the purposes of CESA listing, the Department used the joint DPS Policy to determine whether Southern SH/RT is a DPS. The Department evaluated the proposed listing unit by applying the first (discreteness) and second (significance) criteria of the joint DPS Policy but not the third criterion (the population segment's conservation status in relation to the federal ESA's standards). The Department did not apply the third criterion because after using the discreteness and significance criteria to determine whether Southern SH/RT is a DPS and hence a subspecies for purposes of CESA, the Department will assess the listing unit's status in relation to CESA's standards rather than the federal ESA's standards.

In 2006 NMFS concluded that application of the joint DPS Policy to West Coast *O. mykiss*, including the Southern California Steelhead DPS, was logical, reasonable, and appropriate (NMFS 2006). Further, NMFS concluded that use of the ESU Policy, which was originally intended for Pacific salmon, should not continue to be applied to *O. mykiss*, a type of salmonid with characteristics not typically exhibited by Pacific salmon (NMFS 2006). The Department finds that the application of the discreteness and significance DPS criteria from the DPS Policy is appropriate, logical, and reasonable for identifying whether Southern SH/RT is a subspecies for purposes of CESA because the taxon exhibits characteristics that are not typically exhibited by other Pacific salmonids, for which the ESU policy was developed.

3.2.1 Discreteness

Markedly Separate: Yes. The Department considers Southern SH/RT to be markedly separate from other populations of the taxon along the West Coast of North America based on unique regional biogeography, ecology, physiology, and behavior of Southern SH/RT. Point Conception in southern California is a well-studied biogeographic boundary that separates different physical oceanographic processes and the abundance and distribution of many marine species (Horn and Allen 1978; Horn et al. 2006; Miller 2023). The coastal areas north of Point Conception have cooler water temperatures, stronger upwelling, high nutrient concentrations, and the coastline is generally rocky. Within the southern California Bight, water temperatures are warmer, upwelling is weaker, and the coastline is typically sandy. While intraspecific genetic breaks do not always coincide with biogeographic boundaries near Point Conception (Burton

1998), the Department maintains that the DPS standards for discreteness do not require absolute separation of a DPS from other members of this species, because this can rarely be demonstrated in nature for any population of organisms (NMFS 1996a).

The life history of Southern SH/RT relies more heavily on seasonal precipitation than populations of the same taxon occurring farther north (Busby et al. 1996). Because average precipitation is substantially lower and more variable and erratic in southern California than regions to the north, Southern SH/RT are more frequently exposed to adverse environmental conditions in marginal habitats (i.e., warmer water temperatures, droughts, floods, wildfire) (Busby et al. 1996). Morphologically, anadromous forms of Southern SH/RT are typically longer in length and more streamlined in shape than more northern populations to enable passage through southern California's erratic and low streamflow watersheds (Moyle et al. 2017).

The Department also considers Southern SH/RT to be markedly separate from above-barrier populations of *O. mykiss* in watersheds that are within the geographic scope of the proposed listing unit, because these above-barrier populations do not contribute substantially to the below-barrier populations of Southern SH/RT. Despite several studies showing that above and below barrier *O. mykiss* populations within the same drainage are closely related, major artificial and natural barriers to anadromy prevent migration and gene flow between these populations (Heath et al. 2008; Clemento et al. 2009; Pearse et al. 2009; Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2019; Fraik et al. 2021). Disconnection between populations is further illustrated by the fact that a number of above-barrier *O. mykiss* populations exhibit reduced migratory allelic frequency compared to below-barrier Southern SH/RT. This is particularly true for *O. mykiss* populations in southern California, where long-standing natural and artificial barriers that impede fish passage have led to a lower frequency of migratory alleles associated with anadromy than in populations further north (Apgar et al. 2017).

International Border: No.

3.2.2 Significance

Unique Ecological Setting: Yes. The range of Southern SH/RT represents one of the southernmost regions of the taxon's entire West Coast Range of North America. Within this range, the watersheds that occur south of the Santa Monica Mountains have a semi-arid climate that is characterized by low precipitation, high evaporation rates, and hot and dry summers (CDFW 2021d). This climate type represents a unique ecological setting for Southern SH/RT relative to most *O. mykiss* populations along the West Coast of North America that occur in Mediterranean climates characterized by summer fog.

The ecological setting for Southern SH/RT is characterized by significant urbanization which is unique among many other federally listed steelhead DPSs that occur in coastal regions of California that are not as highly developed or populated. For example, approximately 22 million people reside in the southern California counties of Santa Barbara, Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Imperial, and San Diego, whereas the population in the South-Central coast counties of Santa Cruz, Santa Clara, Monterey, San Benito, and San Luis Obispo is approximately 2.8 million people (NMFS 2012a; NMFS 2013). Furthermore, almost all Southern SH/RT-bearing watersheds contain dams and water diversions that have blocked access to most historic spawning and rearing habitats. Of the four DPSs sampled by Apgar et al. (2017), the Southern California Steelhead DPS contained the highest average number of partial anthropogenic barriers per watershed (n = 4.7) and the highest total number of complete anthropogenic barriers (n = 8). For context, the neighboring, and more northern South-Central Coast DPS contains a significantly lower average number of partial anthropogenic barriers per watershed (n = 1.6) and complete anthropogenic barriers (n = 1). Moreover, nearly all estuary and lagoon ecosystems in southern California have been severely degraded, thereby limiting the ability of juvenile Southern SH/RT to utilize these critical nursery habitats (Moyle et al. 2017). While these anthropogenic threats are not necessarily unique to the southern California coastal area, the region’s highly variable and erratic hydrologic cycle and relatively arid climate, combined with the impacts of climate change, make Southern SH/RT increasingly vulnerable to extinction and less resilient to disturbance events and catastrophic events such as major wildfires and floods.

Gap in Range: Yes. The Department maintains that the loss of Southern SH/RT would result in a significant truncation of the southern range of the taxon along the West Coast of North America. The range of Southern SH/RT encompasses approximately 12,700 square miles with 25,700 miles of streams (NMFS 2012a).

Only Surviving Natural Occurrence: No.

Markedly Different Genetic Characteristics: No. Individuals from populations of Southern SH/RT have been shown to not be genetically isolated from populations of *O. mykiss* in the south-central California coast (Clemento et al. 2009). Evidence of straying has been documented in steelhead in central California (Donohue et al. 2021), and genetic population structure analyses suggest that there was historical exchange of genetic information between coastal populations (Garza et al. 2014). Although many steelhead populations can be partially isolated, at least a small amount of exchange between different populations of steelhead is to be expected due to natural straying. This connectivity results in a level of genetic similarity, which is more pronounced between neighboring populations, and prevents most populations from being completely isolated (Bjorkstedt et al. 2005; Garza et al. 2014; Arciniega et al. 2016).

Nonetheless, allozymes, mitochondrial DNA, and microsatellites have uncovered significant and unique genetic diversity in southern California steelhead, including traits not found in more northern populations. Busby et al. (1996) noted that a mitochondrial DNA type exists in *O. mykiss* populations between the Santa Ynez River and Malibu Creek that is rare in populations to the north, while samples from Santa Barbara County were found to be the most genetically unique of any wild coastal steelhead populations analyzed. Conservation of both neutral and adaptive genetic diversity, such genetic variation associated with migratory life history, is crucial in maintaining the ability of *O. mykiss* populations to adapt to altered environments. Given that Southern SH/RT populations have the lowest frequencies of anadromous genotypes, it is critical to preserve this genetic variation and ensure no more of it is lost.

3.2.3 Conclusion

Southern SH/RT satisfies the first (discreteness) and second (significance) criteria of the joint DPS Policy: i.e., Southern SH/RT is markedly separate and biologically significant to the taxon to which it belongs. Accordingly, the Department concludes that Southern SH/RT is a DPS and hence a subspecies for the purposes of CESA listing.

4. POPULATION TRENDS AND ABUNDANCE

4.1 Structure and Function of Viable Salmonid Populations

In this review, we use the definition of “population” from McElhany et al. (2000): “An independent population is a group of fish of the same species that spawns in a particular lake or stream (or portion thereof) at a particular season and which, to a substantial degree, does not interbreed with fish from any other group spawning in a different place, or in the same place at a different season.” In other words, a population as defined by McElhany et al. (2000) is a group of fish that experiences a substantial degree of reproductive isolation.

Steelhead have strong fidelity to their natal stream, which can lead to substantial reproductive isolation and, as a result, create local adaptation within somewhat isolated populations (Waples et al. 2008). Isolation can expose these local populations to varying degrees of genetic drift as well as different environmental pressures that ultimately lead to the development of genetic and phenotypic differences. Although many steelhead populations can be partially isolated, at least a small amount of exchange between different populations of steelhead is to be expected due to natural straying. This connectivity results in a level of genetic similarity, which is more pronounced between neighboring populations, and prevents most populations from being completely isolated (Bjorkstedt et al. 2005; Garza et al. 2014; Arciniega et al. 2016).

The concept of viable salmonid populations was introduced by McElhany et al. (2000). A viable salmonid population is defined as, “an independent population of any Pacific salmonid (genus *Oncorhynchus*) that has negligible risk of extinction due to threats from demographic variation, local environmental variation, and genetic diversity changes over a 100-year time frame,” and an independent population is defined as, “any collection of one or more local breeding groups whose population dynamics or extinction risk over a 100-year time period are not substantially altered by exchanges of individuals with other populations.”

McElhany et al. (2000) introduced four criteria for assessing viability of salmonid populations: abundance, productivity, population spatial structure, and diversity. These parameters form the foundation for evaluating population viability because they serve as reasonable predictors of extinction risk, reflect general processes important to all populations of species, and are measurable. Abundance is a key parameter because smaller populations are at greater risk of extinction than larger populations. Productivity, which is associated with abundance, serves as an indicator of population growth rate either over an entire life cycle or stage-specific life-history stage. Population spatial structure represents the distribution of individuals in habitats they use throughout their life cycle, as well as the processes that generate that distribution. Spatial structure often reflects the amount of suitable habitat available for a population as well as demographic stability and the level of straying among habitats. Diversity represents variation in traits such as anadromy, run-timing, and spawning behavior and timing. Typically, a more diverse population is more likely to contain individuals that will survive and reproduce in the face of environmental variation (McElhany et al. 2000). In this chapter, we evaluate, to the best of our ability, these four criteria for Southern SH/RT populations.

4.2 Sources of Information

We reviewed many sources of information for this Status Review, including primary research and literature review articles, the CESA listing petition, previous federal status reviews, recovery plans, viability assessments, Department reports and documents, annual reports from ongoing Southern SH/RT monitoring efforts, and historical reports. Agency staff with knowledge of watersheds supporting Southern SH/RT were also consulted for information.

Data limitations and uncertainties associated with historical accounts for Southern SH/RT limits our ability to understand their complete historical abundance and distribution in their range. The majority of available historical data are in reports, technical memos, and other documents that have not undergone a formal peer-review process. These types of historical sources are not necessarily at a high level of scientific rigor and have not been subject to peer review, but they represent the best information available at the time of this review regarding the historical distribution and abundance of Southern SH/RT populations.

Multiple data sources were used to evaluate viability metrics of Southern SH/RT populations. These data are mostly derived from monitoring reports from several single-basin annual survey efforts. For example, data for the Santa Ynez River population was sourced from monitoring reports developed by the Cachuma Operations and Maintenance Board (COMB). Data for the Ventura River was sourced from annual monitoring reports produced by Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD), and data contained in Booth (2016) for the United Water Conservation District (UWCD) was used for the Santa Clara River population (See Appendices A – D for full data sources). Although data from these monitoring reports represent the best available scientific information in many southern California watersheds, the data may be derived from different monitoring approaches and designs, contain detection bias, and vary in the level of monitoring effort through time and geographic areas. These constraints may limit the power of statistical analyses to assess trends in viability criteria. Therefore, the results of the analyses conducted in subsequent portions of this chapter should be interpreted in the context of these limitations.

Dagit et al. (2020) describes the occurrences of adult steelhead from 1994-2018 and was also used as a source of peer-reviewed information to provide insight into the abundance trends of Southern SH/RT, particularly for the basins south of Los Angeles where historically no monitoring of steelhead occurred. Additional information on the data sources used in this chapter can be found in Appendices A - D. and Dagit et al. (2020).

4.3 Historical and Current Distribution

This section discusses the historical and current distribution of Southern SH/RT within their range. The section is structured on the five BPGs, which are a federal delineation based on a suite of environmental conditions (e.g., hydrology, local climate, geography) and watershed characteristics (i.e., large inland or short coastal streams) (NMFS 2012a). Separate watersheds within each BPG are considered to support individual populations of southern SH and RT; therefore, single BPGs encompass multiple watersheds and populations (Figure 6). Additional information on southern SH/RT distribution in watersheds not included in this section can be found in Good et al. (2005), Becker and Reining (2008) and Titus et al. (2010). In general, estimates of historical population abundance are based on sparse data and assumptions that are plausible but have yet to be adequately verified or tested. While the following historical estimates are likely biased either upward or downward, the examination of historical records of adult run size in southern California show consistent patterns of abundance that are at least two or three orders of magnitude greater in size than in recent years.

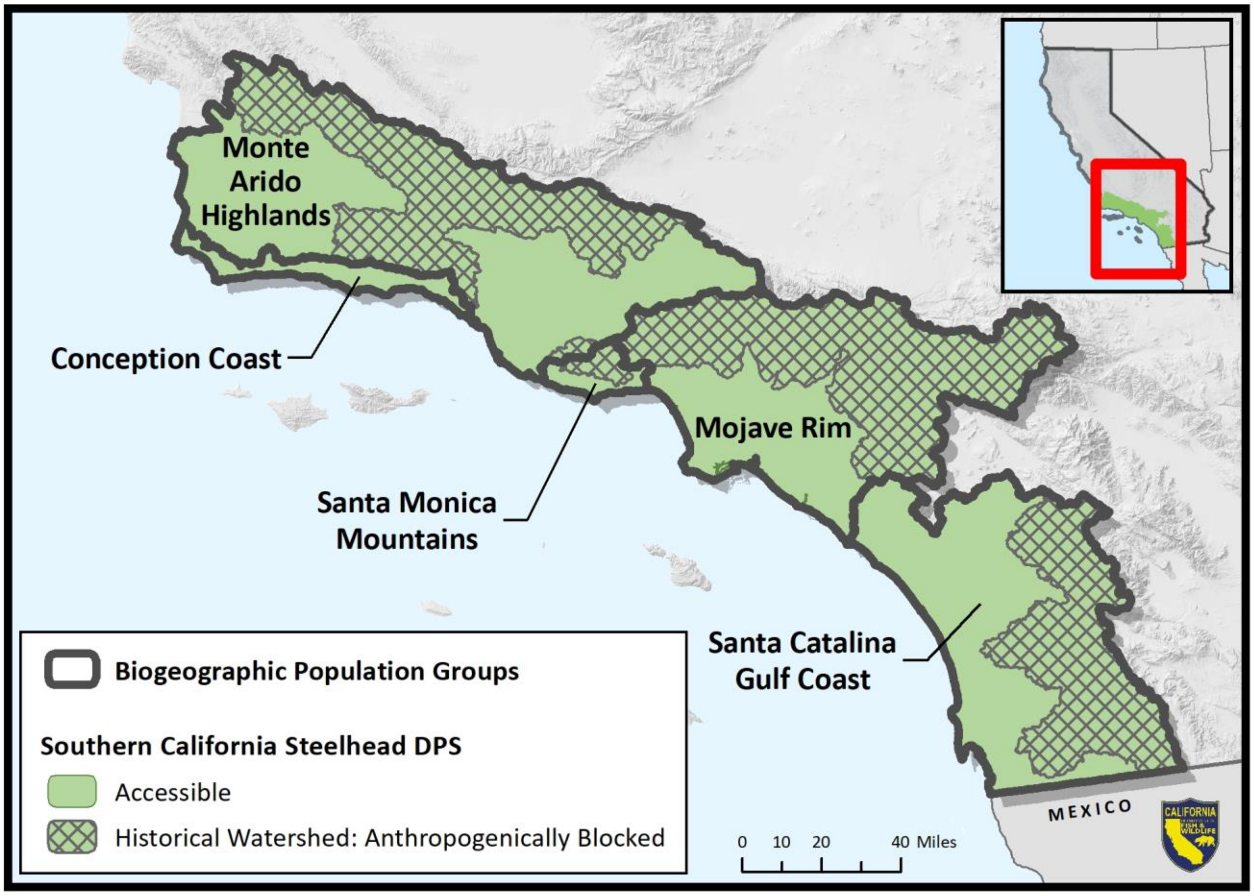


Figure 6. Map of the current and historical distribution of Southern SH/RT. BPGs represented are the Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast.

4.3.1 Monte Arido Highlands Biogeographic Population Group

The Monte Arido Highlands BPG includes four watersheds spanning San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, Ventura, and northern Los Angeles counties draining the west side of the Transverse Range and terminating at the Pacific Ocean (NMFS 2012a; Figure 7). Inland stretches of these watersheds are high in elevation and mountainous, but otherwise the watersheds contain different geographic features. Watersheds in this BPG are susceptible to “flashy” flows with seasonal storms and can also dry during the summer even in mainstem reaches. Perennial flows are mainly found in the upper reaches of tributaries that still retain groundwater connection (NMFS 2012a).

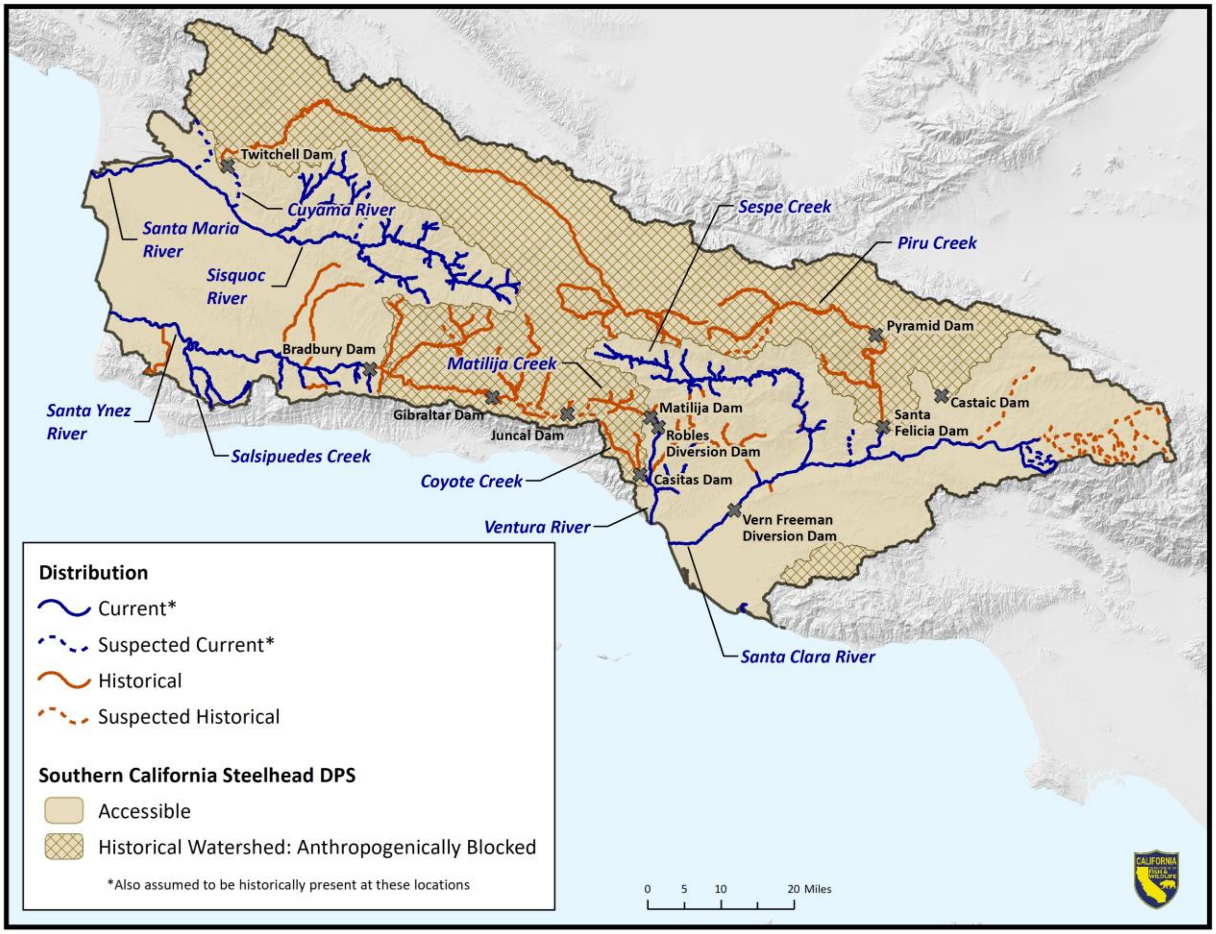


Figure 7. Map of the Monte Arido Highlands BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution.

4.3.1.1 Santa Maria River

The Santa Maria River runs from the confluence of the Cuyama and Sisquoc rivers to the ocean and encompasses 1,790 square miles of watershed (Becker and Reining 2008). Historically, the Santa Maria River served mainly as a corridor for steelhead migrating to and emigrating from the Cuyama and Sisquoc rivers, rather than as habitat for spawning and rearing (Titus et al. 2010).

Hatchery stocking of *O. mykiss* occurred in the early 1930s in the Sisquoc and Cuyama watersheds (Titus et al. 2010). However, local newspaper records from the late 1800's reported abundant harvests of *O. mykiss* in the Sisquoc River watershed well before hatchery stocking occurred (Camm Swift, Emeritus, Section of Fishes, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, personal communication). In the early to mid-1940s, juvenile steelhead from the Santa Ynez River were rescued and translocated to the Santa Maria River. Tributaries of the Cuyama

River were stocked with Rainbow Trout in the 1940s to support recreational fishing; however, it is unknown if there was a historical run of anadromous Southern SH/RT in the Cuyama River tributaries (Titus et al. 2010). Starting in 1950, there was essentially no steelhead fishery for at least a decade (Titus et al. 2010).

The Sisquoc River had a robust population of resident *O. mykiss* in 1959 (Becker and Reining 2008) and fish were seen in smaller numbers in 1964 (Titus et al. 2010). Southern SH/RT of multiple age classes were also observed in the upper river during the 1990s (Becker and Reining 2008). In 2005, substantial numbers of young-of-the-year (YOY) *O. mykiss*, as well as some older age classes, were observed in the upper Sisquoc watershed during a population survey (Stoecker 2005).

Other smaller tributaries in the Santa Maria watershed, mostly tributaries of the Sisquoc and Cuyama rivers, have had limited historical and present *O. mykiss* observations from surveys, although some anecdotal sightings have occurred (Becker and Reining 2008). The streams include Deal Canyon Creek, Reyes Creek, Beartrap Creek, Tepusquet Creek, La Brea Creek, North Fork La Brea Creek, Manzana Creek, Davy Brown Creek, Munch Canyon Creek, Sunset Valley Creek, Fish Creek, Abel Canyon Creek, South Fork Sisquoc River, White Ledge Canyon Creek, Rattlesnake Canyon Creek, and Big Pine Canyon Creek. Some of these *O. mykiss* observations were made in tributaries of the Cuyama River post-dam construction (Becker and Reining 2008); however, it is possible that anadromous Southern SH/RT were able to access and inhabit these areas historically. Notably, many of these small tributaries were stocked with thousands of hatchery-raised *O. mykiss* in the mid-1900s for fishery supplementation (Titus et al. 2010).

Twitchell Dam was built on the Cuyama River in the late 1950s, almost 8 miles upstream from the confluence with the Santa Maria River. The dam currently impacts hydrologic function of the Santa Maria system by increasing the frequency of “false positive” migration flows in the Sisquoc River, reducing the frequency of downstream passable migration conditions, increasing the number of days with upstream passable flows that are not followed by additional days of passable flows, and reducing the frequency of long-duration migration flows (Becker and Reining 2008; Stillwater Sciences 2012). Twitchell Dam is a complete barrier to anadromy, and historically, water releases have not been regulated to provide instream flows for upstream and/or downstream steelhead migration in the Santa Maria River during the winter and spring migration periods (Stoecker 2005). Following construction of the dam, the Santa Maria and Cuyama rivers continue to have intermittent flows (Becker and Reining 2008). Currently, the lower mainstem of the Santa Maria River, which serves as a migration corridor for Southern SH/RT, is dry most of the year in most years due to managed aquifer recharge in the Santa Maria Valley (NMFS 2012a). The U.S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit recently held that under the legislation authorizing construction of Twitchell Dam, the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and the Santa Maria Water District have discretion to manage and operate Twitchell Dam for the purpose of preventing take of Southern California Steelhead under the federal ESA, which may include adjusting water discharges to support their migration and reproduction (*San Luis Obispo Coastkeeper v. Santa Maria Valley Water Conservation Dist.* (9th Cir. 2022) 49 F.4th 1242, 1244). The case was remanded to the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California (*id.* at 1250), which adopted a pilot project involving supplemental flow releases, to be implemented while consultation under the federal ESA is conducted (*San Luis Obispo Coastkeeper et al. v. Santa Maria Valley Water Conservation Dist. et al.*, Case No. 2:19-CV-08696-AB-JPR, Dkt. No. 167 (October 12, 2023)).

4.3.1.2 Santa Ynez River

The Santa Ynez River is a major watershed spanning approximately 900 square miles and 90 river miles (Becker and Reining 2008). The river is thought to have supported the largest anadromous Southern SH/RT run (Titus et al. 2010). The earliest records of Southern SH/RT in the Santa Ynez occurred in the late 1800s prior to any stocking of the river with hatchery trout (Alagona et al. 2012). Upstream migration of Southern SH/RT past river km 116 was impeded in 1920 resulting from the construction of Gibraltar Dam (Titus et al. 2010). The reservoir supported landlocked steelhead following dam construction and was stocked in the 1930s with hatchery *O. mykiss* as well as steelhead rescued from the Santa Ynez River in 1939, 1940, and 1944 (Titus et al. 2010).

Upstream migration typically occurred from December to March following precipitation events. Southern SH/RT were seen spawning in all tributaries as well as the mainstem below Gibraltar Dam during the spring in the mid-1930s, though flow was observed to limit suitable spawning habitat (Titus et al. 2010). Most spawning in the Santa Ynez River occurred in the upper reaches between Buellton and Gibraltar Dam as well as the tributaries to the mainstem such as Alisal, Santa Cota, Cachuma, Tequepis Canyon, and Santa Cruz creeks. Fish rescues were required during the summer due to intermittent flows and drying of downstream tributary areas as well as the mainstem (DFG 1944).

Tens of thousands of hatchery *O. mykiss* were stocked in Gibraltar Reservoir in the 1930s, and over 100,000 hatchery-reared juvenile steelhead were planted in the Santa Ynez River from 1930-1935. In the 1940s, about 2.5 million juvenile Southern SH/RT were translocated from various areas of the watershed to the lower river (DFG 1944). An approximate run size of at least 13,000 spawners was inferred by a Department staff member based on comparisons with Benbow Dam counts on the South Fork Eel River, California in the 1930s and 1940s (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). However, it is possible that the Santa Ynez steelhead population may have increased during this period due to ongoing rescue operations that resulted in lower mean mortality rates during the early to mid-1940s (Good et al. 2005). Nonetheless, these estimates may underestimate historical abundance because they were produced 24 years after a significant portion of spawning and rearing habitat had been blocked by Gibraltar Dam.

Construction of Bradbury Dam, originally named Cachuma Dam, downstream of Gibraltar Dam was finished in 1953. Bradbury Dam forms the Lake Cachuma reservoir, blocks Southern SH/RT access to upstream habitat, and alters natural flow regimes and sediment dynamics (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Even before the dam was built, the lack of precipitation limited upstream migration due to the sandbar at the mouth of the river remaining intact (Titus et al. 2010). Steelhead run size declined significantly after 1946 and only small numbers were seen in the stream reaches below Bradbury Dam in following decades (Titus et al. 2010). Anadromous Southern SH/RT were effectively extirpated by 1975 due to lack of flows below Bradbury Dam especially during summer months, though steelhead have occasionally been observed over the past few decades (Becker and Reining 2008).

Recently, Reclamation's permit to operate releases from Bradbury Dam was modified to require releases from the dam for purposes of protecting fishery resources in accordance with the 2000 NMFS Biological Opinion during wetter years. This modification also included additional measures to benefit Southern SH/RT, including opportunities to provide fish passage above and below Bradbury Dam, measures to reduce the impacts of predation, and restoration of stream and bankside habitat (SWRCB 2019).

Department staff have monitored steelhead in Salsipuedes Creek, Hilton Creek, and the mainstem Santa Ynez River and have found that most years can support a small steelhead run. However, zero adult steelhead have been found in the Santa Ynez River since 2012 (Boughton et al. 2022a). COMB has conducted uncalibrated, single pass snorkel surveys each year since the 1990s at multiple index sites to determine *O. mykiss* densities in the Santa Ynez River. Until 2012, fish densities were consistent but declined sharply in the following years due to drought conditions (Boughton et al. 2022a). The past few years have seen numbers rebound somewhat in response to wetter conditions. Similar trends were observed in the migrant traps on Hilton and Salsipuedes creeks and the mainstem Santa Ynez River, which have been in operation since 2001 (COMB 2022).

4.3.1.3 Ventura River

The Ventura River watershed encompasses 228 square miles and 16.5 stream miles (Becker and Reining 2008). Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek intersect to form the headwaters of the Ventura River. Multiple large storage and diversion dams occur in this watershed, altering the natural flow regime and causing negative impacts to Southern SH/RT habitat quantity and quality. About 2 miles downstream of the Ventura River headwaters is the Robles Diversion Dam, which was constructed in 1958 to direct water for storage into Lake Casitas (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Both Matilija Dam on Matilija Creek and Casitas Dam on Coyote Creek, are also attributed to population declines of Southern SH/RT on the Ventura River (Titus et al. 2010).

In the 1930s, tens of thousands of juvenile *O. mykiss* were stocked in the Ventura River, as well as thousands of fish that were transplanted from rescues conducted on the Santa Ynez River (Titus et al. 2010). Department staff estimated that the Ventura watershed supported 4,000 to 5,000 steelhead spawners in 1946. In 1973, Department staff estimated a run of between 2,500 and 3,000 steelhead (Becker and Reining 2008). However, the methodologies used to make these estimates were likely based on expert opinion. Similar to the Santa Ynez River, ongoing rescues may have had a small effect on the Ventura River steelhead populations in the 1940s. By the mid-1970s, the steelhead run size was estimated at approximately 100 fish, likely due to limited suitable rearing habitat below Robles Diversion Dam (Becker and Reining 2008).

There are four key tributaries to the Ventura River that historically provided substantial suitable spawning and rearing habitat for *O. mykiss*. These tributaries were Matilija Creek, San Antonio Creek, Coyote Creek, and Santa Ana Creek (Capelli 1974). Coyote Creek likely had a strong run of steelhead with up to 500 adult returns being probable prior to construction of Casitas Dam. Currently, the few returning Southern SH/RT spawners may use the lower reaches of the 13-mile stream for spawning (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Matilija Creek, which extends for almost 15 miles from its confluence with the Ventura River, contains ideal spawning and rearing habitat. However, access to the upper reaches of the creek was impeded with the construction of Matilija Dam (Becker and Reining 2008). Before completion of the dam, it is estimated that the creek could have supported runs of 2,000 to 2,500 spawners (Becker and Reining 2008). The removal of Matilija Dam, which is an important element of the Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project, is currently in the process of environmental review. Tributaries of Matilija Creek contain high quality habitat that continue to support resident *O. mykiss* (Becker and Reining 2008). The removal of Matilija dam will allow access to about 20 miles of stream habitat for Southern SH/RT (MDERP 2022). Historical presence of steelhead in San Antonio Creek is unknown, but the stream is thought to have produced steelhead in the 1980s and 1990s (Titus et al. 2010). Santa Ana Creek was home to *O. mykiss* in the headwater reaches during the 1930s through the 1940s as well as in 1979 (Becker and Reining 2008).

Construction on the Robles Fish Passage Facility, which allows fish passage through the Robles Diversion Dam, was completed in 2006. As a requirement of their federal Biological Opinion, CMWD monitors fish migration through the facility (CMWD 2019). A downstream migrant trap is also operated to evaluate if smolts can pass through the facility without injury (CMWD 2019). A weir trap is then used to evaluate success of smolt migration through the reach downstream of the facility (CMWD 2019). Small numbers of out-migrating smolts have been captured since operation of the weir trap began. However, during the most recent drought (2012-2017), trapping did not occur due to low flow conditions. Since 2017, zero to only a few fish have been observed per year in the vicinity of the passage facility. Presence/absence and redd surveys for *O. mykiss* have also been conducted by CMWD each year and numbers have declined substantially since the beginning of the drought (CMWD 2018).

4.3.1.4 Santa Clara River

The Santa Clara River is a major river that flows into the Pacific Ocean near Ventura, California. The watershed drains an area of approximately 1,600 square miles with 75 stream miles (Becker and Reining 2008). The historical steelhead run was estimated to be around 9,000 fish based on comparisons of habitat suitability metrics produced for the Ventura River (Moore 1980). Numerous instream water diversions have impeded anadromous migration since the 1950s (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010).

In 1991 UWCD built the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam across the Santa Clara River at about 10 river miles from the Pacific Ocean, near the unincorporated community of Saticoy. The Vern Freeman Diversion Dam includes a fish passage facility (Titus et al. 2010), however, in 2019 the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California issued an order that stated, in a factual summary, “the structure and operation of [Vern Freeman Diversion Dam] significantly hampers the migration of steelhead in the Santa Clara River to and from the Pacific Ocean” because it “reduces the availability of water downstream for steelhead migration” and “it is difficult for adult steelhead to successfully pass through the fish ladder” (*Wishtoyo Found., et al. v. United Water Conservation Dist.*, Case No. 2:16-CV-03869-DOC-PLA, Dkt. No. 254 (Mar. 5, 2019); see also NMFS 2012a). Operations of a downstream migrant trap at the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam began in 1993 and typically occur from January to June when flows in the river are sufficient to maintain consistent water levels at the fish trap. A total of 16 adult steelhead and 839 smolts were observed at the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam from 1993-2014 (Booth 2016).

In 2018, the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California issued a judgment in *Wishtoyo Foundation, et al. v. United Water Conservation District* finding that “[UWCD’s] operation and maintenance of Vern Freeman Dam (‘VFD’), including its operation and maintenance of the fish ladder at the VFD, and [UWCD’s] diversion of water from the VFD, constituted ‘take’ of the Distinct Population Segment of Southern California Steelhead . . . in violation of section 9 of the Endangered Species Act” (Case No. 2:16-CV-03869-DOC-PLA, Dkt. No. 248 (December 1, 2018)). In that judgment, the court issued a permanent injunction requiring UWCD to adhere to the water diversion operating rules set forth in a 2008 NMFS Biological Opinion until such time as UWCD obtains incidental take authorization from NMFS for the maintenance and operation of the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam (*ibid.*). The injunction further requires UWCD to design, construct, and obtain certain permits and authorizations for a new fish passage facility at the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam that is reasonably likely to meet NMFS criteria as specified in the judgment (*ibid.*). In September 2023, UWCD issued a Notice of Preparation under CEQA for an environmental impact report that will identify a hardened ramp structure as the preferred alternative for the project (available at https://www.unitedwater.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/09/Notice-of-Prepration-for-EIR_September-2023.pdf). In a joint stipulation filed with the court in July 2023, the plaintiffs and UWCD jointly proposed an order for the court to sign that would require UWCD to submit complete regulatory applications in February 2024 and submit 90% engineered design plans in June 2024 (*Wishtoyo Found., et al. v. United Water Conservation Dist.*, Case No. 2:16-CV-03869-DOC-PLA, Dkt. No. 590 (July 18, 2023).

Tributaries that intersect the Santa Clara River above the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam historically provided most of the suitable Southern SH/RT spawning and rearing habitat in the watershed. Santa Paula Creek, a tributary to the Santa Clara River, contains high quality suitable *O. mykiss* spawning and rearing habitat. The Harvey Diversion Dam is located on the lower reaches of Santa Paula Creek. While this diversion originally provided fish passage, strong flows rendered the facility irreparable in 2005 (Stoecker and Kelley 2005). More recently, the Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Remediation Project has the goal of restoring fish passage at the facility to reestablish connection to the upstream watershed on Santa Paula and Sisar creeks (California Trout 2018).

Sespe and Piru creeks are the largest tributaries of the Santa Clara River and support higher *O. mykiss* numbers than Santa Paula Creek (Stoecker and Kelley 2005). Sespe Creek contains over 198 km of habitat historically accessible to steelhead and sustains the highest relative abundance of wild *O. mykiss*. It is thought that Sespe Creek offers the highest potential for steelhead recovery because it lacks mainstem migration barriers (Stillwater Sciences 2019). However, Sespe Creek is known to dry in years with low precipitation, leading to a loss of connectivity with the Santa Clara River (Puckett and Villa 1985; Stoecker and Kelley 2005). A recent survey found high abundances of aquatic invasive species throughout most reaches of Sespe Creek downstream of its confluence with Howard Creek, which transports high abundances of invasive species from the Rose Valley Lakes (Stillwater Sciences 2019).

The Piru Creek watershed includes the Santa Felicia and Pyramid Dams. Both dams block access to upstream historical habitat on the Santa Clara River. Reservoir and dam operations also lead to unnatural and diminished flow regimes in the watershed (Moore 1980). Prior to the construction of both dams, adult steelhead were reported to migrate up into Buck and Snowy creeks (Stoecker and Kelley 2005). Piru Creek does not provide spawning and rearing habitat to Southern SH/RT (Moore 1980); however, Aqua Blanca and Fish creeks contain suitable habitat and currently support adfluvial *O. mykiss* populations, which could be important in the future for restoring an anadromous run in this tributary (Stoecker and Kelley 2005).

Various Santa Clara tributaries, including those mentioned above, were stocked in the 1930s through 1950s with hatchery *O. mykiss* as well as those rescued from the Santa Ynez River in 1944 (Titus et al. 2010). Some minor tributaries of the Santa Clara River were also stocked but have no historical records of *O. mykiss* presence. These tributaries include Hopper Canyon, Tom, Pole, and Willard creeks (Titus et al. 2010).

4.3.2 Conception Coast Biogeographic Population Group

Many small coastal watersheds that are relatively uniform in geographic features comprise the Conception Coast BPG, which spans about 50 miles of the southern California coast (NMFS 2012a; Figure 8). Streams in this BPG run north to south and have steep slopes in the upper portions of their watersheds where there is perennial flow. Precipitation can be much higher in the upper watersheds and can lead to “flashy” flows due to the steep stream gradients (NMFS 2012a). Both the Carpinteria Creek and Gaviota Creek watersheds have been the focus of habitat restoration in recent years, as both provide high-quality spawning and rearing habitat for Southern SH/RT and have high recovery potential (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.2.1 Gaviota Creek

Gaviota Creek is about six miles in length, connecting with the Pacific Ocean just south of Las Cruces, California. Steelhead were documented in Gaviota Creek in the 1930s in the winter (Becker and Reining 2008) and multiple ages of *O. mykiss* were observed in the 1990s and early 2000s (Becker and Reining 2008). Steelhead runs in Gaviota Creek, which were historically present in most years, were likely small (Becker and Reining 2008). Livestock grazing is responsible for reductions in suitable habitat for Southern SH/RT in the watershed (Becker and Reining 2008). In recent years, periodic bankside observations conducted by the Department have observed a range of zero to a few hundred *O. mykiss* and no adult steelhead in Gaviota Creek (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

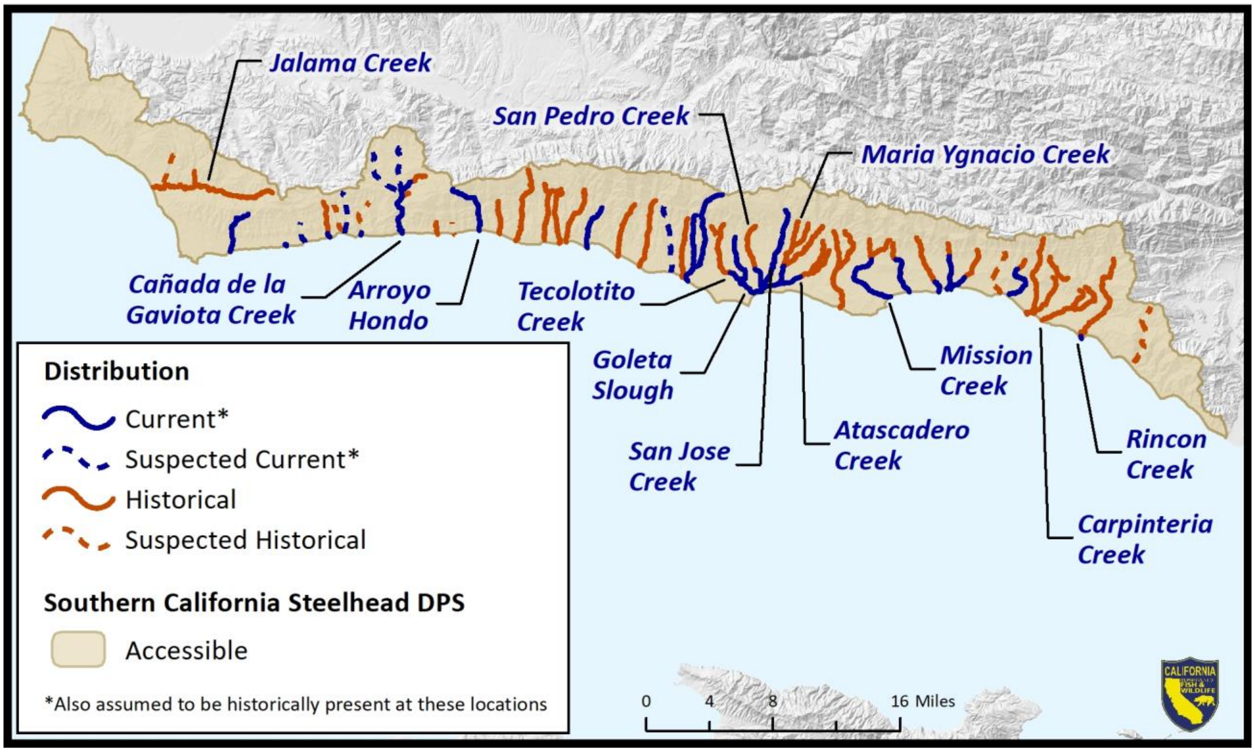


Figure 8. Map of the Conception Coast BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution.

4.3.2.2 Carpinteria Creek

Carpinteria Creek is approximately 6.5 miles long and connects with the Pacific Ocean near Carpinteria, California. Southern SH/RT were observed in the watershed in 1942 (Stoecker et al. 2002) and the stream was understood to have a historical steelhead run (Becker and Reining 2008). Different life stages of *O. mykiss* were seen in the mid-1990s (Becker and Reining 2008), and many were seen in the upper watershed (Becker and Reining 2008) which is known to have suitable habitat (Becker and Reining 2008). A few *O. mykiss* of varying sizes were found in the lower watershed in 2008 (Becker and Reining 2008). In recent years, monitoring conducted by the Department from 2016-2022 have observed few if any individuals of either life-history forms (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

4.3.2.3 Other Creeks

There are many other creeks flowing into the Pacific Ocean, some of which may have supported Southern SH/RT historically (e.g., Jalama Creek), some where there have been recent observations, and others where *O. mykiss* has not been seen at all. These coastal creeks are typically no longer than 10 stream miles. In addition to Gaviota and Carpinteria creeks, other suitable streams with more recent sightings of Southern SH/RT include Arroyo Hondo Creek and

Rincon Creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Arroyo Hondo Creek contains the least number and severity of threats for Southern SH/RT in the Conception Coast BPG (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.3 Santa Monica Mountains Biogeographic Population Group

There are five watersheds in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG, the majority of which are small with geography resembling that of watersheds in the Conception Coast BPG (NMFS 2012a; Figure 9). Except for Malibu Creek, the headwaters of the streams occur prior to passing through the Santa Monica mountains. Malibu Creek is the largest watershed in the BPG (NMFS 2012a) but is similar to Topanga Creek in stream length (Becker and Reining 2008). There are two substantial anthropogenic migration barriers on Malibu Creek, Rindge Dam and Malibu Lake Dam. Rindge Dam is located a few miles upstream from the mouth and prevents access to nearly all historical Southern SH/RT habitat. The remaining three streams include Big Sycamore Canyon Creek, Arroyo Sequit, and Las Flores Canyon Creek (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.3.1 Malibu Creek

The Malibu Creek watershed encompasses about 105 square miles including 8.5 miles of stream that outflows into the Pacific Ocean at Malibu Lagoon State Beach in Santa Monica Bay (Becker and Reining 2008). Rindge Dam was constructed in 1924 about three miles upstream from the mouth (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Before the dam was built, steelhead were able to access spawning habitat in Las Virgenes and Cold creeks (Titus et al. 2010). In 1947, a steelhead run was observed when the sandbar at the mouth was manually opened. In the 1970s, steelhead were observed migrating upstream up to Rindge Dam (Becker and Reining 2008). In 1980, a Department employee counted 61 steelhead immediately downstream of Rindge Dam (Titus et al. 2010). Multiple life stages of *O. mykiss* were observed during a study conducted in the winter and spring of 1986. A total of 158 fish was reported though only one was an adult steelhead. Later in 1986 and in 1987, a handful of adult *O. mykiss* were found below Rindge Dam and a few adult *O. mykiss* were seen just below the dam in 1992 (Titus et al. 2010). The quality of spawning and rearing habitat is the best just below Rindge Dam (Titus et al. 2010), which explains the greater use of that area by juvenile *O. mykiss* (Titus et al. 2010). Stocking of hatchery Rainbow Trout occurred in 1984 at Malibu Creek State Park with additional stockings likely occurring frequently (Titus et al. 2010).

In addition to Rindge Dam and other migration barriers blocking access to historical habitat, the natural flow regime and water quality of Malibu Creek has been modified by operations of the Tapia Water Reclamation Facility (approximately 5 miles upstream from the ocean). Treated water releases from the facility sustain flows in Malibu Creek throughout the year (Titus et al. 2010). Currently, a new recycled wastewater treatment facility is being proposed that would treat effluent from the Tapia Water Reclamation Facility with the purpose of re-distributing the water to the service area rather than releasing it back to Malibu Creek (Las Virgenes-Triunfo Joint Powers Authority 2022). The implementation of this project could lead to less streamflow in Malibu Creek as a result of the repurposing of discharged recycled water that would have previously been released to Malibu Creek.

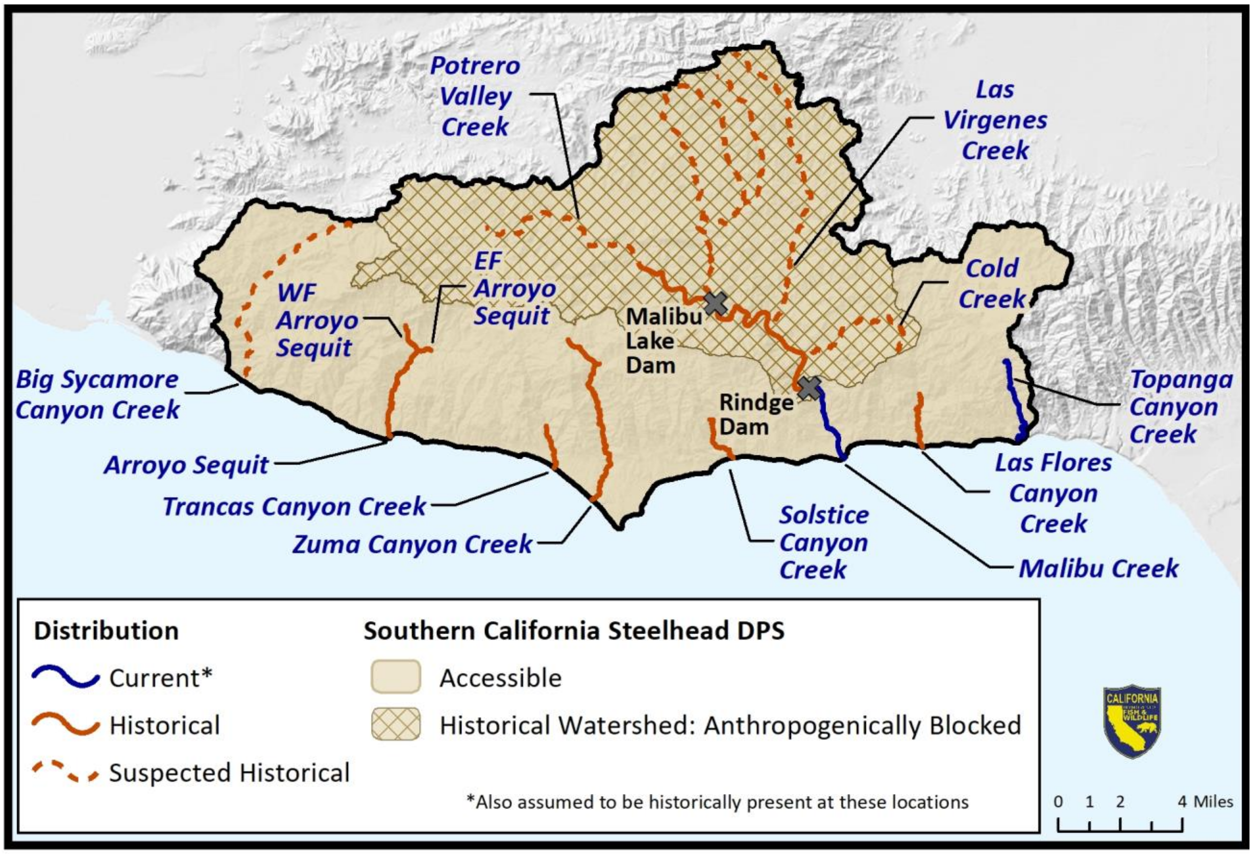


Figure 9. Map of the Santa Monica Mountains BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution. Abbreviations: EF = East Fork, WF = West Fork.

In more recent years, *O. mykiss* have been seen in Malibu Creek below Rindge Dam (Becker and Reining 2008). A die off of about 250 *O. mykiss* occurred in the creek in 2006 after yellowing of the fish was noticed during snorkel surveys (Becker and Reining 2008). Recent drought conditions starting in 2012 have led to reduced abundances of *O. mykiss* in Malibu Creek based on similar observations on Topanga Creek (Dagit et a. 2017)

4.3.3.2 Topanga Creek

Topanga Creek empties into the ocean at Topanga Beach and contains similar stream mileage to Malibu Creek but contains less accessible habitat for Southern SH/RT (Becker and Reining 2008). Some steelhead can access Topanga Creek in years when there is sufficient precipitation (Becker and Reining 2008), and *O. mykiss* of various sizes were observed in the watershed in

1979 (Becker and Reining 2008). Juvenile *O. mykiss* were observed by Department staff in Topanga Creek again in 1982 (Becker and Reining 2008). Unlike in Malibu Creek, the upstream impassable migration barrier for Southern SH/RT is a natural barrier in Topanga Creek (Camm Swift, Emeritus, Section of Fishes, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, personal communication).

The Southern SH/RT population in Topanga Creek was recently monitored from 2001-2007, revealing consistent use by spawning steelhead adults and successful smolt production (Becker and Reining 2008). Bell et al. (2011b) characterized the Topanga population as a satellite population that is supported by other populations in the Southern SH/RT range but provides minimal production to other streams. As a satellite population, Topanga Creek *O. mykiss* support the metapopulation in southern California but are more vulnerable to extirpation (Bell et al. 2011b). The effects of the most recent prolonged drought on Southern SH/RT have been severe. Significant reductions for all life-stages were observed from 2012-2016, leading to reductions of the population from 358 individuals in 2008 to less than 50 individuals in 2016 (Dagit et al. 2017).

4.3.3.3 Other Creeks

Big Sycamore Canyon Creek was surveyed in 1989-1990 but no steelhead were observed (Becker and Reining 2008). NMFS (2005) designated the population as extirpated after another survey in 2002.

Arroyo Sequit Creek was reported to have a small historical steelhead run. Steelhead were seen in a 1989-1990 survey of the stream and again in a 1993 survey. From 2000-2007 steelhead were reported utilizing Arroyo Sequit Creek (Becker and Reining 2008).

Overall, from 2005-2019, monitoring in Arroyo Sequit Creek done by the Resource Conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains (RCDSMM) has observed few *O. mykiss*, primarily due to two instream barriers that were eventually removed in 2016. Two adult observations occurred after the removal of barriers in 2017 (Dagit et al. 2019). There is also limited documentation of steelhead in the West and East forks of Arroyo Sequit Creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Las Flores Canyon Creek is reported to have suitable steelhead habitat but there is no evidence of historical or present use by steelhead (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010).

4.3.4 Mojave Rim Biogeographic Population Group

There are three relatively large watersheds that make up the Mojave Rim BPG (NMFS 2012a; Figure 10). These watersheds include the San Gabriel, Santa Ana, and Los Angeles rivers. The headwaters of these streams are in the San Gabriel and San Bernardino mountains, which experience greater seasonal precipitation than is seen in the neighboring BPGs. Lower watershed areas span the flat coastal plain of the Los Angeles River, which historically contained widespread springs and marshes (Mendenhall 1907). Over time the mouths of these rivers have drifted to different areas along the coast. Currently, the river mouths are each less than 20 miles apart (NMFS 2012a).

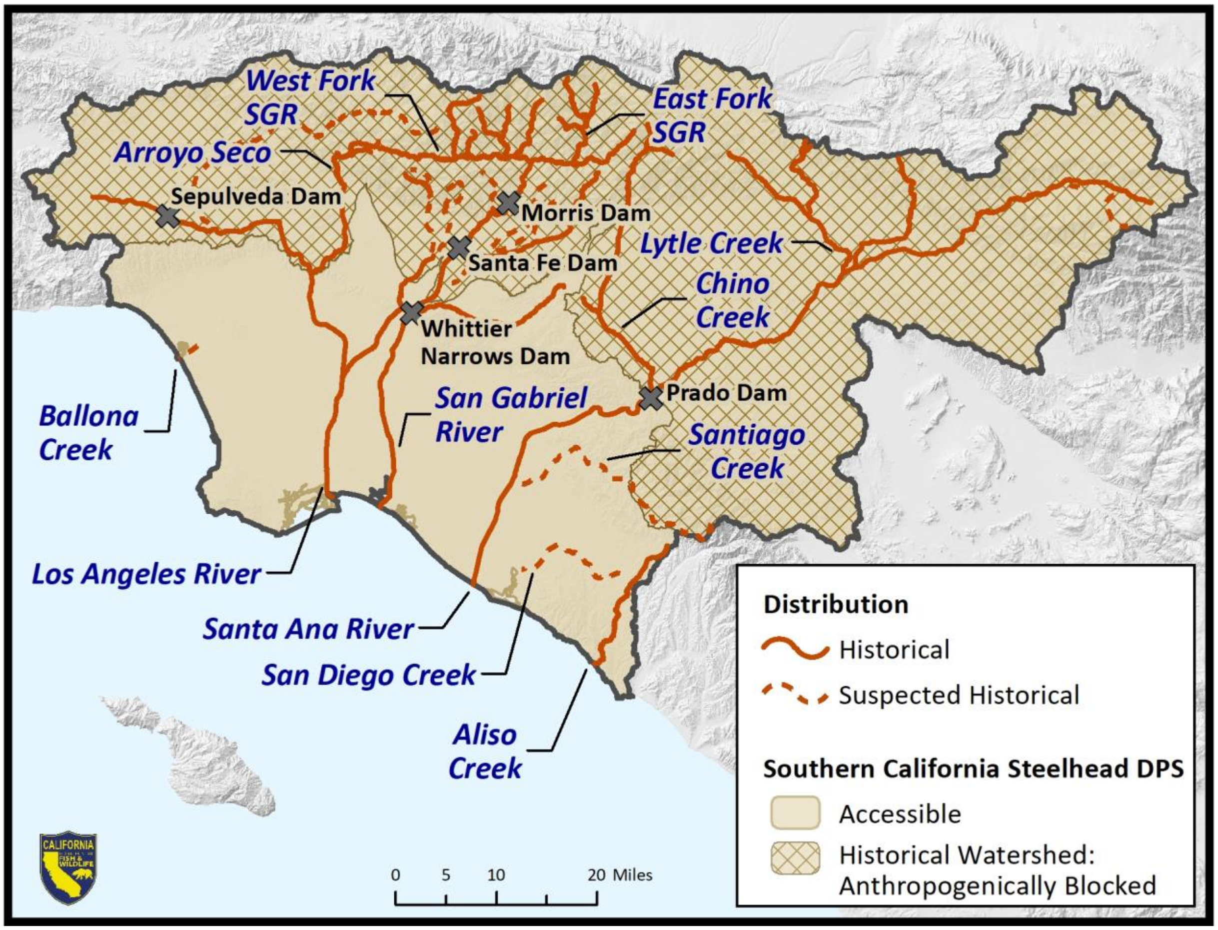


Figure 10. Map of the Mojave Rim BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution. Abbreviations: SGR= San Gabriel River.

4.3.4.1 San Gabriel River

The San Gabriel River encompasses more than 58 stream miles but about half of it is channelized below Santa Fe Dam. Morris Dam and Santa Fe Dam were both constructed in the 1930s (Becker and Reining 2008) and are considered complete barriers to fish migration. Rainbow trout were seen by Department staff in the 1930s, but the river was also stocked during that time (Becker and Reining 2008). Stocking below Morris Dam also occurred on Little Dalton Creek in 1945 (Titus et al. 2010). Rainbow Trout fishing was good from the late 1930s to late 1940s according to various Department stream surveys and in 1951, Department staff noted that natural production was average (Becker and Reining 2008). Fish Canyon Creek and Robert's Canyon Creek, which are mainstem tributaries downstream of Morris Dam, were observed by Department surveyors to have *O. mykiss* in the 1940s, 1950s, and 1973 (Titus et al. 2010).

Southern SH/RT historically occurred in a few tributaries of the San Gabriel River such as San Jose Creek. Many tributaries to the San Gabriel River have been channelized and contain fish passage barriers. Most were stocked for recreational angling in the 1930s and 1940s (Becker and Reining 2008). Southern SH/RT remain in tributaries above the two barrier dams and are known to presently inhabit the East Fork. The ancestry of these fish is unclear and may have genetic influence from stocking *O. mykiss* from other watersheds (Nielsen 1999). There is also a remnant historical population of Rainbow Trout just below Morris Dam that appears to self-propagate (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.4.2 Santa Ana River

The Santa Ana River is the largest river within southern California at almost 100 miles long (Becker and Reining 2008). Prado Dam, which is located approximately 30 miles upstream of the river outlet, was constructed in 1941 (O.C. Public Works, n.d.). The lower 24 miles of channelized river below the dam outflows to the Pacific Ocean in Huntington Beach (Becker and Reining 2008). Rainbow Trout were first observed and captured in the upper Santa Ana River drainage in the 1850s (Boughton et al. 2006). Rainbow Trout were also observed in the mountainous upper watershed during the 1930s, coinciding with when stocking occurred (Becker and Reining 2008). A steelhead run was historically present in the lower river (Becker and Reining 2008); however, in 1951 and 1955, no *O. mykiss* were observed in any stream reaches below Prado Dam during Department surveys (Titus et al. 2010). Various water uses have highly altered flows in the Santa Ana River and low numbers of fish in the lower river are attributed to limited water releases from Prado Dam (Titus et al. 2010). Southern SH/RT are thought to be extirpated from the Santa Ana River (Nehlsen et al. 1991), but resident *O. mykiss* remain in the upper watershed above natural and manmade impassable barriers (Boughton et al. 2005).

Southern SH/RT were historically present in Santiago Creek below Prado Dam. Many tributaries upstream of where the dam was built were stocked with *O. mykiss* in the 1930s and fish have been observed reproducing naturally in the decades that followed (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.4.3 Los Angeles River

The Los Angeles River is approximately 52 miles long and flows to the Pacific Ocean in Long Beach. Like the San Gabriel River, the Los Angeles River is completely channelized with much of the lower mainstem channel paved with concrete for flood control purposes (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Southern SH/RT are assumed to have been present in the watershed but there have been no actual observations to confirm this assumption (Titus et al. 2010). Major tributaries to the Los Angeles River were stocked in the 1930s or 1940s (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010) but some of these tributaries were later channelized and no longer support *O. mykiss*. Due to the highly modified nature of the river basin, Southern SH/RT cannot utilize the mainstem Los Angeles River for spawning or rearing (Titus et al. 2010) and are considered extirpated (Nehlsen et al. 1991). However, resident *O. mykiss* have been observed in the major tributaries of the Los Angeles River, including Arroyo Seco and Big Tujunga Creeks (Becker and Reining 2008). Fish passage by native Southern SH/RT on Arroyo Seco is obstructed by Devil's Gate Dam. Recently, Department-led fish rescues have transplanted Southern SH/RT from the West Fork San Gabriel River and Bear Creek to Arroyo Seco as a result of the Bobcat Fire (Pareti 2020).

4.3.5 Santa Catalina Gulf Coast Biogeographic Population Group

Multiple medium sized watersheds comprise the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG (Figure 11). Most have their headwaters in the Santa Ana or Peninsular Mountain ranges and flow south over coastal terraces (NMFS 2012a). Many watersheds in the BPG have intermittent flow and are seasonally dry due to limited precipitation and groundwater depletion (D. Boughton, NOAA, personal communication). Some smaller drainages within the BPG might occasionally support steelhead. Streams in this BPG have substantial tributary mileage in the upper watershed areas due to the fragmented landscape in the region (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.5.1 San Juan Creek

San Juan Creek is 22-mile stream located in Orange and Riverside Counties. Arroyo Trabuco Creek is a major tributary to San Juan Creek with approximately the same stream length (Becker and Reining 2008). Steelhead were observed in the creek in 1939 (Swift et al. 1993) and in the 1940s as well as in 1968 and 1974 (Becker and Reining 2008). Trout stocking to support fishing in San Juan Creek occurred year-round in 1981 (Becker and Reining 2008) and possibly in other years. San Juan Creek contains suitable habitat for *O. mykiss*, which have been observed in some but not all years in recent decades (Becker and Reining 2008).

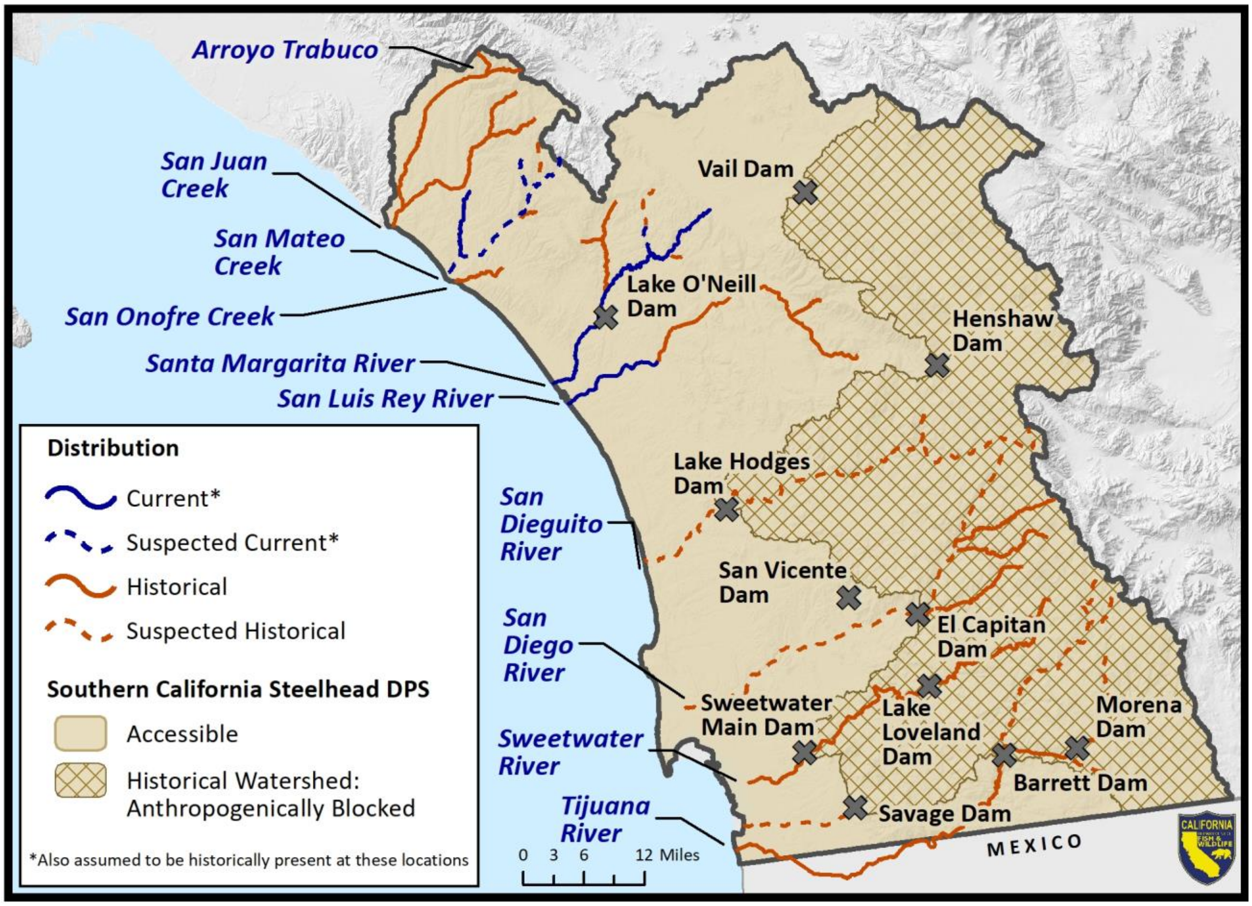


Figure 11. Map of the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution.

Arroyo Trabuco was a historical Southern SH/RT stream; however, there is now a complete barrier to fish migration about 2.4 miles from the confluence with San Juan Creek. Regardless, the stream still appears to contain suitable habitat and steelhead were still thought to be present in 2004 below the barrier (Becker and Reining 2008). Recently, efforts to remediate fish passage at two total barriers to migration on Trabuco Creek are in progress. Completion of this project would provide access to 15 miles of upstream spawning and rearing habitat.

4.3.5.2 San Mateo Creek

San Mateo Creek, which has a similar stream length as San Juan creek, supported a historical steelhead run (Titus et al. 2010). In the early 1900s, anglers were successful in catching Southern SH/RT of greater sizes than in other regional watersheds (Titus et al. 2010). In 1939, juvenile Southern SH/RT were observed and rescued in the thousands from isolated reaches and transferred to the estuary lagoon (Titus et al. 2010). Stocking of the creek began in 1945 (Becker and Reining 2008). Anadromous and resident Southern SH/RT were thought to persist in 1950 (Becker and Reining 2008), though after that year, Southern SH/RT encounters declined (Titus et al. 2010). In 1999, *O. mykiss* sampled by the Department were surmised to be offspring from anadromous Southern SH/RT because of the lack of a resident population (Becker and Reining 2008). Habitat quality in the watershed has been degraded by anthropogenic activities and intermittent streamflow has posed migration issues for Southern SH/RT (Titus et al. 2010). Steelhead were thought to be extirpated from San Mateo Creek (Nehlsen et al. 1991) until more recent monitoring by Hovey (2004) documented a small resident *O. mykiss* population in Devil Canyon Creek, a major tributary to San Mateo Creek. Currently, the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board is considered using a draft invasive species Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) and plan to certify that actions of other entities will correct impairments to the creek caused by invasive species (Loflen 2022).

4.3.5.3 San Onofre Creek

San Onofre Creek consists of 13 miles of stream in Orange County. Personal observations of annual steelhead runs in the creek prior to 1946 suggest it was a historical Southern SH/RT stream (Becker and Reining 2008). Fletcher Creek, a tributary to San Onofre Creek, was considered a steelhead rearing area in 1950 and *O. mykiss* were observed by Department staff during a survey in 1979 (Titus et al. 2010). By the 2000s, San Onofre Creek was observed to be dry (Boughton et al. 2005), though reaches in the upper watershed may still offer suitable *O. mykiss* habitat (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.4 Santa Margarita River

The Santa Margarita River is almost 30 miles long, but a diversion weir located approximately ten miles upstream within the boundaries of Camp Pendleton likely acts as a complete barrier to upstream fish migration (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). This diversion eliminates surface flow during most of the year (Titus et al. 2010). Adult and juvenile steelhead were observed in the river in the 1930s and 1940s and steelhead were thought to migrate upstream to the town of Fallbrook when flows allowed (Becker and Reining 2008). DeLuz Creek, a tributary to the Santa Margarita River, also historically supported steelhead (Becker and Reining 2008). Stocking of *O. mykiss* in the Santa Margarita watershed began in 1941 (Becker and Reining 2008) and occurred most recently in 1984 (Titus et al. 2010). Currently, the reaches downstream of O’Neill Lake do not support Southern SH/RT spawning (Titus et al. 2010) and they are thought to be extirpated (Nehlsen et al. 1991). As part of the Santa Margarita River Conjunctive Use Project, the existing O’Neill weir diversion will be replaced with an inflatable structure that will allow fish passage during most flow events (FPUD 2016). Further upstream, efforts are also underway to replace a fish passage barrier at the Sandia Creek Drive bridge to provide passage to 12 miles of upstream rearing and spawning habitat (Dudek 2021)

4.3.5.5 San Luis Rey River

The San Luis Rey River is a large river in northern San Diego County that runs approximately 69 stream miles from its river mouth near Oceanside, California. Lake Henshaw Dam, which was built in 1924, reduces the downstream flow of the river and blocks steelhead access to the uppermost portion of the drainage (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). According to Native Americans and other observers of *O. mykiss* in the late 1800s, there was a historical run of steelhead that was able to reach areas above where the dam was constructed (Becker and Reining 2008). Stocking of Rainbow Trout occurred sometime prior to 1946 (Becker and Reining 2008). Although resident Rainbow Trout remain in tributaries of the upper watershed like Pauma Creek and the West Fork San Luis Rey River (Becker and Reining 2008), native Southern SH/RT are extirpated from the lower reaches of the San Luis Rey River (Nehlsen et al. 1991; Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.6 San Dieguito River

The San Dieguito River is a large river in San Diego County that runs for 23 stream miles before entering into the Pacific Ocean north of the City of San Diego. Hodges Dam, which was constructed 12 miles upstream from the mouth in 1918, serves as a complete barrier to anadromy (Becker and Reining 2008). A journal article by Hubbs (1946) mentioned anglers catching possible steelhead in the estuary (Titus et al. 2010). Rainbow trout have been stocked below the dam (Titus et al. 2010); however, those downstream reaches no longer support *O. mykiss* (Becker and Reining 2008). Prior to the construction of the Sutherland Lake dam on Santa Ysabel Creek, a major tributary of the San Dieguito River, Department staff saw *O. mykiss* in a creek upstream of the eventual dam site, though there had been stocking efforts in that creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Black Canyon Creek, another smaller tributary to the San Dieguito River, was also stocked for rainbow trout fishing (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.7 San Diego River

The San Diego River has a stream length of 52 miles but El Capitan Dam, built in 1934, blocks about 22 miles of historical Southern SH/RT habitat (Becker and Reining 2008). Additionally, channelization of downstream reaches has eliminated suitable habitat below the dam (Titus et al. 2010). Anglers may have caught steelhead historically (Titus et al. 2010) but the population is now thought to be extinct (Nehlsen et al. 1991). Upper watershed tributaries above the dam were stocked in the 1930s and earlier and may still support *O. mykiss* (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010).

4.3.5.8 Sweetwater River

The Sweetwater River is a large river in San Diego County that runs for 55 miles before emptying into San Diego Bay southeast of the City of San Diego. The Sweetwater Reservoir, formed by the construction of the Sweetwater Dam in 1888, serves as a total barrier to anadromy (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Although *O. mykiss* were present historically and may still be found in the upper watershed, there are no mentions of a historical anadromous steelhead run in the Sweetwater River (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). In years leading up to 1946, Cold Stream, a small tributary to Sweetwater River, was stocked with Rainbow Trout and these fish may have continued to naturally reproduce for some time (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.9 Otay River

The Otay River enters the south end of San Diego Bay near the U.S.-Mexico Border. There are no known historical or current records of Southern SH/RT existing in the Otay River. Fish passage is obstructed by the dam that forms Lower Otay Lake, though there may be *O. mykiss* residing in upper reaches above the reservoir (Titus et al. 2010).

4.3.5.10 Tijuana River

The Tijuana River is the southernmost stream within the Southern SH/RT range and extends for 26 miles from the intersection of Cottonwood Creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Other than one account of a few steelhead seen in 1927 by Department law enforcement, there has been no other documentation of historical use of the mainstem river (Titus et al. 2010). Steelhead were present in Cottonwood Creek in the mid-1930s, which was stocked with *O. mykiss* at that time, but Southern SH/RT are no longer able to pass multiple dams within the creek (Titus et al. 2010). If a steelhead run did exist in the Tijuana watershed, it is now assumed to be extirpated (Titus et al. 2010).

4.4 Abundance and Trends

To provide the best scientific information in our evaluation of Southern SH/RT as required by Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6, we analyzed its status and trends with annual abundance data compiled from a variety of sources (see Section 4.2 for Sources of Information).

Southern SH/RT, as defined in the Petition, include both anadromous and resident forms below complete migration barriers. To account for both life-history forms in our review, our analyses in Sections 4.4-4.8 examine data on anadromous adult Southern SH/RT (Adult SH) separately from data on *O. mykiss* not identified as anadromous adult Southern SH/RT (Other *O. mykiss*), as most existing monitoring efforts produce datasets that use these two categories. This is because it is possible to distinguish anadromous adult Southern SH/RT in rivers and streams due to their larger size (fork length >400m), greater girth, and steel-gray appearance, but it is otherwise difficult to conclude which life history an individual *O. mykiss* that does not have the identifying characteristics of an adult fish has expressed or will express. (Dagit et al. 2020; Moyle et al. 2017).

The analysis presented below is structured on the five BPGs with an emphasis on Core 1 and Core 2 populations within each BPG (NMFS 2012a; Boughton et al. 2007). The BPGs are a federal delineation based on a suite of environmental conditions (e.g., hydrology, local climate, geography) and watershed characteristics (i.e., large inland or short coastal streams). Core 1 and 2 populations occupy watersheds that exhibit the physical and hydrological conditions necessary to sustain self-sufficient viable populations of Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a). Datasets were reviewed to ensure that they were collected from monitoring conducted below the upper limit to anadromy in each watershed to remain consistent with the geographic scope of the listing unit proposed in the Petition. Where sufficient data were available for a given population, we present and discuss abundance and long-term population trend estimates for each BPG. The Department was unable to analyze core watersheds in the Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs in detail due to data limitations. In these instances, as well as in other cases where data was limiting or unavailable, we provide a qualitative discussion, such as a viability assessment, based on the sources identified in Section 4.2 (Boughton et al. 2022a).

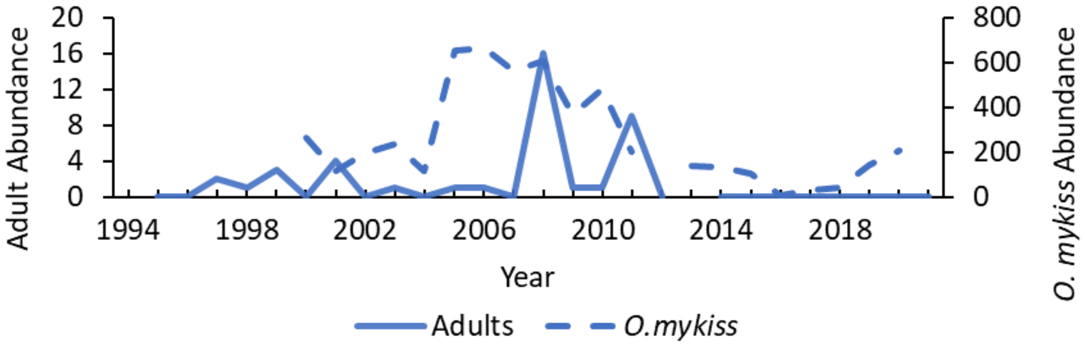
4.4.1 Time Series of Abundance

Southern SH/RT populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BGP have the longest running time-series dating back to the 1990s for the Santa Ynez and Santa Clara rivers (COMB 2022; Booth 2016) and the early 2000s for the Ventura River (CMWD 2005-2021; Dagit et al. 2020) (Figure 12). However, no organized monitoring efforts have been conducted on the Santa Maria River since steelhead were federally listed in 1997. Therefore, no further analysis of the Santa Maria Southern SH/RT populations are conducted in this chapter.

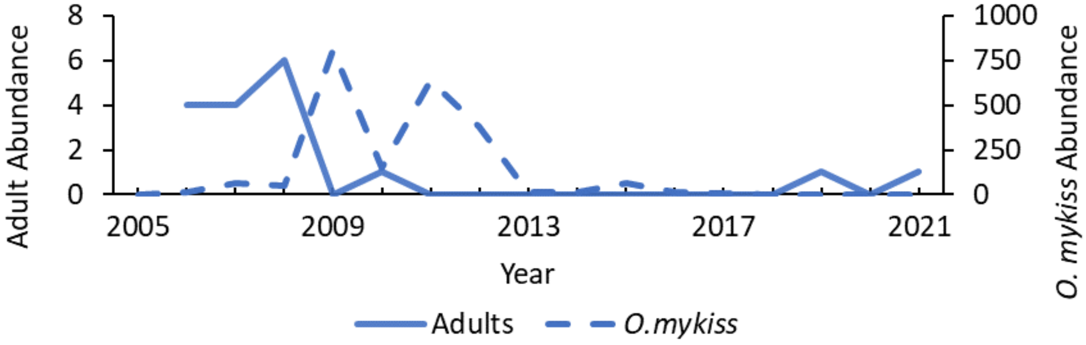
More recently, monitoring has been intermittently conducted on Carpinteria, Mission, and Arroyo Hondo in the Conception Coast BPG by the Department (Boughton et. al 2022a). Malibu, Topanga, and Arroyo Sequit creeks in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG have been actively monitored since the early 2000s (Dagit et al. 2019) (Figure 13). No recent or historical monitoring has been conducted in either the Mojave Rim or Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs.

4.4.1.1 Monte Arido Highlands BPG

A. Santa Ynez River



B. Ventura River



C. Santa Clara River

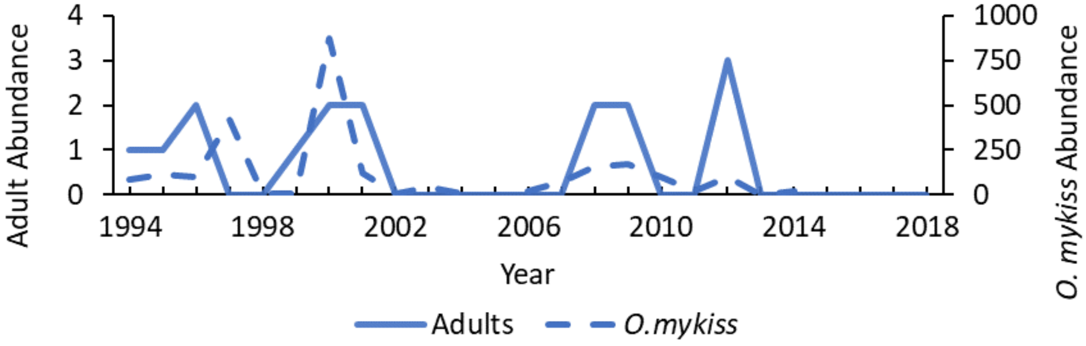


Figure 12. Adult steelhead (Adults) and other O. mykiss (O. mykiss) abundances for the Monte Arido Highlands BPG. A) Santa Ynez River; no data 2013. Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014. B) Ventura River. C) Santa Clara River. Adult abundance is on the left -axis with the solid blue line and O. mykiss abundance is on the right axis with the dashed blue line. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

4.4.1.2 Conception Coast BPG

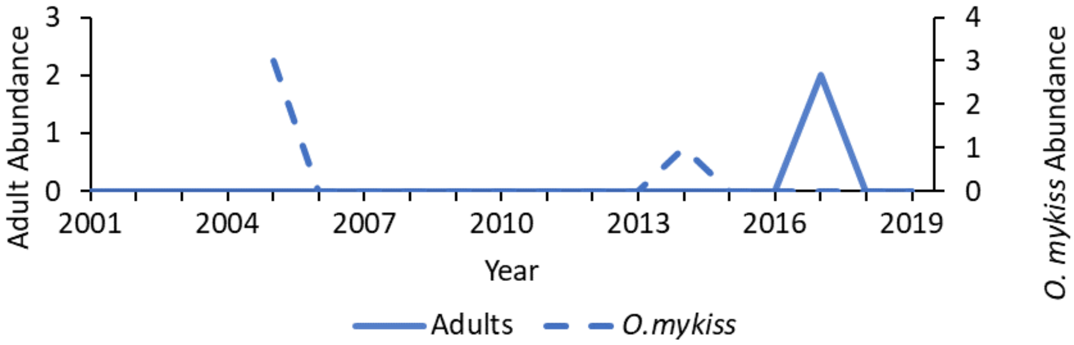
Very few monitoring activities have occurred throughout the Conception Coast BPG, and most of the work that has occurred in more recent years was conducted by the Department. We were unable to develop a full-time series of Southern SH/RT abundance for Conception Coast populations.

Although past monitoring is limited in this BPG, Dagit et. al (2020) documented a total of 42 adult steelhead opportunistic observations from 2000-2018. Two adults were observed in Arroyo Hondo Creek in 2017 and 10 adults were documented in the Goleta Slough Complex with the most recent observation occurring in 2017. For the entirety of Conception Coast BPG, 64% (n=27) of all adult observations occurred in Mission Creek, primarily from 1998-2008. However, from 2018-2022, Department redd and snorkel surveys documented zero adult steelhead in Mission Creek (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data). Three adults were observed opportunistically in Carpinteria Creek in 2008 (Dagit et al. 2020); however, from 2008-2019, zero adult steelhead were observed based on recent monitoring conducted by the Department (Boughton et al. 2022a).

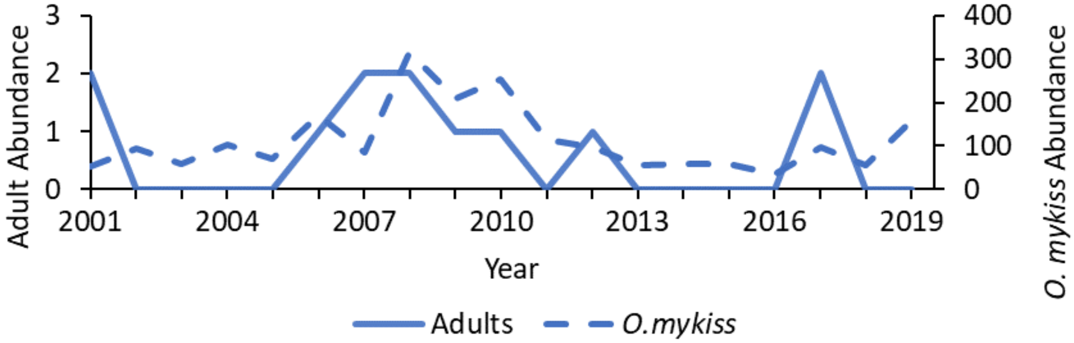
There is also limited data for *O. mykiss* in the Conception Coast BPG. No *O. mykiss* have been documented in Carpinteria Creek since 2016. In Mission Creek, no *O. mykiss* were observed from bankside surveys during the 2018-2019 spawning season (Carmody et al. 2019). In recent years, the largest number of *O. mykiss* observations in this BPG have occurred on Arroyo Hondo Creek, indicating that despite being a small watershed, the creek contains suitable habitat that is relatively undisturbed due to its inclusion in a natural reserve system (NMFS 2012a). Snorkel surveys have documented a total of 2,363 *O. mykiss* in Arroyo Hondo Creek from 2017-2019 (Carmody et al. 2019), while bankside *O. mykiss* observations have documented a total of 12,090 *O. mykiss* from 2015-2022 (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

4.4.1.3 Santa Monica Mountains BPG

A. Arroyo Sequit Creek



B. Topanga Creek



C. Malibu Creek

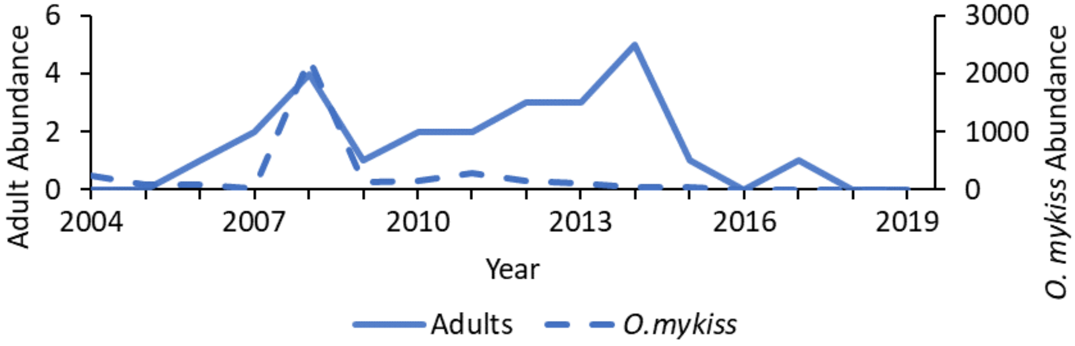


Figure 13. Adult steelhead (Adults) and other O. mykiss (O. mykiss) abundances for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. A) Arroyo Sequit Creek. B) Topanga Creek. C) Malibu Creek. Adult abundance is indicated on the left -axis and delineated by the solid blue line and O. mykiss abundance is indicated on the right axis and delineated by the dashed blue line. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

4.4.1.4 Mojave Rim BPG

Abundance data is generally not available for this BPG; therefore, we were unable to create a full-time series of Southern SH/RT abundances for the San Gabriel River, Santa Ana River, and Los Angeles River watersheds.

A total of 3 adult steelhead were observed opportunistically in the Mojave Rim BPG from 2000-2018. Two observations occurred on Ballona Creek in 2007, and one observation occurred on the San Gabriel River in 2016 (Dagit et al. 2020). It is generally accepted that all over-summering, rearing, and spawning habitat occurring upstream is no longer accessible to Southern SH/RT due to the presence of extensive physical and velocity related passage barriers located within the lower reaches of each of the three major rivers; therefore, steelhead are not expected to be present in the lower reaches of these watersheds (NMFS 2012a).

4.4.1.5 Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG

We were unable to construct a full-time series of Southern SH/RT abundance for these populations because no data series were available to analyze the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG. A total of 15 adult steelhead have been observed in the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG from 2001-2018. Ten of these steelhead observations occurred on either San Juan or San Mateo creeks, and the remainder of observations were distributed throughout the Santa Margarita and San Luis Rey rivers and Los Penasquitos Creek (Dagit et al. 2020).

4.4.2 Geometric Mean Abundance

We calculated the geometric mean of abundance for Southern SH/RT populations (Na) with at least 3-4 generations of data for three time periods. The long-term calculation represents the total available time series. The medium-term calculation represents 12 years or three generations of data, while the short-term calculation is for the most recent 5 years of data. Missing data are noted in the following tables and there was no effort to interpolate or otherwise fill in missing data. Furthermore, we did not substitute values for years in which zero individuals were observed; instead, these values were omitted from the calculation in order to obtain an informative result.

The geometric mean is a useful metric for evaluating species' status because it calculates the central tendency of abundance while minimizing the effect of outliers in the data. Furthermore, the geometric mean is thought to more effectively characterize time series data of abundance based on counts than the arithmetic mean (Good et al. 2005; Spence et al. 2008). We did not calculate arithmetic mean because of its tendency to be overly sensitive to outlier data to a few large counts and can result in the incorrect depiction of central tendency. A range of minimum and maximum abundances were also calculated to provide scale.

Using methods from Spence et al. (2008), we defined the geometric mean of Southern SH/RT abundance as:

$$Na\ (geom) = \left(\prod Na(i)\right)^{1/n}$$

where $Na(i)$ is the total number of adult steelhead in year *i*, and *n* is the number of years of data available.

4.4.2.1 Monte Arido Highlands BPG

Maximum abundance of adult steelhead in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG has remained consistently low since the mid-1990s and early 2000s (Table 2a-2c). For each population examined, maximum counts from the most recent 5-year period are less than either the medium or long-term time frames. For all three watersheds, years in which zero adults were observed have occurred more frequently than years in which at least one fish was observed.

The highest average abundance in this BPG was during the 12-year time frame (2010-2021) on the Santa Ynez River. Both the Santa Clara and Santa Ynez rivers have higher 12-year averages compared to the long-term average. Overall, all three populations have lower 5-year averages when compared to the long-term average and geometric mean abundances remain low across all time frames (Table 3).

Table 2a. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 1995 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year). No data for 2013. Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	16
12-year	0	9
5-year	0	0

Table 2b. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2006 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	6
12-year	0	1
5-year	0	1

Table 2c. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	3
12-year	0	3
5-year	0	0

Table 3. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

Population	**Years**	**Long-term Mean**	**Years**	**12-year mean**	**Years**	**5-year mean**
Santa Ynez River[1]	1995-2021	2.1	2010-2021	3.0	2017-2021	0.0
Ventura River	2006-2021	2.1	2010-2021	1.0	2017-2021	1.0
Santa Clara River	1994-2018	1.7	2007-2018	2.3	2014-2018	0

[1] No data long-term 2013; Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Maximum abundances of *O. mykiss* for all populations in the Monte Arido BPG are considerably less when comparing the 5-year time frame to the long-term time frame (Table 4a-4c). On the Ventura River, a maximum of 807 *O. mykiss* were observed during the long-term time frame compared to just nine individuals being observed during the most recent 5-year time frame. Minimum abundances range from zero to five *O. mykiss* for all three time-periods and populations. All three *O. mykiss* populations have lower 5-year averages compared to the 12-year and long-term time frames (Table 5). The Santa Ynez River has the highest average abundance of the three populations for each time frame. Overall, mean abundances of *O. mykiss* in this BPG have declined to low numbers, especially in the last five years.

Table 4a. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 2001 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year). No data for 2013. Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	5	665
12-year	5	484
5-year	5	205

Table 4b. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss abundance (Other O. mykiss) for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2005 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	807
12-year	0	640
5-year	0	9

Table 4c. Minimum and maximum other O. mykiss abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2014 (long-term), 2003 to 2014 (12-year), and 2010 to 2014 (5-year). No data for 2005.

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	1	876
12-year	1	170
5-year	1	100

Table 5. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

Population	**Years**	**Long-term Mean**	**Years**	**12-year mean**	**Years**	**5-year mean**
Santa Ynez River[1]	2001-2021	166.4	2010-2021	100.5	2017-2021	43.7
Ventura River	2005-2021	44.7	2010-2021	34.5	2017-2021	3.0
Santa Clara River[2]	1994-2014	39.5	2003-2014	30.5	2010-2014	21

[1] No data long-term 2013; Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

[2] No data long-term 2005

4.4.2.2 Conception Coast BPG

We were unable to calculate geometric mean abundance estimates for the Conception Coast BPG aside from the Arroyo Hondo Creek *O. mykiss* population due to the lack of long-term data. Based on bankside *O. mykiss* observations as part of spawner redd surveys, the geometric mean abundance was 581 individuals from 2015-2022, the maximum abundance of 8,614 individuals was observed in 2021, and the minimum abundance of zero individuals was observed in 2022 (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

4.4.2.3 Santa Monica Mountains BPG

Maximum abundance counts of adult steelhead in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG have remained consistently low since the early 2000s (Table 6a-6c). A total of two adult steelhead were observed in Arroyo Sequit Creek in 2017, coinciding with the removal of all instream barriers on the creek below the Mulholland culvert in 2016; however, no adult steelhead have been observed in this creek since 2017. The maximum abundance of adult steelhead in Topanga and Malibu creeks has not been greater than five individuals for any given year during all time periods. For adult steelhead populations in both Topanga and Malibu creeks, the 5-year average is lower than the long-term average (Table 7). Overall, average abundances of adult steelhead for all three populations remain low across all time frames.

Table 6a. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	2
12-year	0	2
5-year	0	2

Table 6b. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	5
12-year	0	5
5-year	0	1

Table 6c. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	2
12-year	0	2
5-year	0	2

Table 7. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG.

Population	Years	Long-term mean	Years	12-year mean	Years	5-year mean
Arroyo Sequit Creek[1]	2005-2019	NA	2008-2019	NA	2015-2019	NA
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	1.4	2008-2019	1.3	2015-2019	1
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	1.9	2008-2019	2.1	2015-2019	1

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

For all populations in this BPG, maximum abundances of *O. mykiss* for the 5-year time frame are considerably lower compared to the long-term time frame (Table 8a-8c). Since 2005, a total of four *O. mykiss* were observed in Arroyo Sequit Creek with most years recording zero observations (Table 8a). For the Malibu Creek population, a maximum abundance of 2,245 *O. mykiss* was observed from 2004-2019 compared to just 32 individuals during the 5-year time frame (Table 8b). Topanga Creek appears to support a small but consistent population of *O. mykiss* with a long-term maximum and minimum abundance of 316 and 34 individuals, respectively (Table 8c). Topanga Creek *O. mykiss* have also declined in abundance over the three time periods, but this difference is less pronounced than the decline observed for the Malibu Creek population (Table 9).

Table 8a. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	0	3
12-year	0	1
5-year	0	0

Table 8b. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	0	2,245
12-year	0	2,245
5-year	0	32

Table 8c. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	34	316
12-year	34	316
5-year	34	160

Table 9. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. Data used are the sum of the average number of O. mykiss observed per month.

Population	Years	Long-term geometric Mean	Years	12-year geometric mean	Years	5-year geometric mean
Arroyo Sequit Creek[1]	2005-2019	NA	2008-2019	NA	2015-2019	NA
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	55.9	2008-2019	52.6	2015-2019	6.1
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	94.2	2008-2019	100.1	2015-2019	70

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

4.4.2.4 Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG

We were unable to calculate geometric mean abundance estimates for either the Mojave Rim or Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG due to the lack of long-term data. See Sections 4.3.4, 4.4.1.4, 3.3.5 and 3.4.1.5 for more information on adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* distribution and abundances in these two BPG.

4.4.3 Trend Analysis

Trends were calculated as the slope (β_1) of the regression of log-transformed abundance against years. A value of one was added to the number of Southern SH/RT before the log-transformation to address any zero values if they were present in the dataset [i.e., $ln\ (\bar{N}_a + 1)$]. Using methods from Good et al. (2005), the linear regression can be expressed as:

$$ln\ (\bar{N}_a + 1) = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X + \in$$

Where $\bar{N}_a$ is annual adult steelhead abundance, β_0 is the intercept, β_1 is the slope of the equation, and $\in$ represents the random error term. Population trend, *T*, for the specified time series was expressed as the exponentiated slope from the regression above:

$$\exp(\beta_1)$$

with 95% confidence intervals calculated as:

$$\exp(\beta_1) \pm t_{0.05(2),df} s_{b_1}$$

where b_1 is the estimate of the true slope, β_1, $t_{0.05(2),df}$ is the two-sided t-value for a confidence level of 0.95, *df* is equal to *n*-2, *n* is the number of data points in the time series, and s_{b_1} is the standard error of the estimate of the slope, b_1 (Good et al. 2005). We converted the slope to percent annual change (Busby et al. 1996), calculated as:

$$100 * (\exp(\beta_1) - 1)$$

Negative trend values indicate declining abundances over time, whereas positive values indicate growth of the population. Slopes significantly different from zero ($P<.05$) were noted.

4.4.3.1 Monte Arido Highlands BPG

We calculated adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* population trends for the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers; however, due to lack of monitoring data we were unable to calculate trends for the Santa Maria River adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* populations (Tables 10 and 11). All three adult steelhead populations have declining trends in abundance for their respective data series and the decline in the Ventura River population is statistically significant ($p=0.03$). Our trend estimates are consistent with other recently reported trend estimates for the Monte Arido Highlands BPG (Boughton et al. 2022a). Similarly, all three *O. mykiss* populations have declining trends in abundance with significant declines observed on the Santa Ynez ($p=0.03$) and Ventura ($p=0.05$) rivers (Table 11).

Table 10. Trends in adult steelhead abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. Missing years of data were eliminated and not interpolated in any way. Bolded trend values were found to be significant (p<0.05).

Population	**Years**	**Trend (%/year)[1]**	**Lower 95% CI**	**Upper 95% CI**
Santa Ynez River[1]	1995-2021	-2.24	-6.12	1.59
Ventura River	2006-2021	**-7.54**	-13.77	-0.86
Santa Clara River	1994-2018	-2.29	-4.99	0.49

[1] No data 2013, Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Table 11. Trends in O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. Missing years of data were eliminated and not interpolated in any way. Bolded trend values were found to be significant (p<0.05).

Population	**Years**	**Trend (%/year)**[1]	**Lower 95% CI**	**Upper 95% CI**
Santa Ynez River[1]	1995-2021	**-8.81**	-15.98	-1.03
Ventura River	2006-2021	**-19.39**	-34.89	-0.20
Santa Clara River[2]	1994-2018	-6.09	-18.03	7.58

[1] No data 2013, Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

[2] No data 2005

4.4.3.2 Santa Monica Mountains BPG

Both Topanga and Malibu Creek populations have a declining but non-significant trend in adult abundance (Table 12). The trend estimates reported here are consistent with recently reported trend estimates for Topanga and Malibu creeks (Boughton et al. 2022a).

The Malibu Creek *O. mykiss* population has experienced a statistically significant (p=0.002) average declining trend in abundance of approximately 26% per year from 2004-2019 (Table 13). The average trend in adult *O. mykiss* abundance for the Topanga Creek population also suggests a decline from 2001-2019; however, the trend is not statistically significant.

Table 12. Trends in adult steelhead abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations. Missing years of data were not included. Bolded trend values were found to be significant (p<0.05).

Population	**Years**	**Trend (%/year)**	**Lower 95% CI**	**Upper 95% CI**
Arroyo Sequit[1]	2001-2019	NA	NA	NA
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	-1.70	-5.76	2.54
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	-1.41	-8.49	6.22

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

Table 13. Trends in O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations. Missing years of data were not included. Bolded trend values were found to be significant ($p<0.05$).

Population	Years	Trend (%/year)	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI
Arroyo Sequit [1]	2005-2019	NA	NA	NA
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	**-25.56**	-37.19	-11.79
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	-1.24	-6.44	4.25

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

4.4.3.3 Conception Coast, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs

We were unable to calculate trends for populations of Southern SH/RT in the Conception Coast, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs due to lack of available data, with the exception of Arroyo Hondo Creek *O. mykiss*. The analysis of the Arroyo Hondo Creek *O. mykiss* population counts from seven years of bankside observations conducted during winter redd surveys indicate a declining trend in *O. mykiss* abundance, but the trend is not statistically significant (p=0.71).

Many watersheds in the Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs likely supported intermittent Southern SH/RT populations characterized by repeated local extinctions and recolonization events in dry and wet years, respectively (NMFS 2012a). The sporadic and intermittent nature of these populations preclude the ability to effectively analyze trends in abundance. Furthermore, many adult steelhead populations occurring south of the Santa Monica Mountains are considered severely reduced and, in many instances, extirpated (Boughton et al. 2005).

4.5 Productivity

Productivity or population growth rate provides important information on how well a population is “performing” in the habitat it occupies throughout its life cycle. Productivity is a key indicator of a population’s viability in terms of its long-term trends in abundance and the ability for it to recover after short-term disturbances (Boughton et al. 2022b). Productivity and abundance are closely linked metrics as a population’s growth rate should be sufficient to maintain its abundance above viable levels (McElhany et al. 2000).

A population’s cohort replacement rate (CRR) is defined as the rate at which each subsequent cohort or generation replaces the previous one (NOAA 2006). Data for adult steelhead in southern California contain too many years of zero observations to effectively calculate a CRR; therefore, we did not attempt to estimate this ratio. We calculated the CRR for *O. mykiss* populations in the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers, as well as Malibu and Topanga creeks to account for the possibility of some individuals from these populations contributing to the anadromous life-history form. These watersheds were also selected because there was sufficient data (i.e., years with nonzero data) to produce CRR estimates.

The CRR is defined as:

$$CRR = \ln\left(N_{t+4}/\mathrm{N_t}\right)$$

Natural log transformed CRRs greater than zero indicate that the cohort increased in size that year in relation to the brood year three years earlier, whereas a CRR less than zero indicates that the cohort decreased in size. This analysis assumes a generation time of four years, which has been determined to be reasonable based off our best understanding of the Pacific steelhead fluvial-anadromous life-history (NMFS 2012a; Shapovalov and Taft 1954). However, it is important to note that not all Southern SH/RT will return and spawn at age 4, and there is likely considerable variation in age structure (1-4 years) within individual populations (Boughton et al. 2022b).

Over the entire time series, CRR values for the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara River *O. mykiss* populations were more negative than positive (Figure 13). Negative CRRs most frequently occurred from 2013-2018, which coincide with the most recent extreme drought period and associated drought-related low flow conditions. The Santa Ynez River population may be rebounding, as indicated by a high CRR in 2021. Topanga Creek had more positive CRRs than negative, however, 89% of the years with positive values occurred prior to 2012. The CRRs on Topanga Creek are consistent with a recent study that found a significant decline of the abundance of all life stages of *O. mykiss* due to the 2012-2017 drought (Dagit et al. 2017). Population growth rates on Malibu Creek appear to be declining as CRR values have been negative since 2012.

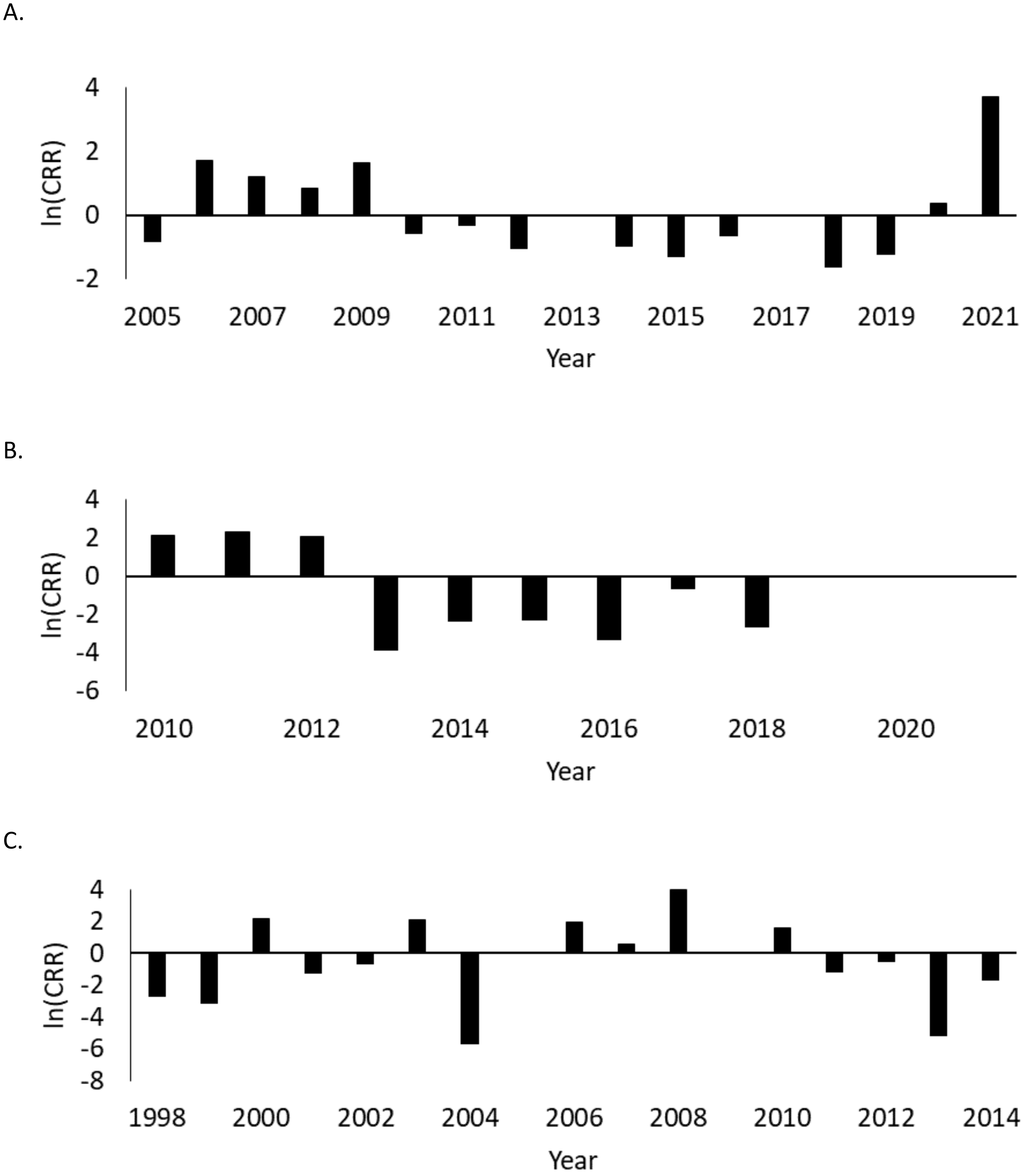
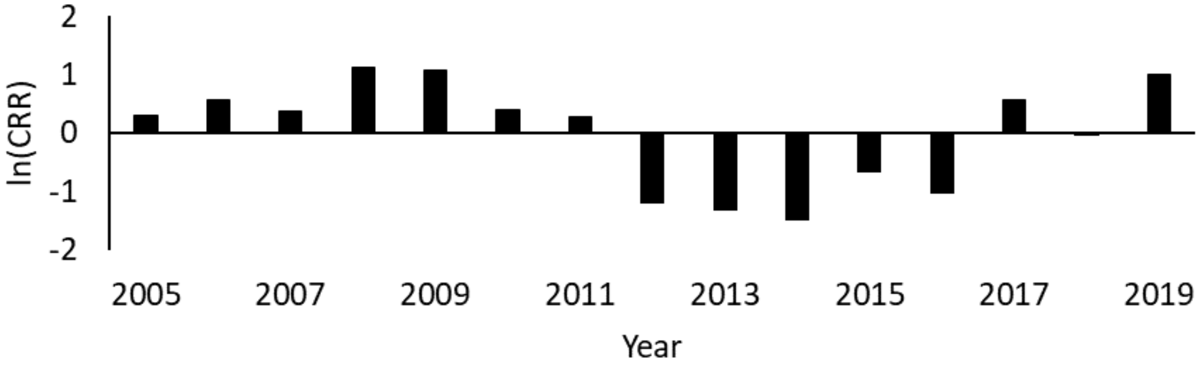


Figure 14a. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) populations, A) Santa Ynez River, B) Ventura River, and C) Santa Clara River; Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014. Gaps are a result of missing years of data. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

D.



E.

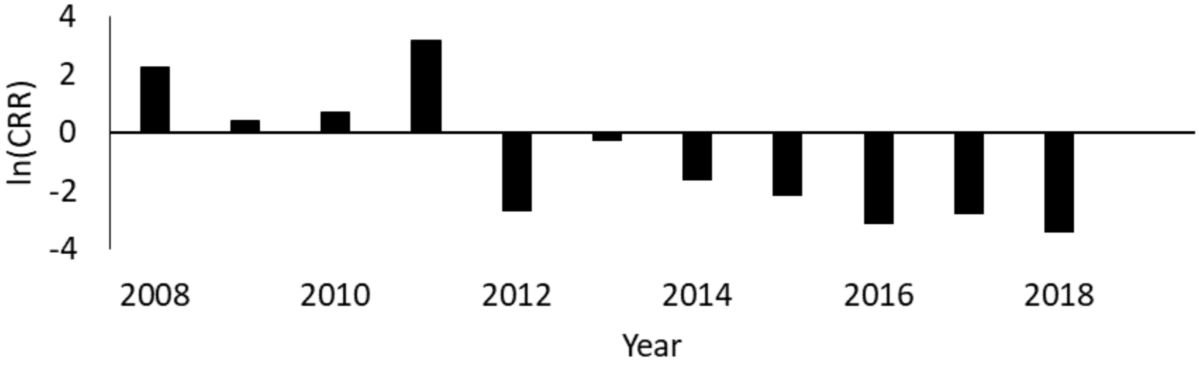


Figure 14b. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) populations, D) Topanga Creek, and E) Malibu Creek. Gaps are a result of missing years of data. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

4.6 Population Spatial Structure

Population spatial structure refers to the spatial distribution of individuals in the population and the processes that generate that distribution. Population spatial structure is a function of habitat quality, spatial configuration, and dispersal rates of individuals within different habitat types. Spatial structure reflects the extent to which a population's abundance is distributed among available or potentially available habitats at any life stage. All else being equal, a population with low abundance is likely to be less evenly distributed within and among watersheds and is more likely to experience extinction from catastrophic events. Furthermore, populations with low abundance have a reduced potential to recolonize extirpated populations.

Numerous discrete and spatially dispersed but connected populations are required to achieve long-term persistence of Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a). Though we cannot specifically classify the spatial structure necessary to maintain Southern SH/RT viability with certainty, examining similarities and differences between their historical and current spatial distribution can provide a better understanding of their present extinction risk. Southern SH/RT historically occupied at least 46 watersheds in southern California, but currently, only 37-43% of these watersheds are thought to still be occupied (NMFS 2012a). This finding not only highlights the severe contraction of the distribution and abundance of Southern SH/RT in their range, but also indicates that they are prone to range-wide extinction due to several factors such as low population growth rate, loss of genetic diversity, and the limited number of sparsely distributed individuals that may be necessary to recolonize extirpated neighboring populations.

The truncated Southern SH/RT spatial structure observed today can be attributed to the presence of numerous dams, artificial barriers, other instream structures, and groundwater extraction that have long impeded migration and access to high quality upstream habitat throughout southern California (NMFS 2012a). Dams and other barriers not only restrict access to upstream spawning and rearing habitat, but also prevent important ecological and genetic interactions with *O. mykiss* from occurring both upstream and downstream of the total barrier. Isolated *O. mykiss* populations containing ancestry of native Southern SH/RT continue to persist above barriers in approximately 77% of watersheds where the anadromous component has been lost below the barrier (Nielsen et al. 1997; Boughton et al. 2005; Clemento et al. 2009). The impact of dams and other artificial barriers is especially notable on the large rivers and small coastal streams in the northern portion of Southern SH/RT's range. For example, Cachuma, Gibraltar, and Juncal dams on the Santa Ynez River block access to at least 70% of historical spawning and rearing habitat within the watershed. Matilija and Casitas dams located on Matilija and Coyote creeks, respectively, restrict access to 90% of the available spawning habitat in Ventura River watershed. Similarly, Santa Felicia and Pyramid dams on Piru Creek block access to all upstream spawning habitat on this major tributary of the Santa Clara River. On Malibu Creek, the Rindge Dam and Malibu Lake dam blocks access to over 90% of historical anadromous spawning and rearing habitat within the watershed (NMFS 2012a).

Historically, the lower and middle reaches of streams in southern California were used as both migration corridors to higher quality upstream habitat and juvenile rearing habitat in stream reaches that maintained perennial surface flows (Moore 1980). Today, these reaches are the only remaining accessible spawning habitat for Southern SH/RT and are characterized by high urban densities, channelization, impaired stream flows, instream diversions, groundwater extraction, and habitat that generally favors non-native fishes (NMFS 2012a). Furthermore, habitat loss and fragmentation has led to the loss of habitat diversity (i.e., riparian cover, instream habitat structure), which has prevented fish from utilizing these once connected and intact habitats.

The current distribution of Southern SH/RT across its range is inadequate for their long-term persistence and viability (NMFS 2012a). The majority of watersheds in southern California contain dams and artificial barriers that restrict access to high quality upstream spawning and rearing habitat. Barriers to migration isolate and prevent ecological interactions with upstream native *O. mykiss* that would otherwise have the potential to be anadromous. Population level impacts include increased susceptibility to local extirpation due to natural demographic and environmental variation and the loss of genetic and life-history diversity (NMFS 2012a). Range-wide, the historically widespread Southern SH/RT are now sparsely distributed across the landscape with significant reductions in abundance. The degraded spatial structure of Southern SH/RT threatens the viability of the population because extinction rates of individual sub-basin populations are likely much higher than the rate of the formation of new populations from recolonization (McElhany et al. 2000). This is especially relevant for populations occurring in watersheds south of the Santa Monica Mountains; originally, these watersheds supported infrequent Southern SH/RT populations that were likely characterized by repeated local extinction and recolonization events by either neighboring watersheds or from resident populations in upstream drought refugia in dry and wet cycles.

4.7 Diversity

Diversity refers to the phenotypic (e.g., life-history diversity) and genetic characteristics of a population. Life-history diversity allows populations to utilize a wide array of habitats and confers resilience against short-term spatial-temporal variation in the environment. Genetic diversity affects a population’s ability to persist during long-term changes in the environment due to both natural and anthropogenic influences. The variation in the life history characteristics in any given population are typically the result of its genetic diversity interacting with environmental conditions. Populations lacking genetic diversity may not have as many genetic “options” to generate new or modified life history types in the face of changing environmental conditions, since natural selection may favor new or different genetic variants. As such, a genetically depauperate population that may be well adapted to the current steady state could be maladapted to new environmental conditions. The combination of both diversity types in a natural environment provides populations with the ability to adapt to long-term changes and be more resilient to these changes over both short- and long-term time scales (McElhany et al. 2000).

Our analysis in Section 4.4 demonstrates declines in *O. mykiss* populations across much of its southern California coast range and preserving Southern SH/RT life-history strategies and adaptations is a critical component for the recovery of the Southern California Steelhead DPS (NMFS 2012a). Ideally, all three Southern SH/RT life-history types (i.e., fluvial-anadromous, freshwater-resident, lagoon-anadromous) would be expressed within a single population, or the population would harbor the underlying genetic variation to express those life-history types when environmental conditions allow. The freshwater-resident life-history type is still present in many populations of Southern SH/RT; however, this form frequently occurs in the isolated upper reaches of the watershed where opportunities for gene flow with anadromous fish are prevented by barriers to migration. Bond (2006) demonstrated accelerated growth rates of juvenile *O. mykiss* expressing the lagoon-anadromous life-history form. Larger size at ocean entry is thought to enhance marine survival and improve adult returns (Bond 2006); however, it is unlikely that this life-history form is currently viable, because approximately 75% of estuarine habitat in southern California has been lost, and the remaining intact habitats are constrained by agricultural and urban development, highways, and railroads, and threatened by sea level rise and invasive species (NMFS 2012a). The artificial breaching of lagoons also poses a significant threat to the lagoon-anadromous life-history form as a recent study observed considerable mortality of Southern SH/RT directly after artificial breaching (Swift et al. 2018). As presented in Section 4.4, the anadromous form of Southern SH/RT still occurs in very low abundances in a limited portion of their historical range. The preservation of this life-history component will require substantial habitat restoration and modifications or removal of the numerous artificial barriers that currently restrict access to upstream high-quality spawning habitat (NMFS 2012a).

Several recent studies highlight the important role that genetic factors have in determining the life-history expression of coastal steelhead. Pearse et al. (2014) identified two Omy5 haplotypes linked to the anadromous (“A”) and resident (“R”) life-history forms whereby “AA” and “AR” genotype are more likely to be anadromous than the “RR” genotype (Pearse et al. 2019). Rundio et al. (2021) found that age 1+ juveniles with “RR” and “AR” genotypes experienced higher growth rates than fish with the “AA” genotype, and that overall condition was slightly higher in future resident fish than in future smolts, particularly among resident males. The divergence of the “A” and “R” haplotypes in Southern SH/RT populations is influenced by the presence of numerous artificial barriers in southern California, which act as a strong selection pressure against the “A” haplotype in above-barrier populations. For example, on the Santa Clara River, the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam and other instream diversions have limited upstream fish passage to spawning and rearing habitat on its tributaries, Sespe and Santa Paula creeks (NMFS 2012a). Populations of *O. mykiss* from both tributaries were found to display moderately high frequencies of the “R” haplotype (Pearse et al. 2019). Relative frequencies of the “R” and “A” haplotypes can also be altered in populations that have become introgressed with other strains of Rainbow Trout that may have much different haplotype frequencies.

The recognition of the “A” and “R” haplotypes provide insight on the genetic integrity and viability of Southern SH/RT. The frequency of the anadromous haplotype may substantially decline during periods of adverse conditions due to the low predicted survival of migrating smolts (i.e., “AA” and “AR” individuals). Likewise, “RR” and “AR” residents may be favored during adverse conditions, which could eventually lead to declines of the “A” haplotype over time and the gradual loss of the “AA” genotype from the population. Without considerable restoration of habitat connectivity through the removal of artificial barriers, the “A” haplotype in “AR” individuals in isolated populations above barriers is expected to be slowly lost over time (Apgar et al. 2017). While “AR” smolts may produce “AA” individuals when favorable migration conditions continue and retain the “A” haplotype in resident populations, it is unclear that the resident component can reliably produce anadromous fish after prolonged periods of unfavorable conditions in the long term (Boughton et al. 2022a). Furthermore, climate change projections for Southern SH/RT range predict an intensification of typical climate patterns such as more intense cyclic storms, drought, and extreme heat (NMFS 2012a). These projections suggest that Southern SH/RT will likely experience more frequent periods of adverse conditions and continued selection pressure against the anadromous life-history form.

4.8 Conclusions

This section summarizes the abundance, trends, and productivity analyses. Because quantitative analyses were not conducted for population spatial structure and diversity, we do not provide conclusions for these metrics as the qualitative discussions in Sections 4.6 and 4.7 provide sufficient detail and information.

4.8.1 Abundance and Trends

The data evaluated indicate an overall long-term declining trend of Southern SH/RT with critically low range-wide abundances. In the past decade, adult abundance counts have not been greater than ten for any watershed examined, and most streams have observed no adult returns during this time period. For the Monte Arido Highlands BPG, which is thought to be a potential source population for smaller coastal watersheds such as the Conception Coast BPG, only a single adult has been observed returning in the past five years. For each of the three populations analyzed, the data for this BPG shows a long-term declining trend in adult abundance. The steepest decline occurred in the Ventura River population, for which a statistically significant -7.54% per year was observed.

The data evaluated for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG indicate that these watersheds support small but consistent runs of adult steelhead ranging from zero to five individuals per year. However, like other salmonid-supporting streams in the Southern SH/RT range, few adults have been observed in the past five years, and it is unlikely that these streams historically supported large runs of Southern SH/RT due to their small size. The data also show declining but not statistically significant trends in adult abundance for Malibu and Topanga creeks. The Department's South Coast Region staff have not observed any *O. mykiss* in Malibu Creek since before the Woosley fire in 2018, which suggests that Southern SH/RT have been effectively extirpated below Rindge Dam (D. St. George, CDFW, personal communication). A combined total of five adults have been observed for the Conception Coast, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs since 2017 (Dagit et al. 2020). Our finding of generally declining trends in the abundance of adult steelhead is consistent with the results of a recent viability assessment for the southern California Coast Domain produced by Boughton et al. (2022a).

O. mykiss trends also demonstrate measurable declines in overall abundance. Maximum abundance and long-term averages of *O. mykiss* have declined in all three Monte Arido Highland populations. Similarly, all populations in this BPG show declining trends in O. *mykiss* abundance with statistically significant declines of -8.81% and -19.39% per year on the Santa Ynez and Ventura rivers, and a non-statistically significant decline of -6.09% on the Santa Clara River. Within the Santa Monica Mountains BPG, both Malibu and Topanga creek *O. mykiss* populations have experienced a long-term decline. The *O. mykiss* population in Topanga Creek appears to be more viable than Malibu Creek as our results indicate only a small long-term decline. Our results indicate a trend of -25.56% per year on Malibu Creek, which is the steepest average annual decline for any of the Southern SH/RT populations that we analyzed.

The most recent prolonged drought from 2012-2017 correlates with significant reductions of all life-history forms and stages of Southern SH/RT. Drought conditions are associated with the loss of suitable spawning and rearing habitat, insufficient instream flows required for migration, diminished water quality, reductions in available food supply, and increases in direct mortality due to predation and stranding (Dagit et al. 2017). Our analyses show a relatively consistent range-wide pattern of higher abundances prior to 2012, followed by consecutive years of lower abundances starting at the onset of the drought. It appears that few populations have rebounded from the drought as current abundance estimates remain low relative to pre-drought conditions. The recovery of Southern SH/RT will likely depend on the successful recruitment of downstream migrants from upstream resident populations in refugia habitats. However, virtually all refugia populations are currently above impassable barriers. Furthermore, many southern California watersheds do not contain upstream drought refugia. In these instances, recolonization from source populations in other watersheds is likely the only mechanism for these populations to rebound (Boughton et al. 2022a).

Boughton et al. (2007) established a precautionary run size criteria for the southern California Coast Domain of 4,150 spawners per year to provide a 95% chance of persistence of the watershed's population over the next 100 years. While this goal may not be feasible for many of the smaller coastal watersheds in southern California, NMFS (2012) speculated that this target may be more feasible for the larger watersheds (i.e., Monte Arido Highland BPG). Even if we applied a lower criterion of 834 spawners (Boughton et al. 2022a), the results of our analyses demonstrate that no population is near the criteria necessary to provide resilience from extinction.

It is important to highlight limitations of our analyses. First, our analysis may underestimate the true abundance of adult steelhead because data analyzed for this effort are usually collected during periods of high stream flows and turbidity, making monitoring difficult to conduct (Dagit et al. 2020). Second, the data used in this effort are derived from various single-basin monitoring efforts, each of which utilize different survey designs and approaches. Thus, we were required to interpret the data as reported, while recognizing the potential limitations in making inter-watershed comparisons in instances where the data were from various monitoring efforts that did not necessarily meet standards established by the Department's California Coastal Monitoring Program (CMP). Third, the lack of any monitoring of most watersheds occurring south of the Santa Monica Mountains inhibited our ability to make definitive and comprehensive range wide conclusions on Southern SH/RT abundance and trends. However, it is likely that abundance estimates for many watersheds in the southern portion of the range are so low that obtaining accurate estimates would remain difficult even with increased monitoring.

4.8.2 Productivity

The results of our CRR analysis for *O. mykiss* on the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers show more years of negative than positive CRR values. Negative CRR values were observed during the 2012-2017 drought period for all populations. However, the most recent 2021 estimate for the Santa Ynez population was positive, which may suggest a rebounding population. CRR values for Topanga Creek were more positive than negative; however, most positive values occurred prior to the onset of 2012 drought conditions. In recent years, Malibu Creek CRR values have been negative, particularly during the 2012-2017 drought period.

While the CRR values for *O. mykiss* do not necessarily reflect true spawner to spawner ratios due to the high likelihood that many observed fish were not actually part of the spawning cohort during that year, our results demonstrate that *O. mykiss* populations occurring below the barrier to anadromy in these watersheds do not appear to be viable because abundances are too low to sustain positive population growth rate on a yearly basis. This result is especially concerning given that the long-term resilience of the anadromous component of Southern SH/RT likely depends on the production of anadromous juveniles from the freshwater-resident life-history form.

5. HABITAT THAT MAY BE ESSENTIAL TO THE CONTINUED EXISTENCE OF SOUTHERN SH/RT

5.1 Migration

Southern SH/RT migration into freshwater is linked with seasonal winter and spring high flows that establish connectivity between the ocean and freshwater spawning areas (NMFS 2012a). Adult steelhead require water depths of at least 18 cm depth for upstream movement; however, 21 cm is considered to be more suitable for upstream passage of all possible sizes of individual fish, because it allows sufficient clearance so that contact with the streambed is minimized (Bjornn and Reiser 1991; SWRCB 2014). Low dissolved oxygen (<5 mg/L) and high turbidity can deter migrating salmonids such as steelhead (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Delayed migration may also occur when stream temperatures are too high or low (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Disease outbreaks can occur as a result of extreme high temperatures (Bjornn and Reiser 1991; Spence et al. 1996). Salmonids usually migrate when water temperatures are below 14°C (Spence et al. 1996); however, salmonids can adapt to higher thermal limits when slowly exposed to increased water temperatures over time (Threader and Houston 1983).

Instream structure, like waterfalls, sandbars, and debris jams can act as impediments to upstream fish migration. Steelhead are able to jump a maximum of 3.4 m (Spence et al. 1996) and typically, pool depth must be at least 25% greater than barrier height to achieve the required swimming velocity to pass the barrier (Spence et al. 1996). Pool shape can also influence if a barrier is passable by steelhead. For example, water flow over a steep waterfall into a plunge pool may increase jump height capacity due to upward thrust created by the hydrodynamics within the pool (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Physical structures such as large woody debris and boulders within streams can offer flow and temperature refuge for resting fish during migration to upstream spawning areas (Spence et al. 1996). Wood structures, overhanging banks, and riparian flora can provide cover to steelhead for protection from terrestrial and avian predators. Deep pools provide important holding habitats for migrating adult salmonids (Chubb 1997).

5.2 Spawning

Habitat attributes necessary for successful spawning include cover, appropriate substrate, cool stream temperatures, and adequate streamflow (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Salmonids select spawning sites in pool-riffle transitional areas where downwelling or upwelling currents occur that create loose gravel with minimal sediment and litter (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Rainbow Trout can spawn in a relatively wide range of temperatures, from 2 – 22°C, but may respond to abrupt temperature declines with decreased spawning activity and production (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Steelhead and Rainbow Trout require gravel substrate of 0.5 – 10.2 cm in diameter to construct their redds and a high proportion of the redd substrate must be comprised of smaller-sized gravel within this range (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Cover habitat, which offers protection from predation, can include overhanging banks, riparian or aquatic vegetation, large and small woody debris, rocks, boulders, and other instream features. Having access to cover close to a redd is advantageous for Southern SH/RT and may influence spawning site selection (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Minimum water depth must be sufficient to cover the spawning fish and, depending on individual fish size, is likely to range from 6-35cm (Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

Steelhead and Rainbow Trout have been documented to spawn in water velocities ranging from 21-117 cm/s (Reiser and Bjornn 1979; Bovee and Milhous 1978). Under moderate water velocities, increasing streamflow leads to a greater amount of covered gravel substrate for spawning; however, if water velocities and associated stream flows are too high, the additional suitable spawning habitat becomes unusable for salmonids and stream spawning capacity declines (Reiser and Bjornn 1979; Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Total suitable spawning area within a stream is dependent on the density and size of spawning fish, water depth and velocity, and amount of appropriately sized gravel substrate available (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). These factors combined drive habitat suitability for steelhead and other salmonids (Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

5.3 Instream Residency

Temperature, dissolved oxygen, salinity, water flow, and water depth are all factors that determine stream habitat suitability for *O. mykiss*. Water temperature is especially critical for survival in southern California, as stream temperature can vary drastically within the span of a single day, sometimes peaking at over 30°C during summer months (Sloat and Osterback 2013). For Southern SH/RT, changes in behavior occur above 25°C, such as decreased feeding or movement into refugia (Ebersole et al. 2001; Sloat and Osterback 2013) and the estimated mortality threshold is 31.5°C (Sloat and Osterback 2013), which is marginally higher than that of more northern steelhead populations (Rodnick et al. 2004; Werner et al. 2005). This increased temperature tolerance indicates that Southern SH/RT may have acclimated to higher temperature conditions; however, it does not necessarily suggest that they have undergone local adaptation with genetic underpinnings (Sloat and Osterback 2013). Dissolved oxygen levels should generally be at or above 5 mg/L for Southern SH/RT survival (Reiser and Bjornn 1979; Bjornn and Reiser 1991; Moyle et al. 2017) but concentrations greater than 7 mg/L are ideal (Moyle et al. 2017). In cooler temperatures, Rainbow Trout can survive in minimal dissolved oxygen levels of 1.5-2.0 mg/L (Moyle 2002).

Adult Rainbow Trout preferentially select habitat in deeper water and can be found in runs or pools close to swift water (Moyle 2002). In such habitats, fish can move into fast water habitat for feeding and then return to hold and rest in slower water (Moyle 2002). Tobias (2006) found that Southern SH/RT in Topanga Creek exhibited a preference for pools over other habitat types. Trench pools were strongly favored and mid-channel pools and step pools were also selected; however, fish avoided plunge pools, corner pools, and lateral scour pools as well as riffles and cascades. Glides and step runs were neither avoided nor strongly selected.

Resident Rainbow Trout prey on aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates that drift by, both in the water column or on the surface, as well as benthic invertebrates and sometimes smaller fishes (Moyle 2002). Larger stream-dwelling salmonids (>270 mm) often exhibit an ontogenetic niche shift, moving away from consuming invertebrates and depending more on piscivory to achieve efficient growth (Keeley and Grant 2001). Size of invertebrate and fish prey increased with body length (Keeley and Grant 2001). Stomach contents of *O. mykiss* in Topanga Creek revealed that aquatic and terrestrial insects, other invertebrates, and fish comprised most of their diet during fall and spring. Consumption of introduced Arroyo Chub (*Gila orcutti*) by Topanga Creek *O. mykiss* suggests that chub may be an important component of their diet in this stream, particularly during the late fall when aquatic macroinvertebrates may be less available (Krug et al. 2012; Swift et al. 1993).

5.4 Egg and Larval Development and Fry Emergence

Many environmental factors influence salmonid embryo incubation success, including dissolved oxygen, temperature, substrate size and porosity, and extra-gravel and inter-gravel hydrodynamics (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Inter-gravel dissolved oxygen is particularly important to egg development and insufficient oxygen can lead to high mortality. Dissolved oxygen requirements increase as embryos grow and peaks just prior to hatching (Quinn 2018). Intra-gravel oxygen allows for embryo respiration, and oxygen concentrations of 8 mg/l or more contribute to high survival of steelhead embryos (Reiser and Bjornn 1979).

Water velocity is correlated with the amount of dissolved oxygen available to incubating eggs, and lower water velocity leads to higher embryo mortality (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Reduced flows can also cause redd dewatering, which may result in egg mortality if there is no subsurface flow (Reiser and White 1983). The settling of fine sediment within gravels used to construct redds can prevent the interstitial flow of water and oxygen, and thus smother and kill embryos and post-hatch alevins (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Finer sediment particles such as ash from wildfires or dust, are most effective at filling interstitial spaces within the redd substrate and can be a contributor to egg asphyxiation and recruitment failure (Beschta and Jackson 1979; Chapman 1988; Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

In addition to negative impacts from sediment deposition, unsuitable temperatures can have negative effects on embryonic development and survival (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Higher temperatures are correlated with faster embryonic growth and development (Kwain 1975; Bjornn and Reiser 1991); however, if temperatures exceed upper suitability thresholds, mortality increases (Kwain 1975; Rombough 1988; Melendez and Mueller 2021). The ideal temperature range for incubation is 7-10°C (Kwain 1975) and incubation temperatures surpassing 15°C can result in considerable embryo mortality (Kwain 1975; Rombough 1988). Faster development and early hatching resulting from elevated temperatures can manifest in substantial reductions in body mass and length of newly hatched alevin (Melendez and Mueller 2021). These environmentally driven developmental changes could have negative implications for predation response and survival (Hale 1996; Porter and Bailey 2007). Alternatively, extremely cold water can induce mortality (Reiser and Bjornn 1979), although water temperatures that are below steelhead tolerances are likely a rare occurrence in southern California streams. Fry emerge in late spring or early summer and incubation time is dependent on water temperature (Moyle et al. 2017; Quinn 2018). Cold water temperatures, or those above 21.1°C, can decrease survival of emerging fry by restricting their ability to obtain oxygen from the water (McEwan and Jackson 1996).

5.5 Rearing and Emigration

Suitable rearing habitats for juvenile *O. mykiss* require adequate water temperature, flow velocity, water depth, dissolved oxygen concentrations, and availability of prey items. Juveniles generally occupy cool, clear, higher velocity riffles which provide cover from predators (Moyle 2002). Rearing juveniles require habitat with sufficient food production such as riffles with gravel substrate (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Juvenile *O. mykiss* in southern California have been found to rear in both perennial and intermittent streams (Boughton et al. 2009). Intermittent streams are common in the southern California region and can in some cases benefit native fishes and other aquatic organisms that have evolved within these conditions. By seasonally fragmenting watersheds and disconnecting populations of introduced warm-water tolerant species, intermittent stream desiccation can reduce potential predation and competition from invasives. However, these same conditions can also negatively affect steelhead survival through loss of wetted habitat or degraded water quality conditions, prevent adult spawning migrations or juvenile/smolt emigration, and otherwise isolate subpopulations (Boughton et al. 2009).

Preferred water temperatures for juvenile *O. mykiss* range between 15 and 18°C (Moyle 2002), although they can tolerate temperatures up to 29°C if dissolved oxygen concentrations are high and there is an abundant food supply (Dressler et al. 2023; Sloat and Osterback 2013). Southern SH/RT have been observed functioning in stream temperatures outside of the preferred range up to the mid to high twenties (Dressler et al. 2023; Moyle et al. 2017; SYRTAC 2000). For example, the Santa Ynez River was determined to be thermally suitable, albeit thermally stressful, for Southern SH/RT in both normal and warm years, with thermal suitability characterized as a maximum daily temperature below 29°C and a mean daily temperature below 25°C (Boughton et al. 2015). Temporary or intermittent exposure to temperatures above the upper tolerance limit for salmonids can be tolerated in some populations (Dressler et al. 2023; Johnstone and Rahel 2003), whereas chronic or long-term exposure to high temperatures is typically lethal (Dickerson and Vinyard 1999; Johnstone and Rahel 2003). Additionally, feeding behavior and activity level are generally reduced when fish are temporarily exposed to warmer temperatures that cause thermal stress (Johnstone and Rahel 2003). However, Spina (2007) found that in Topanga Creek, there were no available daytime thermal refugia available for juvenile *O. mykiss,* yet they were able to tolerate temperatures up to 24.5°C without changes in behavior or activity level. These findings may indicate that Southern SH/RT are acclimated to higher daily stream temperatures than more northern *O. mykiss* populations. Juvenile salmonids acclimated to higher water temperatures, such as those in many Southern SH/RT streams, can sustain higher maximum thermal tolerances than those acclimated at lower temperatures (Lohr et al. 1996).

Metabolic demand increases with higher environmental temperatures. Warmer waters can result in faster growth rates where the forage base is abundant or may slow if food is scarce (Noakes et al 1983.; Brett 1971). Thus, freshwater growth is strongly dependent on primary productivity and food accessibility within the stream (NMFS 2012a). In Topanga Creek, juvenile Southern SH/RT had high growth rates during the summer despite temperatures that frequently surpassed known high temperature tolerances (Bell et al. 2011a).

Thermal refugia are especially important for summer rearing, when Southern SH/RT juveniles must find stream reaches that are sufficiently cool (NMFS 2012a). In southern California streams, higher altitude can provide thermal refuge as well as near-coastal areas that benefit from the ocean acting as a temperature sink (NMFS 2012a). Riparian cover is also important for moderating stream temperatures, as exposed or non-shaded streams are generally warmer than those shaded by riparian canopy (Li et al. 1994). These types of shaded, cool-water stream habitats are most frequently found in headwater reaches within the range of Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a).

In Sespe Creek, juvenile Southern SH/RT were observed to occupy the coolest areas of pools during daytime hours in summer months (Matthews and Berg 1997). Fish were consistently found congregating in a seep area that provided cool groundwater during the hottest times of day. The juvenile Southern SH/RT appeared to experience a trade-off between dissolved oxygen and water temperature but chose cooler temperatures, deeper within the temperature stratified pools, over higher levels of dissolved oxygen which were closer to the stream surface. In the spring, *O. mykiss* have been found to emigrate downstream into lower mainstem areas when tributaries may become warmer and/or drier (Spina et al. 2005). As flows increase in the fall and winter, fish may move upstream into tributary habitat to overwinter (Bramblett et al. 2002); however, this behavior has not been confirmed for Southern SH/RT (Spina et al. 2005).

Cover is also an important habitat component for juvenile Southern SH/RT survival, particularly during the winter months. Riparian cover, such as canopy and undercut banks, as well as instream cover like large woody debris (LWD) and deep pools, are important in providing shelter to rearing salmonids (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Cover quality and availability have been correlated with local instream fish abundance for multiple salmonid species (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). In the mainstem Ventura River, juvenile Southern SH/RT densities were found to be positively correlated with velocity and cover (Allen 2015 p. 133). In western Oregon and Washington streams, juvenile steelhead were found in higher densities in reaches treated with LWD during the winter (Roni and Quinn 2001). Pool formation and enhancement can result from presence of live hardwood or LWD in a stream (Thompson et al. 2008). Instream tree roots can produce scour in high flow conditions leading to long-lasting pools. Trees in the stream channel can also anchor dead LWD and create wood jams. Jams constructed around standing trees are more durable and will last longer in watersheds dominated by hardwood species (Thompson et al. 2008).

Certain substrate types can also provide cover habitat for rearing salmonids. Larger substrate offers interstitial spaces for fish to avoid visual detection from predators. Boulders may be particularly important features in southern California streams, due to the paucity of LWD in these watersheds (Boughton et al. 2009; Tsai 2015). Boulders can assist in the formation of pools and create habitat complexity, which increases habitat suitability for Southern SH/RT (Roni et al. 2006; Tsai 2015). The presence of boulders in streams can also have a significant positive effect on *O. mykiss* survival and abundance due to their role in providing hiding areas and refuge from winter storms and associated flows (Tsai 2015). In contrast, areas with increased stream substrate embeddedness (more compacted stream bottoms) have been associated with lower juvenile salmonid densities (Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

Some Southern SH/RT will remain in freshwater through their life cycle, while those expressing the anadromous life history strategy will begin migrating downstream towards the ocean after two to three years of rearing in freshwater (NMFS 2012a). It is common in southern California for seasonal lagoons to be formed during the summer due to decreased stream flows and the natural accumulation of a sand berm at the point where the stream meets the ocean. Some juveniles take advantage of rearing in the warmer lagoon environment to achieve greater size prior to entering the ocean, which allows them a greater chance of survival (Bond et al. 2008; Hayes et al. 2008).

In Scott Creek (central California), during years when a seasonal lagoon formed, growth rates were 2-6 times greater for steelhead rearing in the estuary-lagoon than those in the cooler, less productive upstream habitat (Hayes et al. 2008). Juvenile *O. mykiss* in central California streams have been observed to exhibit a lagoon-anadromous, or "smolting" twice, life history strategy. These life history variants travel downstream to the closed estuary to rear during the summer, then migrate back upstream into more suitable conditions when the estuary starts to become less hospitable (Hayes et al. 2011; Huber and Carlson 2020). Juvenile *O. mykiss* also preferentially seek out areas with higher water quality when confined within a seasonally closed estuary (Matsubu et al. 2017). However, estuaries in poor condition, including lagoons with poor water quality, may lead to mortality of rearing juveniles if they do not have access to suitable habitat upstream. Seasonal lagoons in southern California typically do not reconnect to the ocean until the first rainfall occurs in the fall or winter (Booth 2020). Juvenile *O. mykiss* benefit from pulse flows initiated by storms and successful emigration is largely dependent on storm flow events matching the timing of *O. mykiss* smolt outmigration (Booth 2020). Smolts in southern California streams, such as the Santa Clara River are largely unable to take advantage of lagoon rearing and its associated benefits due to poor water quality in the estuary and dry reaches upstream (Booth 2020).

5.6 Ocean Growth

Little information exists specific to ocean growth of anadromous Southern SH/RT, but data from other west coast steelhead populations can provide some insight into habitat requirements of this life stage. Steelhead exhibit early ocean migratory behavior that is thought to maximize bioenergetic efficiency (Atcheson et al. 2012). In contrast to other Pacific salmon species, which typically remain relatively close to shore and feed in coastal waters along the continental shelf during their first summer at sea, steelhead quickly leave these productive coastal habitats for the open ocean (Atcheson et al. 2012; Daly et al. 2014). Many California steelhead juveniles spend only a few months feeding in the California Current Ecosystem (CCE) before they migrate northwest to cooler waters offshore (Daly et al. 2014). In the open ocean, steelhead maximize their energy intake by consuming high-energy prey items like fish and squid at moderate rates rather than consuming lower-energy food resources at high rates (Atcheson et al. 2012). Fish and squid make up a substantial portion of the juvenile steelhead diet for those rearing in the Gulf of Alaska, which serves as an important rearing location for west coast steelhead (Atcheson et al. 2012).

While feeding and growing in the ocean, steelhead typically occupy waters within the temperature range of 6-14°C (Hayes et al. 2016; Quinn 2018). Steelhead exhibit strong thermal avoidance, remaining within a narrow range of suitable sea surface temperatures (SSTs) during their ocean foraging and migrations, generally within 20 meters of the surface (Burgner et al.

1992 in Atcheson et al. 2012; Nielsen et al. 2010). Deviations outside of their thermal tolerance have negative consequences for growth and survival in the ocean (Atcheson et al. 2012) and generally poor ocean conditions can negatively affect survival especially during early ocean residence (Kendall et al. 2017). For example, warm SSTs were associated with lower post-smolt survival of Keogh River steelhead off the coast of Alaska (Friedland et al. 2014). In recent years, the CCE experienced a severe marine heatwave (Di Lorenzo and Mantua 2016), which impacted species abundance and distribution at multiple trophic levels, including the prey base for Pacific salmon (Daly et al. 2017; Peterson et al. 2017). During years with anomalously warm ocean conditions, young Chinook Salmon were observed to be much thinner, and their survival rates were depressed compared to years with cooler ocean temperatures, likely resulting from this shift in availability of prey species (Daly and Brodeur 2015; Daly et al. 2017).

Steelhead average a travel distance in the ocean of 2,013 km but have been tracked traveling up to 5,106 km (Quinn 2018). Steelhead are not typically captured in commercial fisheries possibly resulting from their swift movement offshore, and most catches of steelhead in research trawls are in the upper 30 meters of the water column (Moyle et al. 2017; Quinn 2018).

6. FACTORS AFFECTING THE ABILITY TO SURVIVE AND REPRODUCE

6.1 Changes in Ocean Conditions

The long-term relationship between ocean conditions, food web structure, and Southern SH/RT productivity is not well understood; however, these relationships have been examined for steelhead populations in the Pacific Northwest. While the Pacific Northwest coastal rivers are distant from the coastal rivers of southern California in terms of both geography and ecology, these findings still improve our understanding of the relationship between ocean temperatures and the dietary composition and morphology of west coast steelhead populations. Comparisons may also offer insights into similar mechanisms that may potentially influence Southern SH/RT ocean diet compositions. Thalmann et al. (2020) detected significant differences in the prey items consumed by juvenile steelhead during warm ocean years compared to average or cold ocean years. They also found significant interannual variability in stomach fullness, with significantly lower than average stomach fullness associated with warm ocean years. Steelhead sampled during warmer years were thinner, on average, than those sampled during cooler years. In 2015 and 2016, when ocean conditions were anomalously warm, there was limited availability of cold-water prey species with higher energetic and lipid content. Although some level of plasticity was demonstrated in the juvenile steelhead diet, consumption of lower-quality prey items likely led to reduced growth and poorer body condition during those years (Thalmann et al. 2020).

In the North Pacific, the 2013–2020 period was characterized by exceptionally high sea surface temperatures coupled with widespread declines and low abundances for many west coast salmon and steelhead populations (Boughton et al. 2022a). For example, the abundance of southern Chinook salmon and steelhead populations reached very low counts between 2014 and 2019, leading to the designation of many stocks as overfished (PFMC 2020). Increased sea temperatures and associated impacts have resulted in a significant biological response at all trophic levels, from primary producers to marine mammals and birds.

6.2 Effects of Climate Change

The climate of the United States is strongly connected to the changing global climate (USGCRP 2017), and temperatures are projected to continue to rise another 2°F (1.11°C) to 4°F (2.22°C) in most areas of the United States over the next few decades (Melillo et al. 2014). The waters of the United States are projected to lose between 4 and 20% of their capacity to support cold water-dependent fish by the year 2030 and as much as 60% by 2100 due to climate change and its impacts (Eaton and Scheller 1996). The greatest loss of this important aquatic habitat capacity is projected for California, owing to its naturally warm and dry summer climate (O'Neal 2002; Preston 2006; Mote et al. 2018). The recent multidecadal (2000–2021) "megadrought" in the southwestern U.S., including California, has been the driest 22-year period over the past 1,000 years in this region (OEHHA 2022). Severe drought was documented across much of the southwest during this period, with record-breaking low soil moisture, extended heat waves, reduced precipitation, and intensifying weather extremes (Garfin et al. 2013; OEHHA 2022; Williams et al. 2022). These conditions are expected to continue or increase in the region (Gershunov et al. 2013), with predicted outcomes dependent upon the level and extent of human efforts to address and offset CO_2-driven climate change impacts, both within the United States and across the globe (Overpeck et al. 2013; NMFS 2016; USGCRP 2017; OEHHA 2022).

Since 1895, California has warmed more than both the North American and global temperature averages (NOAA 2021; OEHHA 2022). As such, the state is considered one of the most "climate-challenged" areas in North America (Bedsworth et al. 2018), facing increasingly extreme weather patterns and comparatively rapid shifts in regional climate- and local weather-based averages and trends (e.g., Overpeck et al. 2013; Pierce et al. 2018). California's temperatures have paralleled global trends in terms of increasing at an even faster rate since the 1980s (Figure 15; OEHHA 2022). The past decade has been especially warm; eight of the ten warmest years on record for California occurred between 2012 and 2022 (OEHHA 2022). In general, the portions of California with lower latitudes and elevations will be subject to the greatest increase in duration and intensity of higher air and water temperatures due to climate change (Wade et al. 2013). Thus, the southwestern part of California, which includes the range of Southern SH/RT, will likely face disproportionate climate change-related impacts when compared to other regions of the state. Southern SH/RT are, therefore, likely to face more severe and challenging conditions than their northern salmonid relatives.

The broad-scale climatic factors that appear to primarily shape the habitat suitability and population distribution of Southern SH/RT are summer air temperatures, annual precipitation, and severity of winter storms (NMFS 2012a). These factors and their influences on the landscape are predicted to intensify under long-term, synergistically driven conditions brought about by climate change. They are also expected to exacerbate existing stressors for Southern SH/RT and other cold water-dependent native aquatic organisms in stream and river systems in southern California (NMFS 2012b). In a comprehensive rating of California native fish species, Moyle et al. (2013) determined southern California steelhead to be "critically vulnerable" to climate change and likely to go extinct by 2100 without strong conservation measures. This was reaffirmed by an analysis conducted by Moyle et al. (2017).

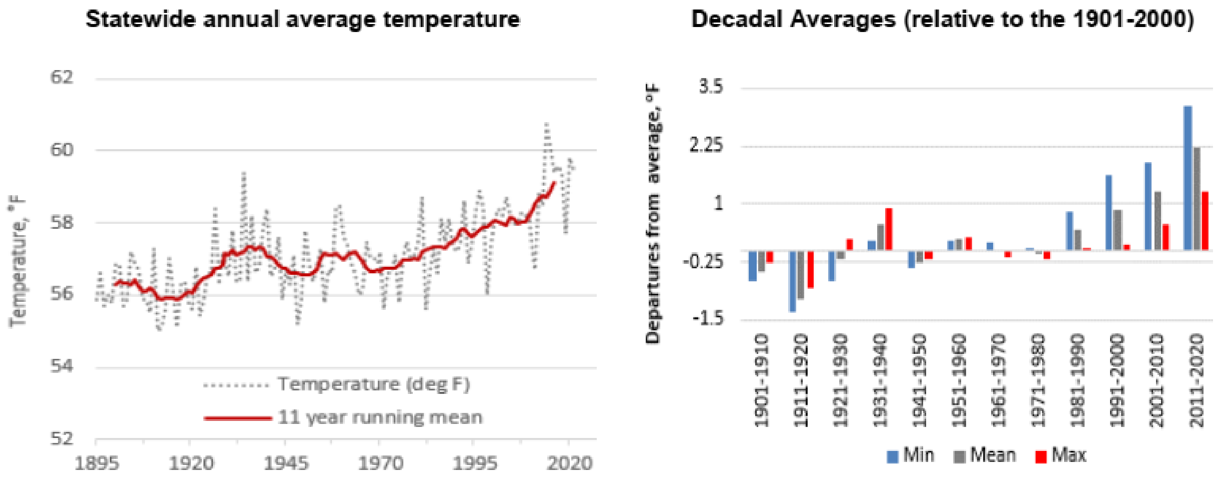


Figure 15. Temperature trend (left) and departure from average (right) graphs for California, from about 1900-2020 (source: OEHHA 2022).

6.2.1 Rising Temperatures

Extreme heat events in California have become more frequent, dating back to the 1950s; however, they have become especially pronounced in the past decade (OEHHA 2022). Heat waves, defined as two or more consecutive heat events (which are characterized by temperatures at or above the highest 5% of historical values), have also become more frequent during this period (OEHHA 2022). For context, over the past 70 years, extreme heat events increased at a rate of about 1 to 3 events per decade at 10 of a set of 14 statewide long-term monitoring sites across California (OEHHA 2022). Further, at several monitoring sites, daytime heat waves increased to as many as 6 events per year, and nighttime heat waves similarly increased to as many as 10 events per year (OEHHA 2022). Long-term regional climate observations for southern California also follow this pattern of long-term, steady temperature increases. Based on analyses of California South Coast National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Climate Division temperature records from 1896–2015, He and Gautam (2016) found significant upward trends in annual average, maximum, and minimum temperatures, with an increase of about 0.29°F (0.16°C) per decade. Likewise, every month of the year has experienced significant positive trends in monthly average, maximum, and minimum temperatures, across the same 100-year period (Hall et al. 2018).

Importantly, nighttime temperatures in California, which are reflected as minimum daily temperatures, have increased by almost three times more than daytime temperatures since 2012 (OEHHA 2022). Gershunov et al. (2009) showed that heat waves over California and Nevada are increasing in frequency and intensity while simultaneously changing in character and becoming more humid. This shift toward humid heat waves in the southwestern U.S. is primarily expressed through disproportionate increases in nighttime air temperatures (Garfin et al. 2013). These changes started in the 1980s and appear to have accelerated since the early 2000s (Garfin et al. 2013). Nighttime warming has been more pronounced in the summer and fall, increasing by about 3.5°F (1.94°C) over the last century, and southern California has warmed faster than Northern California (OEHHA 2022). These long-term regional changes will have disproportionate impacts on aquatic habitats due to elevated atmospheric humidity levels and diminished nighttime cooling effects on southern California waterways (Garfin et al. 2013).

In fact, water temperatures in many streams across California have risen for some time and are continuing to do so (Kaushal et al. 2010). Stream temperatures across the state have increased by an average of approximately 0.9–1.8°F (0.5–1.0°C) in the past 20+ years (e.g., Bartholow 2005 in Moyle et al. 2013). While such increases may seem small, they can push already marginal waters over thresholds for supporting cold water-dependent fishes (Moyle et al. 2015; Sloat and Osterback 2013). Summer water temperatures already frequently exceed 68°F (20°C) in many California streams and are expected to keep increasing under all climate change scenarios (Hayhoe et al. 2004; Cayan et al. 2008 in Moyle et al. 2015). Organisms that are adapted to California's traditional nighttime cooling influence on their habitats, including Southern SH/RT, are less prone to recover from extreme and extended periods of excessive daytime heat, particularly when humidity and temperatures remain high at night (Garfin et al. 2013; OEHHA 2022).

6.2.2 Drought

Overall, California has been getting warmer and drier since 1895; as part of this long-term climatic shift, droughts are becoming more frequent, extended, and severe in their impacts (OEHHA 2022). As noted, 2000–2021 was the driest 22-year period in the last millennium in the southwestern United States, including California (Williams et al. 2022). The 2012–2016 drought was one of the warmest and driest on record in California, negatively affecting both aquatic and terrestrial environments across the state (Figure 16; CDFW 2018a). Notable statewide aquatic habitat impacts from this and other prolonged droughts include seasonal shifts in stream hydrographs to earlier peaks with extended summer and fall low flow periods, contraction and desiccation of typically perennial aquatic habitats (Figure 18), poor water quality, elevated water temperatures, changes in migratory cues, spawn timing, and other fish behaviors, stranding, and both direct and indirect mortality of fish, along with estuary and lagoon habitat degradation, among other ecological impacts (CDFW 2018a; Bedsworth et al. 2018).

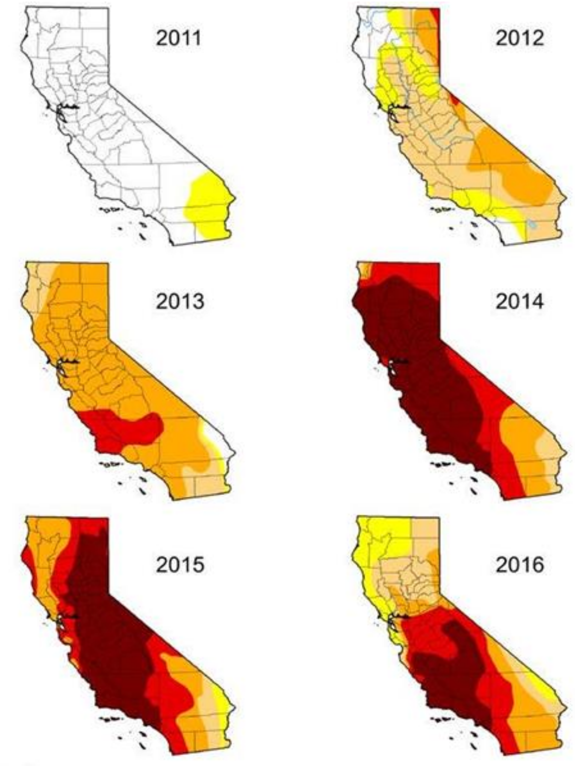


Figure 16. The distribution and progression of drought conditions in California from 2011 to 2016, depicting the level of drought at the beginning of each Water Year (October 1). White indicates no drought conditions, whereas yellow to dark red indicates increasing drought conditions, including duration and intensity (CDFW 2018a, based on U.S. Drought Monitor).

No part of the state has been more impacted by drought than southern California, with significant reductions in precipitation compared to long-term averages, along with record high temperatures, exceptionally dry soils, and low regional snowpack in surrounding mountain ranges in the past decade (Hall et al. 2018). Southern California is naturally arid and already prone to periods of extremely dry conditions (MacDonald 2007; Woodhouse et al. 2010), so increasing drought conditions have amplified many existing ecological stressors while also creating new ones. As an example, during normal water years, many streams in California's south-coastal region maintain perennial flows in their headwaters but become intermittent or dry in lower portions of their watersheds, especially in areas of concentrated urbanization or agriculture. The 2012–2016 drought dramatically exacerbated these conditions, leading to widespread stream drying in this region, even outside of areas that typically experience annual desiccation (Figure 17; CDFW 2018a). Not surprisingly, CDFW (2018a) noted that the two most common causes of fish kills in southern California during the 2012–2016 drought were stream drying and reduced dissolved oxygen levels (impaired water quality).

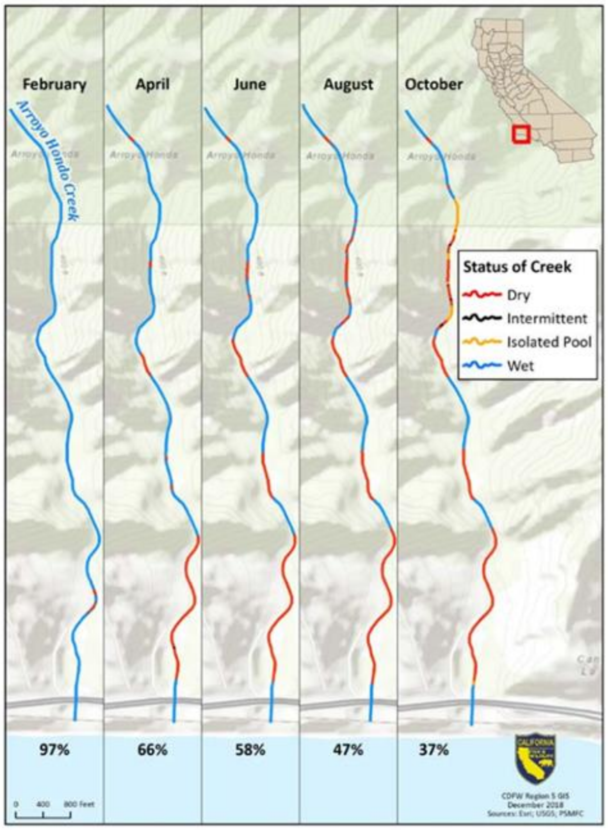


Figure 17. Example southern California stream (Arroyo Hondo Creek, Santa Barbara County), showing seasonal desiccation across 60% of its study area wetted length during February-October 2015 (source: CDFW 2018a). 2015 was a notably bad drought year in California, but the large extent of stream drying in this creek may be an indicator of future climate change-driven conditions in this and other southern California regional streams.

Further desiccation of Southern SH/RT habitats is expected due to climate change, leading to reduced natural spawning, rearing, and migratory habitats for already small and fragmented Southern SH/RT populations. This undesirable future state includes the increasing probability that low-precipitation years continue to align and coincide with warm years, further amplifying the risk of future severe droughts and low snowpack in California, especially in southern latitudes (Difenbaugh et al. 2015; Berg and Hall 2017; Williams et al. 2015).

In their five-year status reviews, NMFS (2016; 2023) concluded that ongoing “hot drought” conditions, among other negative factors, likely reduced salmonid survival across DPSs and ESUs for listed steelhead and salmon in California, including Southern SH/RT. It is likely that these same Southern SH/RT populations, already impacted and diminished in abundance and distribution, will face more frequent and severe drought periods in the future, along with more intense and destructive (albeit less frequent) winter storms, under all predicted scenarios. Both stressors, in combination, will further negatively affect the remaining suitable habitats for Southern SH/RT in California.

6.2.3 Reduced Snowpack

As air temperatures have warmed, more precipitation has been falling as rain instead of snow at high elevations in the western United States, where widespread snowpack declines of 15-30% have been documented since the 1950s (Mote et al. 2018; Siirla-Woodburn et al. 2021). Since 1950, California’s statewide snow-water content has been highly variable, ranging from more than 200% of the average in 1952, 1969, and 1983 to 5% in 2015 in the midst of the 2012–2016 drought (OEHHA 2022). The past decade included years that were among the lowest (2013, 2014, 2015, and 2022) and the highest (2011, 2017, 2019) on record for snowpack (OEHHA 2022). These patterns demonstrate increasing variability in the amount of overall precipitation the state receives, the frequency and intensity of storm systems, and the amount of precipitation received as rainfall versus snowfall. Annual snowpack in the Peninsular Ranges of southern California (e.g., Santa Ana Mountains, San Jacinto Mountains, and Laguna Mountains) is expected to continue to diminish, so future stream flows in the range of Southern SH/RT will be increasingly driven by rainfall events (Mote et al. 2018).

Snowmelt attenuates stream flows in basins that usually receive annual snowpack at higher elevations. An increase in the ratio of rain to snow and rain-on-snow events will result in more peak flows during winter and early spring, along with an increasing frequency of high flow events and damaging flooding. With earlier seasonal peak hydrographs, many southern California streams will experience diminished spring pulses and protracted periods of low flows through the summer and fall seasons (Moyle et al. 2015). These conditions will translate into warmer water temperatures at most elevations, reflecting both increases in air temperatures and reduced base flows (Moyle et al. 2017). Future shifts from snow to rain may also negatively impact overwintering rearing habitat for juvenile Southern SH/RT and reduce the availability of cold-water holding habitats as refuges in rivers and streams during the summer and fall months (Williams et al. 2016). Such abiotic shifts will affect the physical habitat availability and suitability for Southern SH/RT and are also anticipated to change species interactions, generally favoring introduced species with broader environmental tolerances (Moyle et al. 2013).

6.2.4 Increasing Hydrologic Variability – Reduced Stream Flows to Catastrophic Flooding

Climate change is likely to increase the impacts of El Niño and La Niña events, which are predicted to become more frequent and intense by the end of the century (OEHHA 2022). Increasingly dramatic swings between extreme dry years (or series of years) and extreme wet years are already occurring in California and are expected to escalate under various climate change scenarios (Swain et al. 2018; Hall et al. 2018). California's recent rapid shifts from drought periods (2012-2016, 2020-2022) to heavy precipitation and flooding (winter 2016-2017, winter 2022-23) exemplify "precipitation whiplash" and its potential for widespread natural habitat and human infrastructure damage and destruction (OEHHA 2022). California's river and stream systems will bear the brunt of these impacts since they are the natural conduits for water conveyance on the state's landscape.

Such precipitation variability and intensity in California is now increasingly influenced by "atmospheric rivers," or long, narrow bands of precipitation originating over ocean bodies from the tropics to the poles that transport large amounts of water vapor (USGCRP 2017; Hall et al. 2018). During the winter months, heavy precipitation associated with landfalling atmospheric rivers can produce widespread flooding in most of the southwestern U.S. states (Garfin et al. 2013). California is especially vulnerable to this source of destructive flooding because of its proximity to the Pacific Ocean, where atmospheric rivers are generated (USGCRP 2017). As a result of these changes, southern California stream flows will almost certainly become more variable and "flashy" on an annual basis. Predictions include likely extreme fluctuations in precipitation, with intermittent heavy winters producing high stream flows, coastal impacts, and extensive flooding during otherwise prolonged periods of drought, with low to no flows in many streams. Changes in seasonal flow regimes (especially flooding and low flow events) may also affect salmonid behavior. Expected behavioral responses include shifts in the seasonal timing of important life history events such as adult migration, spawning, fry emergence, and juvenile migration (NMFS 2016). The outmigration of juvenile steelhead from headwater tributaries to mainstem rivers and their estuaries may be disrupted by changes in the seasonality or extremity of stream hydrographs (NMFS 2016; Figure 18). Flood events can also disrupt incubation and rearing habitats due to increased bed mobility (Fahey 2006). Conversely, low flow periods with elevated water temperatures and impaired water quality can cause direct mortality to steelhead across wide portions of southern California's mountain desert streams (CDFW 2018a). Stream drying can also further isolate and restrict subpopulations, potentially leading to genetic drift, interfering with gene flow and genetic mixing at the larger population/ESU level, and potentially further reducing overall fitness.

6.2.5 Sea Level Rise

Along California's coast, mean sea levels have increased over the past century by about 8 inches (203 mm) at monitoring sites in San Francisco and La Jolla (OEHHA 2022). For the southern California coast, roughly 1-2 feet (0.3 m – 0.6 m) of sea level rise is projected by the mid-century, and the most extreme projections indicate 8–10 feet (2.4 m – 3.0 m) of sea level rise by the end of the century (Hall et al. 2018). Sea level rise is predicted to further alter the ecological functions and dynamics of estuaries and near-shore environments. Rising sea levels may impact estuary hydrodynamics with increased saltwater intrusion, potentially increasing salinity levels in estuaries and shifting the saltwater/freshwater interface upstream (Glick et al. 2007). Loss or degradation of already scarce estuary habitats in southern California's coastal areas due to sea level rise may negatively affect Southern SH/RT survival and productivity, since estuaries and lagoons serve as important nursery habitats for juvenile steelhead (Moyle et al. 2017). Alternatively, sea level rise may potentially increase the amount of available estuary habitat by inundating previously dry areas or creating additional brackish, tidal marsh, or lagoon habitats, which serve as important rearing habitats for juvenile salmonids (NMFS 2016). Overall, however, predictions indicate substantial reductions in southern California's coastal lagoon and estuary habitats, which may reduce steelhead smolt survival and numbers of outmigrants to the ocean, further constraining populations of Southern SH/RT (Moyle et al. 2017).

6.2.6 Ocean Acidification

Ocean acidification occurs when excess carbon dioxide (CO2) is absorbed from the atmosphere, acidifying or lowering the pH of sea water (CDFW 2021b). Ocean acidification is becoming evident along California's central coast, where increases in CO2 and acidity levels in seawater have been measured since 2010 (OEHHA 2022). Coupled with warming ocean waters and reduced dissolved oxygen levels, ocean acidification poses a serious threat to global marine ecosystems (OEHHA 2022). If left unchecked, ocean acidification could dramatically alter the Pacific Ocean's marine food webs and reduce the forage base for California's salmonids. Forage fish, which are a primary prey source for steelhead in the ocean (LeBrasseur 1966; Quinn 2018), may suffer declines in abundance due to reduced biomass of copepods and other small crustaceans resulting from ocean acidification (Busch et al. 2014). Ocean acidification makes it harder for the shells of ecologically and economically important species, including krill, oysters, mussels, and crabs, to form and potentially causes them to dissolve. Reduced seawater pH has also been shown to adversely affect olfactory discrimination in marine fish (Munday et al. 2009), which could result in impaired homing of Southern SH/RT to their natal streams.

6.2.7 Wildfires

Wildfires are a natural and fundamental part of California's ecological history in many parts of the state. Wildfires are an essential ecological process for the periodic renewal of chaparral vegetation communities (Sugihara et al. 2006), which dominate much of the south-coastal part of California. Historical fires were, therefore, important episodic ecological events with generally lower intensity impacts, at smaller geographic scales, and generally positive long-term outcomes for fish habitats (Boughton et al. 2007).

Euro-American influences and activities on the western landscapes of the U.S., coupled with climate change, have made modern western fires more frequent, severe, and catastrophic in nature (e.g., Gresswell 1999; Noss et al. 2006; and Moyle et al. 2017). Future frequency and size of wildfires in the range of Southern SH/RT is expected to increase, driven by rising atmospheric temperatures and prolonged droughts associated with climate change (NMFS 2012a, OEHHA 2022). Potter (2017) examined satellite data for the 20 largest fires that have burned since 1984 in the central and southern coastal portions of California and found that climate and weather conditions at times of ignition were significant controllers of the size and complexity of high-burn severity fire areas. Since 1950, half of California's largest wildfires (10 of 20) occurred between 2020 and 2021 (OEHHA 2022). One study predicted a nearly 70% increase in the area burned in southern California by the mid-21st century, due to warmer and drier climatic conditions (Jin et al. 2015). This study also evaluated southern California's wildfires in terms of their impacts in the presence or absence of regionally prominent Santa Ana winds. This research found that non-Santa Ana fires which occur mostly in June through August affected higher-elevation forests, while Santa Ana-driven fires which occur mostly from September through December spread three times faster and occurred closer to urban areas (Jin et al. 2015). Recent examples of devastating Santa Ana wind-driven fires include the destructive Thomas Fire (approximately 282,000 acres) in Ventura and Santa Barbara counties (December 2017) and the Woolsey Fire (approximately 97,000 acres) in Los Angeles and Ventura counties (November 2018), both of which were also influenced by preceding record-breaking heatwaves and extremely dry fall conditions (Hulley et al. 2020).

Projected increases in precipitation extremes will lead to increased potential for floods, mudslides, and debris flows (Hall et al. 2018). Wildfires and subsequent debris torrents in southern California were demonstrated to have destroyed Southern SH/RT habitats in 2004, 2006, and 2008 (Moyle et al. 2015). More recent events, including mass wasting and debris flows, such as those in Santa Barbara County in early 2018, resulted from heavy rains preceded by wildfires (Livingston et al. 2018). High-intensity wildfires can accelerate the delivery of sediments to streams (Boughton et al. 2007) by stripping the land of vegetative cover and eliminating stabilizing root structure, thereby degrading spawning habitats for salmonids and other fishes. Increased soil friability greatly increases rates of fine soil mobilization, erosion, transport, and deposition into watercourses affected by fire due to the elimination of vegetation, the input of large amounts of dry ash and charcoal, the lack of soil shading, and the associated increased solar warming and drying of soils (NMFS 2012a). These fine materials often become so dry after a fire that they become hydrophobic, making it much easier for runoff water to mobilize and transport. Fine sediments delivered to streams in large amounts have been shown to cover and smother coarser-grained spawning gravels, which are required for salmonid spawning success (Moyle et al. 2015). Largescale sediment mobilization events can also change the channel characteristics of streams, destroy instream and riparian vegetation, and possibly cause direct or indirect mortality to multiple life history stages of Southern SH/RT, while also facilitating the rapid spread of non-native plant and animal species. High flows and floods in fire scars can also scour redds, depending on their seasonal timing, possibly nearly eliminating a Southern SH/RT subpopulation's cohort post-spawn if gravels are mobilized and eggs or juveniles are washed downstream.

6.3 Disease

Numerous diseases caused by bacteria, protozoa, viruses, and parasitic organisms can infect Southern SH/RT in both juvenile and adult life stages. These diseases include bacterial kidney disease (BKD), *Ceratomyxosis*, *Columnaris*, *Furunculosis*, infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus, redmouth and black spot disease, Erythrocytic Inclusion Body Syndrome, and whirling disease (NMFS 2012a). Water quality and chemistry, along with warm stream temperatures, influence infection rates. As water temperatures rise and fish become thermally stressed, lower host resistance aligns with higher pathogen growth rates due to shorter generation times and can lead to a sharp increase in infection rates and associated mortality (Belchik et al. 2004; Stocking and Bartholomew 2004; Crozier et al. 2008). There is little current information available to evaluate the potential impacts of these kinds of infections on Southern SH/RT populations.

6.4 Hatcheries

Extensive stocking of hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* has occurred throughout the southern California region to support recreational fisheries, but no efforts have specifically targeted the conservation and supplementation of Southern SH/RT. Historical stocking records dating back to the 1930s occasionally reference the stocking of "steelhead"; however, it appears that these references represent nomenclature being used interchangeably rather than identification of fish from native migratory populations. Hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* were stocked widely for recreational fisheries up until the late 1990s. Stocking was ceased in the anadromous waters of southern California as a protective conservation measure starting in 1999 (J. O'Brien, CDFW, personal communication).

While restricted stocking of *O. mykiss* has continued in the region above barriers to anadromy, potential remains for the inadvertent introduction of hatchery stocks into anadromous waters due to downstream movement or during reservoir spill events. To mitigate the risk of hatchery-origin fish interbreeding with wild fish, the Department shifted to stocking only triploid hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* in waters above anadromous barriers following the adoption of the Hatchery and Stocking Program Environmental Impact Report (EIR) in 2010 (Jones and Stokes 2010). Triploid *O. mykiss* have been used across the western United States to reduce the risks of introgression and hybridization associated with stocking programs that support recreational fisheries. The application of heat- or pressure-induced "triploiding" on salmonid eggs, including *O. mykiss*, has a proven 91-100% sterilization rate, often at the upper end of that range (Kozfkay et al. 2011). Using triploid hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* for recreational fisheries has mitigated some of the inherent risk of potential hybridization and introgression with native and wild stocks, although some risks to Southern SH/RT may still exist. Competition and predation from hatchery stocks remain of concern since the degree to which triploid *O. mykiss* may compete with or prey upon native *O. mykiss* is not well understood.

Hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* have been tagged prior to stocking into select regional reservoirs to attempt to evaluate if and the extent to which they may be escaping these impoundments and entering anadromous waters below dams. No reservoir spills have occurred across the region since tagging began due to the predominance of drought conditions, except for during the winter and spring of 2023. To date, downstream monitoring has not been conducted since the inception of the tagging study (J. O'Brien, CDFW, personal communication). Due to climate change impacts and the decreased frequency with which many southern California reservoirs are filling or overspilling, it is expected that threats from interactions between hatchery-stocked *O. mykiss* and remaining native stocks of Southern SH/RT will be considerably reduced in the future. However, the large number of atmospheric rivers that impacted much of California during the recent winter of 2022–2023, causing some southern California reservoirs to fill and overspill, is a reminder that such events remain possible.

While exclusively triploid hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* are stocked above barriers to anadromy in southern California, historical regional stocking practices of non-triploid fish have led to introgression, or hybridization with hatchery stocks, in some Southern SH/RT populations. Levels of introgression appear to vary across the landscape, differing between populations and watersheds. Some populations retain high levels of native southern California steelhead ancestry, while others are highly introgressed and exhibit high levels of hatchery-origin genetics (primarily Central Valley *O. mykiss* genetics), while some are in between, with genetic signatures from both native and hatchery origins (Clemento et al. 2008; NMFS 2016; Jacobson et al. 2014). See Section 6.7 in this Status Review for more information.

6.5 Predation

6.5.1 Predation in Freshwater Environments

California's salmonids have evolved under selective pressure from a variety of natural predators, including many species of fish, birds, and mammals; however, a growing number of non-native aquatic species have also become established within the range of Southern SH/RT (Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 2016; Stillwater Sciences 2019; Dagit et al. 2019; COMB 2022). Established populations of non-native fishes, amphibians, and invertebrates, combined with anthropogenic habitat alterations that often favor non-native species, have led to increased impacts from predation, competition, and other stressors on Southern SH/RT across much of its range (NMFS 1996b). Stream habitat alteration can also directly affect predation rates by reducing available cover for prey species, creating flow and velocity regimes that favor non-native predators, and creating obstructions to passage that can lead to migration delays and increased exposure to predators (Moyle et al. 2013; Dagit et al. 2017). Further, stream habitat alterations can influence water temperatures, often increasing them, which may then lead to higher metabolic rates for piscivorous fishes and increased predation pressure (Michel et al. 2020). In addition to physical habitat alterations, chemical habitat alterations in the form of contaminants known to alter fish behavior and reduce avoidance or cover-seeking activities are also likely to increase predation rates, particularly from avian predators (Grossman 2016).

Established populations of non-native catfish and centrarchids occur in the lower reaches of many watersheds throughout the range of Southern SH/RT, leading to widespread predation risk (NMFS 2016; Stillwater Sciences 2019; Dagit et al. 2019; COMB 2022). Grossman (2016) found that non-native Channel Catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*) may be a primary predator of Central Valley steelhead in the San Joaquin River, suggesting they may pose the same level of risk to Southern SH/RT. Non-native centrarchids have been demonstrated to negatively impact salmonid populations through direct predation on rearing juveniles and resident adult *O. mykiss* (Dill and Cordone 1997; Marks et al. 2010; NMFS 2012a; Bonar et al. 2005).

Abundant populations of non-native fish have been documented in many southern California coastal watersheds, including Malibu Creek, lower Arroyo Trabuco, Santa Margarita, and San Luis Rey rivers. These species include largemouth and redeye bass, green sunfish, mosquito fish, and black bullhead (C. Swift, Emeritus, Section of Fishes, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, personal communication; O'Brien et al. 2022).

In addition to piscivorous fishes, non-native invertebrates and amphibians have also been introduced and spread across the Southern SH/RT range. American bullfrogs (*Lithobates catesbeianus*) have become widely established and can prey upon rearing juvenile steelhead (COMB 2022; Cucherousset and Olden 2011; Dagit et al. 2019; Stillwater Sciences 2019). Non-native Red Swamp Crayfish (*Procambarus clarkia*) populations have also increased in some Southern SH/RT waters (Garcia et al. 2015; Dagit et al. 2019). Direct observations of YOY Southern SH/RT being attacked by crayfish in shallow riffle-run habitat suggest that predation poses a threat to the survival of juvenile steelhead (Dagit et al. 2019).

6.5.2 Predation in Marine Environments

Marine predation influences on Southern SH/RT are not well documented or understood. Primary predators of salmonids in the marine environment are pinnipeds, such as harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) and California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) (Cooper and Johnson 1992; Spence et al. 1996). Although fish are a major dietary component of marine pinnipeds, their predation on Southern SH/RT may be minimal at present, given the very low relative abundances of Southern SH/RT.

6.6 Competition

Competition is the interaction between individuals of the same or different species that compete for a limited supply of a common resource (Holomuzki et al. 2010). The extent to which competition impacts the distribution, abundance, and productivity of Southern SH/RT populations is not well understood. Pacific steelhead typically compete with other salmonid species like Coho and Chinook salmon in freshwater; however, unlike northern populations of steelhead that typically co-occur with other salmonid species, Southern SH/RT are the only salmonids that occur in their range. While inter-specific competition with other salmonids is unlikely to occur, intraspecific competition among Southern SH/RT may be prevalent in southern California watersheds, especially those that are highly degraded. Poor and degrading habitat conditions can contribute to increased competition, which, in turn, can adversely affect fish during the juvenile life-history stage and lead to reduced recruitment and reproductive performance over the entire life cycle (Chilcote et al. 2011; Tatara et al. 2012). Limited habitat space, coupled with high juvenile densities, is associated with reduced growth, premature emigration, increased competition for food, decreased feeding territory sizes, and increased mortality (Kostow 2009).

Juvenile steelhead are habitat generalists, occupying a variety of microhabitat types in streams depending on the size and age of individuals (Spina et al. 2005). Non-native fish species can competitively restrict the spatial distribution of juvenile steelhead to suboptimal habitats such as shallower, higher-velocity rifles, where the energetic cost to forage is higher (Rosenfeld and

Boss 2001). Non-native fish species may also exclude juvenile steelhead from areas of suitable habitat. For example, recent watershed-wide surveys in Sespe Creek, a large and unregulated tributary to the Santa Clara River, documented the absence of Southern SH/RT in several stream reaches with suitable steelhead habitat (i.e., cool water with deep pools) that were dominated by multiple species of non-native juvenile fishes (Stillwater Sciences 2019). According to Krug et al. (2012), Arroyo Chub may also compete with Southern SH/RT juveniles for food resources. Like juvenile steelhead, Arroyo Chub are opportunistic feeders and consume benthic and drift invertebrates, sometimes switching preferences depending on food abundance. Southern SH/RT and Arroyo Chub are frequently part of the same native southern California fish assemblages and generally habitat partition, with juvenile steelhead mostly feeding on drift invertebrates while chub have a more benthic diet. However, periods of diet overlap may lead to strong interspecific competition between the two species. While other native fishes may impose some level of competitive threat to Southern SH/RT, it remains likely that non-native competitors pose the greater threat, especially with these species continued expansion and proliferation (O'Brien and Barabe 2022).

6.7 Genetic Diversity

West coast steelhead have considerable genetic diversity, both within and across populations, including variation in traits linked to anadromy, morphology, fecundity, spawning, and run timing, as well as age at smolting and maturation (McElhany et al. 2000). While some traits are entirely genetically based, the expression of most traits usually varies, due to a combination of both genetic and environmental factors. Species with high genetic diversity typically occupy a wider range of habitats than those with lower diversity and are more resilient to both short-and long-term spatial-temporal fluctuations in the environment such as ecological disturbances (i.e., wildfires, floods, and landslides) and human-caused impacts. Generally, populations need to be large enough to maintain long-term genetic diversity and avoid genetic problems, such as loss of variation, inbreeding depression, bottlenecks, and the accumulation of deleterious mutations, all of which occur more frequently in smaller populations.

A range-wide genetic analysis demonstrated that populations in the southernmost portions of the Southern SH/RT range are dominated by hatchery ancestry, indicating genetic introgression of native lineages with hatchery strains (Jacobson et al. 2014; Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2016). Most of these hybridized wild populations occur above barriers in the upper reaches of the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, Santa Ana, San Juan, San Diego, and Sweetwater rivers. It is unclear whether introgression will decrease the viability of these southern populations, since the introduction of small amounts of novel genetic material, even from hatchery stocks, can lead to increased diversity and the phenomenon known as "hybrid vigor," conferring adaptive resilience to changing environments and the negative impacts of inbreeding. This study also confirmed that the northernmost populations of Southern SH/RT, including all watersheds in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG, contain native steelhead ancestry and generally higher genetic diversity than more southern populations (Clemento et al. 2009; Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2016).

As with other salmonids, natural straying and the resultant gene flow between populations maintain the genetic diversity of Southern SH/RT. A recent study, which examined the otoliths of seven adult steelhead from a small basin on the Big Sur coast of California, revealed that all adults were strays, coming from at least six different source populations, including neighboring ones on the Big Sur coast as well as distant populations such as the Klamath River (Donohoe et al. 2021). As is the case for many coastal steelhead populations, the genetic diversity of Southern SH/RT has been compromised by human impacts on their habitats, such as the blocking of migration corridors by artificial dams and widespread reductions in streamflow, at least partially due to locally and regionally intensive water diversions for municipal, agricultural, and other human consumptive uses (NMFS 2012a).

Measures of genetic diversity, such as heterozygosity and allelic richness, indicate that Southern SH/RT populations have lower diversity than northern coastal populations. Within the range of Southern SH/RT, the northernmost populations in the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers have higher genetic diversity than the southernmost populations (Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2016). Previous genetic studies have revealed that populations occurring downstream of modern artificial barriers are genetically more similar to above-barrier populations in the same basin than they are to populations below barriers in neighboring basins (Clemento et al. 2009). While above- and below-barrier populations within the same drainage are usually each other’s closest relatives, they appear divergent in respect to the frequencies of the anadromous (A) and resident (R) haplotypes found in each subpopulation (see Section 4.7). The A haplotype is more common below dams, while the R haplotype is found more frequently above dams. This evidence of selection against the anadromous genotype is likely a product of artificial dams or other barriers blocking anadromous adults from returning to these upstream areas to reproduce and provide A haplotype genetic influx to the above-barrier population (Pearse et al. 2014; Pearse et al. 2019). Apgar et al. (2017) found that the frequency of the A haplotype is strongly associated with several factors, including the extent of migration barriers present, barrier type (complete, partial, artificial, or natural), barrier age (recent or longstanding), and migration distance. Genetic diversity in above-barrier populations is an important repository of genetic material, serving a similar function as conservation hatcheries do in other parts of the Southern SH/RT range (D. Boughton, NOAA, personal communication; NMFS 2012a)

Because migratory phenotypes are primarily genetically based, variation in the reproductive success of anadromous and resident individuals can influence the tendency of populations to produce anadromous offspring, corresponding to changes in the frequency of the A haplotype. Moreover, environmental factors, such as intra-and inter-annual climate variation, food availability, and water temperature, also influence the expression of anadromy in Southern SH/RT populations (Satterthwaite et al. 2009; Ohms et al. 2014; Kendall et al. 2015). Furthermore, climate change projections for Southern SH/RT range predict an intensification of climate patterns, such as more intense cyclic storms, droughts, and extreme heat (NMFS 2012a). These projections suggest that Southern SH/RT will likely experience more frequent periods of adverse conditions and continued selection pressure against the anadromous life-history form.

6.8 Habitat Conditions

The decline of Southern SH/RT can be attributed to a wide variety of human activities, including, but not limited to, urbanization, agriculture, and water development. These activities have degraded range-wide aquatic habitat conditions, particularly in the lower and middle reaches of most watersheds in the Southern SH/RT range (NMFS 2012a). Southern California is home to over 20 million people and 1.8 million acres of metropolitan, urban, and suburban areas (DWR 2021) which has resulted in highly urbanized watersheds that are impacted by surface and groundwater diversions and associated agricultural, residential, and industrial uses. Major rim dams, instream diversion dams, and other water conveyance infrastructure have significantly reduced or eliminated access to the majority of historical upstream rearing and spawning habitat for southern steelhead. While some of these human activities have been reduced, eliminated, or mitigated, the cumulative impacts of these activities remain throughout most of the Southern SH/RT range, particularly in larger systems such as the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, Ventura, Santa Clara, Los Angeles, San Gabriel, Santa Ana, and Santa Margarita watersheds, as well as in smaller coastal systems such as Malibu Creek.

6.8.1 Roads

High human population densities in southern California have led to the development of an extensive network of transportation corridors throughout the range of Southern SH/RT. The extensive road and highway networks across much of the Southern SH/RT range, especially in areas proximate to rivers and streams, are attributed to increases in a number of negative habitat impacts. Among these are: non-point pollution (e.g., oil, grease, and copper from braking systems); sedimentation; channel incision due to bankside erosion; substrate embeddedness; floodplain encroachment and loss of floodplain connectivity; loss of channel heterogeneity (e.g., filling of pool habitats); and higher frequencies of flood flows (NMFS 2012a). Additionally, extensive road and highway networks require many road crossings (e.g., culverts and bridges) that are often improperly designed for the volitional passage of aquatic organisms (CalTrans 2007; NMFS 2012a).

NMFS (2012) assessed the impacts of roads and transportation corridors on Southern SH/RT using roads per square mile of watershed and the density of roads within 300 feet of streams per square mile of watershed as metrics. The results of their analysis demonstrated that roads and associated passage barriers have the highest impact on rivers and streams in the Santa Monica Mountains and Conception Coast BPG regions: 60% of watersheds in the Conception Coast BPG ranked “very high” or “high” in severity for roads as a stressor, while 100% of the watersheds that drain the Santa Monica Mountains received the same ranking. Highway 101 and the Union Pacific Railroad cross the mainstem of each watershed along the Conception Coast BPG region (as well as the Monte Arido Highlands BPG region) near their river mouths. At each major transportation crossing, culverts were constructed to allow stream flows to pass through to the Pacific Ocean, but they were not necessarily engineered to allow upstream fish passage. For example, the Highway 101 culvert on Rincon Creek serves as a total barrier to upstream migration, preventing Southern SH/RT from reaching any of its historical habitats upstream of the barrier. Road development, bridges, and other transportation corridors are also partly responsible for the significant (70-90%) reduction of estuarine habitat across all BPGs (Hunt and Associates 2008).

The Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG regions are home to the highest urban densities across the Southern SH/RT range, and both BPGs are impacted by high road densities. For example, in the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG region, the Rancho Viejo Bridge, Interstate-5 Bridge array, and the Metrolink drop structure are all recognized as total fish passage barriers on Arroyo Trabuco Creek, a tributary to San Juan Creek. On the Santa Margarita River, an outdated box culvert at the Sandia Creek Bridge serves as a significant fish passage barrier on the river (Dudek 2001). Recently, efforts have been undertaken to repair and modify these barriers to provide upstream steelhead passage and again allow access to many miles of historical habitat in these watersheds (see Chapter 6: Influence of Existing Management Efforts).

6.8.2 Dams, Diversions, and Artificial Barriers

A number of anthropogenic impacts, including water diversions, dams, and other artificial barriers, influence stream flows in most Southern SH/RT-supporting watersheds. Municipal and agricultural beneficial uses comprise the majority of water demand in the South Coast region (Mount and Hanak 2019). Surface water diversions can lead to reduced downstream flows, as well as changes to the natural flow regime (e.g., magnitude, timing, and duration of flow events), stream hydrodynamics (e.g., velocity, water depth), and degradation of both habitat quality and quantity needed to support Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a; Yarnell et al. 2015). Changes to the natural flow regime can result in elevated downstream water temperatures, reduced water quality, shifts in fish community composition and structure, increased travel times for migrating fish, increased susceptibility of native aquatic organisms to predation, and reduced gravel recruitment from upstream areas of watersheds to the lower reaches of rivers (NMFS 1996b; Axness and Clarkin 2013; Kondolf 1997). Dams physically separate fish populations into upstream and downstream components, leading to population and habitat fragmentation, along with potential changes to population spatial and genetic structure over time (NMFS 2012a). Large dams often trap upstream sediments, which naturally would be transported downstream and deposited, augmenting substrates and improving spawning habitats for salmonids and other fish. It is common for rivers and streams with large dams to exhibit more scouring and streambed degradation downstream of the impoundment (Kondolf 1997; Yarnell et al. 2015). Stream flow reductions also interfere with the downstream transport and influx of freshwater to estuaries. The consequences of reduced inflows to estuaries include wetland and edge habitat loss, changes to the amount and location(s) of suitable habitat for aquatic organisms and accelerated coastal erosion (Nixon et al. 2004).

Many types of artificial stream barriers exist throughout the range of Southern SH/RT, including dams, concrete channels for flood control, gravel and borrow pits, roads and utility crossings, fish passage facilities, and other non-structural features such as velocity barriers. In the South Coast hydrologic region, a total of 164 known total migration barriers were identified as part of a larger effort to inventory fish passage barriers across California's coastal watersheds (California Coastal Conservancy 2004). Of the 164 total barriers, 11 were identified as requiring modification or removal to improve fish passage. Dams were identified as the most numerous barrier type, followed by stream crossings and non-structural barriers. The Santa Maria River, San Antonio Creek, Cuyama River, Santa Ynez River, and Santa Barbara coastal watersheds, which all belong to the Central Coast hydrologic region, also contain hundreds of known barriers scattered throughout the area, with the highest number found along the Santa Barbara coastal area (California Coastal Conservancy 2004).

Artificial barriers act as physical impediments but may also contribute to, or enhance, non-structural barriers to steelhead spawning migrations. For example, the three major watersheds of the Los Angeles basin have channelized concrete aqueducts in their lower reaches, with some extending from their mouths upstream for miles. As a result, adult Southern SH/RT can no longer access the lower reaches of these three major regional rivers (Titus et al. 2010). Furthermore, if Southern SH/RT were to successfully enter into the channelized reaches of these rivers, migration success would be limited because individuals would encounter non-structural velocity barriers that would require greater swimming speeds than could be sustained (Castro-Santos 2004). Other non-structural barriers may exist in the form of low flows, disconnected wetted habitat, and poor or lethal water quality in these largely metropolitan lower river aqueduct reaches.

Most of the large rivers in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG region contain multiple large, impassable dams. Twitchell Dam on the Cuyama River is primarily managed for groundwater recharge in the Santa Maria Valley. Operations of Twitchell Dam limit downstream surface flows into the mainstem Santa Maria River (NMFS 2012a). Cachuma, Gibraltar, and Juncal dams on the mainstem Santa Ynez River prevent upstream migratory access to approximately 70% of historical spawning and rearing habitat in the watershed (NMFS 2012a). In the Ventura River watershed, Matilija and Casitas dams on Matilija Creek and Coyote Creek, respectively, block access to 90% of historical Southern SH/RT spawning and rearing habitat. However, the recent Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project is aimed at restoring over 20 miles of perennial Southern SH/RT habitat in the Matilija Creek watershed through the removal of Matilija Dam. Santa Felicia Dam and Pyramid Dam on Piru Creek, as well as Castaic Dam on Castaic Creek, block access to historical habitat in the tributaries of the mainstream Santa Clara River. Several of these large dams are operated along with smaller downstream diversion dams: primarily the Robles Diversion Dam on the Ventura River and the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam on the Santa Clara River. The Robles Diversion Dam diverts water from the upper Ventura River into storage at Lake Casitas, while the Vern Freeman Diversion diverts water for groundwater recharge purposes in the Santa Clara Valley.

Two major dams impair habitat connectivity and hydrologic function in the Malibu Creek watershed: Rindge Dam and Malibu Lake Dam. Both dams have created favorable habitat conditions for non-native species, including crayfish, snails, fish, and bullfrogs. As a result, invasive aquatic species have been documented in high abundance in Malibu Creek (NMFS 2012a). Rindge Dam is located only 2 miles upstream of the mouth and is no longer functional, so it is targeted for future removal. The removal of this dam alone would allow Southern SH/RT access to 18 miles of high-quality spawning and rearing habitat in the Malibu Creek watershed.

Dams are ranked “high” or “very high” as a threat in 88% of the component watersheds that comprise the Mojave Rim BPG region (NMFS 2012a). There are also at least 20 jurisdictional-sized dams (i.e., a dam under the regulatory powers of the State of California) within each of the three major watersheds of the Los Angeles basin, owned by federal, state, local, and/or private entities and operated for multiple purposes, including: irrigation, flood control, storm water management, and recreation. The principal impoundments in the San Gabriel River watershed are Whittier Narrows, Santa Fe, Morris, San Gabriel, and Cogswell dams. Sepulveda Dam on the Los Angeles River is operated as a flood control structure approximately 8 miles downstream from the river’s source. Big Tujunga Dam on Big Tujunga Creek, a tributary to the Los Angeles River, is also operated as a flood control structure. Prado Dam on the Santa Ana

River is also primarily operated as a flood risk management project. These dams alter the physical, hydrological, and habitat characteristics of the lower and middle reaches of the mainstem rivers in this BPG. They also create favorable habitat for non-native species such as crayfish, largemouth bass, and bullfrogs, which have all been documented in the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, and Santa Ana rivers. Periodic removal of sediments accumulated behind dams on the San Gabriel River also degrades downstream riparian and instream habitat conditions (Hunt and Associates 2008).

In the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG, dams also ranked “high” or “very high” as a threat in 90% of constituent watersheds. At least 20 major dams and diversions without fish passage facilities occur throughout the BPG’s distribution. Prominent dams in this BPG include Agua Tibia, Henshaw, and Eagles Nest dams in the San Luis Rey watershed; and the O’Neill Diversion and Vail dams in the Santa Margarita River watershed. Dams in this BPG are generally not operated with fish passage as a consideration in flow release schedules, and many of these facilities lack fish passage provisions (NMFS 2012a).

Groundwater extraction for agricultural, industrial, municipal, and private use from coastal aquifers has increased with population growth in southern California since the mid-1850s (Hanson et al. 2009). Currently, around 1.57 million acre-feet of groundwater are used on an annual basis in southern California to meet both urban and agricultural water demands (DWR 2021). Groundwater is an important input for surface flows during the summer low flow period in many southern California watersheds (Hanson et al. 2009). Groundwater contributions can help sustain suitable over-summering Southern SH/RT juvenile rearing habitat in both mainstem and tributary habitats (Tobias 2006). Unsustainable groundwater water diversions have led to the depletion of several large aquifers in the region (NMFS 2012a). Offsite pumping can impact the surface-water to groundwater interactions by intercepting water that would have otherwise discharged to a stream or by lowering the water table, causing a reduction of baseflow derived from groundwater during the summer low flow period. While some riparian species can tolerate reduced groundwater contributions to streams, for many other species, such as Southern SH/RT, adequate surface water depth, velocity, and water quality characteristics must be maintained in order to survive (Tobias 2006). The combination of surface water diversions and groundwater extractions can lead to the complete drying of streams, which can lead to the stranding of Southern SH/RT in isolated pools and direct mortality. On average, 57% of watersheds across the five BPGs ranked “high” or “very high” for groundwater extraction as a threat (NMFS 2012a).

Recently, the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act priority process identified several groundwater basins across the South Coast hydrologic region as either critically over drafted (i.e., Santa Clara River Valley, Cuyama River Valley, and Pleasant Valley) or medium-to-high priority basins for water conservation (e.g., the Coastal Plain of Orange County) based on several metrics such as population growth rates, the total number of wells, and the number of irrigated acres (DWR 2020). Groundwater sustainability agencies overseeing critically overdrafted and medium-to-high priority basins are responsible for developing and realizing groundwater sustainability plans (GSPs) to achieve basin sustainability within a 20-year implementation horizon. However, the benefits provided by SGMA for Southern SH/RT and their habitats are uncertain, as the most commonly cited goal for GSPs thus far has been to increase groundwater storage and not the restoration of interconnected surface water flows (Ulibarri et al. 2021).

6.8.3 Estuarine Habitat

The estuaries of many coastal watersheds in southern California form freshwater lagoons that are seasonally closed to the ocean. Lagoons form when low summer baseflows are unable to displace sand deposition at the mouth of the estuary, which results in the formation of a sandbar that blocks connectivity with the ocean. This closure creates an environment characterized by warmer and slower-moving (i.e., longer residence times) freshwater that is relatively deep (Bond et al. 2008). These habitat characteristics provide important, high-quality nursery conditions for rearing juveniles and transition areas for smolts acclimating to the ocean environment. Adult steelhead also acclimate in these areas prior to upstream migration during the winter months when the estuary is fully open (NMFS 2012a). The importance of such habitats was demonstrated by the observed doubling of growth in juvenile *O. mykiss,* which reared throughout the summer in a typical northern California coastal watershed (Bond et al. 2008). The same study examined scales from returning adult steelhead and found that estuary-reared individuals dominated adult returns, despite comprising only a small part of the annual outmigrating population. Another study conducted in the same watershed also reported higher growth rates for estuary-reared juvenile steelhead than for their cohorts reared in the upper watershed (Hayes et al. 2011). Hayes et al. (2011) also found that the lagoon environment provided warmer water temperatures and a diverse abundance of invertebrate prey resources for rearing juvenile *O. mykiss* to consume. Trade-offs between accelerated growth and survival likely exist in lagoon habitats because they represent a relatively high-risk yet high-reward environment in which accelerated growth may come at the cost of increased metabolic demand and potentially increased predation risk, exposure to poor water quality, and episodic artificial breaching (Osterback et al. 2013; Satterthwaite et al. 2012; Swift et al. 2018).

The southern California Bight, which encompasses the entire southern California coastline, from Point Conception to San Diego, historically supported around 20,000 hectares of estuary habitat (Stein et al. 2014). Over half of all historical estuaries were found in San Diego County (e.g., Mission Bay and San Diego Bay), while Los Angeles and Orange counties contained about 15%

each of the total estimated historical area. Estimates of the amount of estuarine habitat loss from historical levels, based on wetland acreage, range from 48-75% (Brophy et al. 2019; NMFS 2012a; Stein et al. 2014). The magnitude of the loss varies depending on the watershed. For example, the estuaries of the Santa Maria and Santa Ynez rivers in the northern portion of the Southern SH/RT range remain almost entirely intact, while the estuaries of the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, and Santa Ana rivers have been reduced to 0-2% of their historical extent (NMFS 2012a). Overall, estuary habitat loss in southern California is likely underestimated because early landscape modifications (e.g., housing and transportation development and associated filling of wetlands with sediment) had substantially altered the landscape before attempts were made to quantify the extent of historical habitat (Brophy et al. 2019).

The primary cause of estuarine loss in southern California is the conversion of habitat to other land use practices such as agriculture, grazing, and urban development activities, which require the construction of infrastructure and the subsequent filling, diking, and draining of coastal wetlands (NMFS 2012a). Currently, estuary habitats in the range of Southern SH/RT remain highly degraded and prone to further degradation by urban impacts such as point and nonpoint source pollution, coastal development, and dams. These environmental stressors can cause declines in water quality and the proliferation of harmful algal blooms that can lead to the rapid die-off of both aquatic and terrestrial organisms (Lewitus et al. 2012; Smith et al. 2020). Artificial breaching of estuaries also poses a mortality risk to Southern SH/RT. Seven moribund juvenile steelhead were observed in the lagoon at the mouth of the Santa Clara River shortly after the sandbar was artificially breached in 2010 (Swift et al. 2018). The authors of this study noted that the Santa Clara River, upstream of the lagoon, was dry during this time and that the observed fish were relatively large and in robust condition, indicating that favorable rearing conditions existed prior to the artificial breaching.

6.8.4 Water Quality and Temperature

Contaminants and pollutants are well-documented to alter water quality parameters that affect the growth and survival of Pacific salmonids in both freshwater and estuarine environments (Arkoosh et al. 1998; Baldwin et al. 2009; Laetz et al. 2008; Sommer et al. 2007; Sullivan et al. 2000). Both are generally introduced into southern California rivers and streams by urban runoff, agricultural and industrial discharges, wastewater treatment effluent, and other anthropogenic activities. Recent monitoring conducted by the USGS measured between 20 and 22 current-use pesticides in samples collected from urban sites at Salt Creek and the Sweetwater River in Orange and San Diego counties (Sanders et al. 2018). Diminished water quality conditions, including contaminants and associated toxicity, elevated nutrients, low dissolved oxygen, increased temperature, and increased turbidity, can all adversely affect Southern SH/RT as well as other native fish and aquatic organisms. The effects of individual pollutants and combinations thereof can impact populations by altering growth, reproduction, and mortality rates of individual fish (Sommer et al. 2007). These impacts can ultimately manifest in direct mortality due to acute and long-term physiological stress or may act through indirect pathways such as changes to food webs, ecosystem dynamics, increased susceptibility to disease and predation, and more frequent occurrences of harmful algal blooms. Aquatic stressors that impair water quality can also interact with each other in an additive or synergistic fashion, such that they are generally interdependent and can greatly amplify negative impacts on aquatic ecosystems (Sommer et al. 2007). Dissolved oxygen concentrations, turbidity, and water temperatures are all parameters directly influenced by flow management. Lower flows can lead to warmer water temperatures that hold less dissolved oxygen than cold water. Higher water temperatures also increase the metabolic and oxygen consumption rates of aquatic organisms, making these conditions particularly stressful for aquatic life (Myrick and Cech 2000). See Section 6.2.1 in this Status Review for a full description of air and water temperature influences and trends.

Many watersheds that support Southern SH/RT are listed under Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA). Section 303(d) requires states to maintain a list of waters that do not meet prescribed water quality standards. For waters on this list, states are required to develop TMDLs that account for all sources (i.e., point and non-point sources) of the pollutants that caused the water to be listed as impaired under the CWA. In southern California, there are many impaired water bodies and pollutant combinations listed under Section 303(d). While contaminant and discharge sources have changed over the years and there have been significant improvements in controlling many of these sources, many 303(d)-listed waters do not yet have approved TMDLs (SWRCB 2020). All four of the major rivers in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG region are listed as 303(d)-impaired, and each system contains over five sources of pollutants. Seven Southern SH/RT-supporting watersheds in the Conception Coast BPG region and three in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG region are 303 (d) listed, including Jalama, Gaviota, Mission, Carpinteria, Rincon, Big Sycamore Canyon, Malibu, and Topanga creeks. All three of the major watersheds in the Mojave Rim BPG region, as well as eight out of ten in the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG region, are 303(d)-listed, including the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, Santa Ana, Santa Margarita, San Diego, and Sweetwater rivers and the San Juan, San Mateo, San Luis Rey, and San Dieguito creeks. Essentially, all rivers and streams supporting Southern SH/RT that are 303(d)-listed are impaired by multiple pollutants, including water temperature, benthic community effects, indicator bacteria, trash, toxicity, and invasive species. Furthermore, southern California’s coastal and bay shorelines, estuary environments, and tidal wetlands are also frequently 303(d)-listed as impaired. As examples, the estuaries of Malibu, Aliso, San Juan, and Los Penasquitos creeks; the entirety of Santa Monica Bay; and the estuaries of the Los Angeles, Santa Clara, Santa Margarita, and Tijuana rivers are all listed as 303(d)-impaired waterbodies.

6.8.5 Agricultural Impacts

The impacts of agricultural development have lessened over time as farm and pasturelands continue to be converted to urban development in southern California (NMFS 2012a). Historically, the loss of riparian and floodplain habitat was due first to conversion by livestock ranching, followed by irrigated row-crop agriculture, and then urban development. For example, interior portions of the Santa Clara River floodplain were originally converted to agriculture but are now dominated by urban growth and major human population centers, such as the cities of Santa Paula and Fillmore. Today, the South Coast hydrologic region supports approximately 159,000 acres of agricultural land, with avocados, citrus, truck crops, and strawberries comprising the highest agricultural production by acreage (DWR 2021). Approximately 530,000 acre-feet of groundwater are annually pumped from underlying basins to support agricultural production in southern California (DWR 2021). Agricultural activities produce wastewater effluent containing nutrients that can either directly or indirectly be introduced into the rivers, streams, and estuaries that support Southern SH/RT, particularly when agricultural best management practices and water quality objectives have not been established. Agricultural production is prevalent in several watersheds, including the lower Santa Maria and Santa Ynez rivers; many of the smaller coastal watersheds along the Santa Barbara coast, such as the Goleta Slough complex and Rincon Creek; the upper Ventura River and the Ojai basin; and portions of the San Mateo Creek, San Luis Rey, and San Dieguito River tributaries in the southernmost portion of the range. Statewide, the counties of Ventura, Santa Barbara, and San Diego are each ranked in the top fifteen for total value of agricultural production (CDFA 2021).

While the impacts of agricultural development on Southern SH/RT and their habitats have decreased over time due to land use conversion, both activities have resulted in considerable cumulative regional habitat loss and degradation. These changes have led to greatly reduced habitat complexity and connectivity in the lower and middle reaches of many southern California watersheds. Currently, agricultural impacts on Southern SH/RT are most evident during the summer dry season, when agricultural and residential water demands are the highest. This period coincides with the juvenile *O. mykiss* rearing life-history stage, which is dependent on adequate summer base flows to maintain suitable habitat conditions for growth and survival (Grantham et al. 2012). Agricultural groundwater diversions can lead to rapid stream drying by depleting aquifer groundwater that contributes to stream base flows, which limits the extent of summer rearing habitat for fish (Moyle et al. 2017). Naturally occurring surface waters supported only by groundwater recharge can be rapidly dewatered due to excessive groundwater pumping or diversions. These areas have been shown to provide adequate depth, surface area, and habitat for steelhead in streams lacking cold-water refuges (Tobias 2006).

The cultivation, manufacturing, and distribution of cannabis products have increased since recreational use became legal in California in 2016 (Butsic et al. 2018). Threats and stressors on aquatic ecosystems associated with the cultivation of cannabis include stream flow and bank modifications, water pollution, habitat degradation, and species invasions (CDFW 2018b). Cannabis is a water-and nutrient-intensive crop that requires an average of up to 6 gallons of water per day, per plant, during the growing season, which usually spans a total of 150 days from June to October (Zheng et al. 2021). Water diversions can lead to changes in flow regimes, the creation of fish passage barriers, the loss of suitable spawning and foraging habitat, and the rerouting and dewatering of streams, especially during drought years or during the dry season (CDFW 2018b; see Section 6.8.2).

6.8.6 Invasive Species

Invasive and non-native species are abundant and widely distributed in many watersheds that support Southern SH/RT. Non-native species frequently occur in both anadromous and non-anadromous waters that have been extensively stocked by a variety of public and private entities (NMFS 2012a). Most reservoirs contain non-native species, such as largemouth and smallmouth bass, carp, sunfish, bullfrogs, and bullhead catfish, that can all establish reproducing populations in the river and stream reaches above and below the dams. Range-wide habitat alteration has also facilitated the widespread distribution and increased abundance of non-native fish species, which typically favor slower-moving, warmer-water habitats with lower dissolved oxygen concentrations and higher sediment loads (Moyle et al. 2017). While the introduction of non-native game species has historically been viewed as a fishery enhancement, these species can have negative impacts on Southern SH/RT due to predation, competition, disease, habitat displacement and alteration, as well as behavior modifications (Cucherousset and Olden 2011).

Non-native species have recently been documented in high densities in Sespe Creek, an unregulated tributary to the Santa Clara River and a Department-designated Wild Trout Water (Stillwater Sciences 2019). High abundances of invasive species are due to the historic and ongoing stocking of non-native fish in the Rose Valley Lakes on Howard Creek, a tributary to Sespe Creek. In both Malibu and Topanga creeks, red swamp crayfish abundances have increased with recent warmer stream temperatures and lower flow conditions despite regular removal efforts (Dagit et al. 2019). High densities of crayfish likely have a direct (predation) and indirect (competition) effect on Southern SH/RT in both creeks. A variety of warm-water, non-native fish species are frequently observed in the lower Santa Ynez River, including multiple species of sunfish and catfish, carp, and largemouth bass, all of which are known predators of Southern SH/RT early life stages. In the lower Ventura River, annual monitoring efforts have consistently detected higher numbers of non-native fish species than Southern SH/RT in recent years (CMWD 2021).

Non-native plant and amphibian species also occur in several watersheds that support Southern SH/RT. Invasive plants such as giant reed and tamarisk have displaced extensive areas of native riparian vegetation in major drainages, such as the Santa Clara and San Luis Rey rivers (NMFS 2012a). These water-intensive plant species both reduce instream flows through groundwater uptake and severely reduce the extent of riparian cover and shading. These habitat changes often affect stream flow and thermal regimes, potentially increasing susceptibility of Southern SH/RT to predation, disease, and competitive exclusion. Other non-native plant species, such as water primrose and hyacinth, both of which form dense, sprawling mats on the water's surface, can alter the structure and function of aquatic ecosystems by outcompeting native aquatic plants, reducing the amount of open water habitat, altering the composition of invertebrate communities, physically blocking fish movement, and inducing anoxic conditions detrimental to fish (Khanna et al. 2018). In the Santa Clara River watershed, bullfrogs and African clawed frogs are abundant and widespread throughout the mainstem reaches, from the estuary upstream to Fillmore, including tributaries such as Santa Paula Creek and Hopper Canyon Creek (NMFS 2012a). Both species represent a threat to native aquatic communities because they opportunistically consume a variety of native prey, and eradication of either species is unlikely (Wishtoyo Foundation 2008).

6.9 Fishing and Illegal Harvest

Southern SH/RT traditionally supported important recreational fisheries for both winter adults and summer juveniles in coastal streams and lagoons (NMFS 2012a, Swift et al. 1993). Angling-related mortality may have contributed to the decline of some small populations but is generally not considered a leading cause of the decline of the Southern California Steelhead DPS as a whole (Good et al. 2005; Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 1996b). After the southern California steelhead DPS was federally listed as endangered in 1997, Department fishing regulation modifications led to the closure of recreational fisheries for Southern SH/RT in marine and anadromous waters with few exceptions. That closure continues, and there is currently no legal recreational fishery for Southern SH/RT (CDFW 2023).

Southern SH/RT take is primarily from poaching rather than legal commercial and recreational fishing. While illegal harvest rates appear to be very low, the removal of even a few individuals in some years could be a threat to the population because of such low adult abundance in most populations (Moyle et al. 2017). Southern SH/RT are especially vulnerable to poaching due to their high visibility in shallow streams. Estimates of fishing effort from self-report cards for 1993–2014 suggest extremely low levels of angling effort for Southern SH/RT, primarily due to the statewide prohibition of angling in anadromous waters starting in 1998 (NMFS 2016; Jackson 2007). Historic commercial driftnet fisheries may have contributed slightly to localized declines; however, Southern SH/RT are targeted in commercial fisheries, and reports of incidental catch are rare. Commercial fisheries are not thought to be a leading cause of the widespread declines of Southern SH/RT over the past several decades (NMFS 2012a).

7. INFLUENCE OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT EFFORTS

7.1 Federal and State Laws and Regulations

Several state and federal environmental laws apply to activities undertaken in California that provide some level of protection for Southern SH/RT and their habitat. There are also restoration, recovery, and management plans, along with management measures specific to habitat restoration, recreational fishing, research, and monitoring that may benefit Southern SH/RT. The following list of existing management measures is not exhaustive.

7.1.1 National Environmental Policy Act and California Environmental Quality Act

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) was enacted in 1970 to evaluate the environmental impacts of proposed federal actions. The NEPA process begins when a federal agency proposes a major federal action. The process involves three levels of analysis: 1) Categorical Exclusion determination (CATEX); 2) Environmental Assessment (EA) or Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI); and 3) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). A CATEX applies when the proposed federal action is categorically excluded from an environmental analysis because it is not deemed to have a significant impact on the environment. If a CATEX does not apply, the lead federal agency for the proposed action will prepare an EA, which concludes whether the action will result in significant environmental impacts. A lead agency will issue a FONSI document if significant impacts are not expected. Alternatively, if the action is determined to have a potentially significant effect on the environment, an EIS containing an explanation of the purpose and need for the proposed action, a reasonable range of alternatives that can achieve the same purpose and need, a description of the affected environment, and a discussion of environmental consequences of the proposed action is required (EPA 2017). The United States Environmental Protection Agency is responsible for reviewing all EIS documents from other federal agencies and must provide NEPA documentation for its own proposed actions. Because the Southern California DPS is listed as endangered under the federal ESA, proposed actions that may impact this population are evaluated as biological resources in the project area concurrently and interdependently with the federal ESA Section 7 consultation process.

The California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) is similar to NEPA in that it requires environmental review of discretionary projects proposed by state and local public agencies unless an exemption applies (Pub. Resources Code, § 21080). Under CEQA, the lead agency is responsible for determining whether an EIR, Negative Declaration, or Mitigated Negative Declaration is required for a project (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15051). When there is substantial evidence that a project may have a significant effect on the environment and adverse impacts cannot be mitigated to a point where no significant effects would occur, an EIR must be prepared that identifies and analyzes environmental impacts and alternatives (Pub. Resources Code, § 21082.2, subds. (a) & (d)). Significant effects for a proposed project may occur if project activities have the potential to substantially reduce the habitat, decrease the number, or restrict the range of any rare, threatened, or endangered species (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, §§ 15065, subd. (a)(1) & 15380). CEQA requires public agencies to avoid or minimize significant effects where feasible (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15021); NEPA does not include this requirement. Further, CEQA requires that when a lead agency approves a project which will result in significant effects which are identified in the final EIR but are not avoided or substantially lessened, the agency shall make a statement of overriding considerations in which the agency states in writing the specific reasons to support its action based on the final EIR and/or other information in the record (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15093).

7.1.2 Federal Endangered Species Act

The ESA was established in 1973 to conserve and protect fish, wildlife, and plants that are listed as threatened or endangered. The ESA provides a mechanism to add or remove federally listed species, cooperate with states for financial assistance, and develop and implement species recovery. The ESA also provides a framework for interagency coordination to avoid take of listed species and for issuing permits for otherwise prohibited activities. The lead federal agencies for implementing the ESA are the USFWS and NMFS. Federal agencies are required to consult with either the USFWS or NMFS to ensure that actions they undertake, fund, or authorize are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or their designated critical habitat. The federal ESA prohibits the take, import, export, or trade in interstate or foreign commerce of ESA-listed species.

NMFS listed the Southern California Steelhead DPS as endangered under the federal ESA in 1997 as part of the South-Central/Southern California Coast recovery domain and designated critical habitat for that DPS in 2005 (NMFS 2012a). The scope of the DPS is naturally spawned anadromous steelhead originating below natural and manmade impassable barriers from the

Santa Maria River to the U.S.-Mexico border. NMFS's West Coast Region manages recovery planning and implementation for this domain, and in 2012 the region adopted a Recovery Plan for the Southern California Steelhead DPS, which provides the foundation for recovering populations to healthy levels. The listing of the DPS afforded the DPS ESA protections through the consultation provisions of ESA Section 7(a)(2); habitat protection and enhancement provisions of ESA Section 4 and 5; take prohibitions through ESA Sections 4(d) and 9; cooperation with the State of California through ESA Section 6; and research, enhancement, and species conservation by non-federal actions through ESA Section 10.

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires federal agencies to ensure their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species or adversely modify designated critical habitat. The agency requesting consultation will typically produce and submit a biological assessment that documents potential effects on listed species or their habitats to either the USFWS or NMFS. USFWS or NMFS then produces and submits a Biological Opinion to the requesting agency that contains conservation recommendations and actions to minimize any harmful effects of the proposed action. Currently, NMFS spends a significant amount of its resources and time fulfilling Section 7 consultation requirements for federal actions that may impact the Southern California Steelhead DPS (NMFS 2012a). This includes working with agencies to avoid and minimize the potential impacts of proposed actions and to ensure project activities do not jeopardize the species or destroy critical habitat. NMFS has issued Biological Opinions for several large federally owned and operated projects, including the Santa Felicia Hydroelectric Project on Piru Creek (2008), USBR's operation and maintenance of the Cachuma Project on the Santa Ynez River (2000), USBR's construction and operation of the Robles Diversion Fish Passage Facility on the Ventura River (2003), the U.S Army Corp of Engineer's (USACE) Matilija Dam Removal and Ecosystem Restoration Project on Matilija Creek (2007), USACE's Santa Paula Creek Flood Control Project (2013). However, the application of Section 7(a)(2) is limited in scope because it applies only to federal actions and areas under federal ownership, and without a related federal action it does not apply to the significant areas of public and private ownership in southern California (NMFS 2012a).

7.1.3 Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne Water Quality Act

The CWA was established in 1972 to regulate the discharge of pollutants into the waters of the United States and create surface water quality standards. Section 401 of the CWA requires any party applying for a federal permit or license for a project that may result in the discharge of pollutants into the waters of the United States to obtain a state water quality certification. This certification affirms that the project adheres to all applicable water quality standards and other requirements of state law. Section 404 of the CWA prohibits the discharge of dredged or fill material into the waters of the United States without a permit from the USACE. Activities regulated under this program include fill for development, water resource projects, infrastructure development, and mining projects. Applicants for a 404 permit must demonstrate that all steps have been taken to avoid impacts to wetlands, streams, and aquatic resources and that compensation is provided for unavoidable impacts prior to permit issuance from the USACE.

Since 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Act (Porter-Cologne Act) has been the principal law governing water quality in California. The Porter-Cologne Act includes goals and objectives that align with those of the federal CWA, such as water quality standards and discharge regulations. The SWRCB and nine regional water quality control boards share responsibility for the implementation and enforcement of the Porter-Cologne Act. These entities are required to formulate and adopt water quality control plans that describe beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and a program of implementation that includes actions necessary to achieve objectives, a time schedule for the actions to be taken, and monitoring to determine compliance with water quality objectives and the protection of beneficial uses of water.

Under Section 401 of the CWA, a federal agency may not issue a permit or license to conduct any activity that may result in any discharge into waters of the United States unless a Section 401 water quality certification is issued or certification is waived. The SWRCB and the regional water quality control boards administer Section 401 water quality certifications in California.

In accordance with Section 303(d) of the CWA, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) assists the SWRCB and the regional water boards in listing impaired waters and developing TMDLs for waterbodies within the state. TMDLs establish the maximum concentration of pollutants allowed in a waterbody and serve as the starting point for restoring water quality. The primary purpose of the TMDL program is to assure that beneficial uses of water, such as cold freshwater and estuarine habitat, are protected from detrimental increases in sediment, water temperature, and other pollutants defined in Section 502 of the CWA. TMDLs are developed by either the regional water quality control boards or the EPA. TMDLs developed by the regional water quality control boards are included as water quality control plan amendments and include implementation provisions, while those developed by the EPA contain the total load and load allocations required by Section 303(d) but do not contain comprehensive implementation provisions. The EPA is required to review and approve the list of impaired waters and each TMDL. If the EPA cannot approve the list or a TMDL, it is required to develop its own. There can be multiple TMDLs on a particular waterbody, or there can be one TMDL that addresses numerous pollutants. TMDLs must consider and include allocations to both point and non-point sources of the listed pollutants.

Approved TMDLs and their implementation plans are incorporated into water quality control plans required by the Porter-Cologne Act of 1969. For a specified area, a water quality control plan designates the beneficial uses and water quality objectives established for the reasonable protection of those beneficial uses. Such beneficial uses may include warm freshwater habitat; cold freshwater habitat; rare, threatened, or endangered species; and migration of aquatic organisms. The beneficial uses, together with the water quality objectives that are contained in a water quality control plan and state and federal antidegradation requirements, constitute California's water quality standards for purposes of the CWA.

Waters within the range of the Southern SH/RT are under the jurisdiction of the Central, Los Angeles, Santa Ana, and San Diego regional water quality control boards. There are many 303(d)-listed impaired waterbodies within the jurisdiction of each of these regional boards, and most waterbodies have more than one pollutant that exceeds water quality standards designed to protect beneficial uses of water, water quality criteria, or objectives. More information on 303(d) listed waters in southern California can be found at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/water_quality_assessment/2018_integrated_report.html

The National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) delegated implementation responsibility for the regulation of wastewater discharges to the State of California through the SWRCB and the regional water quality control boards. In southern California, tertiary wastewater treatment plants commonly discharge treated water into the rivers, streams, and estuaries that support Southern SH/RT. For example, the Tapia Water Reclamation Facility discharges tertiary treated effluent into Malibu, Las Virgenes, and Arroyo Calabasas creeks. While wastewater effluent is often the primary source of streamflow for southern California rivers and streams during the summer months, the potential impacts of wastewater effluent on adult and juvenile life stages are not well understood (NMFS 2012a). The review, assessment, and potential modification of NPDES wastewater discharge permits is a key recovery action in the federal recovery plan for the Southern California DPS to address the threat of urban effluents (NMFS 2016).

7.1.4 Federal and California Wild and Scenic Rivers Act

In 1968, Congress enacted the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (WSRA) to preserve certain rivers with outstanding natural, cultural, and recreational values in a free-flowing state. Under the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, rivers are classified as either wild, scenic, or recreational. Designation neither prohibits development nor gives the government control over private property; recreation, agricultural practices, residential development, and other land uses may continue. However, the WSRA does prevent the federal government from licensing, funding, or otherwise assisting in dam construction or other projects on designated rivers or river segments. Designation does not impact existing water rights or the existing jurisdiction of states and the federal government over waters. In California, approximately 2,000 miles of river are designated as wild and scenic, which comprises about one percent of the state's total river miles. The California Wild and Scenic Rivers Act was passed by the California Legislature in 1972. The state act mandates that "certain rivers which possess extraordinary scenic, recreational, fishery, or wildlife values shall be preserved in their free-flowing state, together with their immediate environments, for the benefit and enjoyment of the people of the state." (Pub. Res. Code, § 5093.50). Designated waterways are codified in Public Resources Code Sections 5093.50-5093.70.

The designated state and federal wild and scenic rivers within the range of Southern SH/RT are the Sisquoc River, Piru Creek, and Sespe Creek. The Sisquoc River, which is a tributary of the Santa Maria River, contains 33 miles of designated water from its origin in the Sierra Madre Mountains downstream to the Los Padres National Forest boundary. Piru and Sespe creeks are both tributaries of the Santa Clara River and encompass a combined 38 miles of designated waters. The downstream end of Pyramid Dam and the boundary between Los Angeles and Ventura counties constitute the start and end points of the designated reach for Piru Creek. The designated reach for Sespe Creek is the main stem from its confluence with Rock Creek and Howard Creek downstream, near its confluence with Tar Creek. Both Sespe Creek and the Sisquoc River have comprehensive river management plans that address resource protection, development of lands and facilities, user capacities, and other management practices necessary or desirable to achieve the purposes of the WSRA (USDA 2003a; USDA 2003b).

7.1.5 Lake and Stream Bed Alteration Agreements

Fish and Game Code Section 1602 requires entities to notify the Department prior to beginning any activity that may "divert or obstruct the natural flow of, or substantially change or use any material from the bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream, or lake, or deposit or dispose of debris, waste, or other material containing crumbled, flaked, or ground pavement where it may pass into any river, stream, or lake." The requirement applies to both intermittent and perennial waterbodies. If an activity will adversely affect an existing fish and wildlife resource, the Department's Lake and Streambed Alteration Program is responsible for issuing a Lake or Streambed Alteration (LSA) Agreement that includes reasonable measures necessary to protect the resource (Fish & G. Code, §1602, subd. (a)(4)(B)). There are several types of LSA agreements that entities can request from the Department, including standard; general cannabis; gravel, sand, or rock extraction; routine maintenance; timber harvest; and master.

Recently, severe storms during the winter of 2023 in southern California caused flooding, landslides, and mudslides within the watersheds that Southern SH/RT occupy. As a result, multiple emergency actions were conducted to protect life and property. In these circumstances, Fish and Game Code Section 1610 exempts entities that conduct certain emergency work from notification requirements prior to the start of any work activity and instead requires them to notify in writing within fourteen days after the work begins.

In the South Coast Region, legal cannabis cultivation is currently focused in Santa Barbara County, with a concentration of the larger notifications in the Santa Ynez River watershed. The Santa Ynez River and its tributaries are a high priority wildlife resource that supports *O. mykiss*, the Southern California Steelhead DPS listed as endangered under the federal ESA; southwestern willow flycatcher, which is listed as endangered under both the federal ESA and CESA; least Bell's vireo, which is listed as endangered under both the federal ESA and CESA; and California red-legged frog, which is listed as threatened under the federal ESA. There are currently about 453 acres of permitted cannabis in the Santa Ynez watershed. Project water use adjacent to the Santa Ynez River can have significant individual and/or cumulative impacts on Southern SH/RT and other species along this reach and adjacent up- and downstream areas. The predominant water source for these large grows along the Santa Ynez River and within the region are well diversions that can be located within or immediately adjacent to the stream. These diversions have the potential to substantially affect surface flows, hydrology, and vegetation within the Santa Ynez River. Where this situation occurs along the Santa Ynez River, Department staff have included appropriate measures to report on water use in any agreements that have been issued. Such measures include having an established protocol for monitoring and reporting water use throughout the season. Permittees must also abide by the SWRCB forbearance period for diversion of surface water during the dry season, from April 1 through October 1 of each calendar year.

7.1.6 Medicinal and Adult-Use Cannabis Regulation and Safety Act

Regulation of the commercial cannabis cultivation industry under the Medicinal and Adult-Use Cannabis Regulation and Safety Act requires that any entity applying for an annual cannabis cultivation license from the California Department of Food and Agriculture include "a copy of any final lake or streambed alteration agreement… or written verification from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife that a lake or streambed alteration agreement is not required" with their license application (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 3, § 8102, subd. (w)). Waste discharge and water diversions associated with cannabis cultivation are regulated by the SWRCB (Cal. Code Reg., tit. 3, § 8102, subd. (p)).

7.1.7 Federal Power Act

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) implements and enforces the Federal Power Act. FERC has the exclusive authority to license most non-federal hydropower projects that are located on navigable waterways, federal lands, or are connected to the interstate electric grid. The term for a hydropower license granted by FERC is typically 30-50 years. FERC must comply with federal environmental laws prior to issuing a new license or relicensing an existing hydropower project, including NEPA and ESA. Section 10(a) of the Federal Power Act instructs FERC to solicit recommendations from resource agencies and tribes (when applicable) on ways to make a project more consistent with federal or state comprehensive plans. Section 10(j) allows NMFS, USFWS, and the Department to submit recommendations to protect, mitigate damage to, and enhance fish and wildlife resources affected by a proposed project. FERC is not required to incorporate these recommendations into a hydropower license if it determines the recommendations are outside the scope of Section 10(j) or inconsistent with the Federal Power Act or any other applicable law.

Pursuant to Section 401 of the CWA, FERC may not issue a FERC license to a project unless a Section 401 water quality certification is issued to that project or that certification is waived. The SWRCB administers 401 water quality certifications for projects that involve a FERC license.

UWCD owns and operates Santa Felicia Dam, which is the main component of the Santa Felicia Project *(FERC Project Number 2153)*. The project is located on Piru Creek, a tributary of the Santa Clara River, in Ventura County. Santa Felicia Dam, which is located five miles north of the town of Piru, impounds Piru Creek to form Lake Piru Reservoir. Lake Piru has a usable storage capacity of 67,997 acre-feet, and the spillway of the Santa Felicia Dam has a capacity of 145,000 cfs. A small powerhouse located on the west embankment of the dam is capable of producing up to 1,420 kilowatts of energy. UWCD owns two appropriative water rights for the project for the purposes of power, domestic, industrial, municipal, irrigation, and recreational uses. The project currently operates under a 2014 water quality certification that contains provisions to protect fish and wildlife beneficial uses in lower Piru Creek, including a reservoir release schedule to protect Southern SH/RT migration flows each year from January 1 through May 31 (see https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterrights/water_issues/programs/water_quality_cert/santafelicia_ferc2153.html for more information).

7.1.8 Sustainable Groundwater Management Act

In September 2014, the Governor signed legislation to strengthen the management and monitoring of groundwater basins. These laws, known collectively as the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act (SGMA), established a timeline and process for forming local

GSAs in designated groundwater basins. GSAs are responsible for developing and implementing GSPs to achieve basin sustainability within a 20-year implementation horizon. DWR is the agency responsible for reviewing and approving individual GSPs, while the SWRCB serves as the regulatory backstop for groundwater basins found to be out of compliance with SGMA. Since 2014, the Department's Groundwater Program has developed multiple documents to assist GSAs in developing and implementing effective GSPs, including a groundwater consideration planning document and a habitat-specific document for wetlands (CDFW 2019). These documents highlight scientific, management, legal, regulatory, and policy considerations that should be accounted for during GSP development. DWR is currently in the process of reviewing GSP plans for critically overdrafted and medium-to-high priority basins. Within the range of Southern SH/RT, there are over fifteen GSPs that are currently being reviewed by DWR. SGMA requires GSAs to submit annual reports to DWR each April 1 following the adoption of a GSP. Annual reports provide information on groundwater conditions and the implementation of the GSP for the prior water year (see https://water.ca.gov/Programs/Groundwater-Management/SGMA-Groundwater-Management/Groundwater-Sustainability-Plans for more information).

7.1.9 State Water Resources Control Board Water Rights Administration

Water rights are a legal entitlement authorizing water to be diverted from a specified source and put to a beneficial, non-wasteful use. Riparian water rights are based on ownership of land bordering a waterway, while appropriative water rights are issued without regard to the relationship of land to water but rather the priority in which the water was first put to beneficial use. The exercise of most water rights (i.e., appropriative water rights) requires a permit or license from the SWRCB. The goal of the SWRCB in making water rights-related decisions is to develop water resources in an orderly manner, prevent waste and unreasonable use of water, and protect the environment. The SWRCB has several other major water rights - related duties, including but not limited to: participating in water rights adjudications; enhancing instream uses for fish and wildlife beneficial uses; approving temporary water transfers; investigating possible illegal, wasteful, or unreasonable uses of water; and revoking or terminating water rights. SWRCB-issued water right permits contain public trust provisions for the protection of instream aquatic resources. While these provisions (i.e., maximum diversion amounts and diversion seasons) are meant to protect aquatic resources, they do not have an explicit regulatory mechanism to implement protections required in other state statutes. Furthermore, prior to recent advancements in groundwater management, the SWRCB generally lacked the authority to regulate groundwater diversions and development. Overlying landowners may extract percolating groundwater without approval from the SWRCB as long as the extracted water is put to beneficial uses and the region in which the groundwater diversion occurs has not been formally adjudicated.

7.1.10 Fish and Game Code Section 5937

Fish and Game Code Section 5937 states "the owner of any dam shall allow sufficient water at all times to pass through a fishway, or in the absence of a fishway, allow sufficient water to pass over, around, or through the dam, to keep in good condition any fish that may be planted or exist below the dam."

7.2 Recovery Plans and Regional Management Plans

7.2.1 Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan

The Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan (Recovery Plan) was adopted in 2012 following the listing of the Southern California Steelhead DPS in 1997. The goal of the Recovery Plan is to prevent the extinction of Southern California Steelhead in the wild; ensure the long-term persistence of viable, self-sustaining populations of steelhead distributed across the DPS; and establish a sustainable sport fishery (NMFS 2012a). Generally, recovery of the DPS, which consists of naturally spawned anadromous steelhead originating below natural and manmade impassable barriers from the Santa Maria River to the U.S.-Mexico Border, entails the protection, restoration, and maintenance of a range of habitats in the DPS to allow all life-history forms to be fully expressed (e.g., anadromous and resident). The Recovery Plan outlines key objectives that address factors limiting the DPS's ability to survive and naturally reproduce, including preventing extinction by protecting populations and habitats, maintaining the current distribution of steelhead and restoring distribution to historically occupied areas, increasing abundance, conserving existing genetic diversity, and maintaining and restoring habitat conditions to support all of its life-history stages. NMFS defines a viable population as a population that has a less than 5% risk of extinction due to threats from demographic variation, non-catastrophic environmental variation, and genetic diversity changes over a 100-year time frame (NMFS 2012a).

The Recovery Plan organizes the recovery plan area into five BPGs: Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast. The BPGs were initially divided based on whether individual watersheds within them are ocean-facing systems subject to marine-based climate inversion and orographic precipitation from ocean weather patterns. Secondarily, population groups were then organized based on similarity in physical geography and hydrology. The rationale for this approach is that steelhead populations utilizing unique individual watersheds have different life histories and genetic adaptations that enable the species to persist in a diversity of different habitat types represented by the BPGs. The Recovery Plan's strategy emphasizes larger watersheds in each BPG that are more capable of sustaining larger and more viable populations than smaller watersheds. Core 1 populations are identified as having the highest priority based on their intrinsic potential for meeting viable salmonid population criteria, the severity of the threats facing the populations, and the capacity of the watershed and population to respond to recovery actions (NMFS 2012a).

Like all federal recovery plans, the Recovery Plan for the Southern California Steelhead DPS contains recovery criteria, recovery actions, and estimates of the time and costs to achieve recovery goals. Recovery criteria are objective, measurable criteria that, when met, would result in a determination that the DPS be delisted. Recovery criteria for the Southern California Steelhead DPS Recovery are based on both DPS-level and population-level criteria. At the population level, criteria include characteristics such as mean annual run-size, spawner density, and anadromous fraction, while the DPS-level criteria are informed by the minimum number of populations that must be restored in each BPG. Recovery actions are site-specific management actions necessary to achieve recovery. Actions for the Southern California DPS are organized based on the BPG and core population approaches. High-priority recovery actions include, but are not limited to, physically modifying passage barriers such as dams to allow natural rates of migration to upstream spawning and rearing habitats, enhancing protection of natural in-channel and riparian habitats, reducing water pollutants, and conducting research to better understand the relationship between resident and anadromous forms (NMFS 2012a).

7.2.2. Forest Plans

Land Management, or Forest Plans, were developed by the United States Department of Agriculture for the southern California National Forests (the Angeles, Cleveland, Los Padres, and San Bernardino National Forests) in 2006 to provide a framework for guiding ongoing land and resource management operations. The southern California Forest Plans contain various protections for Southern SH/RT that occur within national forests. These include, but are not limited to, mitigating the effects of visitor use within watersheds occupied by steelhead, working collaboratively with federal and state agencies and water management entities to restore steelhead trout access to upstream habitat, reducing risks from wildland fires to maintain water quality, and eliminating and limiting the further spread of invasive nonnative species (USDA 2005). For example, in 2014, the Cleveland National Forest initiated an effort to restore Southern SH/RT migratory corridors in the San Juan and Santiago watersheds by removing numerous small, outdated, and non-functional concrete barriers constructed by Orange County to force groundwater to the surface (C. Swift, Emeritus, Section of Fishes Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, personal communication; Donnell et al. 2017). Thus far, up to 81 passage barriers on Silverado, Holy Jim, Trabuco, and San Juan creeks have been removed. Forest Plans are required to be updated every 10 to 15 years. In recent years, several amendments to the Southern California National Forest Plans have been adopted in response to monitoring and evaluation, new information, and changes in conditions.

7.2.3 Habitat Conservation Plans and Natural Community Conservation Plans

A Habitat Conservation Plan (HCPs) is a planning document that authorizes the incidental take of a federally listed species when it occurs due to an otherwise lawful activity. HCPs are designed to accommodate both economic development and the permanent protection and management of habitat for species covered under the plan. At minimum, HCPs must include an assessment of the impacts likely to result from the proposed taking of one or more federally listed species, the measures that the permit applicant will undertake to monitor, minimize, and mitigate such impacts, the funding available to implement such measures, procedures to deal with unforeseen or extraordinary circumstances, alternative actions to the taking that the applicant analyzed, and the reasons why the applicant did not adopt such alternatives (USFWS 2021).

The Natural Community Conservation Planning Act authorized the Department to develop Natural Community Conservation Plans (NCCPs). NCCPs identify and provide for the regional protection of plants, animals, and their habitats, while allowing compatible and appropriate economic activity. The development of a NCCP by a local agency requires significant collaboration and coordination with landowners, environmental organizations, and state and federal agencies. Most approved HCP/NCCP documents are joint documents that fulfill the requirements of both Section 10 of the ESA and the Natural Community Conservation Planning Act.

Within the range of the Southern SH/RT, there are at least nine HCP or NCCPs that are either in the implementation phase or the planning phase. The majority of HCP and NCCP plans are for the southern portion of the Southern SH/RT range and include multiple plan subareas. For example, the San Diego County Multiple Species Conservation Program contains six subareas, including the City of San Diego, Poway, Santee, La Mesa, Chula Vista, and South San Diego County. Generally, rivers, streams, and riparian vegetation communities in HCP and NCCP plan areas are considered ecologically important areas that are targeted for conservation. HCP/NCCP plans typically contain provisions to conserve fish and wildlife habitat, including fire management, invasive species control, fencing, trash removal, and annual monitoring.

7.2.4 Other Management and Restoration Plans

The Steelhead Restoration and Management Plan for California is a Department-statewide steelhead management plan that provides guidelines for steelhead restoration and management that can be incorporated into stream-specific project planning (McEwan and Jackson 1996).

https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=3490

7.3 Habitat Restoration and Watershed Management

7.3.1 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program

The goal of the Department's Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP) is to recover and conserve salmon and steelhead trout populations through restoration activities that reestablish natural ecosystem functions. The FRGP annually funds projects and activities that provide a demonstrable and measurable benefit to anadromous salmonids and their habitat; restoration projects that address factors limiting productivity as specified in approved, interim, or proposed recovery plans; effectiveness monitoring of habitat restoration projects at the watershed or regional scales for anadromous salmonids; and other projects such as outreach, coordination, research, monitoring, and assessment projects that support the goal of the program. Uniquely, the FRGP provides CWA Section 401 certification and CWA Section 404 coverage for all eligible projects funded through the program. In recent years, several FRGP proposals have been funded to support conservation efforts for Southern SH/RT, including the Upper Gaviota Fish Passage Project (2022), Life Cycle Monitoring on Topanga Creek and the Ventura River (2021), Fish Passage Barrier Removal on San Jose Creek, Gaviota Creek, and Maria Ygnacio Creek (2021), and the South Coast Steelhead Coalition (2021) (see https://wildlife.ca.gov/Grants/FRGP for more information.)

7.3.2 Proposition 68 and Proposition 1

The Water Quality, Supply, and Infrastructure Improvement Act of 2014 (Proposition 1) and the California Drought, Water, Parks, Climate, Coastal Protection, and Outdoor Access for All Act of 2018 (Proposition 68) authorized both the Wildlife Conservation Board and the Department to award significant grant funding to restoration projects that are intended to benefit Southern SH/RT. Both entities distribute Proposition 68 and Proposition 1 funds on a competitive basis to projects that specifically address river and stream restoration (Proposition 68; Proposition 1), Southern SH/RT habitat restoration (Proposition 68), fish and wildlife habitat restoration (Proposition 68; Proposition 1), or stream flow enhancements (Proposition 1). Proposition 68 funded projects that benefit Southern SH/RT and their habitat include the Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Restoration Project on Santa Paula Creek, the Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project on Matilija Creek, and the Santa Margarita River Fish Passage Project and Bridge Replacement. Proposition 1 funded projects include, but are not limited to, *Arundo donax* removal at the Sespe Cienega on the Santa Clara River, the Santa Clara River Riparian

Improvement, and the Integrated Water Strategies Project for Flow Enhancement in the Ventura River Watershed (WCB 2021).

7.3.3 Other Habitat Restoration Funding Sources

In addition to funding provided by the Department and Wildlife Conservation Board, Southern SH/RT conservation projects are also supported by numerous other funding sources. These sources include local, state, and federal sources such as the California Coastal Conservancy, Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund, the National Fish and Wildlife Foundation, the NOAA Restoration Center, the California Department of Water Resources Integrated Regional Water Management Plan grant program (Proposition 50), the California Natural Resources Agencies Parkways Program (Proposition 40), the CalTrans Environmental Enhancement and Mitigation Program, the Santa Barbara County Coastal Resource Enhancement Fund, and the San Diego Association of County Government TransNet Environmental Mitigation Program (NMFS 2016).

7.3.4 California Steelhead Report and Restoration Card

The California Steelhead Report and Restoration Card program has funded various types of conservation projects since 1993, including instream habitat improvement, species monitoring, outreach and education, and watershed assessment and planning. However, no restoration projects within the Southern SH/RT range were funded between 2015 and 2019, as most funds were granted to projects in more northern watersheds (CDFW 2021c).

7.3.5 Non-Governmental Organization (NGOs) Efforts

Several NGOs contribute funding and staff time to implement restoration projects for the benefit of Southern SH/RT, often with the support of federal, state, or local grants. For example, the South Coast Steelhead Coalition under the guidance of California Trout, has received grant funding from the Department’s FRGP to implement several restoration projects that benefit Southern SH/RT, including the Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Project on Santa Paula Creek; the Interstate 5 Trabuco Fish Passage Project on San Juan Creek in Orange County, the Santa Margarita River Fish Passage Project on Sandia Creek in San Diego County; the Rose Valley Restoration Project on Sespe Creek; invasive vegetation removal in the Santa Clara River floodplain; and *O. mykiss* protection in the upper Santa Margarita River, West Fork San Luis Rey River, and upper tributaries to the Santa Clara and Ventura rivers (NMFS 2016). Other NGOs that promote funding and implementation of steelhead recovery actions include the Santa Clara River Steelhead Coalition under the direction of California Trout, the Tri-Counties Fish Team, the Environmental Defense Center, the San Gabriel and Lower Los Angeles Rivers Mountain Conservancy, the West Fork San Gabriel River Conservancy, and the Council for Watershed Health (San Gabriel and Los Angeles rivers). Additionally, there are many other groups or agencies that are also involved in Southern SH/RT conservation efforts: Concerned Resource and Environmental Workers; Heal the Ocean; Santa Barbara ChannelKeeper; Matilija Coalition; Ojai Valley Land Conservancy; Friends of the Ventura River; Friends of the Santa Clara River; Friends of the Los Angeles River; Friends of the Santa Monica Mountains; Heal the Bay; Friends of the Santa Margarita River; San Dieguito River Valley Conservancy; and the Endangered Habitat League (NMFS 2016).

7.3.6 Other Regional and Local Public Institution Efforts

The Southern California Wetlands Recovery Project (SCWRP) consists of directors and staff from 18 public agencies, which collectively coordinate to protect, restore, and enhance coastal wetlands and watersheds between Point Conception and the Mexican Border. The SCWRP, which was founded in 1997, is chaired by the California Natural Resources Agency with support from the California State Coastal Conservancy. The mission of the SCWRP is to expand, restore, and protect wetlands in southern California. The SCWRP is guided by long-term goals, specific implementation strategies, and quantitative objectives articulated in its 2018 regional strategy report (SCWRP 2018).

The Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) is a public research and development agency whose mission is to enhance the scientific foundation for management of southern California's ocean and coastal watersheds. Since its creation in 1969, the focus of the SCCWRP has been to develop strategies, tools, and technologies to improve water quality management for the betterment of the ecological health of the region's coastal ocean and watersheds. SCCWRP research projects are guided by comprehensive annual plans for major research areas, including ecohydrology, climate change, eutrophication, microbial water quality, and stormwater best management practices (SCCWRP 2022). Currently, the SCCWRP, in cooperation with other local and state agencies, is leading the Los Angeles River Environmental Flows Project. The project's goals are to quantify the relationship between flow and aquatic life, account for flow reduction allowances to the river from multiple wastewater reclamation plants during the summer months and develop flow criteria for the Los Angeles River using the California Environmental Flows Framework.

The City of Santa Barbara supports a Creeks Restoration and Water Quality Improvement Division (Creeks Division), whose mission is to improve creek and ocean water quality and restore natural creek systems through storm water and urban runoff pollution reduction, creek restoration, and community education programs. The Creeks Division's goal for restoration includes increasing riparian vegetation and wildlife habitat, removing invasive plants, and improving water quality through shading, bank stabilization, and erosion control. The Division has completed several restoration projects in Santa Barbara County, including the Mission

Creek Fish Passage project, the Arroyo Burro Estuary and Mesa Creek restoration project, and the upper Las Positas Creek restoration project. The Creeks Division also conducts removal efforts of invasive giant reed from the Arroyo Burro, Mission, and Sycamore Creek watersheds and participates in water quality improvement projects, creek and beach cleanups, and education outreach efforts throughout Santa Barbara County.

The California Conservation Corps Fisheries Program gives U.S. military veterans opportunities to develop skills and work experience by restoring habitat for endangered salmon and steelhead and conducting fisheries research and monitoring. The program, which is a partnership between the California Conservation Corps, NMFS, and the Department, trains participants on a variety of fisheries monitoring techniques, including riparian restoration, dual-frequency identification sonar (DIDSON) techniques, adult and juvenile fish identification, downstream migrant trapping, and instream flow and habitat surveys.

7.4 Commercial and Recreational Fishing

California freshwater sport fishing regulations prohibits fishing in virtually all anadromous coastal rivers and streams in southern California that are accessible to adult steelhead. However, recreational angling for *O. mykiss* above impassable barriers is permitted in many coastal rivers and streams (CDFW 2023a). The Department has expanded its use of sterile “triploid” fish to prevent interbreeding of hatchery fish with native Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2016). The freshwater exploitation rates of Southern SH/RT are likely very low given the Department’s prohibition of angling within the geographic range of the Southern California Steelhead DPS listed under the federal ESA (NMFS 2016). Additionally, sport and commercial harvest of Southern SH/RT greater than 16 inches in length in the Department’s Southern Recreational Fishing Management Zone is prohibited (CDFW 2023b). All incidentally captured steelhead in the ocean must be released unharmed and should not be removed from the water.

7.5 Research and Monitoring Programs

7.5.1 California Coastal Monitoring Program

The purpose of the CMP is to gather statistically sound and biologically meaningful data on the status of California’s coastal salmonid populations to inform salmon and steelhead recovery, conservation, and management activities. The CMP framework is based on four viable salmonid population metrics: abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity (Adams et al. 2011; McElhany et al. 2000). Boughton et al. (2022b) updated the CMP approach for the southern coastal region to address the scientific uncertainty on Southern SH/RT ecology due to lower abundances and a more arid climate compared to more northern populations, for which the original CMP framework was designed.

Currently, the Department leads monitoring efforts in the southern coastal region, with most efforts focused on obtaining abundance estimates for anadromous adults in Core 1 and Core 2 populations (NMFS 2016). As of March 2023, Department CMP staff operate fixed-point counting stations and conduct summer-low flow juvenile surveys, redd surveys, and PIT tagging arrays on the Ventura River, Topanga Creek, and Carpinteria Creek, including the various tributaries to these watersheds. Fixed-point counting stations for anadromous adults are also operated on the Santa Ynez River and its primary tributary, Salsipuedes Creek. Redd surveys and juvenile low-flow surveys also occur in coastal watersheds of the Santa Monica Mountains, such as Big Sycamore Creek, Malibu Creek, Arroyo Sequit Creek, and Solstice Creek. Additionally, the Department conducts spawning surveys in the many watersheds of the Conception Coast, including Jalama, Gaviota, Glenn Annie, San Pedro, Maria Ygnacio, and Mission creeks. Department CMP staff anticipate expanding the number of southern coastal watersheds monitored as landowner agreements and available funding increase (K. Evans, CDFW, personal communication).

7.5.2 Other Monitoring Programs

Several special districts or local governments monitor Southern SH/RT on an annual basis in watersheds that contain federally owned or operated infrastructure. Such monitoring is often required for compliance with monitoring and reporting measures set forth in federal ESA Section 7 Biological Opinions. Although the level of monitoring effort and protocol methods vary between monitoring programs, the data produced by these special districts or local governments are often the longest time-series data available for Southern SH/RT.

The Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB) has conducted monitoring within the Lower Santa Ynez River and its tributaries since 1994 as part of the assessment and compliance measures required in the Cachuma Project Biological Opinion. Redd and adult spawner surveys typically occur throughout the winter months, while juvenile snorkel surveys are conducted in the spring, summer, and fall months. Estuary monitoring is also periodically conducted to complement upstream trapping during the migration seasons.

Since 2005, the Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD) has monitored fish migration at the Robles Fish Passage facility (14 miles upstream from the ocean) on the Ventura River using a VAKI Riverwatcher remote fish monitoring system. CMWD also conducts reach-specific spawner and redd surveys and snorkel surveys at index sites throughout the Ventura River watershed from the winter through late spring (Dagit et al. 2020).

The United Water Conservation District (UWCD) monitors both upstream and downstream migration at the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam (approximately 10 miles upstream from the ocean) using both video-based and motion detection surveillance systems. Monitoring occurs from January to June when streamflow in the Santa Clara River is high enough to maintain water levels at the passage facility (Booth 2016).

The Resource conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains (RCDSMM) has monitored Arroyo Sequit, Malibu, and Topanga creeks since the early 2000s. Monitoring typically occurs from January through May and includes snorkel surveys, spawning and rearing surveys, instream habitat surveys, and periodic lagoon surveys (Dagit et al. 2019). Since 2016, the South Coast Steelhead Coalition, under the direction of California Trout, has conducted post-rain reconnaissance surveys in San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, the Santa Margarita River, and the San Luis Rey River (Dagit et al. 2020).

8. SUMMARY OF LISTING FACTORS

The Commission's CESA implementing regulations identify key factors relevant to the Department's analyses and the Commission's decision on whether to list a species as endangered or threatened. A species will be listed as endangered or threatened if the Commission determines that the species' continued existence is in serious danger or is threatened by any one or any combination of the following factors: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; (2) overexploitation; (3) predation; (4) competition; (5) disease; or (6) other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)). This section provides summaries of information from the preceding sections of this Status Review, arranged under each of the factors to be considered by the Commission in determining whether listing is warranted.

8.1 Present or Threatened Modification or Destruction of Habitat

The decline of Southern SH/RT can be attributed to a wide variety of human activities, including, but not limited to, urbanization, agriculture, and water development. These activities have degraded range-wide aquatic habitat conditions, particularly in the lower and middle reaches of individual watersheds (see Section 6.8). Southern California is home to over 20 million people and 1.8 million acres of urban area (DWR 2021). As a result, the majority of watersheds, currently occupied by Southern SH/RT, are highly urbanized and impacted by surface and groundwater diversions and associated agricultural, residential, and industrial uses.

Although some deleterious activities have been eliminated or mitigated, habitat conditions for Southern SH/RT have continued to deteriorate over time due to numerous stressors associated with human population growth and climate change impacts. Water diversions, storage, and conveyance for agriculture, flood control, and domestic uses have significantly reduced much of their historical spawning and rearing habitat. Water storage facilities, reservoir operations, instream diversions and groundwater extractions have altered the natural flow regime of southern California rivers and streams and have led to warmer water temperatures, shifts in aquatic community structure and composition, and reduced downstream recruitment of gravel and sediments. High road densities and the presence of in-stream artificial barriers have reduced habitat connectivity by impeding and restricting volitional fish passage in many watersheds, especially in the lower reaches. Development activities associated with agriculture, urbanization, flood control, and recreation have also substantially altered Southern SH/RT habitat quantity and quality by increasing ambient water temperatures, increasing nutrient and pollutant loading, degrading water quality, eliminating riparian habitat, and creating favorable conditions for non-native species. Range-wide and coastal estuarine habitat conditions are highly degraded and are at risk of loss and further degradation. Legal cannabis cultivation is a relatively new yet potentially serious threat to Southern SH/RT watersheds if best management practices, instream flow requirements, and diversion season regulations are not complied with. Our review of habitat conditions in southern California supports the conclusions of other review efforts, which conclude that populations continue to be at risk of extinction unless significant restoration and recovery measures are implemented (Moyle et al. 2017; NMFS 2012a).

The Department considers present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat to be a significant threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT.

8.2 Overexploitation

Exploitation rates of Southern SH/RT are relatively low across its range (see Section 6.9). While angling-related mortality may have historically contributed to the decline of some small populations, it is generally not considered a leading cause of the decline of the Southern California Steelhead DPS as a whole (Good et al. 2005; Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 1996b). After southern California steelhead was first listed as endangered under the federal ESA as an ESU in 1997, the Commission closed recreational fisheries for Southern SH/RT in California marine and anadromous waters with few exceptions. The closure continues, and there is currently no recreational fishery for Southern SH/RT (CDFW 2023a; CDFW 2023b).

Marine commercial driftnet fisheries in the past may have contributed slightly to localized declines; however, Southern SH/RT are not targeted in commercial fisheries and reports of incidental catch are rare. Commercial fisheries are not thought to be a leading cause of the widespread declines over the past several decades (NMFS 2012a).

Illegal harvest is likely the leading source of exploitation. Southern SH/RT are especially vulnerable to poaching due to their visibility in shallow streams. Estimates of fishing effort from self-report cards for 1993-2014 suggest extremely low levels of angling effort for Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2016; Jackson 2007). Though illegal harvest rates appear to be very low, because of low adult abundance, the removal of even a few individuals in some years could be a threat to the population (Moyle et al. 2017).

The Department does not consider overexploitation to be a substantial threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT, but further directed study is warranted to confirm this threat level.

8.3 Predation

Southern SH/RT experience predation in both the freshwater and marine environments, but specific predation rates, particularly in marine environments, are not well understood (see Section 6.5). While Southern SH/RT have evolved to cope with a variety of natural predators, a suite of non-native predators has also become established within its watersheds (Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 2016; Stillwater Sciences 2019; Dagit et al. 2019; COMB 2022). Established populations of non-native fishes, amphibians, and aquatic invertebrates combined with anthropogenic habitat alterations that provide favorable conditions for the persistence of these non-native species have led to increased predation rates in much of its range (NMFS 1996b). Habitat modification and degradation has also likely increased predation rates from terrestrial and avian predators (Grossman 2016; Osterback et al. 2013).

Further directed study is warranted to assess the level of impact of these predation threats on Southern SH/RT.

8.4 Competition

Southern SH/RT populations are subject to competitive forces across their range (see Section 6.6). The extent to which competition impacts the distribution, abundance, and productivity of Southern SH/RT populations is not well understood. Southern SH/RT are the only salmonid that occur in their range. Therefore, the potential for inter-specific competition with other salmonids is unlikely to occur. Interspecific competition with other non-salmonid fishes occurs to varying degrees across the Southern SH/RT range. In addition to competing with juvenile steelhead for food resources, juvenile non-native fish species can limit the distribution and abundance of juvenile steelhead. Non-native fish species can competitively exclude and confine the spatial distribution of juvenile steelhead to habitats such as shallower, higher velocity riffles, where the energetic cost to forage is higher (Rosenfeld and Boss 2001).

Further directed study is warranted to assess the level of impact of competition from non-native fish species.

8.5 Disease

Southern SH/RT survival is impacted by a variety of factors including infectious disease (see Section 6.3). A myriad of diseases caused by bacterial, protozoan, viral, and parasitic organisms can infect *O. mykiss* in both the juvenile and adult life stages (NMFS 2012a). Degraded water quality and chemistry in much of the Southern SH/RT range is likely to increase infection rates and severity (Belchik et al. 2004; Stocking and Bartholomew 2004; Crozier et al. 2008). There is very little current information available to quantify present infection and mortality rates in Southern SH/RT.

The Department does not consider disease to currently be a significant threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT, however further directed study is warranted to confirm the level of current and potential future impact.

8.6 Other Natural Occurrences or Human-related Activities

Southern SH/RT populations have evolved notably plastic and opportunistic survival strategies and are uniquely adapted to wide-ranging natural environmental variability, characterized by challenging and dynamic habitat conditions (Moyle et al. 2017). However, combined anthropogenic and climate change-driven impacts may ultimately outpace Southern SH/RT's capacity to adapt and persist, potentially leading to extirpation within the next 25–50-year time frame (Moyle et al. 2017; see Section 6.2). This prediction is underscored by the fact that Southern SH/RT already encounters water temperatures that approach and may, at times, exceed the upper limit of salmonid thermal tolerances, across portions of its current distribution (Moyle et al. 2017). Southern SH/RT has, therefore, been characterized as having potential for severe climate change impacts (Moyle et al. 2017). With increasing exposure to periods of higher water temperatures and flow variability, along with extended droughts, more frequent and intense wildfires, catastrophic flooding and associated sediment movement, sea level rise, and ever-increasing human demands for natural resources, the combined impacts to Southern SH/RT will be interdependent, synergistic, and are expected to intensify without intensive and timely human intervention (NMFS 2012b; Hall et al. 2018; OEHHA 2022).

Human-related activities are considered by the Department to be significant threats to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT.

9. SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS

Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) inhabit coastal streams from the Santa Maria River system south to the U.S.-Mexico border. Non-anadromous resident *O. mykiss*, familiar to most as Rainbow Trout, reside in many of these same streams and interbreed with anadromous adults, contributing to the overall abundance and resilience of the populations. Southern SH/RT as defined in the Petition include both anadromous (ocean-going) and resident (stream-dwelling) forms of *O. mykiss* below complete barriers to anadromy in these streams.

Less than half of the watersheds historically occupied by Southern SH/RT remain occupied below complete barriers to anadromy, most commonly with individuals able to express only a freshwater-resident life-history strategy (NMFS et al. 2012). Adult steelhead runs have declined to precariously low levels, particularly over the past five to seven years, with declines in adult returns of 90% or more on major watersheds that historically supported the largest anadromous populations (e.g., the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers). Additionally, our analysis of resident populations indicates a sharp decline over this same time period.

While recent genetic findings suggest that the anadromous life-history form can be sustained and reconstituted from resident individuals residing in orographic drought refugia, in southern California, nearly all drought refugia habitats are currently above impassable barriers. Therefore, the anadromous phenotype is at an increasingly high risk of being entirely lost from the species within its southern California range, in large part due to the lack of migration corridors between drought refugia and the ocean, and the inability of resident progeny to successfully migrate downstream in years with sufficient rainfall and streamflow.

Southern SH/RT continues to be most at risk from habitat degradation, fragmentation, and destruction resulting from human-related activities. Specifically, dams, surface water diversions, and groundwater extraction activities restrict access to most historical spawning and rearing habitats and alter the natural flow regime of rivers and streams that sustain ecological, geomorphic, and biogeochemical functions and support the specific life history and habitat needs of Southern SH/RT. Agricultural and urban development negatively affect nearby rivers and streams through increased pollution and surface runoff, which degrade water quality and habitat conditions. Furthermore, the rapid rate of climate change and the increasing presence of non-native species present another challenge to the persistence of Southern SH/RT.

Based on the best scientific information available at the time of the preparation of this review, the Department concludes that the Southern SH/RT is in danger of extinction throughout all of its range. Intensive and timely human intervention, such as ecological restoration, dam removal, fish passage improvement projects, invasive species removal, and groundwater management, are required to prevent the further decline of Southern SH/RT. The extinction of Southern SH/RT would represent an insurmountable loss to the *O. mykiss* diversity component in California due to their unique adaptations, life histories, and genetics, which have allowed them to persist at the extreme southern end of the species' West Coast range.

10. RECOMMENDATION FOR THE COMMISSION

CESA requires the Department to prepare this report regarding the status of Southern SH/RT in California based upon the best scientific information available to the Department (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). CESA also requires the Department to indicate in this Status Review whether the petitioned action (i.e., listing as endangered) is warranted (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (f)).

Under CESA, an endangered species is defined as “a native species or subspecies…which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species is defined as “a native species or subspecies…that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]” (Fish and G. Code, § 2067).

Based on the criteria described above, the best scientific information available to the Department indicates that Southern SH/RT is in serious danger of becoming extinct in all of its range due to one or more causes including: 1. present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat; and 2. other natural occurrences or human-related activities. The Department recommends that the Commission find the petitioned action to list Southern SH/RT as an endangered species to be warranted.

11. PROTECTION AFFORDED BY LISTING

It is the policy of the State to conserve, protect, restore, and enhance any endangered or threatened species and its habitat (Fish & G. Code, § 2052). The conservation, protection, and enhancement of listed species and their habitat is of statewide concern (Fish & G. Code, § 2051, subd. (c)). If listed, unauthorized take of Southern SH/RT would be prohibited under state law. CESA defines “take” as hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill (Fish & G. Code, § 86). Any person violating the take prohibition would be punishable under state law. The Fish and Game Code provides the Department with related authority to authorize “take” of species listed as threatened or endangered under certain circumstances (see, e.g., Fish & G. Code, §§ 2081, 2081.1, 2086, & 2835). If Southern SH/RT is listed under CESA, take resulting from activities authorized through incidental take permits must be minimized and fully mitigated according to state standards (Fish & G. Code, § 2081, subd. (b)). Take of Southern SH/RT for scientific, educational, or management purposes could be authorized through permits or memorandums of understanding pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2081(a).

Additional protection of Southern SH/RT following listing would also occur during required state and local agency environmental review under CEQA. CEQA requires affected public agencies to analyze and disclose project-related environmental effects, including potentially significant impacts on endangered, threatened, and rare special status species. Under CEQA's "substantive mandate," state and local agencies in California must avoid or substantially lessen significant environmental effects to the extent feasible. With that mandate, and the Department's regulatory jurisdiction generally, the Department expects related CEQA review will likely result in increased information regarding the status of Southern SH/RT in California as a result of pre-project biological surveys. Where significant impacts are identified under CEQA, the Department expects project-specific required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will also benefit the species. While CEQA may require analysis of potential impacts to Southern SH/RT regardless of its listing status under CESA, the act contains specific requirements for analyzing and mitigating impacts to listed species. In common practice, potential impacts to listed species are scrutinized more in CEQA documents than are potential impacts to unlisted species. State listing, in this respect, and required consultation with the Department during state and local agency environmental review under CEQA, is expected to benefit the species by reducing impacts from individual projects to a greater degree than may occur absent listing.

CESA listing may prompt increased interagency coordination specific to Southern SH/RT conservation and protection. Listing may also increase the likelihood that state and federal land and resource management agencies will allocate additional funds toward protection and recovery actions.

12. MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS AND RECOVERY MEASURES

CESA directs the Department to include in its Status Review recommended management activities and other recommendations for recovery of Southern SH/RT (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (f)). Department staff generated the following list of recommended management actions and recovery measures.

1. Implement comprehensive monitoring in all streams with extant Southern SH/RT populations and produce statistically robust population estimates. Fully implement the California Coastal Monitoring Program and integrate the updated south coastal region monitoring strategy (Boughton et al. 2022b) to resolve the various ecological and methodological factors that currently impede monitoring. The main features of this updated strategy are:

- Estimates of average density for each BPG;
- Research on the location and extent of drought refugia in each BPG;

- Adult steelhead abundance estimates in selected populations that are robust enough to evaluate Southern SH/RT resilience to catastrophic events and the ability to adapt over time to long-term environmental changes;
- Adult *O. mykiss* abundance estimates that are sufficient to develop an estimate for total abundance in the region; and
- Greater emphasis on monitoring methods that are unbiased or can be corrected for bias (NMFS 2016).

2. Support and participate in the development of watershed-specific plans to effectively maintain and restore Southern SH/RT habitat by focusing on the combination of factors currently limiting their distribution and abundance, such as dams, agriculture, and water extraction. This includes continuing to coordinate and collaborate with NMFS, NGOs, state and local governments, landowners, and other interested entities to implement recovery actions identified in the 2012 Recovery Plan for the southern California Steelhead DPS and other management and conservation strategies. High priority actions include (NMFS 2012a):

- Remove manmade passage barriers in all population watersheds and re-establish access to upper watersheds in both small coastal streams and the larger interior rivers within each BPG identified in the federal Recovery Plan;
- Establish fishways or assisted migration practices at manmade passage barriers that cannot be removed in the near-term with an emphasis on re-establishing passage for above-barrier populations that still contain significant native ancestry;
- Complete planning and removal of Matilija Dam on Matilija Creek and Rindge Dam on Malibu Creek;
- Provide ecologically meaningful flows below major dams and diversions in all population watersheds by re-establishing adequate flow regimes and restoring groundwater aquifers in dewatered areas to sustain surface flows in both small coastal streams and large interior rivers;
- Reevaluate the efficacy of existing fish passage structures at instream surface water diversions, dams, culverts, weirs, canals, and other infrastructure in all watersheds historically and currently occupied by Southern SH/RT; and
- Minimize the adverse effects of exotic and non-native plant and animal species on aquatic ecosystems occupied by Southern SH/RT through direct removal and control efforts.

3. Improve and expand suitable and preferred habitat used by Southern SH/RT for summer holding, spawning, and juvenile rearing. Prioritize habitat restoration, protection, and enhancement in Southern SH/RT holding, spawning, and rearing areas. Habitat projects should focus on improving habitat complexity, riparian cover, fish passage, and sediment transport, as

well as enhancing essential deep, cold-water habitats for holding adults. Restoration should also be considered in potential habitats not currently occupied by Southern SH/RT.

4. Continue research on *Omy5* haplotypes and other relevant genomic regions to better understand: the mechanism for anadromy in Southern SH/RT, the impact of migration barriers on the frequency of the "A" haplotype in individuals, and the risk of progressively losing the genetic basis for anadromy over time in above-barrier populations despite the current presence of the "A" haplotype.

5. Continue to investigate the population structure and ancestry of Southern SH/RT at the extreme southern end of the species distribution in southern California, including further research on identifying genetically introgressed populations and the potential benefit of these populations for maintaining the persistence of viable networks of Southern SH/RT, given recent findings of limited native ancestry in the region and the importance of variation in adaptation.

6. Initiate research into Southern SH/RT ecology identified in the Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan (NMFS 2012a). Important research topics include:

- Environmental factors that influence anadromy;
- The relationship between migration corridor reliability and anadromous fraction;
- Identification of nursery habitat types that promote juvenile growth and survival;
- The role of seasonal lagoons and estuaries in the life history of Southern SH/RT and the extent to which these areas are used by juveniles prior to emigration;
- Investigation on the role that mainstem habitats play in the life history of steelhead, including identification of the ecological factors that contribute to mainstem habitat quality;
- The role of naturally intermittent creeks and stream reaches;
- Determining whether spawner density is a reliable indicator of a viable population;
- Determining the frequency of return adult spawners;
- Recolonization rates of extirpated watersheds by source populations;
- Dispersal rates between watersheds, including interactions among and between populations through straying;
- Intra-and interannual variation in diet composition and growth rate; and
- Partial migration and life-history crossovers.

7. Formalize minimization and avoidance measures on a Department-wide basis to minimize incidental take of the CESA-listed species due to otherwise lawful activities resulting from construction, research, management, and enhancement activities. This includes working with federal agencies to coordinate and develop efficient permitting processes for incidental take authorization for actions that contribute to the recovery of Southern SH/RT.

8. Explore other means of conserving individual populations of Southern SH/RT that may face the risk of extirpation due to catastrophic events, such as wildfires, droughts, and oil spills (e.g., conservation translocations to other existing facilities at academic institutions or museums, or natural refugia habitats). This includes ensuring that translocations of Southern SH/RT conducted by the Department for conservation purposes significantly contribute to species and ecosystem conservation and are planned, executed, and supported in a manner consistent with best scientific practices and the Department's Policy and Procedures for Conservation Translocations of Animals and Plants (CDFW 2017).

9. Strengthen law enforcement in areas occupied by Southern SH/RT to reduce threats of poaching, illegal water diversions, and instream work used for cannabis cultivation.

10. Evaluate current fishing regulations to determine any potential changes that could be implemented for further protection of Southern SH/RT, and update regulations, using clear and transparent communication, in response to restoration actions, such as dam removal projects, that could change the sport fishing regulation boundary (e.g., inland anadromous waters).

11. Conduct a robust outreach and education program that works to engage with tribes and interested parties, including federal, state, local, NGOs, landowners, underserved communities, and interested individuals, to promote and implement conservation actions. This includes developing outreach and educational materials to increase public awareness and knowledge of the ecological and societal benefits that can be gained by recovering Southern SH/RT.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This Status Review was prepared by Robin Shin in the Department's Fisheries Branch and Vanessa Gusman in the Department's Water Branch, with contributions from Max Fish, Jeff Weaver, Chenchen Shen, and Claire Ingel in the Department's Fisheries Branch.

The Department would like to thank David Boughton, Camm Swift, Alan Byrne, Matt Sloat, and Devon Pearse for providing scientific peer review for this Status Review.

LITERATURE CITED

The following sources were used during the preparation of this Status Review:

Literature

Abadía-Cardoso, A., D. E. Pearse, S. Jacobson, J. Marshall, D. Dalrymple, F. Kawasaki, G. Ruiz-Campos, and J. C. Garza. 2016. Population genetic structure and ancestry of steelhead/rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) at the extreme southern edge of their range in North America. Conservation Genetics 17:675–689. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-016-0814-9

Abadía-Cardoso, A., A. Brodsky, B. Cavallo, M. Arciniega, J. C. Garza, J. Hannon, and D. E. Pearse. 2019. Anadromy redux? Genetic analysis to inform development of an indigenous American River steelhead broodstock. Journal of Fish and Wildlife Management 10:137–147. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3996/072018-JFWM-063

Adams, P. B., L. B. Boydstun, S. P. Gallagher, M. K. Lacy, T. McDonald, and K. E. Shaffer. 2011. California Coastal Salmonid Population Monitoring: Strategy, Design, and Methods. State of California, Natural Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin 180.

Aguilar, A., and J. C. Garza. 2006. A comparison of variability and population structure for major histocompatibility complex and microsatellite loci in California coastal steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss* Walbaum). Molecular Ecology 15:923–937. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294x.2006.02843.x

Alagona, P. S., S. D. Cooper, M. Capelli, M. Stoecker, and P. H. Beedle. 2012. A history of steelhead and rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in the Santa Ynez River Watershed, Santa Barbara County, California. Bulletin, Southern California Academy of Sciences. 111:163–222. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3160/0038-3872-111.3.163

Allen, M. A. 2015. Steelhead Population and Habitat Assessment in the Ventura River/Matilija Creek Basin 2006–2012. Final Report. Normandeau Environmental Consultants.

Allendorf, F. W., D. Bayles, D. Bottom, K. P. Currents, C. A. Frissell, D. Hankins, J. A. Lichatowich, W. Nehlsen, P. C. Trotter, and T. H. Williams. 1997. Prioritizing Pacific Salmon Stocks for Conservation. Conservation Biology 11:140–152.

Apgar, T. M., D. E. Pearse, and E. P. Palkovacs. 2017. Evolutionary restoration potential evaluated through the use of a trait-linked genetic marker. Evolutionary Applications 10:485–497. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/eva.12471

Arciniega, M., A. J. Clemento, M. R. Miller, M. Peterson, J. C. Garza, and D. E. Pearse. 2016. Parallel evolution of the summer steelhead ecotype in multiple populations from Oregon and Northern California. Conservation Genetics 17:165–175. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-015-0769-2

Arkoosh, M. R., E. Casillas, E. Clemons, A. Kagley, R. Olson, R. Reno, and J. Stein. 1998. Effect of Pollution on Fish Diseases: Potential Impacts on Salmonid Populations. Journal of

Aquatic Animal Health 10:182–190. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8667(1998)010%3C0182:EOPOFD%3E2.0.CO;2

Atcheson, M. E., K. W. Myers, D. A. Beauchamp, and N. J. Mantua. 2012. Bioenergetic response by steelhead to variation in diet, thermal habitat, and climate in the North Pacific Ocean. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 141:1081–1096. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.675914

Axness, D. S., and K. Clarkin. 2013. Planning and Layout of Small-Stream Diversions. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, National Technology & Development Program, March 2013. Available from: https://www.fs.usda.gov/t-d/pubs/pdfpubs/pdf13251801/pdf13251801dpi100.pdf

Bajjaliya, F. S., R. G. Titus, J. R. Ferreira, and R. M. Coleman. 2014. Morphometric variation among four distinct population segments of California steelhead trout. California Fish and Game 100:703–726. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=99285

Baldin, D. H., J. A. Spromberg, T. K. Collier, and N. L. Scholz. 2009. A fish of many scales: extrapolating sublethal pesticide exposures to the productivity of wild salmon populations. Ecological Applications 19:2004–2015. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1890/08-1891.1

Barnhart, R. A. 1986. Species Profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Pacific Southwest): Steelhead. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 82.

Bartholow, J. 2005. Recent water temperature trends in the lower Klamath River, California. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/M04-007.1

Becker, G. S., and I. J. Reining. 2008. Steelhead/rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) resources south of the Golden Gate, California. Cartography by D.A. Ashbury. Center for Ecosystem Management and Restoration. Oakland, California.

Bedsworth, L., D. Cayan, G. Franco, L. Fisher, and S. Ziaja. 2018. Statewide Summary Report. California’s Fourth Climate Change Assessment. Publication number: SUMCCCA4-2018-013. Available from: https://www.energy.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2019-11/Statewide_Reports-SUM-CCCA4-2018-013_Statewide_Summary_Report_ADA.pdf

Beeman, J. W., D. W. Rondorf, M. E. Tilson, and D. A. Venditti. 1995. A nonlethal measure of smolt status of juvenile Steelhead based on body morphology. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 124:764–769.

Behnke, R. J. 1992. Native Trout of Western North America. Monograph No. 6. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland.

Behnke, R. J. 1993. Status of biodiversity of taxa and nontaxa of salmonid fishes: Contemporary problems of classification and conservation. Pages 43–48 in J. G. Cloud and G. H. Thorgaard, editors. Genetic conservation of salmonid fishes. Plenum Press, New York.

Belchik, M., D. Hillemeier, R. M. Pierce. 2004. The Klamath River Fish Kill of 2002; Analysis of Contributing Factors. Yurok Tribal Fisheries Program, Final Report PCFFA-155. Available from: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterrights/water_issues/programs/bay_delta/california_waterfix/exhibits/docs/PCFFA&IGFR/part2/pcffa_155.pdf

Bell, E., S. M. Albers, J. M. Krug, and R. Dagit. 2011a. Juvenile growth in a population of southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). California Fish and Game 97:25–35. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=46512&inline=1

Bell, E., R. Dagit, and F. Ligon. 2011b. Colonization and persistence of a southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) population. Bulletin, Southern California Academy of Sciences 110:1–16. Available from: http://doi.org/10.3160/0038-3872-110.1.1

Berg, N., and A. Hall. 2017. Anthropogenic warming impacts on California snowpack during drought. Geophysical Research Letters 44:2511–2518. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/2016GL072104

Beschta R. L., and W. L. Jackson. 1979. The intrusion of fine sediments into a stable gravel bed. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 36: 204–210. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f79-030

Bjorkstedt, E. P., B. C. Spence, J. C. Garza, D. G. Hankin, D. Fuller, W. E. Jones, J. J. Smith, and R. Macedo. 2005. An analysis of historical population structure for evolutionarily significant units of Chinook Salmon, Coho Salmon, and steelhead in the North-Central California Coast Recovery Domain. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-382. Santa Cruz, CA. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3434

Bjornn, T. C., and D. W. Reiser. 1991. Chapter 4: Habitat Requirements of Salmonids in Streams. Chapter 4 In W. R. Meehan, editor. Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19:83–138.

Bonar, S. A., B. D. Boldings, M. Divens, and W. Meyer. 2005. Effects of introduced fish on wild juvenile Coho salmon in three shallow Pacific Northwest Lakes. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 134:641–652. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/T04-154.1

Bond, M. H. 2006. Importance of estuary rearing to Central California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) growth and marine survival. Thesis, University of California, Santa Cruz, California, USA.

Bond M. H., S. A. Hayes, C. V. Hanson, and R. B. MacFarlane. 2008. Marine survival of steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) enhanced by a seasonally closed estuary. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 65:2242–2252. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/F08-131

Booth, M. T. 2016. Fish Passage monitoring at the Freeman Diversion 1993–2014. United Water Conservation District, Santa Paula, California, USA. Available from: https://www.unitedwater.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/Booth_2016-focal_spp_report.pdf

Booth, M. T. 2020. Patterns and potential drivers of steelhead smolt migration in southern California. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 40:1032–1050. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10475

Boughton, D. A., H. Fish, K. Pipal, J. Goin, F. Watson, J. Casagrande, and M. Stoecker. 2005. Contraction of the Southern Range Limit for Anadromous *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-TM-380. Available from: https://swfsc-publications.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-380.pdf

Boughton, D. A., P. B. Adams, E. Andersen, C. Fusaro, E. Keller, E. Kelley, L. Lentsch, J. Nielsen, K. Perry, H. Regan, J. Smith, C. Swift, L. Thompson, and F. Watson. 2006. Steelhead of the South-Central/Southern California Coast: Population characterization for recovery planning. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-TM-SWFSC-394. Available from: https://swfsc-publications.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-394.pdf

Boughton, D. A., P. Adams, E. Anderson, C. Fusaro, E. Keller, L. Lentsch, J. Neilsen, K. Perry, H. Regan, J. Smith, C. Swift, L. Thompson, and F. Watson. 2007. Viability Criteria for Steelhead of the South-Central and Southern California Coast. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC TM-401. Available from: http://friendsofventurariver.org/wp-content/themes/client-sites/venturariver/docs/viability-criteria-steelhead-so-cal-coast-mnfs-swfsc-tm407.pdf

Boughton, D. A., H. Fish, J. Pope, and G. Holt. 2009. Spatial patterning of habitat for *Oncorhynchus mykiss* in a system of intermittent and perennial streams. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 18:92–105. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.2008.00328.x

Boughton, D. A., L. R. Harrison, A. S. Pike, J. L. Arriaza, and M. Mangel. 2015. Thermal potential for steelhead life history expression in a southern California alluvial river. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 144:258–273. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2014.986338

Boughton, D. A. 2022a. Southern California Coast Steelhead DPS. Pages 197–202 in Southwest Fisheries Sciences Center. 2022a. Viability assessment for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Southwest. 11 July 2022. Report to National Marine Fisheries Service- West Coast Region from Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Fisheries Ecology Division 110 McAllister Way, Santa Cruz, California 95060.

Boughton, D. A., J. Nelson, and M. K. Lacy. 2022b. Integration of Steelhead Viability Monitoring, Recovery Plans and Fisheries Management in the Southern Coastal Area. Fish Bulletin 182. State of California, The Natural Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Wildlife. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=199225

Bovee, K. D. and R. Milhous. 1978. Hydraulic simulation in instream flow studies: theory and techniques. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Sciences, Western Energy and Land Use team, Cooperative Instream Flow Service Group, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA.

Bowen, B. W. 1998. What is wrong with ESUs? The gap between evolutionary theory and conservation principles. Journal of Shellfish Research 17:1355–1358.

Bramblett, R. G., M. D. Bryant, B. E. Wright, and R. G. White. 2002. Seasonal use of small tributary and main-stem habitats by juvenile steelhead, coho salmon, and dolly varden in a southeastern Alaska drainage basin. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society

131:498–506. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(2002)131%3C0498:SUOSTA%3E2.0.CO;2

Brett, J. R. 1971. Energetic responses of salmon to temperature. A study of some thermal relations in the physiology and freshwater ecology of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). American Zoologist 11:99–113. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/icb/11.1.99

Brophy, L. S., C. M. Greene, V. C. Hare, B. Holycross, A. Lanier, W. N. Heady, K. O'Connor, H. Imaki, T. Haddad, and R. Dana. 2019. Insights into estuary habitat loss in the western United States using a new method for mapping maximum extent of tidal wetlands. PLoS ONE 14: e0218558. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0218558

Busby, P. J., T. C. Wainwright, G. J. Bryant, L. J. Lierheimer, R. S. Waples, F. W. Waknitz, and I. V. Lagomarsino. 1996. Status review of West Coast steelhead from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-27. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/2986/noaa_2986_DS1.pdf

Busch D. S., M. Maher, P. Thibodeau, and P. McElhany. 2014. Shell Condition and Survival of Puget Sound Pteropods Are Impaired by Ocean Acidification Conditions. PLOS ONE 9(8): e105884. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0105884

Butsic, V., J. K. Carah, M. Baumann, C. Stephens, and J. C. Brenner. 2018. The emergence of cannabis agriculture frontiers as environmental threats. Environmental Research Letters 13:124017. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/aaeade

Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB). 2022. WY 2021 Annual Monitoring Summary. Prepared by the Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB), Fisheries Division. Cachuma Operations and Maintenance Board, Santa Barbara, California, USA. Available from: https://www.cachuma-board.org/files/70f21a6a5/WY2021-AMS-all-final-030122-1.pdf

California Coastal Conservancy. 2004. Inventory of barriers to fish passage in California's coastal watersheds. State of California. State Coastal Conservancy, Oakland, California, USA.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2017. Policy and Procedures for Conservation Translocations of Animals and Plants. Department Bulletin # 2017-05, November 16. 2017.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2018a. Statewide Drought Response: Stressor Monitoring - Summary Report - 2014–2017. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, 1416 Ninth Street, Sacramento CA 95814. https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=168170.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2018b. A review of the potential impacts of cannabis cultivation on fish and wildlife resources. State of California, Department of Fish and Wildlife, Habitat Conservation Planning Branch. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=160552&inline

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2019. Fish and Wildlife Groundwater Planning Considerations: Freshwater wetlands. State of California. Department of Fish and Wildlife, Groundwater Program.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021a. Evaluation of the Petition to list Southern California Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) as Endangered under the California Endangered Species Act. A Report to the California Fish and Game Commission, California Natural Resources Agency, Sacramento, CA, USA. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=195785&inline

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021b. California Endangered Species Act Status Review for Northern California Summer Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). A Report to the California Fish and Game Commission. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, 1416 Ninth Street, Sacramento CA 95814. 188pp., with appendices.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021c. Steelhead report and restoration card program. Report to the Legislature 2015–2019. State of California. Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fisheries Branch.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021d. A remarkable geography. Pages 11–24 in Atlas of the Biodiversity of California, Second edition. State of California, the Natural Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Wildlife.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2023a. California Freshwater Sport Fishing Regulations 2023–2024. State of California, Department of Fish and Wildlife.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2023b. California Ocean Sport Fishing Regulations 2023–2024. State of California, Department of Fish and Wildlife.

California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA). 2021. California agricultural statistics review 2020–221. State of California, Department of Food and Agriculture. Available from: https://www.cdfa.ca.gov/Statistics/PDFs/2021_Ag_Stats_Review.pdf

California Department of Transportation (CalTrans). 2007. Fish Passage Design for Road Crossings. State of California. Department of Transportation, Sacramento, California, USA. Available from: https://dot.ca.gov/-/media/dot-media/programs/design/documents/f00020339-200705-fpm-complete-a11y.pdf

California Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2020. Sustainable Groundwater Management Act 2019 Basin Prioritization, Process and Results. State of California, Department of Water Resources, Sustainable Groundwater Management Program.

California Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2021. California's Groundwater Update 2020, Bulletin 118, draft. State of California, Department of Water Resources, Sustainable Groundwater Management Office.

California Fish and Game Commission (Cal. Fish and G. Com.). 2022. Notice of Findings: Northern California summer steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). April 21, 2022. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=201855&inline

California Trout Inc. (California Trout). 2018. Project: Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Restoration Project: Request for Proposal. California Trout Inc. Ventura, California, USA. Available from: https://caltrout.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/20181022_CalTrout_HarveyDiversion_RFP_HD3.pdf

California Trout Inc. (California Trout). 2019. “Southern Steelhead.” Retrieved September 2022, from: https://caltrout.org/sos/species-accounts/steelhead/southern-steelhead.

California Wildlife Conservation Board (WCB). 2021. Stream Flow Enhancement Program: List of Awarded Projects. State of California, Wildlife Conservation Board. Retried February 1, 2023, from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=184498&inline

Capelli, M. 1974, April. Recapturing a steelhead stream: The Ventura River. Salmon Trout Steelheader 15–18. Retrieved December 2022 from: http://friendsofventurariver.org/wp-content/themes/client-sites/venturariver/docs/recapturing-steelhead-stream-ventura-river.pdf

Carah, J. K., J. K. Howard, S. E. Thompson, A. G. Short Gianotti, S. D. Bauer, S. M. Carlson, D. N. Dralle, M. W. Gabriel, L. L. Hulette, B. J. Johnson, C. A. Knight, S. J. Kupferberg, S. L. Martin, R. L. Naylor, and M. E. Power. 2015. High time for conservation: Adding the environment to the debate on marijuana liberalization. BioScience 65:822–829. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biv083

Carmody, K., T. Redman, and K. Evans. 2019. Summary of Southern California steelhead spawning surveys in the Conception Coast, Ventura River, and Santa Clara River Watersheds. 2019 Annual Report. Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission and California Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Carpanzano, C. M. 1996. Distributions and habitat associations of different age classes and mitochondrial genotypes of *Oncorhynchus mykiss* in streams in Southern California. Thesis, University of California, Santa Barbara, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2005. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/2/636891890513230000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2006. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4/636891890515700000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2007. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/6/636891890517730000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2008. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/8/636891890520100000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2009. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/10/636891890522900000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2010. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from:

https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/12/636891890525370000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2011. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/14/636891890527930000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2012. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/16/636891890530930000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2013. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/18/636891890533470000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2014. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/20/636891890536070000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2015. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/22/636891890538730000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2016. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/24/636891890541470000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2017. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/26/636891890544130000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2018. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from:

https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/2377/637195232693670000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2019. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4219/637668725902970000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2020. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4221/637668726205130000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2021. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4633/638028892365670000

Castro-Santos, T. 2004. Optimal swim speeds for traversing velocity barriers: an analysis of volitional high-speed swimming behavior of migratory fishes. The Journal of Experimental Biology 208:421–432. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.01380

Cayan, D. R., E. P. Maurer, M. D. Dettinger, M. Tyree and K. Hayhoe. 2008. Climate change scenarios for the California region. Climatic Change 87:21–42. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-007-9377-6

Chapman, D. W. 1988. Critical review of variables used to define effects of fines in redds of large salmonids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 117:1–21. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1988)117%3C0001:CROVUT%3E2.3.CO;2

Chapman, B. B., C. Skov, K. Hulthén, J. Brodersen, P. A. Nilsson, L.-A. Hansson, and C. Brönmark. 2011. Partial migration in fishes: definitions, methodologies and taxonomic distribution. Journal of Fish Biology 81:479–499. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.2012.03349.x

Chevassus, B. 1979. Hybridization in salmonids: Results and perspectives. Aquaculture 17:113–128. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/0044-8486(79)90047-4

Chilcote, M., K. W. Goodson, and M. Falcy. 2011. Reduced recruitment performance in natural populations of anadromous salmonids with hatchery-reared fish. Canadian Journal of

Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68:511–522. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/F10-168

Chubb, S. 1997. Ventura Watershed Analysis - Focused for Steelhead Restoration. Los Padres National Forest, Ojai Ranger District.

Clemento, A. J., E. C. Anderson, D. Boughton, D. Girman, and J. C. Garza. 2009. Population genetic structure and ancestry of *Oncorhynchus mykiss* populations above and below dams in south-central California. Conservation Genetics 10:13–21. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-008-9712-0

Coble, D. W. 1961. Influence of water exchange and dissolved oxygen in redds on survival of steelhead trout embryos. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 90(4):469–474. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1961)90[469:IOWEAD]2.0.CO;2

Cooper, R., and T. H. Johnson. 1992. Trends in Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) abundance in Washington and along the Pacific coast of North America. Washington Department of Wildlife, Fisheries Management Division Report No. 92-20.

Courter, I. I., D. B. Child, J. A. Hobbs, T. M. Garrison, J. J. G. Glessner, and S. Duery. 2013. Resident rainbow trout produce anadromous offspring in a large interior watershed. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 70:701–710. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2012-0457

Crandall, K. A., O. R. P. Bininda-Emonds, G. M. Mace, and R. K. Wayne. 2000. Considering evolutionary processes in conservation biology. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 15:290–295. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347(00)01876-0

Crête-Lafrenière A., L. K. Weir, L. Bernatchez. 2012. Framing the Salmonidae Family Phylogenetic Portrait: A More Complete Picture from Increased Taxon Sampling. PLoS ONE 7(10): e46662. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0046662

Crozier, L. G., A. P. Hendry, P. W. Lawson, T. P. Quinn, N. J. Mantua, J. Battin, R. G. Shaw, and R. B. Huey. 2008. Potential responses to climate change in organisms with complex life histories: evolution and plasticity in Pacific salmon. Evolutionary Applications 1: 252–270. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1752-4571.2008.00033.x

Cucherousset, J., and J. D. Olden. 2011. Ecological impacts of non-native freshwater fishes. Fisheries Magazine 36:215–230. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/03632415.2011.574578

Dagit, R., E. Bell, K. Adamek, J. Mongolo, E. Montgomery, N. Trusso, and P. Baker. 2017. The effects of a prolonged drought on southern Steelhead Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in a coastal creek, Los Angeles County, California. Bulletin Southern California Academy of Sciences 116:162–172. Available from: http://doi.org/10.3160/soca-116-03-162-173.1

Dagit, R., D. Alvarez, A. Della Bella, S. Contreras, B. Demirci, P. House, A. Kahler, R. Kieffer, E. Montgomery, H. Nuetzel, and J. C. Garza. 2019. Steelhead abundance monitoring in the Santa Monica Bay January 2017–November 2019. Prepared for CDFW Contract No. 1650904. Prepared by Resource Conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains, Topanga, California, USA. Available upon request from: www.rcdsmm.org

Dagit, R., M. T. Booth, M. Gomez, T. Hovey, S. Howard, S. D. Lewis, S. Jacobson, M. Larson, D. McCanne, and T. H. Robinson. 2020. Occurrences of Steelhead Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in southern California, 1994–2018. California Fish and Game 106(1):39–58. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=175916

Daly, E. A., J. A. Scheurer, R. D. Brodeur, L. A. Weitkamp, B. R. Beckman, and J. A. Miller. 2014. Juvenile Steelhead Distribution, Migration, Feeding, and Growth in the Columbia River Estuary, Plume, and Coastal Waters. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 6:62–80. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/19425120.2013.869284

Daly, E. A., and R. D. Brodeur. 2015. Warming ocean conditions relate to increased trophic requirements of threatened and endangered salmon. PLoS ONE 10:e0144066. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0144066

Daly, E. A., R. D. Brodeur, and T. D. Auth. 2017. Anomalous ocean conditions in 2015: impacts on spring Chinook salmon and their prey field. Marine Ecology Progress Series 566:169–182. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3354/meps12021

de Guia, P., and T. Saitoh. 2007. The gap between the concept and definitions in the Evolutionarily Significant Unit: The need to integrate neutral genetic variation and adaptive variation. Ecological Research 22:604–612. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11284-006-0059-z

Di Lorenzo, E., and N. Mantua. 2016. Multi-year persistence of the 2014/15 North Pacific marine heatwave. Nature Climate Change 6:1042–1047. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate3082

Dickerson, B. R., and G. L. Vinyard. 1999. Effects of high chronic temperatures and diel temperature cycles on the survival and growth of Lahontan cutthroat trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128:516–521.

Difenbaugh, N. S., D. L. Swain, and D. Touma. 2015. Anthropogenic Warming Has Increased Drought Risk in California. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 112(13):3931–36. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1422385112

Dill, W. A., and A. J. Cordone. 1997. Fish Bulletin 178: History and status of introduced fishes in California, 1871–1996. UC San Diego: Library – Scripps Digital Collection. Available from: https://escholarship.org/uc/item/5rm0h8qg

Division of Fish and Game. 1944. Preliminary Report on the fisheries of the Santa Ynez River system, Santa Barbara County, California. Report by Leo Shapovalov.

Dizon, A. E., C. Lockyer, W. F. Perrin, D. P. Demaster, and J. Sisson. 1992. Rethinking the Stock Concept – a phylogeographic approach. Conservation Biology 6:24–36. http://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.1992.610024.x

Docker, M. F., and D. D. Heath. 2003. Genetic comparison between sympatric anadromous steelhead and freshwater resident rainbow trout in British Columbia, Canada. Conservation Genetics 4:227–231. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1023355114612

Donnell, J., E. Fudge, and K. Winter. 2017. Trabuco Ranger District dam removal and aquatic passage monitoring, 2017 Annual Report. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, Trabuco Ranger District, Cleveland National Forest.

Donohoe, C. J., D. E. Rundio, D. E. Pearse, and T. H. Williams. 2021. Straying and life history of adult steelhead in a small California coastal stream revealed by otolith natural tags and genetic stock identification. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 41:711–723. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10577

Dressler, T. L., V. Han Lee, K. Klose and E. J. Eliason. 2023. Thermal tolerance and vulnerability to warming differ between populations of wild *Oncorhynchus mykiss* near the species' southern range limit. Scientific Reports 13:14538. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-41173-7

Dudek. 2021. Biological Resources Letter Report for the Santa Margarita River fish passage and bridge replacement project, San Diego County, California. Prepared for the County of

San Diego Planning and Development Services. Prepared by Dudek, Encinitas, California, USA. Available from: https://www.sandiegocounty.gov/content/dam/sdc/pds/ceqa/SandiaCreekDriveBridgeReplacement/Biological%20Resources%20Report.pdf

Eaton, J. G., and R. M. Scheller. 1996. Effects of climate warming on fish thermal habitat in streams of the United States. Limnology and Oceanography. 41:1109–1115. Available from: https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1996.41.5.1109

Ebersole, J. L., W. J. Liss, and C. A. Frissel. 2001. Relationship between stream temperature, thermal refugia and rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* abundance in arid-land streams in northwestern United States. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 10:1–10. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1600-0633.2001.100101.x

Esteve M., and D. A. McLennan. 2007. The phylogeny of *Oncorhynchus* (Euteleostei: Salmonidae) based on behavioral and life history characters. Copeia 2007:520–533. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1643/0045-8511(2007)2007[520:TPOOES]2.0.CO;2

Fahey, D. 2006. Updated flood frequencies and a canal breach on the upper Klamath River. Water Resources Center Archives (Hydrology), University of California at Berkeley. 35 pp.

Fallbrook Public Utility District (FPUD). 2016. Santa Margarita River Conjunctive Use Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report. SCH# 2004121068, May 27, 2014. Available from: https://www.fpud.com/santa-margarita-river-conjunctive-use-project

Fessler, J. L., and H. H. Wagner. 1969. Some morphological and biochemical changes in steelhead trout during the parr-smolt transformation. Journal of the Fisheries Board of Canada 26(11):2823–2841. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f69-278

Fraik, A. K., J. R. McMillan, M. Liermann, T. Bennett, M. L. McHenry, G. J. McKinney, A. H. Wells, G. Winans, J. L. Kelley, G. R. Pess, and K. M. Nichols. 2021. The impacts of dam construction and removal on the genetics of recovering steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) populations across the Elwha River watershed. Genes 12(1):89. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3390/genes12010089

Fraser, D. J., and L. Bernatchez. 2001. Adaptive evolutionary conservation: towards a unified concept for defining conservation units. Molecular Ecology 10:2741–2752. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.0962-1083.2001.01411.x

Friedland, K. D., B. R. Ward, D. W. Welch, and S. A. Hayes. 2014. Postsmolt growth and thermal regime define the marine survival of steelhead from the Keogh River, British Columbia. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 6:1–11. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1080/19425120.2013.860065

Fritts, A. L., and T. N. Pearsons. 2006. Effects of predation by nonnative smallmouth bass on native salmonid prey: the role of predator and prey size. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 135:853–860. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/T05-014.1

Fry, D. H. 1973. Anadromous Fishes of California. California Department of Fish and Game, 111 pp.

Garcia, C., L. Montgomery, J. Krug, and R. Dagit. 2015. Bulletin of Southern California Academy of Sciences 114:12–21. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3160/0038-3872-114.1.12

Garfin, G., A. Jardine, R. Merideth, M. Black, and S. LeRoy, eds. 2013. Assessment of Climate Change in the Southwest United States: A Report Prepared for the National Climate Assessment. A report by the Southwest Climate Alliance. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Garza, J. C., L. Gilbert-Horvath, J. Anderson, T. Williams, B. Spence, and H. Fish. 2004. Population structure and history of steelhead trout in California. In J. Irvine, L. Seeb, S. Urawa, N.

Garza, J. C., E. A. Gilbert-Horvath, B. C. Spence, T. H. Williams, H. Fish, S. A. Gough, J. H. Anderson, D. Hamm, and E. C. Anderson. 2014. Population structure of steelhead in coastal California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 143:134–152. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2013.822420

Gershunov, A., D. Cayan, and S. Iacobellis. 2009. The great 2006 heat wave over California and Nevada: Signal of an increasing trend. Journal of Climate 22:6181–6203. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1175/2009JCLI2465.1

Gershunov, A., B. Rajagopalan, J. Overpeck, K. Guirguis, D. Cayan, M. Hughes, M. Dettinger, C. Castro, R. E. Schwartz, M. Anderson, A. J. Ray, J. Barsugli, T. Cavazos, and M. Alexander. 2013. Future Climate: Projected Extremes. In Assessment of Climate Change in the Southwest United States: A Report Prepared for the National Climate Assessment, edited by G. Garfin, A. Jardine, R. Merideth, M. Black, and S. LeRoy, 126–147. A report by the Southwest Climate Alliance. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Glick, P., J. Clough, and B. Nunley. 2007. Sea-level rise and coastal habitat in the Pacific Northwest: An analysis for Puget Sound, southwestern Washington, and northwestern

Oregon. Washington, D.C.: National Wildlife Federation, 2007. Available from: https://www.nwf.org/~/media/PDFs/Water/200707_PacificNWSeaLevelRise_Report.ashx

Good, T. P., R. S. Waples, and P. Adams (editors). 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-66, 598. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3413

Grantham, T. E., D. A. Newburn, M. A. McCarthy, and A. M. Merenlender. 2012. The role of streamflow and land use in limiting over summer survival of juvenile steelhead in California streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 141: 585–598. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.683472

Gresswell, R. 1999. Fire and aquatic ecosystems in forested biomes of North America. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128:193–221. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1999)128%3C0193:FAAEIF%3E2.0.CO;2

Griggs, G., J. Arvai, D. Cayan, R. DeConto, and R. Fox. 2017. Rising Seas in California: An Update on Sea-Level Rise Science. California Ocean Science Trust.

Grossman, G. D. 2016. Predation of fishes in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta: Current knowledge and future directions. San Fransisco Estuary and Watershed Science 14(2). Available from: https://doi.org/10.15447/sfews.2016v14iss2art8

Gustafson, R. G., R. S. Waples, J. M. Myers, L. A. Weitkamp, G. J. Bryant, O. W. Johnson, and J. J. Hard. 2007. Pacific Salmon extinctions: quantifying lost and remaining diversity. Conservation Biology 21:1009–1020. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2007.00693.x

Hale, M. E. 1996. The development of fast-start performance in fishes: escape kinematics of the Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). American Zoologist 36:695–709. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/icb/36.6.695

Hall, A., N. Berg, and K. Reich. (University of California, Los Angeles). 2018. Los Angeles Summary Report. California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment. Publication number: SUM-CCCA4-2018-007.

Haner, P. V., J. C. Faler, R. M. Schrock, D. W. Rondorg, and A. G. Maule. 1995. Fisheries Management 14:814–822. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675(1995)015%3C0814:SRAANM%3E2.3.CO;2

Hanson, R. T., J. A. Izbicki, E. G. Reichard, B. D. Edwards, M. Land, and P. Martin. 2009. Comparison of groundwater flow in Southern California coastal aquifers, in Lee, H. J. and Normark, W. R., eds., Earth Science in the Urban Ocean: The Southern California Continental Borderland: Geological Society of America Special Paper 454. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1130/2009.2454(5.3)

Hatch, K. M. 1990. Phenotypic comparison of thirty-eight steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) populations from coastal Oregon. Thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. Available from: https://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/downloads/nk322h16r

Hayes, S. A., M. H. Bond, C. V. Hanson, and E. V. Freund. 2008. Steelhead growth in a small central California watershed: upstream and estuarine rearing patterns. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137:114–128. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/T07-043.1

Hayes, S. A., M. H. Bond, C. V. Hanson, A. W. Jones, A. J. Ammann, J. A. Harding, A. L. Collins, J. Perez, and R. B. MacFarlane. 2011. Down, up, down and "smolting" twice? Seasonal movement patterns by juvenile steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in a coastal watershed with a bar closing estuary. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68:1341–1350. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/f2011-062

Hayes, S. A., A. J. Ammann, J. A. Harding, J. L. Hassrick, L. deWitt, and C. A. Morgan. 2016. Observations of steelhead in the California Current lead to a marine-based hypothesis for the “half-pounder” life history, with climate change implications for anadromy. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Bulletin No. 6:97–105. Available from: http://doi.org/10.23849/npafcb6/97.105

Hayhoe, K., D. Cayan, C. B. Field, P. C. Frumhof, E. P. Maurer, N. L. Miller, and S. C. Moser. 2004. Emissions Pathways, Climate Change, and Impacts on California. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 101:12422–27. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0404500101

He, M., and M. Gautam. 2016. Variability and Trends in Precipitation, Temperature and Drought Indices in the State of California. Hydrology 3(4):14. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3390/hydrology3020014

Heath, D. D., C. M. Bettles, S. Jamieson, I. Stasiak, and M. F. Docker. 2008. Genetic differentiation among sympatric migratory and resident life history forms of rainbow trout in British Columbia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137:1268–1277. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/T05-278.1

Hecht, B. C., F. P. Thrower, M. C. Hale, M. R. Miller, and K. M. Nichols. 2012. Genetic architecture of migration-related traits in rainbow and steelhead trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genetics 2:1113–1127. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1534/g3.112.003137

Hecht, B. C., J. J. Hard, F. P. Thrower, and K. M. Nichols. 2015. Quantitative genetics of migration-related traits in rainbow and steelhead trout. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genetics 5: 873–889. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1534%2Fg3.114.016469

Hendry, A. P., T. Bohlin, B. Jonsson, and O. K. Berg. 2004. To sea or not to sea? Anadromy versus non-anadromy in salmonids. In Evolution Illuminated: Salmon and their relatives, 1st ed. (pp. 92–125). Oxford University Press. Available from: http://www.andrew-hendry.ca/uploads/1/2/0/5/120581600/4042-hendry-ch03.pdf

Holomuzuki, J. R., J. W. Feminella, W. Jack, and M. Power. 2010. Biotic interactions in freshwater benthic habitats. Journal of North American Benthological Society 29:220–244. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1899/08-044.1

Hovey, T. E. 2004. Current status of Southern Steelhead/Rainbow Trout in San Mateo Creek, California. California Fish and Game 90(3):140–154.

Huber, E. R., and S. M. Carlson. 2020. Environmental correlates of fine-scale juvenile steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) habitat use and movement patterns in an intermittent estuary during drought. Environmental Biology of Fishes 103:509–529. Available from: https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10641-020-00971-y

Hulley, G. C., B. Dousset, and B. H. Kahn. 2020. Rising trends in heatwave metrics across Southern California. Earth's Future 8:e2020EF001480. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1029/2020EF001480

Hunt and Associates Biological Consulting Services (Hunt and Associates). 2008. Conservation Action Planning Workbooks, Threats and Assessment Summary. Prepared for NOAA-NMFS, Southwest Region. Prepared by Hunt and Associates Biological Consulting Services, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

ICF Jones and Stokes (Jones and Stokes). 2010. Hatchery and Stocking Program Environmental Impact Report/Environmental Impact Statement, Final. SCH# 20080082025 1/11/2010. Prepared for California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Prepared by ICF Jones and Stokes, Sacramento, California, USA.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2021. AR6 Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Masson-Delmotte V., Zhai P., Pirani A., Connors S. L., Péan C., et al. (Eds.). Geneva, Switzerland.

Jackson, T. 2007. California Steelhead Fishing Report-Restoration Card. A report to the Legislature. State of California, Department of Fish and Game.

Jacobson, S., J. Marshall, D. Dalrymple, F. Kawasaki, D. Pearse, A. Abadía-Cardoso, J. C. Garza. 2014. Genetic analysis of trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in southern California coastal rivers and streams. Final Report for California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Fisheries Restoration Grant Program; Project No. 0950015.

Jin, Y., M. L. Goulden, N. Faivre, S. Veraverbeke, F. Sun, A. Hall, M. S. Hand, S. Hook, and J. T. Randerson. 2015. Identification of Two Distinct Fire Regimes in Southern California: Implications for Economic Impact and Future Change. Environmental Research Letters 10(9):094005. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/10/9/094005

Johnstone, H. C., and F. J. Rahel. 2003. Assessing temperature tolerance of Bonneville cutthroat trout based on constant and cycling thermal regimes. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 132:92–99.

Jonsson, N., B. Jonsson, and L. P. Hansen. 1998. Long-term study of the ecology of wild Atlantic salmon smolts in a small Norwegian river. Journal of Fish Biology 52:638–650. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1998.tb02023.x

Kaushal, S. S., G. E. Likens, N. A. Jaworski, M. L. Pace, A. M. Sides, D. Seekell, K. T. Belt, D. H. Secor, and R. L. Wingate. 2010. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 8:461–466. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1890/090037

Keeley, E. R., and J. W. A. Grant. 2001. Prey size of salmonid fishes in streams, lakes, and oceans. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:1122–1132. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-58-6-1122

Kelson, S. J., M. R. Miller, T. Q. Thompson, S. M. O'Rourke, and S. M. Carlson. 2019. Do genomics and sex predict migration in a partially migratory salmonid fish, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*? Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 76:2080–2088. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2018-0394

Kelson, S. J., S. M. Carlson, and M. R. Miller. 2020. Indirect genetic control of migration in a salmonid fish. Biology Letters 16:20200299. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2020.0299

Kendall, N. W., J. R. McMillan, M. R. Sloat, T. W. Buehrens, T. P. Quinn, G. R. Pess, K. V. Kuzischin, M. M. McClure, and R. W. Zabel. 2015. Anadromy and residency in steelhead and rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*): a review of the processes and patterns. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 72:319–342.

Kendall, N. W., G. W. Marston, and M. M. Klungle. 2017. Declining patterns of Pacific Northwest steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) adult abundance and smolt survival in the ocean. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 74:1275–1290. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2016-0486

Khanna, S., M. J. Santos, J. D. Boyer, K. D. Shapiro, J. Bellvert, and S. L. Ustin. 2018. Water primrose invasion changes successional pathways in an estuarine ecosystem. Ecosphere 9(9):e02418. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.2418

Kitano, T., N. Matsuoka, and N. Saitou. 1997. Phylogenetic relationship of the genus *Oncorhynchus* species inferred from nuclear and mitochondrial markers. Genes & Genetic Systems 72:25–34. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1266/ggs.72.25

Kondolf, G. M. 1997. Hungry Water: Effects of Dams and Gravel Mining on River Channels. Environmental Management 21:533–551. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1007/s002679900048

Kostow, K. 2009. A review of the ecological risks of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs and some management strategies that can alleviate the risks. Review in Fish Biology and Fisheries 19:9–31. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11160-008-9087-9

Kozfkay, C., M. R. Campbell, K. A. Meyer and D. J. Schill. 2011. Influences of habitat and hybridization on the genetic structure of redband trout in the Upper Snake River Basin, Idaho. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140:282–295. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2011.567837

Krug, J. M., E. Bell, and R. Dagit. 2012. Growing up fast in a small creek: diet and growth of a population of *Oncorhynchus mykiss* in Topanga Creek, California. California Fish and Game 98(1):38–46. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=67440&inline=1

Kwain, W. 1975. Embryonic development, early growth, and meristic variation in Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) exposed to combinations of light intensity and temperature. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 32:397–402. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f75-046

Laetz, C. A., D. H. Baldwin, T. K. Collier, V. Herbert, J. D. Stark, and N. L. Scholz. 2008. The synergistic toxicity of pesticide mixtures: Implications for risk assessment and the conservation of endangered Pacific salmon. Environmental Health Reports 117:348–353. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800096

Las Virgenes-Triunfo Joint Powers Authority. 2022. Pure Water Project Las Virgenes-Triunfo. Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Report. SCH# 2021090157, August 22, 2022. Available from: https://www.lvmwd.com/home/showdocument?id=14538

LeBrasseur, R. J. 1966. Stomach contents of salmon and steelhead trout in the Northeastern Pacific Ocean. Fisheries Research Board of Canada 23:85–100. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f66-007

Leitwein, M., J. C. Garza, and D. E. Pearse. 2017. Ancestry and adaptive evolution of anadromous, resident, and adfluvial rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in the San Francisco Bay area: application of adaptive genomic variation to conservation in a highly impacted landscape. Evolutionary Applications 2016:1–12. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/eva.12416

Lewitus, A. J., R. A. Horner, D. A. Caron, E. Garcia-Mendoza, B. M. Hickey, M. Hunter, D. D. Huppert, R. M. Kudela, G. W. Langlois, J. L. Largier, E. J. Lessard, R. RaLonde, J. E. Jack Rensel, P. G. Strutton, V. L. Trainer, and J. F. Tweddle. 2012. Harmful algal blooms along the North American west coast region: History, trends, causes, and impacts. Harmful Algae 19:133–150.

Li, H. W., G. A. Lamberti, T. N. Pearsons, C. K. Tait, J. L. Li, and J. C. Buckhouse. 1994. Cumulative effects of riparian disturbances along high desert trout streams of the John Day Basin, Oregon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 123:627–640.

Light, J. T., C. K. Harris, and R. L. Burgner. 1989. Ocean distribution and migration of steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*, formerly *Salmo gairdneri*). Document submitted to the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission. Seattle, Washington: University of Washington, Fisheries Research Institute. Available from: https://digital.lib.washington.edu/researchworks/bitstream/handle/1773/4115/8913.pdf

Livingston, M., H. Branson-Potts, M. Etehad, and J. Serna. 2018. Deadly flooding on Santa Barbara coast as fire turns to mud. Los Angeles Times, January 10, 2018. Retrieved from http://www.latimes.com/local/lanow/la-me-mudslide-santa-barbara-20180110-story.html.

Loflen, C. 2022. Invasive species Total Maximum Daily Load for San Mateo Creek, Draft Staff Report. State of California, Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Water Quality Control Board San Diego Region.

Lohr, S. C., P. A. Byorth, C. M. Kaya, and W. P. Dwyer. 1996. High-temperature tolerances of fluvial arctic grayling and comparisons with summer river temperatures of the Big Hole River, Montana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125:933–939. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1996)125%3C0933:HTTOFA%3E2.3.CO;2

MacDonald, G. M. 2007. Severe and Sustained Drought in Southern California and the West: Present Conditions and Insights from the Past on Causes and Impacts. Quaternary International: The Journal of the International Union for Quaternary Research 173–174: 87–100. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1016/j.quaint.2007.03.012

Marks, J. C., G. A. Haden, M. O'Neill, and C. Pace. 2010. Effects of flow restoration and exotic species removal on recovery of native fish: Lessons from dam decommissioning. Restoration Ecology 18:934–943. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1111/j.1526-100X.2009.00574.x

Marston, B. H., R. E. Johnson, and S. Power. 2012. Steelhead studies from the Situk River in Southeast Alaska, 2002–2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries. Fishery Data Series No. 12–40. Available from: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/fedaidpdfs/fds12-40.pdf

Martínez, A., J. C. Garza, and D. E. Pearse. 2011. A microsatellite genome screen identifies chromosomal regions under differential selection in steelhead and rainbow trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140:829–842. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2011.588094

Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project (MDERP). 2017. Overview of Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project. Retrieved March 13, 2023 from: https://matilijadam.org/benefits/

Matthews, K. R., and N. H. Berg. 1997. Rainbow trout responses to water temperature and dissolved oxygen stress in two southern California stream pools. Journal of Fish Biology 50:50–67. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1997.tb01339.x

McCormick, S. D. 2012. Smolt Physiology and Endocrinology. Pages 199–251 In McCormick, S. D., A. P. Farrell, and C. J. Brauner eds. Fish Physiology, Volume 32. Academic Press. Available from: http://www.bio.umass.edu/biology/mccormick/pdf/EurFish2013.pdf

McCusker, M. R., E. Parkinson, and E. B. Taylor. 2000. Mitochondrial DNA variation in Rainbow Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) across its native range: Testing biogeographical hypotheses and their relevance to conservation. Molecular Ecology 9:2089–2108. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-294X.2000.01121.x

McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, and E. P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-42, 156 p. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3139

McEwan, D. and T. A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead restoration and management plan for California. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, CA, USA.

McInturf, A. G., K. W. Zillig, K. Cook, J. Fukumoto, A. Jones, E. Patterson, D. E. Cocherell, C. J. Michel, D. Caillaud, N. A. Fangue. 2022. In hot water? Assessing the link between fundamental thermal physiology and predation of juvenile Chinook salmon. Ecosphere 13:e4264. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.4264

McPhee, M. V., F. Utter, J. A. Stanford, K. V. Savvaitova, D. S. Pavlov, and F. W. Allendorf. 2007. Population structure and partial anadromy in *Oncorhynchus mykiss* from Kamchatka: relevance for conservation strategies around the Pacific Rim. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 16:539–547. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.2007.00248.x

Melendez, C. L., and C. A. Mueller. 2021. Effect of increased embryonic temperature during developmental windows on survival, morphology and oxygen consumption of rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology, Part A 252:110834. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbpa.2020.110834

Melillo, J. M., T. C. Richmond, and G. W. Yohe, Eds. 2014. Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment. U.S. Global Change Research Program, 841 pp. Available from: doi:10.7930/J0Z31WJ2.

Mendenhall, W.C. 1908. Ground waters and irrigation enterprises in the foothill belt, southern California. USGS Water Supply Paper 219. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3133/wsp219

Michel, C. J., M. J. Henderson, C. M. Loomis, J. M. Smith, N. J. Demetras, I. S. Iglesias, B. M. Lehman, and D. D. Huff. 2020. Fish predation on a landscape scale. Ecosphere 11(6):e03168. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.3168

Miller, M. R., J. P. Brunelli, P. A. Wheeler, S. Liu, C. E. Rexroad III, Y. Palti, C. Q. Doe, and G. H. Thorgaard. 2012. A conserved haplotype controls parallel adaptation in geographically distant salmonid populations. Molecular Ecology 21:237–249. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1365-294X.2011.05305.x

Moore, M. 1980. An assessment of the impacts of the proposed improvements to the Vern Freeman Diversion on anadromous fishes of the Santa Clara River system, Ventura County, California. Prepared for the Ventura County Environmental Resources Agency under Contract Number 670.

Moritz, C. 1994. Applications of mitochondrial DNA analysis in conservation: A critical review. Molecular Ecology 3:401–411. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.1994.tb00080.x

Mote, P. W., S. Li, D. P. Lettenmaier, M. Xiao, and R. Engel. 2018. Dramatic declines in snowpack in the western US. Npj Climate and Atmospheric Science 1:2. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41612-018-0012-1

Mount, J., and E. Hanak. 2019. Just the Facts: Water use in California. PPIC Water Policy Center, May 2019.

Moyle, P. B. 2002. Inland Fishes of California. 2nd Edition, University of California Press, Berkeley, California, USA.

Moyle, P. B., J. D. Kiernan, P. K. Crain, and R. M Quinones. 2013. Climate change vulnerability of native and alien freshwater fishes of California: A systematic assessment approach. PLoS ONE 8(5):e63883. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0063883

Moyle, P. B., R. M. Quiñones, J. V. Katz and J. Weaver. 2015. Fish Species of Special Concern in California. Sacramento: California Department of Fish and Wildlife. www.wildlife.ca.gov.

Moyle, P. B., R. Lusardi, P. Samuel, and J. Katz. 2017. State of the Salmonids: Status of California's emblematic fishes 2017. Center for Watershed Sciences, University of

California, Davis and California Trout, San Francisco, CA, USA. Available from: https://watershed.ucdavis.edu/files/content/news/SOS%25%2020II%20Final.pdf

Munday, P. L., D. L. Dixson, J. M. Donelson, G. P. Jones, M. S. Pratchett, G. V. Devitsina, and K. B. Doving. 2009. Ocean acidification impairs olfactory discrimination and homing ability of a marine fish. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 106:1848–1852. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0809996106

Myers, K. W., J. R. Irvine, E. A. Logerwell, S. Urawa, S. V. Naydenko, A. V. Zavolokin, and N. D. Davis. 2016. Pacific salmon and steelhead: life in a changing winter ocean. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 6:113–138. Available from: https://doi.org/10.23849/npafcb6/113-138

Myrick, C. A., and J. J. Cech. 2000. Temperature influences on California rainbow trout physiological performance. Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 22:245–254. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1007805322097

Narum, S. R., C. Contor, A. Talbot, and M. S. Powell. 2004. Genetic divergence of sympatric resident and anadromous forms of *Oncorhynchus mykiss* in the Walla Walla River, U.S.A. Journal of Fish Biology 65:471–488. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-1112.2004.00461.x

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1996a. Policy regarding the recognition of Distinct Vertebrate Population Segments under the Endangered Species Act. Federal Register, 61(26): 4722–4725.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1996b. Factors for decline, a supplement to the Notice of Determination for West Coast steelhead under the Endangered Species Act. National Marine Fisheries Service, Protected Species Branch and Protect Species Management Division.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1997. Endangered and threatened species: Listing of several Evolutionary Significant Units (ESUs) of West Coast steelhead. Federal Register 62(159):43937–43953.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2001. Policy on applying the definition of species under the Endangered Species Act to Pacific salmon. Federal Register 56(224):58612–58618.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2002. Endangered and threatened species: Range extension of endangered steelhead in Southern California. Federal Register 67(84): 21586–21598.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2006. Endangered and threatened species: Final listing determinations for 10 distinct population segments of west coast steelhead. Federal Register 71(3):1–30.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2012a. Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan. NOAA Fisheries. South West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA. Available from: https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/recovery_planning/salmonSteelhead/domains/south_central_ southern_california/2013_scccs_recoveryplan final.pdf

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2012b. Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan Summary. NOAA Fisheries. South West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2013. South-Central California Coast Steelhead Recovery Plan. NOAA Fisheries. South West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA. Available from: https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/recovery_planning/salmonSteelhead/domains/south_central_ southern_california/2013_scccs_recoveryplan final.pdf

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2016. 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of Southern California Coast Steelhead Distinct Population Segment. National Marine Fisheries Service. West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2023. 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of Southern California Steelhead. National Marine Fisheries Service. West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2006. NOAA Fisheries Glossary Revised Edition. U.S. Dept. of Commerce NOAA tech. memo. NMFS-F/SPO 69. Available from https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/12856

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Centers for Environmental Information. 2021. Monthly Global Climate Report for Annual 2020. Published online January 2021, retrieved on February 18, 2023. From https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/global/202013.

National Wildlife Federation (NWF). 2020. Rainbow Trout and steelhead. The National Wildlife Federation. Retrieved March 2023 from https://www.nwf.org/Educational-Resources/Wildlife-Guide/Fish/Rainbow-Trout-Steelhead

Negus, M. T. 2003. Determination of smoltification status in juvenile migratory rainbow trout and Chinook salmon in Minnesota. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 23:913–927. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/M01-180

Nehlsen, W., J. E. Williams, and J. A. Lichatowich. 1991. Pacific salmon at the crossroads: stocks at risk from California, Oregon, Idaho and Washington. Fisheries 16:4–21. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(1991)016%3C0004:PSATCS%3E2.0.CO;2

Nichols, K. M., A. F. Edo, P. A. Wheeler, and G. H. Thorgaard. 2008. The genetic basis of smoltification-related traits in *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. Genetics 179:1559–1575.

Nielsen, J. L., C. Carpanzano, and C. A. Gan. 1997. Mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite diversity in hatchery and wild *Oncorhynchus mykiss* from freshwater habitats in Southern California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 126:397–417. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1997)126%3C0397:MDANMD%3E2.3.CO;2

Nielsen, J. L. 1999. The evolutionary history of steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) along the US Pacific Coast: Developing a conservation strategy using genetic diversity. ICES Journal of Marine Science 56:449–458. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1006/jmsc.1999.0452

Nielsen, J. L. and M. C. Fountain. 1999. Microsatellite diversity in sympatric reproductive ecotypes of Pacific steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) from the Middle Fork Eel River, California. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 8:159–168. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.1999.tb00067.x

Nielsen, J. L., S. M. Turner, and C. E. Zimmerman. 2010. Electronic tags and genetics explore variation in migrating steelhead kelts (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), Ninilchik River, Alaska. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68:1–16. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/F10-124

Nixon, S. W., S. B. Olsen, E. Buckley, and R. Fulweiler. 2004. "Lost to tide"- The importance of freshwater flow to estuaries. Final Report submitted to the Coastal Resources Center. Narragansett, Rhode Island, University of Rhode Island, Graduate School of Oceanography.

Noakes, D. L. G., D. G. Lindquist, G. S. Helfman, and J. A. Ward. 1983. Predators and Prey in Fishes. Proceedings of the 3rd biennial conference on the ethology and behavioral ecology of fishes, held at Normal. Illinois, U.S.A., May 19–22, 1981 In Developments in Environmental Biology of Fishes. Springer: Dordrecht, Netherlands.

Noss, R. F., P. Beier, W. W. Covington, R. E. Grumbine, D. B. Lindenmayer, J. W. Prather, F. Schmiegelow, T. D. Sisk, and D. J. Vosick. 2006. Recommendations for integrating restoration ecology and conservation biology in ponderosa pine forests of the southwestern United States. Restoration Ecology 14:4–10. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1526-100X.2006.00099.x

Nuetzel, H., R. Dagit, S. Jacobson, and J. C. Garza. 2019. Genetic assignment and parentage analysis of steelhead and rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in Santa Monica Bay, California. Submitted October 2019. Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences.

Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA). 2022. Indicators of Climate Change in California, Fourth Edition, California Environmental Protection Agency, OEHHA.

Ohms, H. A., M. R. Sloat, G. H. Reeves, C. E. Jordan, and J. B. Dunham. 2014. Influence of sex, migration distance, and latitude on life history expression in steelhead and rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 71:70–80. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2013-0274

Okazaki, T. 1983. Distribution and seasonal abundance of *Salmo gairdneri* and *Salmo mykiss* in the North Pacific Ocean. Japanese Journal of Ichthyology 30:235–246.

Olsen, J. B., K. Wuttig, D. Fleming, E. J. Kretschmer, and J. K. Wenburg. 2006. Evidence of partial anadromy and resident-form dispersal bias on a fine scale in populations of *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. Conservation Genetics 7:613–619. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-005-9099-0

O'Neal, K. 2002. Effects of global warming on trout and salmon in U.S. streams. Defenders of Wildlife, Washington, D.C.

Osterback, A. M., D. M. Frechette, A. O. Shelton, S. A. Hayes, M. H. Bond, S. A. Shaffer, and J. W. Moore. 2013. High predation on small populations: avian predation on imperiled salmonids. Ecosphere 4:116. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1890/ES13-00100.1

Overpeck, J., G. Garfin, A. Jardine, D. E. Busch, D. Cayan, M. Dettinger, E. Fleishman, A. Gershunov, G. MacDonald, K. T. Redmond, W. R. Travis, and B. Udall. 2013. Summary for Decision Makers. In Assessment of Climate Change in the Southwest United States: A Report Prepared for the National Climate Assessment, edited by G. Garfin, A. Jardine, R. Merideth, M. Black, and S. LeRoy, 1–20. A report by the Southwest Climate Alliance. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2020. Preseason report 1: Stock abundance analysis and environmental assessment Part 1 for 2020 ocean salmon fishery regulations. Document prepared for the PFMC. PFMC, Portland, Oregon, USA.

Páez, D. J., C. Brisson-Bonenfant, O. Rossignol, H. E. Guderley, L. Bernatchez, and J. J. Dodson. 2011. Alternative developmental pathways and the propensity to migrate: a case study in the Atlantic salmon. Journal of Evolutionary Biology 24:245–255. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1420-9101.2010.02159.x

Pareti, J. 2020. Translocation of Rainbow Trout to the Arroyo Seco from the Bobcat Fire Burn Area. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, Region 5.

Pascual, M., P. Bentzen, C. R. Rossi, G. Mackey, M. T. Kinnison, and R. Walker. 2001. First documented case of anadromy in a population of introduced rainbow trout in Patagonia, Argentina. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 130:53–67. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(2001)130%3C0053:FDCOAI%3E2.0.CO;2

Pearse, D. E., C. J. Donohoe, and J. C. Garza. 2007. Population genetics of steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in the Klamath River. Environmental Biology of Fishes 80:377–387. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-006-9135-z

Pearse, D. E., S. A. Hayes, M. H. Bond, C. V. Hanson, E. C. Anderson, R. B. Macfarlane, and J. C. Garza. 2009. Over the falls? Rapid evolution of ecotypic differentiation in steelhead/Rainbow Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Journal of Heredity 100:515–525. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/jhered/esp040

Pearse, D. E., E. Martinez, and J. C. Garza. 2011. Disruption of historical patterns of isolation by distance in coastal steelhead. Conservation Genetics 12:691–700. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-010-0175-8

Pearse, D. E., M. R. Miller, A. Abadía-Cardoso, and J. C. Garza. 2014. Rapid parallel evolution of standing variation in a single, complex, genomic region is associated with life history in

Steelhead/rainbow trout. Proceedings of the Royal Society B 281:20140012. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2014.0012

Pearse, D. E., N. J. Barson, T. Nome, G. Gao, M. A. Campbell et al. 2019. Sex-dependent dominance maintains migration supergene in rainbow trout. Nature Ecology and Evolution 3:1731–1742. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41559-019-1044-6

Pennock, D. S., and W. W. Dimmick. 1997. Critique of the Evolutionarily Significant Unit as a definition for “Distinct Population Segments” under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. Conservation Biology 11:611–619. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.1997.96109.x

Peterson, W. T., J. L. Fisher, P. T. Strub, X. Du, C. Risien, J. Peterson, and C. T. Shaw. 2017. The pelagic ecosystem in the Northern California Current off Oregon during the 2014-2016 warm anomalies within the context of the past 20 years. Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans 122:7267–7290. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/2017JC012952

Phillis, C. C., J. W. Moore, M. Buoro, S. A. Hayes, J. C. Garza, and D. E. Pearse. 2016. Shifting thresholds: rapid evolution of migratory life histories in steelhead/rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. Journal of Heredity 107:51–60. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/jhered/esv085

Pierce, D. W., D. R. Cayan, and J. F. Kalansky. 2018. Climate, Drought, and Sea Level Rise Scenarios for the Fourth California Climate Assessment. California’s Fourth Climate Change Assessment, California Energy Commission. Publication number: CCCA4-CEC-2018-006.

Poe, T. P., H. C. Hansel, S. Vigg, D. E. Palmer, and L. A. Prendergast. 1991. Feeding of predaceous fishes on out-migrating juvenile salmonids in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 120:405–420.

Porter, S. M., and K. M. Bailey. 2007. The effect of early and late hatching on the escape response of walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) larvae. Journal of Plankton Research 29:291–300. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/plankt/fbm015

Potter, C. 2017. Fire-climate history and landscape patterns of high burn severity areas on the California southern and central coast. Journal of Coastal Conservation 21(3):393–404. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11852-017-0519-3

Preston, B. L. 2006. Risk-based reanalysis of the effects of climate change on US cold-water habitat. Climate Change 76:91–119. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-005-9014-1

Puckett, L. K., and N. A. Villa. 1985. Lower Santa Clara River Steelhead Study. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. Report prepared under Interagency Agreement No. B54179 funded by the Department of Water Resources.

Quinn, T. P. 2018. The behavior and ecology of Pacific salmon and trout, second edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.

Reisenbichler, R. R., J. D. McIntyre, M. F. Solazzi, and S. W. Landino. 1992. Genetic variation in steelhead of Oregon and Northern California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 121:158–169. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1992)121<0158:gvisoo>2.3.co;2

Reiser, D. W., and T. C. Bjornn. 1979. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in Western North America: Habitat requirements of anadromous salmonids. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-96. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Reiser, D. W., and R. G. White. 1983. Effects of complete redd dewatering on salmonid egg-hatching success and development of juveniles. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112:532–540. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1983)112%3C532:EOCRDO%3E2.0.CO;2

Rodnick, K. J., A. K. Gamperl, K. R. Lizars, M. T. Bennett, R. N. Rausch, and E. R. Keeley. 2004. Journal of Fish Biology 64:310–335. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-1112.2004.00292.x

Rombough, P. J. 1988. Growth, aerobic metabolism, and dissolved oxygen requirements of embryos and alevins of steelhead, *Salmo gairdneri*. Canadian Journal of Zoology 66:651–660. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/z88-097

Roni, P., and T. P. Quinn. 2001. Density and size of juvenile salmonids in response to placement of large woody debris in western Oregon and Washington streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:282–292. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-58-2-282

Roni, P., T. Bennett, S. Morley, G. R. Pess, and K. Hanson. 2006. Rehabilitation of bedrock stream channels: the effects of boulder weir placement on aquatic habitat and biota. Project Completion Report for Interagency Agreement HAI013001.

Rosenfeld, J., and S. Boss. 2001. Fitness consequences of habitat use for juvenile cutthroat trout: Energetic costs and benefits in pools and riffles. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:585–593. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-58-3-585

Rundel, P. W. 2018. California Chaparral and Its Global Significance. In Springer Series on Environmental Management, 1–27. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68303-4_1

Rundio, D. E., T. H. Williams, D. E. Pearse, and S. T. Lindley. 2012. Male-biased sex ratio of nonanadromous *Oncorhynchus mykiss* in a partially migratory population in California. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 21:293–299. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.2011.00547.x

Rundio, D. E., J. C. Garza, S. T. Lindley, T. H. Williams, D. E. Pearse. 2021. Differences in growth and condition of juvenile *Oncorhynchus mykiss* related to sex and migration-associated genomic region. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 78:322–331. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2020-0073

Ryder, O. A. 1986. Species Conservation and Systematics: the Dilemma of Subspecies. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 1:9–10. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/0169-5347(86)90059-5

Sanders, C. J., J. L. Orlando, and M. L. Hladik. 2018. Detections of current-use pesticides at 12 surface water sites in California during a 2-year period beginning in 2015. U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 1088, 40 pp. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3133/ds1088

Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee (SYRTAC). 2000. Lower Santa Ynez River Fish Management Plan. Prepared for Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee.

Satterthwaite, W. H., M. P. Beakes, E. M. Collins, D. R. Swank, J. E. Merz, R. G. Titus, S. M. Sogard, and M. Mangel. 2009. Steelhead life history on California's Central Coast: Insights from a state-dependent model. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 138:532–548. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/T08-164.1

Satterthwaite, W. H., S. A. Hayes, J. E. Merz, S. M. Sogard, D. M. Frechette, M. Mangel. 2012. State-dependent migration timing and use of multiple habitat types in anadromous salmonids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 141:791–794. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.675912

Shapovalov, L., and A. C. Taft. 1954. The life histories of the steelhead Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri gairdneri*) and Silver Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) with special reference to Waddell Creek, California, and recommendations regarding their management. State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin No. 98.

Siirila-Woodburn, E. R., A. M. Rhoades, B. J. Hatchett, L. S. Huning, and J. Szinai. 2021. A low-to-no snow future and its impacts on water resources in the western United States. Nature Reviews Earth & Environment 2:800–819. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s43017-021-00219-y

Sloat, M. R., and A. K. Osterback. 2013. Maximum stream temperature and the occurrence, abundance, and behavior of steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in a southern California stream. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 70:64–73. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2012-0228

Sloat, M. R., D. J. Fraser, J. B. Dunham, J. A. Falke, C. E. Jordan, J. R. McMillan, and H. A. Ohms. 2014. Ecological and evolutionary patterns of freshwater maturation in Pacific and Atlantic salmonines. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 24:689–707. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11160-014-9344-z

Smith, G. R., and R. F. Stearley. 1989. The classification and scientific names of Rainbow and Cutthroat trouts. Fisheries 14:4–10. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(1989)014%3C0004:TCASNO%3E2.0.CO;2

Smith, J., P. Connell, R. H. Evans, A. G. Gellene, M. Howard, B. H. Jones, S. Kaveggia, L. Palmer, A. Schnetzer, B. N. Seegers, E. L. Seubert, A. O. Tatters, and D. A. Caron. 2020. A decade and a half of *Pseudo-nitzchia* spp. and domoic acid along the coast of southern California. Harmful Algae 79:87–104. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hal.2018.07.007

Sogard, S. M., T. H. Williams, and H. Fish. 2009. Seasonal Patterns of Abundance, Growth, and Site Fidelity of Juvenile Steelhead in a Small Coastal California Stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 138:549–563.

Sommer, T., C. Armor, R. Baxter, R. Breuer, L. Brown, M. Chotkowski, S. Culverson, F. Feyrer, M. Gringas, B. Herbold, W. Kimmerer, A. Mueller-Solger, M. Nobriga, and K. Souza. 2007.

The collapse of pelagic fishes in the upper San Fransisco estuary. Fisheries 32:270–277. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(2007)32[270:TCOPFI]2.0.CO;2

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Authority (SCCWRP). 2022. FY 2022–2023 Research Plan Executive Summary. Approved by the SCCWRP Commission, June 2022.

Southern California Wetlands Recovery Project (SCWRP). 2018. Wetlands on the Edge: The future of Southern California's wetlands: Regional Strategy 2018. Prepared by the California State Coastal Conservancy 2018.

Spence, B. C., G. A. Lomnicky, R. M. Hughes, and R. P. Novitzki. 1996. An Ecosystem Approach to Salmonid Conservation. National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service report TR-4501-96-6057.

Spence, B. C., E. P. Bjorkstedt, J. C. Garza, J. J. Smith, D. G. Hankin, D. Fuller, W. E. Jones, R. Macedo, T. H. Williams, and E. Mora. 2008. A framework for assessing the viability of threatened and endangered salmon and steelhead in the North-Central California Coast recovery domain. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-423. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3653

Spina, A. P., M. A. Allen, and M. Clarke. 2005. Downstream migration, rearing abundance, and pool habitat associations of juvenile steelhead in the lower main stem of a south-central California stream. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 25:919–930. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/M04-105.1

Spina, A. P. 2007. Thermal ecology of juvenile steelhead in a warm-water environment. Environmental Biology of Fishes 80:23–34. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-006-9103-7

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2014. Policy for maintaining instream flows in Northern California coastal streams. Effective February 4, 2014. Division of Water Rights, SWRCB, California Environmental Protection Agency, Sacramento, California.

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2019. Fact Sheet: State Water Board Adopts Revised Order for Cachuma Project in Santa Barbara County. California Environmental Protection Agency, SWRCB, Sacramento, California, USA. Available from: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/publications_forms/publications/factsheets/docs/9_17_2019_cachuma_fact_sheet.pdf

Stearley, R. F. and G. R. Smith. 1993. Phylogeny of the Pacific trouts and salmons (*Oncorhynchus*) and genera of the family Salmonidae. Transactions of the American

Fisheries Society 122:1–33. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1993)122%3C0001:POTPTA%3E2.3.CO;2

Stein, E. D., K. Cayce, M. Salomon, D. L. Bram, D. De Mello, R. Grossinger, and S. Dark. 2014. Wetlands of the Southern California coast- Historical extent and change over time. Southern California Coastal Water Research Program Technical Report 826, August 15, 2014.

Stillwater Sciences. 2012. Santa Maria River Instream Flow Study: flow recommendations for steelhead passage. Prepared for the California Ocean Protection Council and California Department of Fish and Game. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences and Kear Groundwater, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Stillwater Sciences. 2019. Aquatic species assessment for the Sespe Creek Watershed. Prepared for California Trout, Ventura, California, USA. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Morro Bay, California, USA.

Stocking, R. W., and J. L. Bartholomew. 2004. Assessing links between water quality, river health, and Ceratomyxosis of salmonids in the Klamath River system. Oregon State University, Department of Microbiology, Corvallis, Oregon, USA. Available from: https://klamathwaterquality.com/documents/klamath_cShasta_Stocking_Bartholomew_2004.pdf

Stoecker, M. W. 2002. Steelhead Assessment and Recovery Opportunities in Southern Santa Barbara County, California. Conception Coast Project, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Stoecker, M. W. 2005. Sisquoc River steelhead trout population Survey, Fall 2005. Prepared for Community Environmental Council, Santa Barbara, California, USA. Prepared by Matt Stoecker, Stoecker Ecological, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Stoecker, M. W., and E. Kelley. 2005. Santa Clara River Steelhead Trout: Assessment and Recovery Opportunities. Prepared For: The Santa Clara River Trustee Council and The Nature Conservancy. pp. 294.

Sugihara, N., J. W. van Wagtendonk, J. A. Fites-Kaufman, K. Shaffer, and A. E. Thode. 2006. Fire in California's Ecosystems. The University of California Press. Berkeley, CA. 612 pp.

Sullivan, K., D. J. Martin, R. D. Cardwell, J. E. Toll, S. Duke. 2000. An analysis of the effects of temperature on salmonids in the Pacific Northwest with implications for selecting temperature criteria. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon, USA.

Swain, D. L., B. Langenbrunner, J. D. Neelin, and A. Hall. 2018. Increasing precipitation volatility in twenty-first century California. Nature Climate Change 8:427–433. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-018-0140-y

Swift, C. C., T. R. Haglund, M. Ruiz, and R. N. Fisher. 1993. The status and distribution of freshwater fishes in Southern California. Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences 92:101–167.

Swift, C. C., J. Mulder, C. Dellith, K. Kittleson. 2018. Mortality of native and non-native fishes during artificial breaching of coastal lagoons in Southern and Central California. Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences 117:157–168. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3160/1767.1

Syphard, A. D., T. J. Brennan, and J. E. Keeley. 2018. Chaparral Landscape Conversion in Southern California. Pages 323–346 in E. Underwood, H. Safford, N. Molinari, J. Keeley eds. Valuing Chaparral. Springer Series on Environmental Management. Springer, Cham. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68303-4_12

Tabor, R. A., R. S. Shively, and T. P. Poe. 1993. Predation on juvenile salmonids by smallmouth bass and northern squawfish in the Columbia River near Richland, Washington. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 13:831–838. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675(1993)013<0831:POJSBS>2.3.CO;2"

Tatara, C. P., and B. A. Berejikian. 2012. Mechanisms influencing competition between hatchery and wild juvenile anadromous Pacific salmonids in freshwater and their relative competitive abilities. Environmental Biology of Fishes 84:7–10. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-011-9906-z

Thalmann, H. L., E. A. Daly, and R. D. Brodeur. 2020. Two anomalously warm years in the Northern California Current: Impacts on early marine steelhead diet composition, morphology, and potential survival. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 149:369–382. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/tafs.10244

Thompson, L. C., J. L. Voss, R. E. Larsen, W. D. Tietje, R. A. Cooper, and P. B. Moyle. 2008. Role of hardwood in forming habitat for southern California steelhead. Pages 307–319 in Merenlender, A., D. McCreary, K. L. Purcell, eds. Proceedings of the Sixth California Oak Symposium: Today's Challenges, Tomorrow's Opportunities. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. General Technical Report no. PSW-GTR-217.

Threader, R. W., and A. H. Houston. 1983. Heat tolerance and resistance in juvenile rainbow trout acclimated to diurnally cycling temperatures. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 75:153–155. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/0300-9629(83)90062-2

Titus, R. G., D. C. Erman, and W. M. Snider. 2010. History and Status of Steelhead in California Coastal Drainages South of San Francisco Bay. In draft for publication as a Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Bulletin.

Tobias, V. D. 2006. Groundwater sources and their influence on the distribution of steelhead in Topanga Creek, Topanga, California. Master's Thesis. Natural Resources and Environment, University of Michigan.

Tsai, Y. J. 2015. The importance of boulders to *Oncorhynchus mykiss* habitat in southern California. Internal CDFW report. Unpublished.

Ulibarri, N., N. E. Garcia, R. L. Nelson, A. E. Cravens, and R. J. McCarty. 2021. Assessing the feasibility of managed aquifer recharge in California. Water Resources Research 57(3): e2020wr02922. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1029/2020WR029292

United States Department of Agriculture. 2003a. Comprehensive River Management Plan, Sespe Creek, Los Padres National Forest. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, R5-MB-038.

United States Department of Agriculture. 2003b. Comprehensive River Management Plan, Sisquoc River, Los Padres National Forest. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, R5-MB-039.

United States Department of Agriculture. 2005. Land Management Plan Part 2 Los Padres National Forest Strategy. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, R5-MB-078.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2017, January 24. National Environmental Policy Act Review Process. Retrieved July 10, 2020, from https://www.epa.gov/nepa/national-environmental-policy-act-review-process

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2020. Steelhead trout. Retrieved May 12, 2020 from https://www.fws.gov/fisheries/freshwater-fish-of-america/steelhead_trout.html

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2021. Habitat Conservation Plans under the Endangered Species Act. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Ecological Services Program. Available from:

https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/habitat-conservation-plan-fact-sheet.pdf

United States Global Change Research Program (USGCRP). 2017. Climate Science Special Report [CSSR]: fourth national climate assessment, Volume I. Wuebbles, D. J., D. W. Fahey, K. A. Hibbard, D. J. Dokken, B. C. Stewart, and T. K. Maycock, eds. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA. Available from: https://doi.org/DOI:10.7930/J0J964J6

Varnavskaya, and R. Wilmot, editors. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report 5: Workshop on application of stock identification in defining marine distribution and migration of salmon. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Vancouver, BC, Canada.

Vigg, S., T. P. Poe, L. A. Prendergast, and H. C. Hansel. 1991. Rates of consumption of juvenile salmonids and alternative prey fish by northern squawfish, walleyes, smallmouth bass, and channel catfish in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 120:421–438. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1991)120<0421:ROCOJS>2.3.CO;2

Vogler, A. P., and R. Desalle. 1994. Diagnosing units of conservation management. Conservation Biology 8:354–363. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.1994.08020354.x

Wade, A. A., T. J. Beechie, E. Fleishman, N. J. Mantua, H. Wu, J. S. Kimball, D. M. Storms, and J. A. Stanford. 2013. Steelhead vulnerability to climate change in the Pacific Northwest. Journal of Applied Ecology 50:1093–1104. Available from: http://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2664.12137

Waples R. S. 1991. Pacific salmon, *Oncorhynchus* spp., and the definition of "species" under the Endangered Species Act. Application to Pacific Salmon. Marine Fisheries Review 53:11–22.

Waples, R. S. 1995. Evolutionarily Significant Units and the conservation of biological diversity under the Endangered Species Act. American Fisheries Society Symposium 17:8–27.

Waples, R. S. 1998. Evolutionarily Significant Units, Distinct Populations Segments, and the Endangered Species Act: reply to Pennock and Dimmick. Conservation Biology 12:718–721.

Waples, R. S., G. R. Pess, and T. Beechie. 2008. Evolutionary history of Pacific salmon in dynamic environments. Evolutionary Applications 1:189–206. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1752-4571.2008.00023.x"

Ward, B. R. and P. A. Slaney. 1988. Life History and Smolt-to-Adult Survival of Keogh River Steelhead Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) and the Relationship to Smolt Size. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:1110–1122. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f88-135

Werner, I., T. B. Smith, J. Feliciano, and M. L. Johnson. 2005. Heat shock proteins in juvenile steelhead reflect thermal conditions in the Navarro River Watershed, California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 134:399–410.

Williams, A. P., R. Seager, J. T. Abatzoglou, B. I. Cook, J. E. Smerdon, and E. R. Cook. 2015. Contribution of anthropogenic warming to California drought during 2012–2014. Geophysical Research Letters 42:6819–6828. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/2015GL064924

Williams, A. P., B. I. Cook, and J. E. Smerdon. 2022. Rapid intensification of the emerging southwestern North American megadrought in 2020–2021. Nature Climate Change 12: 232–234. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-022-01290-z

Williams, T. H., B. C. Spence, D. A. Boughton, R. C. Johnson, L. Crozier, N. J. Mantua, M. O'Farrell, and S. T. Lindley. 2016. Viability assessment for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Southwest. 2 February 2016 Report to National Marine Fisheries Service – West Coast Region from Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Fisheries Ecology Division.

Wishtoyo Foundation (Wishtoyo Foundation). 2008. Santa Clara River Watershed amphibian and macroinvertebrate bioassessment project, Final Report. Prepared for the Santa Clara River Trustee Council. Prepared by the Wishtoyo Foundation in association with South Coast Wildlands.

Woodhouse, C. A., D. M. Meko, G. M. MacDonald, D. W. Stahle, and E. R. Cook. 2010. A 1,200-Year Perspective of 21st Century Drought in Southwestern North America. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 107:21283–88. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0911197107

Yarnell, S. M., G. E. Petts, J. C. Schmidt, A. A. Whipple, E. E. Beller, C. N. Dahm, P. Goodwin, and J. H. Viers. 2015. Functional flows in modified riverscapes: hydrographs, habitats, and opportunities. BioScience 65:963–972. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biv102

Zheng, Z., K. Fiddes, and L. Yang. 2021. A narrative review on environmental impacts of cannabis cultivation. Journal of Cannabis Research 3:35. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1186/s42238-021-00090-0

Zimmerman, M. P. 1999. Food habits of smallmouth bass, walleyes, and northern pikeminnow in the Lower Columbia River basin during outmigration of juvenile anadromous salmonids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128:11036–11054.

Personal Communication

Kyle Evans, CDFW, personal communication, 03/08/2023

John O'Brien, CDFW, personal communication, 12/05/2022

Dane St. George, CDFW, personal communication, 05/24/2023

David Boughton, NOAA, personal communication, 09/20/2023

Camm Swift, Emeritus, Section of Fishes, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, personal communication, 09/20/20023

APPENDIX A: ANNUAL *O. MYKISS* OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR THREE EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE CONCEPTION COAST BPG.

Year	Arroyo Sequit Creek[a]	Topanga Creek[b]	Malibu Creek[b]
2001	0	2	NA
2002	0	95	NA
2003	0	59	NA
2004	0	103	230
2005	0	71	87
2006	0	170	80
2007	0	86	12
2008	0	316	2,245
2009	0	209	130
2010	0	253	160
2011	0	114	281
2012	0	96	156
2013	0	56	99
2014	0	57	31
2015	0	59	32
2016	0	34	7
2017	0	98	6
2018	0	55	1
2019	NA	160	0
Total	0	2,093	3240

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

[a] Source: Dagit et al. (2019)

[b] Source: Dagit et al. (2019). Sum of the average number of *O. mykiss* observed per month.

APPENDIX B: ANNUAL ADULT STEELHEAD OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR THREE EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE CONCEPTION COAST BPG.

Year	Arroyo Sequit Creek[a]	Topanga Creek[b]	Malibu Creek[c]
2001	0	2	NA
2002	0	0	NA
2003	0	0	NA
2004	0	0	0
2005	0[d]	0	0
2006	0[d]	1	1
2007	0[d]	2	2
2008	0[d]	2	4
2009	0[d]	1	1
2010	0[d]	1	2
2011	0[d]	0	2
2012	0[d]	1	3
2013	0[d]	0	3
2014	0[d]	0	5
2015	0[d]	0	1
2016	0[d]	0	0
2017	2	2	1
2018	0	0	0
2019	NA	0	0
Total	2	12	25

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

[a] Source: Dagit et al. 2020

[b] Source: Dagit et al. (2019; 2020)

[c] Source: Dagit et al. (2019;2020)

[d] Passage barriers prevented access to Arroyo Sequit from 2005-2016. Two adult observations occurred after the removal of barriers (Dagit et al. 2019).

APPENDIX C: ANNUAL *O. MYKISS* OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR FOUR EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE MONTE ARIDO HIGHLANDS BPG.

Year	Santa Maria River[a]	Santa Ynez River[b]	Ventura River[c]	Santa Clara River[d]	
1994	NA	NA	NA	87	e
1995	NA	NA	NA	115	e
1996	NA	NA	NA	96	e
1997	NA	NA	NA	422	e
1998	NA	NA	NA	6	e
1999	NA	NA	NA	5	e
2000	NA	NA	NA	876	e
2001	NA	266	NA	124	e
2002	NA	116	NA	3	e
2003	NA	196	NA	41	
2004	NA	238	NA	3	
2005	NA	117	0	NA	
2006	NA	653	17	21	
2007	NA	665	63	74	
2008	NA	561	47	157	
2009	NA	610	807	170	
2010	NA	367	147	100	
2011	NA	484	640	23	
2012	NA	199*	378	96	
2013	NA	NA	17	1	
2014	NA	137*	14	19	
2015	NA	134*	65	NA	
2016	NA	103*	14	NA	
2017	NA	5*	9	NA	
2018	NA	27*	1	NA	
2019	NA	39*	0	NA	
2020	NA	147*	0	NA	
2021	NA	205*	0	NA	

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

* NMFS Incidental Take provisions in place. Take limits have not been exceeded since 2014.

[a] Source: Santa Maria River does not appear to be monitored for any viability metrics (NMFS 2016)

[b] Source: COMB (2022). Data represent the total number of upstream and downstream migrant captures at three trapping locations in the Lower Santa Ynez River basin for each water year (WY).

[c] Source: CMWD (2005-2021). Data are derived from snorkel counts and bankside observations from index reaches of the Ventura River near the Robles Diversion.

[d] Source: Booth (2016)

[e] Inconsistent monitoring from 1994-2002 (Booth 2016)

APPENDIX D: ANNUAL ADULT STEELHEAD OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR FOUR EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE MONTE ARIDO HIGHLANDS BPG.

Year	Santa Maria River[a]	Santa Ynez River[b]	Ventura River[c]	Santa Clara River[d]
1994	NA	NA	NA	1[e]
1995	NA	0	NA	1[e]
1996	NA	0	NA	2[e]
1997	NA	2	NA	0[e]
1998	NA	1	NA	0[e]
1999	NA	3	NA	1[e]
2000	NA	0	NA	2[e]
2001	NA	4	NA	2[e]
2002	NA	0	NA	0[e]
2003	NA	1	NA	0
2004	NA	0	NA	0
2005	NA	1	NA	0
2006	NA	1	4	0
2007	NA	0	4	0
2008	NA	16	6	2
2009	NA	1	0	2
2010	NA	1	1	0
2011	NA	9	0	0
2012	NA	0	0	3
2013	NA	NA	0	0
2014	NA	0	0	0
2015	NA	0	0	0
2016	NA	0	0	0
2017	NA	0	0	0
2018	NA	0	0	0
2019	NA	0	1	NA
2020	NA	0	0	NA
2021	NA	0	1	NA

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

[a] Source: Santa Maria River does not appear to be monitored for any viability metrics (NMFS 2016)

[b] Source: Dagit et al. (2020), COMB (2022)

[c] Source: Dagit et al. (2020), CDFW R5 internal data from DIDSON monitoring (2019, 2021)

[d] Source: Dagit et al. (2020), Booth (2016)

[e] Inconsistent monitoring from 1994-2002 (Booth 2016)

APPENDIX E. COMMENTS FROM TRIBES AND AFFECTED AND INTERESTED PARTIES ON THE PETITIONED ACTION.

Pursuant to Fish and Game Code 2074.4, the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) and the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) notified Tribes and affected and interested parties and solicited data and comments on the petitioned action to list Southern California steelhead as endangered under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

Native American Tribal Engagement

- From July 13, 2022, to July 15, 2022, the Department distributed by email and mail the attached notices to 309 Tribes notifying them of the Southern California steelhead's candidacy and to request information and comments on the petitioned action. From August 17, 2022, to September 1, 2022, the Department sent follow-up emails to 82 Tribes.
- On February 2, 2023, The Department hosted a virtual Tribal listening session.
- The Department responded to 2 requests for government-to-government consultation and 1 request for a meeting presentation.

Public Notification

- On May 11, 2022, the Commission published a Notice of Findings regarding the candidacy and status review of the Southern California steelhead in the California Regulatory Notice Register (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2022, No. 19-Z, p. 541).
- The Department distributed by email, on July 15, 2022, and mail, on July 20, 2022, the attached public notice to approximately 152 non-governmental organizations, universities, and local, county, state, and federal entities within the range of Southern California steelhead, notifying them of the Southern California steelhead candidacy and to request information and comments on the petitioned action.
- On July 15, 2022, the Department distributed the attached press release to an email listserv maintained by the Department's Office of Communication, Education and Outreach, and posted the press release to the Department's News Room website, notifying the public of Southern California steelhead's candidacy and to request information and comments on the petitioned action.

Summary of Comments Received

The Department received 17 comments from Tribes. The Department received 480 emails from the public, with 464 emails expressing support for the listing of Southern California steelhead under CESA. Of these emails expressing support, 20 were originally drafted non-format letters. The Department received 12 submissions of information, including 35 literature and data sources, and a list of 2 recommended peer reviewers.

All communications are on file with the Department and can be provided on request by emailing SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov.

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

***GAVIN NEWSOM*, Governor**
***CHARLTON H. BONHAM*, Director**

July 13, 2022

[redacted]

NOTIFICATION OF STATUS REVIEW FOR SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD UNDER THE CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Dear [redacted]:

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) has initiated a status review for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.6. The Department is providing this notice pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.4 to solicit data and comments on the petitioned action from your Tribe. The Department is also providing this notice pursuant to the Department's Tribal Communication and Consultation Policy to notify your Tribe of this status review process and offer your Tribe government-to-government consultation.

The Department has initiated this status review following related action by the Fish and Game Commission (Commission). On May 13, 2022, the Commission provided public notice that Southern California steelhead is now a candidate species under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) and as such, receives the same legal protection afforded to an endangered or threatened species. (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2022, No. 19-Z, p. 541; Fish & G. Code, §§ 2074.2, 2085.) The listing petition defines Southern California steelhead as all *O. mykiss*, including anadromous and resident life histories, below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to the U.S.-Mexico Border. The listing petition and the Department's petition evaluation report are available at the following Commission webpage: https://fgc.ca.gov/CESA#SCS.

The Department seeks to understand Tribal interests and work collaboratively to include any data or comments on the petitioned action, including Southern California steelhead ecology, genetics, life history, distribution, abundance, habitat, the degree and immediacy of threats to its reproduction or survival, the adequacy of existing management, or recommendations for management of the species during development of the status review. Please submit such data or comments to the Department via email at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov and include "Southern California Steelhead" in the subject line. Such data or comments may also be submitted to the Department by mail addressed to “Attn: Southern California Steelhead” at the address in the letterhead of this notification.

The Department has twelve months to review the petition, evaluate the best available scientific information relating to the species, and report back to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted or is not warranted. (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6.) After the Department transmits the report to the Commission, the Commission will place receipt of the report on the agenda for the next available Commission meeting. The report will be made available to the public for that meeting. Following receipt of the report, the Commission will schedule the petition for further consideration at its next available meeting. Pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2075.5, the Commission—which is a legally separate entity from the Department—is charged with making the final determination on whether to list a species as endangered or threatened under CESA. The Department serves in an exclusively advisory role to the Commission during this process.

The Department welcomes direct communication and consultation to discuss the status review for Southern California steelhead and to identify any impacts to Tribal interests or cultural resources. The Department is committed to open communication with your Tribe under its Tribal Communication and Consultation Policy, which is available through the Department’s Tribal Affairs webpage at: https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/General-Counsel/Tribal-Affairs. If you would like to provide input directly to the final decision makers, the Department encourages you to contact Commission staff about consultation with the Commission and to attend and participate in the Commission’s meeting to determine whether to list Southern California steelhead as endangered under CESA. To request formal consultation with the Commission please contact Executive Director Melissa Miller-Henson at [redacted]. For general inquiries and other non-consultation matters, please contact the Commission’s Tribal Advisor & Liaison, Chuck Striplen, at [redacted].

To request formal government-to-government consultation with the Department pursuant to the Department’s Tribal Communication and Consultation Policy, please contact the Department’s Tribal Liaison by email at tribal.liaison@wildlife.ca.gov or by mail at Attention: Tribal Liaison, California Department of Fish and Wildlife, P.O. Box 944209, 94244-2090. Please designate and provide contact information for the appropriate Tribal lead person.

The Department respectfully requests that you respond to this notice expressing your interest in meeting with us or in providing your preliminary input on the petitioned action before September 30, 2022, to allow sufficient time for the Department to evaluate that input in the Department’s Southern California steelhead status review. The Department also respectfully requests that if your Tribe intends to request formal government-to-government consultation, your Tribe do so before September 30, 2022. If you would like more information on the status review, please contact Vanessa Gusman, Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist) at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov or at the address in the letterhead.

We look forward to your response and input on this status review.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...

Jay Rowan, Fisheries Branch Chief

ec: California Department of Fish and Wildlife

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife and Fisheries Division
[redacted]

Department Tribal Liaison
tribal.liaison@wildlife.ca.gov

Ed Pert
Regional Manager, South Coast Region
[redacted]

Jonathan Nelson
Environmental Program Manager, Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

Richard Burg
Environmental Program Manager, South Coast Region
[redacted]

Rob Titus
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor), Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

Vanessa Gusman
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist), Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

July 13, 2022

[redacted]

NOTIFICATION OF STATUS REVIEW FOR SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD UNDER THE CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Dear [redacted]:

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) has initiated a status review for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.6. The Department is providing this notice pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.4 to solicit data and comments on the petitioned action from your Tribe. The Department is also providing this notice pursuant to the Department's Tribal Communication and Consultation Policy to notify your Tribe of this status review process and offer your Tribe consultation.

The Department has initiated this status review following related action by the Fish and Game Commission (Commission). On May 13, 2022, the Commission provided public notice that Southern California steelhead is now a candidate species under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) and as such, receives the same legal protection afforded to an endangered or threatened species. (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2022, No. 19-Z, p. 541; Fish & G. Code, §§ 2074.2, 2085.) The listing petition defines Southern California steelhead as all *O. mykiss*, including anadromous and resident life histories, below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to the U.S.-Mexico Border. The listing petition and the Department's petition evaluation report are available at the following Commission webpage: https://fgc.ca.gov/CESA#SCS.

The Department seeks to understand Tribal interests and work collaboratively to include any data or comments on the petitioned action, including Southern California steelhead ecology, genetics, life history, distribution, abundance, habitat, the degree and immediacy of threats to its reproduction or survival, the adequacy of existing management, or recommendations for management of the species during development of the status review. Please submit such data or comments to the Department via email at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov and include "Southern California Steelhead" in the subject line. Such data or comments may also be submitted to the Department by mail addressed to “Attn: Southern California Steelhead” at the address in the letterhead of this notification.

The Department has twelve months to review the petition, evaluate the best available scientific information relating to the species, and report back to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted or is not warranted. (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6.) After the Department transmits the report to the Commission, the Commission will place receipt of the report on the agenda for the next available Commission meeting. The report will be made available to the public for that meeting. Following receipt of the report, the Commission will schedule the petition for further consideration at its next available meeting. Pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2075.5, the Commission—which is a legally separate entity from the Department—is charged with making the final determination on whether to list a species as endangered or threatened under CESA. The Department serves in an exclusively advisory role to the Commission during this process.

The Department welcomes direct communication and consultation to discuss the status review for Southern California steelhead and to identify any impacts to Tribal interests or cultural resources. The Department is committed to open communication with your Tribe under its Tribal Communication and Consultation Policy, which is available through the Department’s Tribal Affairs webpage at: https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/General-Counsel/Tribal-Affairs. If you would like to provide input directly to the final decision makers, the Department encourages you to contact Commission staff about consultation with the Commission and to attend and participate in the Commission’s meeting to determine whether to list Southern California steelhead as endangered under CESA. To request formal consultation with the Commission please contact Executive Director Melissa Miller-Henson at [redacted]. For general inquiries and other non-consultation matters, please contact the Commission’s Tribal Advisor & Liaison, Chuck Striplen, at [redacted].

To request formal consultation with the Department pursuant to the Department’s Tribal Communication and Consultation Policy, please contact the Department’s Tribal Liaison by email at tribal.liaison@wildlife.ca.gov or by mail at Attention: Tribal Liaison, California Department of Fish and Wildlife, P.O. Box 944209, 94244-2090. Please designate and provide contact information for the appropriate Tribal lead person.

The Department respectfully requests that you respond to this notice expressing your interest in meeting with us or in providing your preliminary input on the petitioned action before September 30, 2022, to allow sufficient time for the Department to evaluate that input in the Department’s Southern California steelhead status review. The Department also respectfully requests that if your Tribe intends to request formal consultation, your Tribe do so before September 30, 2022. If you would like more information on the status review, please contact Vanessa Gusman, Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist) at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov or at the address in the letterhead.

We look forward to your response and input on this status review.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...

Jay Rowan, Fisheries Branch Chief

ec: California Department of Fish and Wildlife

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife and Fisheries Division
[redacted]

Department Tribal Liaison
tribal.liaison@wildlife.ca.gov

Ed Pert
Regional Manager, South Coast Region
[redacted]

Jonathan Nelson
Environmental Program Manager, Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

Richard Burg
Environmental Program Manager, South Coast Region
[redacted]

Rob Titus
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor), Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

Vanessa Gusman
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist), Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

July 15, 2022

NOTICE OF STATUS REVIEW FOR SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD UNDER THE CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) has initiated a status review for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.6. The Department is providing this notice pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.4 to notify affected and interested parties and to solicit data and comments on the petitioned action.

The Department has initiated this status review following related action by the Fish and Game Commission (Commission). On May 13, 2022, the Commission provided public notice that Southern California steelhead is now a candidate species under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) and as such, receives the same legal protection afforded to an endangered or threatened species. (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2022, No. 19-Z, p. 541; Fish & G. Code, §§ 2074.2, 2085.) The listing petition defines Southern California steelhead as all *O. mykiss*, including anadromous and resident life histories, below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to the U.S.-Mexico Border. The listing petition and the Department's petition evaluation report are available at the following Commission webpage: https://fgc.ca.gov/CESA#SCS.

As of May 13, 2022, take of Southern California steelhead (hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to do so) is prohibited. (Fish & G. Code, § 86). However, incidental take may be authorized with appropriate permits. (Fish & G. Code, §§ 2081(b), 2080.1, 2089.2 et. seq., or 2086.) Activities conducted for scientific, educational, or management purposes (including research and restoration) that may result in take of this species can be authorized through permits or memorandums of understanding (Fish & G. Code § 2081(a)). For information on potential pathways for authorization to take Southern California steelhead, please contact the Department at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov.

The Department invites data or comments on the petitioned action, including Southern California steelhead ecology, genetics, life history, distribution, abundance, habitat, the degree and immediacy of threats to its reproduction or survival, the adequacy of existing management, or recommendations for management of the species. Please submit such data or comments to the Department via email at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov and include "Southern California Steelhead" in the subject line. Such data or comments may also be submitted to the Department by mail addressed to "Attn: Southern California Steelhead" at the address in the letterhead of this notice.

The Department has twelve months to review the petition, evaluate the best available scientific information relating to the species, and report back to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted or is not warranted. (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6.) After the Department transmits the report to the Commission, the Commission will place receipt of the report on the agenda for the next available Commission meeting. The report will be made available to the public for that meeting. Following receipt of the report, the Commission will schedule the petition for further consideration at its next available meeting.

The Department respectfully requests that you submit any data or comments on the petitioned action before September 30, 2022, to allow sufficient time for the Department to evaluate those data or comments in the Department's Southern California steelhead status review.

If you have any questions regarding this notice, please contact the Department via email at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov.

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

July 15, 2022

Anthony Spina
Chief, Southern California Branch
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region
[redacted]

NOTIFICATION OF STATUS REVIEW FOR SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD UNDER THE CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Dear Mr. Anthony Spina:

The purpose of this letter is to notify the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries that the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) has initiated a status review for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.6. The Department is providing this notification pursuant to Fish and Game Code section 2074.4 to notify affected and interested parties and to solicit data and comments on the petitioned action.

The Department has initiated this status review following related action by the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission). On May 13, 2022, the Commission provided public notice that Southern California steelhead is now a candidate species under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA) and as such, receives the same legal protection afforded to an endangered or threatened species. (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2022, No. 19-Z, p. 541; Fish & G. Code, §§ 2074.2, 2085.) The listing petition defines Southern California steelhead as all *O. mykiss*, including anadromous and resident life histories, below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to the U.S.-Mexico Border. The listing petition and the Department's petition evaluation report are available at the following Commission webpage: https://fgc.ca.gov/CESA#SCS.

The Department invites NOAA Fisheries to provide data or comments on the petitioned action, including Southern California steelhead ecology, genetics, life history, distribution, abundance, habitat, the degree and immediacy of threats to its reproduction or survival, the adequacy of existing management, or recommendations for management of the species. Please submit such data or comments to the Department contact via email at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov and include "Southern California Steelhead" in the subject line. Such data or comments may also be submitted by mail addressed to "Attn: Southern California Steelhead" at the address in the letterhead of this notification.

The Department has twelve months to review the petition, evaluate the best available information relating to the species, and report back to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted or is not warranted. (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6.) After the Department transmits the report to the Commission, the Commission will place receipt of the report on the agenda for the next available Commission meeting. The report will be made available to the public for that meeting. Following receipt of the report, the Commission will schedule the petition for further consideration at its next available meeting.

The Department respectfully requests that you submit any data or comments on the petitioned action before September 30, 2022, to allow sufficient time for the Department to evaluate those data or comments in the Department's Southern California steelhead status review.

If you have any questions regarding this notification or would like more information on the Southern California steelhead status review, please contact Vanessa Gusman, Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist), at SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov.

We look forward to your response and input on this status review.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...

Jay Rowan, Fisheries Branch Chief

ec: California Department of Fish and Wildlife

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife Fisheries Division
[redacted]

Ed Pert
Regional Manager, South Coast Region
[redacted]

Jonathan Nelson
Environmental Program Manager, Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

Richard Burg
Environmental Program Manager, South Coast Region
[redacted]

Rob Titus
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor), Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

Vanessa Gusman
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist), Fisheries Branch
[redacted]

California Department of Fish and Wildlife News Release

July 15, 2022

Media Contacts:
Kirsten Macintyre, CDFW Communications, [redacted]

Public Invited to Comment on Petition to List Southern California Steelhead as Endangered

The California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) has initiated a status review for Southern California steelhead and invites data or comments on a petition to list Southern California steelhead as an endangered species under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA).

Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) are found in streams from the Santa Maria River at the southern county line of San Luis Obispo County down to the U.S.-Mexico border. Southern California steelhead as defined in the CESA petition include both anadromous (ocean-going) and resident (stream-dwelling) forms of the species below complete migration barriers in these streams.

Major threats to Southern California steelhead include destruction, modification and fragmentation of habitat due to anthropogenic water use (i.e., dams or diversions for the purposes of providing water for human use) and climate change impacts like increased stream temperatures and intensified drought conditions. Southern California steelhead represent an important steelhead diversity component in California due to their unique adaptations, life histories and genetics.

On June 14, 2021, California Trout submitted a petition to the California Fish and Game Commission to list Southern California steelhead as an endangered species under CESA. On April 21, 2022, the Commission accepted that petition for consideration. On May 13, 2022, the Commission provided public notice that Southern California steelhead is now a candidate species under CESA and as such, receives the same legal protection afforded to an endangered or threatened species. The listing petition and CDFW's petition evaluation report are available on the Commission website.

CDFW invites data or comments on the petitioned action, including Southern California steelhead ecology, genetics, life history, distribution, abundance, habitat, the degree and immediacy of threats to its reproduction or survival, the adequacy of existing management or recommendations for management of the species. Data or comments may be submitted via email to SCSH@wildlife.ca.gov. Please include "Southern California Steelhead" in the subject line. Submissions may also be sent to:

CDFW Fisheries Branch

Attn: Southern California Steelhead
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, California 94244-2090

Submissions must be received by Sept. 30. CDFW has 12 months to review the petition, evaluate the best available scientific information relating to Southern California steelhead and make a recommendation to the Commission. The Commission will then place receipt of the report on the agenda for the next available Commission meeting. The report will be made available to the public for that meeting, where the Commission will schedule the petition for further consideration.

For more information on the petition, please visit the Commission website.

###

APPENDIX F: PEER REVIEW SUMMARY

Pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6, the review process included independent peer review of the draft Status Review by persons in the scientific/academic community acknowledged to be experts on Southern SH/RT and related topics and possessing the knowledge and expertise to critique the scientific validity of the Status Review contents. This Appendix contains the specific input provided to the Department by the individual peer reviewers, the Department's written response to the input, and any amendments made to the Status Review (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (f)(2)). Independent experts that reviewed the Status Review are listed in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Status Review Peer Reviewers

Name	Affiliation
Dr. David Boughton	National Marine Fisheries Service
Alan Byrne	Idaho Department of Fish and Game
Dr. Devon Pearse	National Marine Fisheries Service
Dr. Matthew Sloat	Wild Salmon Center
Dr. Camm Swift	Emeritus, Section of Fishes, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County

The following pages of this appendix contain the letters and draft version of this Status Review sent by the Department to peer reviewers. A table of consolidated peer reviewer comments (arranged by page and line number) and Department responses to those comments is also included at the end of this appendix.

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

August 21, 2023

Dr. David Boughton
NOAA Fisheries, Southwest Fisheries Science Center
[redacted]

Subject: PEER REVIEW OF THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE'S REPORT ON THE STATUS OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD

Dear Dr. Boughton,

Thank you for agreeing to serve as a scientific peer reviewer for the California Department of Fish and Wildlife's (Department) draft status review report for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). The Department seeks your input regarding the assessments and conclusions in this draft status review report based on the best scientific information currently available. Please keep the enclosed report and your review of it confidential until the final report is made public upon receipt by the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) as an agenda item at a public Commission meeting. Please note that your review will be appended to the final status review report and made public upon receipt by the Commission. **The Department requests your review on or before September 20, 2023.**

The Department seeks your scientific peer review as part of formal proceedings pending before the Commission under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA). The Commission is a constitutionally established entity distinct from the Department, exercising exclusive statutory authority under CESA to add species to or remove species from the endangered or threatened species lists (Fish & G. Code, § 2070). The Department serves in an advisory capacity during CESA listing proceedings, directed by the Fish and Game Code to evaluate the status of the species based on the best scientific information available to the Department and make a recommendation to the Commission as to whether the petitioned action is warranted (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).

The Commission first received the petition to list the Southern California steelhead under CESA on June 14, 2021. After considering the Department's evaluation of the petition, the Commission formally accepted the petition for consideration on April 20-21, 2022, thereby designating Southern California steelhead as a candidate for listing as endangered under CESA. As a candidate species, Southern California steelhead currently receives the same protections under CESA as an endangered or threatened species. Formal acceptance of the petition triggered the Department's initiation of the status review.

The draft status review report forwarded to you today reflects the Department's effort to identify and analyze the best scientific information available regarding the status of Southern California steelhead in California. This status review report is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all published literature relevant to the species. Rather, it is intended to summarize the best scientific information available relevant to the status of the species, to provide that information to the Commission, and to serve as the basis for the Department's recommendation to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted.

The Department's preliminary recommendation is that the petitioned action to list Southern California steelhead is warranted. However, we underscore that scientific peer review plays a critical role in the Department's analysis and effort to develop and finalize its recommendation to the Commission as required by the Fish and Game Code. Our analysis and expected recommendation to the Commission may change or be modified following peer review.

During your review, we ask that you assess whether the body of available information supports the Department's listing recommendation. We ask also that you consider CESA and its implementing regulations as summarized in the following paragraphs.

Under CESA, an endangered species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease" (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]" (Fish & G. Code, § 2067).

CESA's implementing regulations state that a species shall be listed as endangered or threatened if the Commission determines that its continued existence is threatened by one or more of the following components: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat, (2) overexploitation, (3) predation, (4) competition, (5) disease, or (6) other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1(i)(1)(A)).

Following receipt and consideration of peer review comments, the Department will prepare and submit its final status review report and related recommendation to the Commission. After at least a 30-day public review period, the Commission will consider the petition, the Department's status review, related recommendations including peer review comments, and public testimony during a regularly scheduled Commission meeting prior to making its decision.

For ease of review and for accessibility by the public, the Department would prefer to receive your comments in list form by report page and line number using the enclosed Excel file. Please submit your comments electronically to Robin Shin via email at [redacted]. For

questions, Robin Shin can be reached via email or by phone at [redacted] If there is anything the Department can do to facilitate your review, please let us know.

Thank you again for your contribution to the status review and this important step in the CESA listing process.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...

Jay Rowan
Branch Chief

Enclosures: status review and comments template Excel table

ec: *California Department of Fish and Wildlife*

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife and Fisheries Division

Sarah Mussulman
Environmental Program Manager

Claire Ingel
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor)

Robin Shin
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

August 21, 2023

Alan Byrne
Idaho Department of Fish and Game
[redacted]

Subject: PEER REVIEW OF THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE'S REPORT ON THE STATUS OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD

Dear Alan Byrne,

Thank you for agreeing to serve as a scientific peer reviewer for the California Department of Fish and Wildlife's (Department) draft status review report for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). The Department seeks your input regarding the assessments and conclusions in this draft status review report based on the best scientific information currently available. Please keep the enclosed report and your review of it confidential until the final report is made public upon receipt by the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) as an agenda item at a public Commission meeting. Please note that your review will be appended to the final status review report and made public upon receipt by the Commission. **The Department requests your review on or before September 20, 2023.**

The Department seeks your scientific peer review as part of formal proceedings pending before the Commission under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA). The Commission is a constitutionally established entity distinct from the Department, exercising exclusive statutory authority under CESA to add species to or remove species from the endangered or threatened species lists (Fish & G. Code, § 2070). The Department serves in an advisory capacity during CESA listing proceedings, directed by the Fish and Game Code to evaluate the status of the species based on the best scientific information available to the Department and make a recommendation to the Commission as to whether the petitioned action is warranted (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).

The Commission first received the petition to list the Southern California steelhead under CESA on June 14, 2021. After considering the Department's evaluation of the petition, the Commission formally accepted the petition for consideration on April 20-21, 2022, thereby designating Southern California steelhead as a candidate for listing as endangered under CESA. As a candidate species, Southern California steelhead currently receives the same protections under CESA as an endangered or threatened species. Formal acceptance of the petition triggered the Department's initiation of the status review.

The draft status review report forwarded to you today reflects the Department's effort to identify and analyze the best scientific information available regarding the status of Southern California steelhead in California. This status review report is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all published literature relevant to the species. Rather, it is intended to summarize the best scientific information available relevant to the status of the species, to provide that information to the Commission, and to serve as the basis for the Department's recommendation to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted.

The Department's preliminary recommendation is that the petitioned action to list Southern California steelhead is warranted. However, we underscore that scientific peer review plays a critical role in the Department's analysis and effort to develop and finalize its recommendation to the Commission as required by the Fish and Game Code. Our analysis and expected recommendation to the Commission may change or be modified following peer review.

During your review, we ask that you assess whether the body of available information supports the Department's listing recommendation. We ask also that you consider CESA and its implementing regulations as summarized in the following paragraphs.

Under CESA, an endangered species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease" (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]" (Fish & G. Code, § 2067).

CESA's implementing regulations state that a species shall be listed as endangered or threatened if the Commission determines that its continued existence is threatened by one or more of the following components: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat, (2) overexploitation, (3) predation, (4) competition, (5) disease, or (6) other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1(i)(1)(A)).

Following receipt and consideration of peer review comments, the Department will prepare and submit its final status review report and related recommendation to the Commission. After at least a 30-day public review period, the Commission will consider the petition, the Department's status review, related recommendations including peer review comments, and public testimony during a regularly scheduled Commission meeting prior to making its decision.

For ease of review and for accessibility by the public, the Department would prefer to receive your comments in list form by report page and line number using the enclosed Excel file. Please submit your comments electronically to Robin Shin via email at [redacted]. For

questions, Robin Shin can be reached via email or by phone at [redacted]. If there is anything the Department can do to facilitate your review, please let us know.

Thank you again for your contribution to the status review and this important step in the CESA listing process.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...

Jay Rowan
Branch Chief

Enclosures: status review and comments template Excel table

ec: *California Department of Fish and Wildlife*

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife and Fisheries Division

Sarah Mussulman
Environmental Program Manager

Claire Ingel
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor)

Robin Shin
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

August 21, 2023

Dr. Devon Pearse
NOAA Fisheries, Southwest Fisheries Science Center
[redacted]

Subject: PEER REVIEW OF THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE'S REPORT ON THE STATUS OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD

Dear Dr. Pearse,

Thank you for agreeing to serve as a scientific peer reviewer for the California Department of Fish and Wildlife's (Department) draft status review report for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). The Department seeks your input regarding the assessments and conclusions in this draft status review report based on the best scientific information currently available. Please keep the enclosed report and your review of it confidential until the final report is made public upon receipt by the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) as an agenda item at a public Commission meeting. Please note that your review will be appended to the final status review report and made public upon receipt by the Commission. **The Department requests your review on or before September 20, 2023.**

The Department seeks your scientific peer review as part of formal proceedings pending before the Commission under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA). The Commission is a constitutionally established entity distinct from the Department, exercising exclusive statutory authority under CESA to add species to or remove species from the endangered or threatened species lists (Fish & G. Code, § 2070). The Department serves in an advisory capacity during CESA listing proceedings, directed by the Fish and Game Code to evaluate the status of the species based on the best scientific information available to the Department and make a recommendation to the Commission as to whether the petitioned action is warranted (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).

The Commission first received the petition to list the Southern California steelhead under CESA on June 14, 2021. After considering the Department's evaluation of the petition, the Commission formally accepted the petition for consideration on April 20-21, 2022, thereby designating Southern California steelhead as a candidate for listing as endangered under CESA. As a candidate species, Southern California steelhead currently receives the same protections under CESA as an endangered or threatened species. Formal acceptance of the petition triggered the Department's initiation of the status review.

The draft status review report forwarded to you today reflects the Department's effort to identify and analyze the best scientific information available regarding the status of Southern California steelhead in California. This status review report is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all published literature relevant to the species. Rather, it is intended to summarize the best scientific information available relevant to the status of the species, to provide that information to the Commission, and to serve as the basis for the Department's recommendation to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted.

The Department's preliminary recommendation is that the petitioned action to list Southern California steelhead is warranted. However, we underscore that scientific peer review plays a critical role in the Department's analysis and effort to develop and finalize its recommendation to the Commission as required by the Fish and Game Code. Our analysis and expected recommendation to the Commission may change or be modified following peer review.

During your review, we ask that you assess whether the body of available information supports the Department's listing recommendation. We ask also that you consider CESA and its implementing regulations as summarized in the following paragraphs.

Under CESA, an endangered species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease" (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]" (Fish & G. Code, § 2067).

CESA's implementing regulations state that a species shall be listed as endangered or threatened if the Commission determines that its continued existence is threatened by one or more of the following components: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat, (2) overexploitation, (3) predation, (4) competition, (5) disease, or (6) other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1(i)(1)(A)).

Following receipt and consideration of peer review comments, the Department will prepare and submit its final status review report and related recommendation to the Commission. After at least a 30-day public review period, the Commission will consider the petition, the Department's status review, related recommendations including peer review comments, and public testimony during a regularly scheduled Commission meeting prior to making its decision.

For ease of review and for accessibility by the public, the Department would prefer to receive your comments in list form by report page and line number using the enclosed Excel file. Please submit your comments electronically to Robin Shin via email at [redacted]. For

questions, Robin Shin can be reached via email or by phone at [redacted]. If there is anything the Department can do to facilitate your review, please let us know.

Thank you again for your contribution to the status review and this important step in the CESA listing process.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...
Jay Rowan
Branch Chief

Enclosures: status review and comments template Excel table

ec: *California Department of Fish and Wildlife*

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife and Fisheries Division

Sarah Mussulman
Environmental Program Manager

Claire Ingel
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor)

Robin Shin
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

August 21, 2023

Dr. Matthew Sloat
Wild Salmon Center
[redacted]

Subject: PEER REVIEW OF THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE'S REPORT ON THE STATUS OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD

Dear Dr. Sloat,

Thank you for agreeing to serve as a scientific peer reviewer for the California Department of Fish and Wildlife's (Department) draft status review report for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). The Department seeks your input regarding the assessments and conclusions in this draft status review report based on the best scientific information currently available. Please keep the enclosed report and your review of it confidential until the final report is made public upon receipt by the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) as an agenda item at a public Commission meeting. Please note that your review will be appended to the final status review report and made public upon receipt by the Commission. **The Department requests your review on or before September 20, 2023.**

The Department seeks your scientific peer review as part of formal proceedings pending before the Commission under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA). The Commission is a constitutionally established entity distinct from the Department, exercising exclusive statutory authority under CESA to add species to or remove species from the endangered or threatened species lists (Fish & G. Code, § 2070). The Department serves in an advisory capacity during CESA listing proceedings, directed by the Fish and Game Code to evaluate the status of the species based on the best scientific information available to the Department and make a recommendation to the Commission as to whether the petitioned action is warranted (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).

The Commission first received the petition to list the Southern California steelhead under CESA on June 14, 2021. After considering the Department's evaluation of the petition, the Commission formally accepted the petition for consideration on April 20-21, 2022, thereby designating Southern California steelhead as a candidate for listing as endangered under CESA. As a candidate species, Southern California steelhead currently receives the same protections under CESA as an endangered or threatened species. Formal acceptance of the petition triggered the Department's initiation of the status review.

The draft status review report forwarded to you today reflects the Department's effort to identify and analyze the best scientific information available regarding the status of Southern California steelhead in California. This status review report is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all published literature relevant to the species. Rather, it is intended to summarize the best scientific information available relevant to the status of the species, to provide that information to the Commission, and to serve as the basis for the Department's recommendation to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted.

The Department's preliminary recommendation is that the petitioned action to list Southern California steelhead is warranted. However, we underscore that scientific peer review plays a critical role in the Department's analysis and effort to develop and finalize its recommendation to the Commission as required by the Fish and Game Code. Our analysis and expected recommendation to the Commission may change or be modified following peer review.

During your review, we ask that you assess whether the body of available information supports the Department's listing recommendation. We ask also that you consider CESA and its implementing regulations as summarized in the following paragraphs.

Under CESA, an endangered species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease" (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]" (Fish & G. Code, § 2067).

CESA's implementing regulations state that a species shall be listed as endangered or threatened if the Commission determines that its continued existence is threatened by one or more of the following components: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat, (2) overexploitation, (3) predation, (4) competition, (5) disease, or (6) other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1(i)(1)(A)).

Following receipt and consideration of peer review comments, the Department will prepare and submit its final status review report and related recommendation to the Commission. After at least a 30-day public review period, the Commission will consider the petition, the Department's status review, related recommendations including peer review comments, and public testimony during a regularly scheduled Commission meeting prior to making its decision.

For ease of review and for accessibility by the public, the Department would prefer to receive your comments in list form by report page and line number using the enclosed Excel file. Please submit your comments electronically to Robin Shin via email at [redacted]. For

questions, Robin Shin can be reached via email or by phone at [redacted]. If there is anything the Department can do to facilitate your review, please let us know.

Thank you again for your contribution to the status review and this important step in the CESA listing process.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...

Jay Rowan
Branch Chief

Enclosures: status review and comments template Excel table

ec: *California Department of Fish and Wildlife*

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife and Fisheries Division

Sarah Mussulman
Environmental Program Manager

Claire Ingel
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor)

Robin Shin
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

State of California – Natural Resources Agency
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Fisheries Branch
P.O. Box 944209
Sacramento, CA 94244-2090
www.wildlife.ca.gov

GAVIN NEWSOM, Governor
CHARLTON H. BONHAM, Director

August 21, 2023

Dr. Camm Swift
Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County
[redacted]

Subject: PEER REVIEW OF THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE'S REPORT ON THE STATUS OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD

Dear Dr. Swift,

Thank you for agreeing to serve as a scientific peer reviewer for the California Department of Fish and Wildlife's (Department) draft status review report for Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). The Department seeks your input regarding the assessments and conclusions in this draft status review report based on the best scientific information currently available. Please keep the enclosed report and your review of it confidential until the final report is made public upon receipt by the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) as an agenda item at a public Commission meeting. Please note that your review will be appended to the final status review report and made public upon receipt by the Commission. **The Department requests your review on or before September 20, 2023.**

The Department seeks your scientific peer review as part of formal proceedings pending before the Commission under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA). The Commission is a constitutionally established entity distinct from the Department, exercising exclusive statutory authority under CESA to add species to or remove species from the endangered or threatened species lists (Fish & G. Code, § 2070). The Department serves in an advisory capacity during CESA listing proceedings, directed by the Fish and Game Code to evaluate the status of the species based on the best scientific information available to the Department and make a recommendation to the Commission as to whether the petitioned action is warranted (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6).

The Commission first received the petition to list the Southern California steelhead under CESA on June 14, 2021. After considering the Department's evaluation of the petition, the Commission formally accepted the petition for consideration on April 20-21, 2022, thereby designating Southern California steelhead as a candidate for listing as endangered under CESA. As a candidate species, Southern California steelhead currently receives the same protections under CESA as an endangered or threatened species. Formal acceptance of the petition triggered the Department's initiation of the status review.

The draft status review report forwarded to you today reflects the Department's effort to identify and analyze the best scientific information available regarding the status of Southern California steelhead in California. This status review report is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all published literature relevant to the species. Rather, it is intended to summarize the best scientific information available relevant to the status of the species, to provide that information to the Commission, and to serve as the basis for the Department's recommendation to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted.

The Department's preliminary recommendation is that the petitioned action to list Southern California steelhead is warranted. However, we underscore that scientific peer review plays a critical role in the Department's analysis and effort to develop and finalize its recommendation to the Commission as required by the Fish and Game Code. Our analysis and expected recommendation to the Commission may change or be modified following peer review.

During your review, we ask that you assess whether the body of available information supports the Department's listing recommendation. We ask also that you consider CESA and its implementing regulations as summarized in the following paragraphs.

Under CESA, an endangered species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease" (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species is defined as "a native species or subspecies…that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]" (Fish & G. Code, § 2067).

CESA's implementing regulations state that a species shall be listed as endangered or threatened if the Commission determines that its continued existence is threatened by one or more of the following components: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat, (2) overexploitation, (3) predation, (4) competition, (5) disease, or (6) other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1(i)(1)(A)).

Following receipt and consideration of peer review comments, the Department will prepare and submit its final status review report and related recommendation to the Commission. After at least a 30-day public review period, the Commission will consider the petition, the Department's status review, related recommendations including peer review comments, and public testimony during a regularly scheduled Commission meeting prior to making its decision.

For ease of review and for accessibility by the public, the Department would prefer to receive your comments in list form by report page and line number using the enclosed Excel file. Please submit your comments electronically to Robin Shin via email at [redacted]. For

questions, Robin Shin can be reached via email or by phone at [redacted]. If there is anything the Department can do to facilitate your review, please let us know.

Thank you again for your contribution to the status review and this important step in the CESA listing process.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Jay Rowan
2113A9B7822F42D...
Jay Rowan
Branch Chief

Enclosures: status review and comments template Excel table

ec: *California Department of Fish and Wildlife*

Chad Dibble
Deputy Director, Wildlife and Fisheries Division

Sarah Mussulman
Environmental Program Manager

Claire Ingel
Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisor)

Robin Shin
Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

State of California
Natural Resources Agency
Department of Fish and Wildlife

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION
CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT STATUS REVIEW OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD (ONCORHYNCHUS MYKISS)

November 2023

Southern California Steelhead Rainbow Trout, CDFW photo

Prepared by
California Department of Fish and Wildlife

Suggested citation:

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2023. Report to the California Fish and Game Commission. California Endangered Species Act Status Review for Southern California Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). California Department of Fish and Wildlife, 1416 Ninth Street, Sacramento CA 95814, Sacramento CA 95814. [###] pp., with appendices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT TO THE FISH AND GAME COMMISSION CALIFORNIA ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT STATUS REVIEW OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STEELHEAD (ONCORHYNCHUS MYKISS) i

TABLE OF CONTENTS.. 2

LIST OF FIGURES 4

LIST OF TABLES 5

LIST OF APPENDICES 7

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, AND TERMS 7

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 9

1. INTRODUCTION 11

1.1 Petition History.. 11

1.2 Status Review Overview 12

1.3 Federal Endangered Species Act Listing History 13

2. BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY 14

2.1 Species Description.. 14

2.2 Taxonomy and Systematics... 17

2.3 Range and Distribution 18

2.4 Life History 19

2.5 Genetics and Genomics.. 23

3. ASSESSMENT OF PROPOSED CESA LISTING UNIT 34

3.1 DPS and ESU Criteria 35

3.2 Southern SH/RT Evaluation under the Joint DPS Policy 36

4. POPULATION TRENDS AND ABUNDANCE 39

4.1 Structure and Function of Viable Salmonid Populations 39

4.2 Sources of Information.. 40

4.3 Historical and Current Distribution 41

4.4 Abundance and Trends 60

4.5 Productivity 74

4.6 Population Spatial Structure 77

4.7 Diversity ... *79*
4.8 Conclusions ... *81*
5. HABITAT THAT MAY BE ESSENTIAL TO THE CONTINUED EXISTENCE OF THE SPECIES ... 83
5.1 Migration ... *83*
5.2 Spawning ... *84*
5.3 Instream Residency ... *85*
5.4 Egg and Larval Development and Fry Emergence ... *86*
5.5 Rearing and Emigration ... *87*
5.6 Ocean Growth ... *90*
6. FACTORS AFFECTING THE ABILITY TO SURVIVE AND REPRODUCE ... 91
6.1 Changes in Ocean Conditions ... *91*
6.2 Effects of Climate Change ... *93*
6.3 Disease ... *102*
6.4 Hatcheries ... *102*
6.5 Predation ... *103*
6.6 Competition ... *105*
6.7 Genetic Diversity ... *106*
6.8 Habitat Conditions ... *108*
6.9 Fishing and Illegal Harvest ... *119*
7. INFLUENCE OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT EFFORTS ... 119
7.1 Federal and State Laws and Regulations ... *119*
7.2 Species Recovery Plans and Regional Management Plans ... *128*
7.3 Habitat Restoration and Watershed Management ... *131*
7.4 Commercial and Recreational Fishing ... *134*
7.5 Research and Monitoring Programs ... *134*
8. SUMMARY OF LISTING FACTORS ... 136
8.1 Present or Threatened Modification or Destruction of Habitat ... *136*
8.2 Overexploitation ... *137*
8.3 Predation ... *138*

8.4 Competition ... 138
8.5 Disease ... 139
8.6 Other Natural Occurrences or Human-related Activities ... 139
9. SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS ... 139
10. RECOMMENDATION FOR THE COMMISSION ... 141
11. PROTECTION AFFORDED BY LISTING ... 141
12. MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS AND RECOVERY MEASURES ... 142
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ... 145
LITERATURE CITED ... 145
Literature ... 145
Personal Communication ... 184
APPENDIX A: Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG. ... 185
APPENDIX B: Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG. ... 186
APPENDIX C: Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG. ... 187
APPENDIX D: Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG. ... 188
APPENDIX E: TRIBAL CONSULTATION ... 189
APPENDIX F: PUBLIC COMMENT SUMMARY ... 190
APPENDIX G: PEER REVIEW SUMMARY ... 191

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1. Consensus relationships of Oncorhynchus species from morphological, allozyme, ribosomal RNA, mitochondrial DNA, and short interspersed repetitive elements data across multiple studies ... 18
FIGURE 2. Majority-rule consensus tree, with genetic data bootstrapped 1,000 times, showing chord distances and neighbor-joining trees for 62 coastal California steelhead populations ... 25
FIGURE 3. Unrooted neighbor-joining chord distance tree of 84 coastal *O. mykiss* populations in California ... 25

FIGURE 4. Schematic of indirect genetic control of migratory behavior. Genetic variation and the environment influence physiology, which then impacts migratory behavior 29

FIGURE 5. Unrooted neighbor-joining dendogram showing chord distances between 24 sampled naturally spawning populations both above and below barriers...30

FIGURE 6. Map of the known and suspected current and historic distribution of Southern SH/RT. BPGs represented are the Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast 42

FIGURE 7. Map of the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 43

FIGURE 8. Map of the Conception Coast BPG 50

FIGURE 9. Map of the Santa Monica Mountains BPG 52

FIGURE 10. Map of the Map of the Mojave Rim BPG...54

FIGURE 11. Map of the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG 57

FIGURE 12. Adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* abundances for the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 62

FIGURE 13. Adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* abundances for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG .64

FIGURE 14a. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for *O. mykiss* populations, A) Santa Ynez River, B) Ventura River, and C) Santa Clara River...76

FIGURE 14b. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for *O. mykiss* populations, D) Topanga Creek, and E) Malibu Creek. 77

FIGURE 15. Daily estimates of vertical transport of water (CUTI, left) and nitrate (BEUTI, right) in 2021 92

FIGURE 16. Temperature trend and departure from average graphs for California...................94

FIGURE 17. The distribution and progression of drought conditions in California from 2011 to 2016, depicting the level of drought at the beginning of each Water Year (October 1) 96

FIGURE 18. Example southern California stream (Arroyo Hondo Creek, Santa Barbara County), showing seasonal desiccation across 60% of its study area wetted length during February-October 2015 97

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1. Common nomenclature for *Oncorhynchus mykiss*...15

TABLE 2a. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 1995 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year) 66

TABLE 2b. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2006 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year) 66

TABLE 2c. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year) 67

TABLE 3. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 67

TABLE 4a. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 2001 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year)..... 67

TABLE 4b. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2005 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year) 68

TABLE 4c. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2014 (long-term), 2003 to 2014 (12-year), and 2010 to 2014 (5-year)..... 68

TABLE 5. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of *O. mykiss* in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG 68

TABLE 6a. Table 7a. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year) 69

TABLE 6b. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 69

TABLE 6c. Minimum and maximum adult abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 69

TABLE 7. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. 70

TABLE 8a. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year)..... 70

TABLE 8b. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 70

TABLE 8c. Minimum and maximum *O. mykiss* abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year) 71

TABLE 9. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of *O. mykiss* in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. Data used are sum of the average number of *O. mykiss* observed per month 71

TABLE 10. Trends in adult abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. 72

TABLE 11. Trends in *O. mykiss* abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. 73

TABLE 12. Trends in adult abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations 73

TABLE 13. Trends in *O. mykiss* abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations 74

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A. Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG.

APPENDIX B. Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for three extant populations in the Conception Coast BPG.

APPENDIX C. Annual *O. mykiss* observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

APPENDIX D. Annual adult steelhead observations and data sources for four extant populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

APPENDIX E. Comments from Affected and Interested Parties on the Petitioned Action

APPENDIX F. Comments from Peer Reviewers on the [Common Name] Status Review Report

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, AND TERMS

BEUTI – Biologically Effective Upwelling Transport Index
BPG – Biogeographic Population Group
CATEX – Categorical Exclusion
CCE – California Current Ecosystem
CESA – California Endangered Species Act
CEQA – California Environmental Quality Act
CFS – cubic feet per second
CMP – California Coastal Monitoring Program
CMWD – Casitas Municipal Water District
COMB – Cachuma Operations and Maintenance
Commission – California Fish and Game Commission
Creeks Division – City of Santa Barbara Creeks Restoration and Water Quality Improvement Division
CRR – cohort replacement rate
CUTI – Cumulative Upwelling Transport Index

CWA – Federal Clean Water Act
Department – California Department of Fish and Wildlife
DIDSON - dual-frequency identification sonar
DO – dissolved oxygen
DPS – Distinct Population Segment
DWR – California Department of Water Resources
EA – Environmental Assessment
EIR – Environmental Impact Report
EIS – Environmental Impact Statement
EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
ESA – Federal Endangered Species Act
ESU – Evolutionary significant unit
FERC – Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FONSI – Finding of No Significant Impact
FRGP – Fisheries Restoration Grant Program
GSA – Groundwater sustainability agency
GSP – Groundwater sustainability plan
HCP – Habitat Conservation Plan
LWD – large woody debris
NCCP – Natural Community Conservation Plan
NEPA – National Environmental Policy Act
NGO – Non-Governmental Organization
NMFS – National Marine Fisheries Service
RCDSMM – Resource Conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains
SCCWRP – Southern California Coastal Water Research Project
SCWRP – Southern California Wetlands Recovery Project
SGMA – Sustainable Groundwater management Act
SNP – single nucleotide polymorphism
SST – sea surface temperature
SWRCB – California State Water Resources Control Board
TMDL – Total Maximum Daily Load
USACE – United States Army Corp of Engineers
USBR – United States Bureau of Reclamation
USFWS – United States Fish and Wildlife Service
UWCD – United Water Conservation District
WSRA – Federal Wild and Scenic Rivers Act
YOY – young-of-the-year

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This status review of southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) (Status Review) has been prepared by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) for the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) pursuant to the requirements of the California Endangered Species Act (CESA; Fish & G. Code, § 2050 et seq.). This Status Review is based on the best scientific information currently available to the Department regarding each of the components listed under Section 2072.3 of the Fish and Game Code and Section 670.1 of Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations. In addition, this Status Review includes a preliminary identification of habitat that may be essential to the continued existence of the species, the Department's recommendations for management activities, and other recommendations for the recovery of the species (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6.). This Status Review has been independently reviewed by scientific peers pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6.

In this Status Review, southern California steelhead are defined as "all *O. mykiss* below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy, including anadromous and resident life histories, from and including the Santa Maria River (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties) to the U.S.-Mexico Border." This range encompasses five biogeographic population groups of *O. mykiss* (from north to south): Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast. To capture the life history variability that is included in the scope of the CESA listing unit evaluated in this Status Review, "southern California steelhead rainbow trout" (Southern SH/RT) is used to describe the CESA listing unit. While at the species level, *O. mykiss* exhibits similar biological and life history characteristics across the range of Coastal Rainbow Trout from Alaska to Baja California (*O. mykiss irideus*), Southern SH/RT are adapted to the climate and habitat features of the southern California region.

The Department recommends that the Commission find the petitioned action to list Southern SH/RT as an endangered species under CESA to be warranted. The Department further recommends implementation of the management recommendations and recovery measures described in this Status Review.

The scientific data available to the Department indicates a long-term declining trend of Southern SH/RT and low range-wide abundances. The impacts of the most recent prolonged period of drought from 2012 – 2017 resulted in significant reductions in all life-history forms and stages of Southern SH/RT, and few populations have recovered as current abundance estimates remain low relative to pre-drought conditions. The decline of Southern SH/RT can be attributed to a wide variety of human activities, including, but not limited to, urbanization, agriculture, and water development. These activities have degraded range-wide aquatic habitat conditions and limited the amount of suitable and accessible spawning and rearing habitats. Dams and other impediments obstruct access to a significant portion of historical Southern SH/RT habitats in many rivers within the proposed listing area, some of which have multiple major dams on a single mainstem. Climate change projections for Southern SH/RT range predict an intensification of typical climate patterns, such as more intense cyclic storms, droughts, and extreme heat. These projections suggest that Southern SH/RT will likely experience more frequent periods of adverse conditions and continued selection pressure against the anadromous life-history form.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Petition History

On June 14, 2021, the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) received a petition (Petition) from California Trout to list southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) as endangered pursuant to the California Endangered Species Act (CESA; Fish & G. Code, § 2050 et seq.).

On June 23, 2021, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073, the Commission referred the Petition to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (Department) for evaluation.

On July 16, 2021, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073.3, the Commission published notice of receipt of the Petition in the California Regulatory Notice Register (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2021, No. 29-Z, p. 921-922).

On August 18, 2021, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073.5, the Commission approved the Department's request for a 30-day extension to complete its petition evaluation report.

On October 29, 2021, the Department provided the Commission with a report, "Evaluation of the Petition from California Trout to List Southern California Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) as Endangered under the California Endangered Species Act" (Evaluation). Based upon the information contained in the Petition, the Department concluded, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2073.5, that sufficient information exists to indicate that the petitioned action may be warranted and recommended to the Commission that the Petition be accepted and considered.

On April 21, 2022, at its public meeting pursuant to Fish and Game Code Sections 2074 and 2074.2, the Commission considered the Petition, the Department's Evaluation and recommendation, comments received, and oral testimony. The Commission found that sufficient information exists to indicate the petitioned action may be warranted and accepted the Petition for consideration.

On May 13, 2022, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.2, the Commission published its Notice of Findings for southern California steelhead in the California Regulatory Notice Register, designating southern California steelhead as a candidate species (Cal. Reg. Notice Register 2022, No. 19-z, p. 541).

On October 12, 2022, pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6, the Commission approved the Department's request for a six-month extension to complete its status review report.

1.2 Status Review Overview

Pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6 and the California Code of Regulations, title 14, Section 670.1, the Department has prepared this status review to indicate whether the petitioned action to list southern California steelhead as endangered under CESA is warranted (Status Review). An endangered species under CESA is "a native species or subspecies . . . which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease" (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species under CESA is "a native species or subspecies . . . that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]" (*id.*, § 2067). A species' range for CESA purposes is the species' California range (Cal. Forestry Assn. v. Cal. Fish and Game Com. (2007) 156 Cal.App.4th 1535, 1551).

Using the best scientific information available to the Department, this Status Review includes information on each of the following components pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2072.3 and title 14 of the California Code of Regulations Section 670.1: population trend(s), range, distribution, abundance, life history, factors affecting the species' ability to survive and reproduce, the degree and immediacy of threats, the impact of existing management efforts, the availability and sources of information, habitat that may be essential to the continued existence of the species, and the Department's recommendations for future management activities and other recovery measures to conserve, protect, and enhance the species.

Southern California steelhead, as defined in the Petition, means all *O. mykiss*, including anadromous and resident life histories, below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy from and including the Santa Maria River (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties) to the U.S.-Mexico Border (CDFW 2021a Petition Evaluation). The Department accepts the taxonomy as published by Behnke (1992) that identifies southern California *O. mykiss* as being included in the range of Coastal Rainbow Trout (*O. mykiss irideus*), which have a broad distribution extending from Alaska to Baja California (Moyle 2002). The Department has long referred to these fish as "steelhead rainbow trout" (Shapovalov and Taft 1954), which captures the life history variability that is included in the scope of this status review for both anadromous and resident forms of the species. Thus, the Department will refer to the Petitioner's proposed listing unit as southern California steelhead rainbow trout (*O. mykiss*;

Southern SH/RT) throughout the remainder of this Status Review. This naming convention is slightly different than what was used by the Petitioner in the Petition, but the Department asserts the importance of recognizing the full scope of life history diversity included in the listing unit.

This Status Review report is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all published scientific literature relevant to the Southern SH/RT. Rather, it is intended to summarize the best scientific information available relevant to the status of the species, provide that information to the Commission, and serve as the basis for the Department's recommendation to the Commission on whether the petitioned action is warranted. Specifically, this Status Review analyzes whether there is sufficient scientific information to indicate that the continued existence of Southern SH/RT throughout all or a significant portion of its range is in serious danger or is threatened by one or a combination of the following factors: present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; overexploitation; predation; competition; disease; or other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)(1)(A)).

1.3 Federal Endangered Species Act Listing History

The federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) defines "species" to include "any subspecies of fish or wildlife or plants, and any distinct population segment of any species of vertebrate fish or wildlife which interbreeds when mature" (16 U.S.C. § 1532). In 1991, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) adopted its policy on how it would apply the definition of "species" to Pacific salmon stocks for listing under the ESA (ESU Policy). Under the ESU Policy, a salmon stock is considered a distinct population segment (DPS) if it constitutes an evolutionary significant unit (ESU) of the biological species (NMFS 1991). In February 1996, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and NMFS published a joint DPS policy for the purposes of ESA listings (DPS Policy) (NMFS 1996a). Section 3.1 of this Status Review describes the ESU Policy and DPS Policy in greater detail.

In 1997, NMFS listed the Southern California Steelhead ESU as endangered under the federal ESA. The Southern California Steelhead ESU only included naturally spawned populations of anadromous *O. mykiss* (and their progeny) residing below long-term, natural and manmade impassable barriers in streams from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to Malibu Creek, Los Angeles County (inclusive) (NMFS 1997). In 2002, NMFS extended the geographic range of the Southern California Steelhead ESU listed under the federal ESA south to the U.S.-Mexico border (NMFS 2002).

In 2001, the United States District Court in Eugene, Oregon, ruled that NMFS improperly excluded certain hatchery stocks from the listing of Oregon Coast Coho Salmon after NMFS had concluded that those hatchery stocks were part of the ESU being considered for listing but not essential for recovery (*Alsea Valley Alliance v. Evans* (D. Or. 2001) 161 F. Supp. 2d 1154, 1162). Based in part on the *Alsea* decision, in 2002 NMFS announced that that it would conduct an updated status review of 27 West Coast salmonid ESUs, including the Southern California Steelhead ESU (NMFS 2006). In 2004, NMFS proposed to continue applying its ESU Policy to the delineation of DPSs of *O. mykiss* and to include resident *O. mykiss* that co-occur with the anadromous form of *O. mykiss* in 10 *O. mykiss* ESUs, including the Southern California Steelhead ESU (NMFS 2006).

In 2005 USFWS wrote to NMFS stating USFWS's "concerns about the factual and legal bases for [NMFS's] proposed listing determinations for 10 *O. mykiss* ESUs, specifying issues of substantial disagreement regarding the relationship between anadromous and resident *O. mykiss*" (NMFS 2006). After discussions with USFWS regarding the relationship between anadromous and non-anadromous *O. mykiss*, in 2006 NMFS decided to depart from their past practice of applying the ESU policy to *O. mykiss* stocks and instead apply the joint DPS Policy (NMFS 2006). Concurrent with that decision, NMFS relisted the Southern California Steelhead ESU as the Southern California Steelhead DPS under the federal ESA (NMFS 2006). As part of its 2006 relisting of southern California steelhead, NMFS concluded that the anadromous life form of *O. mykiss* is markedly separate from the non-anadromous life form of *O. mykiss* within the geographic boundary of the Southern California Steelhead DPS—as well as the geographic boundaries of the other nine *O. mykiss* ESUs that NMFS was relisting as DPSs at that time—due to "physical, physiological, ecological, and behavioral factors" (NMFS 2006). The Southern California Steelhead ESU only includes the anadromous life-history component of *O. mykiss* and is defined as including all naturally spawned anadromous *O. mykiss* (steelhead) populations below natural and manmade impassible barriers in streams from the Santa Maria River, San Luis Obispo County (inclusive) to the U.S.-Mexico border (Table 1) (NMFS 2006).

2. BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY

2.1 Species Description

The species *O. mykiss* is the most widely distributed of Pacific salmonids, occupying nearly all coastal streams from Alaska to southern California, as well as many lakes and streams above fish passage barriers across California, where they have been widely stocked since the mid- to late-1800s. Steelhead is the common name for the anadromous form of *O. mykiss*, while Rainbow Trout is the common name applied to the freshwater resident form (Behnke 1993; Moyle 2002). *O. mykiss* possess 10–12 dorsal fin rays, 8–12 anal fin rays, 9–10 pelvic fin rays, 11 – 17 pectoral fin rays, and a slightly forked caudal fin (Moyle 2002). They have 9–13 branchiostegal rays and 16–22 gill rakers on each arch (Moyle 2002). Teeth are present on both upper and lower jaws, the tip and shaft of the vomer, as well as on the tip of the tongue (Fry 1973; Moyle 2002). Between 110–180 small, pored scales make up the first row above the lateral line (Fry 1973; Moyle 2002).

The steelhead life history form is thought to be named for the sometimes silvery-metallic appearance of its back and head. The steelhead body profile is fusiform, with typically "bullet-shaped" heads and distinct narrowing at the base of a powerful tail, suited for often-demanding and lengthy upstream spawning migrations. In the marine environment, steelhead body coloration includes a blueish-green dorsum (back) and silver or white coloration over the rest of the body (Fry 1973; Moyle 2002). Black spots typically cover the dorsal, adipose, and caudal fins, as well as the head and back (Fry 1973). When adult steelhead return to spawn in freshwater, their silver sheen fades and a pink or red lateral band develops along the sides and on the opercula, while the silvery-blue coloration on the back transitions to an olive green or brown (Barnhart 1986). These characteristics are very similar to those exhibited by resident Rainbow Trout (Fry 1973); thus, it can be difficult to differentiate the anadromous and resident forms based only on outward appearance. Adult steelhead, however, are generally larger than adult Rainbow Trout in a given stream system since they spend time feeding and growing in the ocean (NWF 2020; USFWS 2020).

Table 1. Common nomenclature for Oncorhynchus mykiss (adapted from Boughton et al. 2022b).

Term	**Description**
Oncorhynchus mykiss	A species of Pacific salmonid composed of both anadromous and freshwater-resident forms, which all spawn in freshwater rivers and streams.
Steelhead	Individuals: *O. mykiss* that are anadromous (individuals that migrate to and spend one or more seasons in the ocean); here used to mean adult steelhead.
Rainbow Trout	Individuals: *O. mykiss* that are freshwater-resident (individuals that complete their life cycle in freshwater), here used to mean adult Rainbow Trout.
Steelhead Rainbow Trout	Population/Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU): contain both steelhead individuals and Rainbow Trout individuals.
Juvenile *O. mykiss*	Immature fish whose fate as steelhead or Rainbow Trout cannot yet be established.

Term	Description
Anadromous waters	Stream reaches that are accessible to migrating steelhead (those not blocked by complete natural or artificial barriers). It is important to note that *Oncorhynchus mykiss* individuals, occurring in anadromous waters, may or may not express the anadromous life history type (e.g., smoltification).

Juvenile *O. mykiss* have body coloration similar to that of resident adults, while also exhibiting 5–13 oval parr marks along the lateral line on both sides of the body (Moyle 2002). These parr marks are dark bluish-purple in coloration and are widely spaced, with the marks themselves being narrower than the spaces between them (Moyle 2002). A total of 5–10 dark spots also line the back, typically extending from the head to the dorsal fin. There are usually few to no marks on the caudal fin, and the tips of the dorsal and anal fins are white to orange (Moyle 2002).

After a year or more of development, some *O. mykiss* undergo the transitional process of smolting, which is a series of morphological, physiological, and behavioral changes that prepare the fish for entry into brackish estuaries and then ocean environments (Fessler and Wagner 1969; McCormick 2012). Smolting is the primary characteristic that distinguishes the anadromous life history variant from the resident one within the species. Smolts lose their parr marks and develop silver coloration during the downstream migration process. After entering the ocean, young steelhead will reside in the saltwater environment for 1–4 years while feeding and growing quickly (Moyle 2002). Juvenile Rainbow Trout that do not smolt and remain in freshwater generally lose their parr marks as they grow and develop into adults.

Upon reentering freshwater rivers and streams to spawn, the sexual maturation process for anadromous steelhead involves the development of secondary sex characteristics such as bright coloration and sexual dimorphism, including the development of a hooked snout, or kype, in males. These secondary sex characteristics are typically reabsorbed once spawning is complete, although jaw shape may never fully revert to the pre-spawn condition (Shapovalov and Taft 1954).

Different populations of *O. mykiss* can exhibit variations in growth rate, size, and body shape depending on their life histories and habitats utilized. For example, Bajjaliya et al. (2014) studied morphometric variation between four California steelhead DPSs and found that coastal steelhead (populations with adults migrating less than 160 km from the ocean to their sample site) were significantly larger in size and had a more robust body type than steelhead found in California’s Central Valley drainages and the Klamath-Trinity basin (populations with adults migrating more than 160 km from the ocean to their sample site). These morphological differences provided the basis for recognizing “coastal type” and “inland type” steelhead in California (Bajjaliya et al. 2014).

2.2 Taxonomy and Systematics

Steelhead and Rainbow Trout are members of the bony fish class Osteichthyes, in the order Salmoniformes and family Salmonidae. In 1792, J. J. Walbaum classified Rainbow Trout from populations on the Kamchatka Peninsula in Russia as *Salmo mykiss* (Moyle 2002). During the next century, using J. Richardson’s description of Columbia River steelhead as *S. gairdneri* and Gibbons’s description of juvenile steelhead from San Leandro Creek as *S. iridea*, both the biology and fishing communities began referring to resident Rainbow Trout and steelhead as *S. irideus* and *S. gairdneri*, respectively. It was ultimately discovered that Rainbow Trout and steelhead are the same species, and North American scientists applied the original species name, *mykiss*, to North American populations (Moyle 2002).

In the 1970s, analyses of polymorphic proteins, or allozymes, were utilized to determine the degree of species relatedness and evolutionary divergence among salmonids (Quinn 2018). These studies indicated that Coho and Chinook salmon (*O. kisutch* and *O. tschawytscha*, respectively) were most closely related to Pink, Chum, and Sockeye salmon, and that Rainbow and Cutthroat trout were most closely related to each other (Quinn 2018). This phylogeny was assumed until researchers analyzed relatedness by looking at differences in mitochondrial DNA, which showed that Coho and Chinook salmon were related more closely to steelhead than they were to the other three genera of salmon (Quinn 2018). Based on this study, Smith and Stearley (1989) reorganized the taxonomy to reflect both the use of the name *mykiss* for North American Rainbow Trout and the inclusion of Rainbow and Cutthroat trouts in the Pacific salmon genus *Oncorhynchus*, but with their own distinct lineages.

Pacific salmonid lineages continue to be studied using a variety of genetic and statistical methods (Quinn 2018). There has been debate over the relationship between Rainbow and Cutthroat trouts with regards to genetics versus morphology and behavior. Stearley and Smith (1993) and Esteve and McLennan (2007) found that the idea of monophyly (descending from a common ancestor) of these two trout species is not supported by either morphological or behavioral traits, even though mitochondrial DNA suggests otherwise. Esteve and McLennan (2007) attribute this contradiction to hybridization events that have led to a high rate of genetic introgression between the two species (Chevassus 1979). This introgression can dilute the distinctiveness of these close relatives and convolute phylogenetic reconstruction (Esteve and McLennan 2007). Although some uncertainty remains surrounding these evolutionary relationships, it is now accepted that within the genus *Oncorhynchus*, Coho and Chinook salmon have the closest relationship to each other, with Pink (*O. gorbuscha*), Chum (*O. keta*), and

Sockeye (*O. nerka*) salmon in their own group, and Rainbow (*O. mykiss*) and Cutthroat (*O. clarkii*) trout in another group (Kitano et al. 1997; Quinn 2018; Figure 1).

2.3 Range and Distribution

Range is the general geographical area in which an organism occurs. For purposes of CESA and this Status Review, the range is the species' California range (*Cal. Forestry Assn. v. Cal. Fish and Game Com.* (2007) 156 Cal.App.4th 1535, 1551). Distribution describes the actual sites where individuals and populations of the species occur within the species' range.

Oncorhynchus mykiss is native to both coastlines of the Pacific Ocean and spawns in freshwater streams, from the Kuskokwim River, in Alaska, south to Baja California along the eastern Pacific, and from Russia's Kamchatka Peninsula to South Korea, in the western Pacific (Moyle 2002). The species is widely distributed throughout the northern Pacific Ocean during its ocean phase. Coastal steelhead within the state historically occupied all perennial coastal streams, from the Oregon/California border to the U.S.-Mexico border (Moyle 2002). Steelhead are also native to the Central Valley, including both the Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins, and have been found as far upstream as the Pit and McCloud rivers (Moyle 2002). It is likely that most suitable streams in the Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins with ocean access have historically supported runs of steelhead (Moyle 2002).

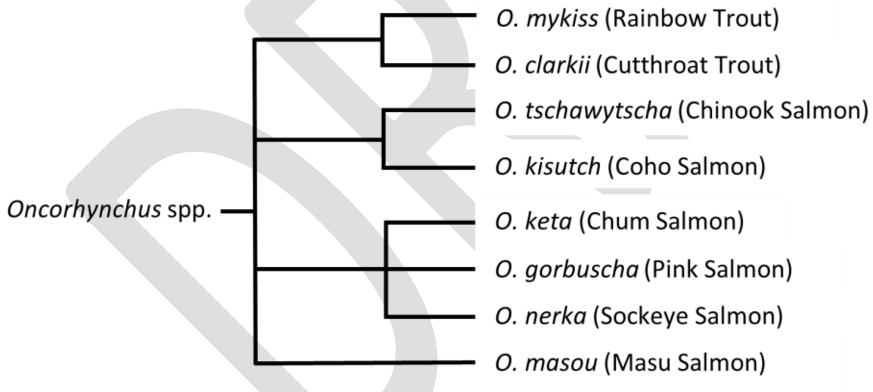


Figure 1. Consensus relationships of Oncorhynchus species from morphological, allozyme, ribosomal RNA, mitochondrial DNA, and short interspersed repetitive elements data across multiple studies. Adapted from Figure 1 in Kitano et al. (1997).

Southern SH/RT currently occupy fluvial habitat from the Santa Maria River at the border of San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties south to the U.S.-Mexico border. This range encompasses five biogeographic population groups (BPGs), collectively described by NMFS as the Southern California steelhead DPS (Boughton et al. 2007; NMFS 2012a). BPGs are steelhead subpopulations within a DPS that occupy contiguous areas that share broadly similar physical geography and hydrology, generally within a single watershed unit. The combinations of these physical characteristics represent the suite of differing natural selective regimes across the watersheds occupied by Southern SH/RT. These varying selective pressures have led to life history and genetic adaptations that enable subpopulations to persist in distinctive and dynamic habitats that have shaped each BPG. The purpose of delineating BPGs for steelhead populations is to ensure the preservation of the range of genetic and natural diversity within each DPS for recovery and conservation purposes (NMFS 2012a). The BPGs that form the Southern SH/RT DPS are (from north to south): Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast.

While some near-coastal populations of Southern SH/RT are small, there are likely dispersal dynamics that contribute to their stability and persistence (Boughton et al. 2007). The movement of spawning adults between BPGs may be an important mechanism for maintaining the viability of steelhead populations (NMFS 2012a). Dams and other impediments obstruct access to a significant portion of historical Southern SH/RT habitats in many rivers within the proposed listing area, some of which have multiple major dams on a single mainstem. There is evidence that loss of access to upstream habitat has resulted in a northward range contraction of anadromous Southern SH/RT (Boughton et al. 2005), whose study also found a strong correlation between steelhead population extirpations and anadromous barriers, as well as urban and agricultural development.

2.4 Life History

An individual fish's genotype, condition, and a variety of environmental factors influence the expression of anadromy versus stream residency (Sloat et al. 2014; Busby et al. 1996; Pascual et al. 2001; Courter et al. 2013). Juvenile *O. mykiss* prior to the smolting life stage are difficult to distinguish without genetic, morphological, or physiological evaluations (Negus 2003; Beeman et al. 1995; Haner et al. 1995; Pearse et al. 2014). Adult steelhead returning to streams from the ocean are often easier to identify due to their larger size relative to most resident Rainbow Trout adults in the same stream system and their overall steel-gray color (Dagit et al. 2020). While anadromy and residency are the two primary life histories, *O. mykiss* life history expression is notably plastic and can be quite variable (Moyle 2002). For example, individuals may exhibit the lagoon-anadromous life history, spending their first or second summer rearing in seasonal lagoons in the estuaries of streams before outmigrating to the ocean (Boughton et al. 2007).

Unlike other Pacific salmonids, which are semelparous and perish almost immediately after spawning, *O. mykiss* can be iteroparous (Moyle 2002), with the potential to spawn up to four times but typically not more than twice (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). Steelhead that spawn and return to the sea are called “kelts.” These fish can either spawn consecutively, returning the next season after their first spawn, or they may return a year later after spending an extra year at sea (Light et al. 1989). Reportedly, females survive spawning events more frequently than males (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Ward and Slaney 1988; Busby et al. 1996; Marston et al. 2012), although males can repeat spawn in significant numbers, especially in smaller, near-coastal stream systems (Marston et al. 2012).

Steelhead exhibit two seasonal migratory patterns, or run types: 1) winter, also called “ocean-maturing” or “mature-migrating;” and 2) summer, also called “stream-maturing” or “premature-migrating.” The names of these two runs are reflective of the seasonal timing when adult steelhead reenter estuaries and rivers to reproduce (Busby et al. 1996; Moyle 2002). Only the winter-run form of steelhead occurs in southern California streams, consistent with what is believed to be the historical condition (Moyle 2002). Southern SH/RT typically begin migrating upstream from December through May, with returning adults often reliant upon winter rainstorms to breach sandbars at the mouths of stream estuaries and lagoons, providing seasonal upstream spawning passage (California Trout 2019). Steelhead age-at-maturity is dependent on a number of factors, including time spent in either or both freshwater and marine environments; however, adult returning spawners are usually 3 or 4 years old, having spent 1-3 years in freshwater and 1-2 years at sea (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). Southern SH/RT steelhead spawning runs are dominated by age 3+ fish, with 2 years spent in fresh water and 1 year in the ocean, although many smolt after only 1 year in fresh water (Busby et al. 1996). Shapovalov and Taft (1954) found that the average age of male spawners (about 3.5 years) was lower than that of female spawners (close to 4 years) in Waddell Creek, CA. Non-anadromous Rainbow Trout can mature anywhere between 1 and 5 years but are commonly age 2+ or 3+ years, with a fork length of ≥13 cm (Moyle 2002). Rainbow Trout typically spawn during the spring months, from February through June (Moyle 2002).

Spawning usually occurs in shallow habitats with fast-flowing water and suitable-sized gravel substrates, often found in riffles, faster runs, or near the tail crests of pool habitats. When female *O. mykiss* are ready to spawn, they will select a suitable spawning site and excavate a nest, or redd, in which they deposit their eggs to incubate (Moyle 2002). Adequate stream flow, gravel size, and low substrate embeddedness are crucial for egg survival, as these conditions allow oxygenated water to permeate through sediments to the egg (Coble 1961). During redd construction, the female may be courted by multiple males. Following completion of the redd, the most dominant males fight for position alongside the female, depositing milt while the female deposits her eggs (Quinn 2018). Immediately following fertilization, females cover their eggs with gravel (Barnhart 1986). Females dig multiple smaller pits within the broader redd where they deposit a portion of eggs into each pocket until all the eggs are expelled (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Quinn 2018). Adult steelhead are often accompanied by resident male Rainbow Trout during spawning, as they attempt to participate by quickly swimming, or darting, in and out of steelhead redds (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). These fish are sometimes referred to as “egg-eaters,” although it is generally accepted that the main purpose of their presence is to contribute to spawning rather than consume newly laid eggs (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). If adult steelhead cannot emigrate back to the ocean after spawning, they require large, deep pools that provide refuge during the hot summer months (Boughton et al. 2015).

Fecundity, among other biological and environmental factors, contributes substantially to reproductive success. Egg production is positively correlated with fish length, although there is wide variation in female steelhead fecundity at a given size (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Quinn 2018). Larger females tend to produce larger and greater numbers of eggs; however, energy demands for gonad development create a physiological tradeoff between the number and size of eggs produced (Quinn 2018). Thus, females generally produce either many smaller eggs or fewer larger eggs. Quinn (2018), referencing multiple sources of data, showed that female steelhead of average size produce slightly over 5,000 eggs. Moyle (2002) provides a range of eggs per female from 200 to 12,000 and states that steelhead generally produce about 2,000 eggs per kilogram of body weight. Rainbow Trout less than 30 cm in total length usually have under 1,000 eggs per kilogram of body weight (Moyle 2002).

Multiple factors contribute to egg development and incubation time; however, eggs generally incubate in stream gravels for up to several months. Temperature has the greatest effect on the incubation period; colder water slows development, and warmer water increases the rate of development (Quinn 2018). Incubation can take from 19 days at an average temperature of 60°F (15.6°C) to 80 days at an average temperature of 40°F (4.4°C) (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). Dissolved oxygen (DO) levels in surrounding waters also influence life stage development rates in Southern SH/RT and other salmonids. Higher DO levels lead to more rapid egg development, while eggs exposed to low levels of DO during incubation produce much smaller alevins (yolk-sac fry) than those exposed to high DO (Quinn 2018). Fry emerge from the gravel 2-3 weeks after hatching, once the yolk sac is fully or almost entirely absorbed, at which time they form schools along stream banks (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). During their first year of life, *O. mykiss* juveniles develop small territories and defend them against other individuals in their age class (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Barnhart 1986). Juvenile *O. mykiss* generally feed on many different species of aquatic and terrestrial insects, sometimes cannibalizing newly emerged fry (Barnhart 1986). Feeding generally peaks during the summer months and is depressed during the winter months; however, *O. mykiss* in California typically have higher growth rates in the winter and spring than summer and fall (Hayes et al. 2008; Sogard et al. 2009; Krug et al. 2012). As they grow, juveniles will move into deeper, faster water and are often found in riffle or swift-run habitats (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Barnhart 1986). Larger juvenile *O. mykiss* can outcompete and displace their smaller counterparts from ideal habitats, such as deep pools or run complexes, leaving smaller individuals to often inhabit suboptimal habitats, such as riffles (Barnhart 1986).

Parr will ultimately begin transitioning into smolts and migrate downstream to estuaries and lagoons, where they complete the process of smolting. Smolt outmigration to the ocean typically occurs from March–May in southern California but can vary depending on factors such as connectivity between the ocean and estuary or lagoon and streamflow (Booth 2020). Compared to other Pacific salmonids, steelhead have the greatest variability in the timing and duration of freshwater inhabitance, ocean entry, time spent at sea, and return to freshwater (Barnhart 1986). Resident Rainbow Trout early life stages mirror those of anadromous steelhead, up until their life history strategies diverge (Moyle 2002). Rather than migrating out to the ocean like steelhead, resident *O. mykiss* will reside in freshwater for the remainder of their lives.

Little is known regarding steelhead stock-specific utilization of and distribution in the ocean environment. While much is known about the status and abundance of commercially important ocean stocks of Pacific salmon, steelhead-specific research on this topic is lacking and hampered by the inability to differentiate individual stocks using standard sampling methods (Barnhart 1986; Light et al. 1989; Moyle 2002). Unlike Pacific salmon species, steelhead are rarely captured in the ocean; therefore, information specific to Southern SH/RT ocean distribution is not available. Limited tag recoveries by North American fisheries research and management agencies showed no differences in the ocean distribution of steelhead by stock (Light et al. 1989). Attempts to distinguish steelhead population units from one another in terms of ocean distribution are confounded by findings that all steelhead apparently congregate in shared ocean feeding grounds, regardless of their origin or run type (Light et al. 1988).

Pacific steelhead smolts quickly migrate offshore after entry into the ocean (Daly et al. 2014) and, once in the open water, generally move in a northwestern trajectory from spring to summer and follow a southeastern pattern from fall to winter (Okazaki 1983; Light et al. 1989). In the winter, steelhead are found in the eastern North Pacific (Myers et al. 2016) and tend to be closer to shore than during other times of the year (Light et al. 1989). California steelhead do not appear to migrate any farther west than the Gulf of Alaska (Light et al. 1989), and, overall, steelhead migration patterns appear to be strongly tied to “thermal avoidance.” Migratory-based thermal avoidance involves fish movement patterns that remain within a narrow range of tolerable sea surface temperatures, suggesting that steelhead ocean migration may be largely influenced by physiological responses to temperature (Hayes et al. 2016). Ocean steelhead are typically found within seven meters of the sea surface, within the epipelagic zone, although they have been found at more than three times that depth (Light et al. 1989).

Studies addressing steelhead ocean behavior, distribution, and movement are limited; however, as with other salmonids, steelhead tend to exhibit strong homing behavior to their natal streams, with some exceptions. Evidence of straying has been documented in central California steelhead populations (Donohoe et al. 2021), while genetic population structure analyses suggest that historical (natural) exchange of genetic information occurred between coastal populations of steelhead (Garza et al. 2014).

2.5 Genetics and Genomics

2.5.1 Role of Genetics and Genomics in Evaluating Steelhead Population Structure

To date, most genetic studies focused on quantifying the population structure of salmonid species have used neutral genetic markers (e.g., microsatellite DNA). Neutral markers are not directly linked with a particular life history trait, and it is assumed that they are not under direct selection. This class of genetic marker continues to be used to investigate and define salmonid listing units and population structure (e.g., Busby et al. 1996) in both California and across the Pacific Northwest. These types of markers have also been successfully used for decades to delineate populations and ESUs based primarily on reproductively isolated lineages. These markers remain valuable, in that they are the standard for determining the genetic structure and relatedness of species and, thus, their evolutionary histories.

More recently, the advent and rapid development of “adaptive” genetic markers have provided fishery managers and geneticists with a new suite of tools. Adaptive genetic markers provide putative associations with specific life history characteristics, and the “genetic type”, or “variant” infers information about a phenotype of interest. Specific genes, or genomic regions, within individuals or subgroups may vary from the overall pattern exhibited by a species. Of particular relevance to Southern SH/RT is the role that adaptive genetic variation plays in migratory behavior. This relationship is still being evaluated, and uncertainties remain regarding the level of influence genetics may have on migration phenotype. See Section 2.6.5 for more information.

2.5.2 Patterns of O. mykiss Genetic Population Structure

Geography and local environmental factors influence the genetic structure of *O. mykiss* populations, a pattern referred to as "isolation by distance". Evidence of isolation by distance is shown in *O. mykiss* populations throughout their range. Studies based on neutral mitochondrial DNA analysis have demonstrated a pattern of isolation by distance in populations spanning the western coast of the United States, including among coastal California steelhead populations (Hatch 1990; Reisenbichler et al. 1992; McCusker et al. 2000). Nielsen (1999) found a pattern of isolation by distance when looking at the microsatellite loci of southern California and northern

California steelhead populations. Bjorkstedt et al. (2005) suggested that genetic variation in salmonid populations generally increases with greater distances between watersheds. Pearse et al. (2007) analyzed geographic structure within the Klamath-Trinity River basin and consistently found a positive relationship between geographic distance and genetic relatedness—specifically, that genetic divergence between populations increased as a function of geographic distance.

Garza et al. (2004) evaluated population structure across coastal California populations using microsatellite loci to understand the relationship between genetic distance and the geography of coastal steelhead populations. This study's results included a bootstrap consensus tree showing clustering of geographic locations corresponding to five DPS assignments in coastal California steelhead (Figure 2). The long terminal branches in this consensus tree demonstrate that, while migration is important to the populations in this study, the conflicting evolutionary processes of random genetic drift and local adaptation were likely responsible for the genetic differentiation between the populations. The general isolation-by-distance pattern of genetic diversity is also visually apparent.

Aguilar and Garza (2006) found a significant relationship between geographic distance and genetic distance in coastal *O. mykiss* using both major histocompatibility complex genes, which can be helpful in identifying salmonid population structure, and microsatellite loci. This significant relationship represented isolation through distance. Garza et al. (2014) reaffirmed that genetic variation is associated with isolation by distance using microsatellite loci from samples of coastal California steelhead. Across all coastal California steelhead populations sampled, there was evidence that population structure is dependent on geographic distance. Their phylogeographic trees also suggested that population structure was almost entirely consistent with geographic proximity.

Populations within a watershed, even those disconnected by barriers, have been shown through microsatellite DNA analyses to be more genetically similar than those in adjacent watersheds (Clement et al. 2009; Garza et al. 2014). However, anthropogenic impacts including stocking, barrier construction, and habitat destruction have resulted in weaker relationships between geographic proximity and relatedness in modern *O. mykiss* populations (Pearse et al. 2011).

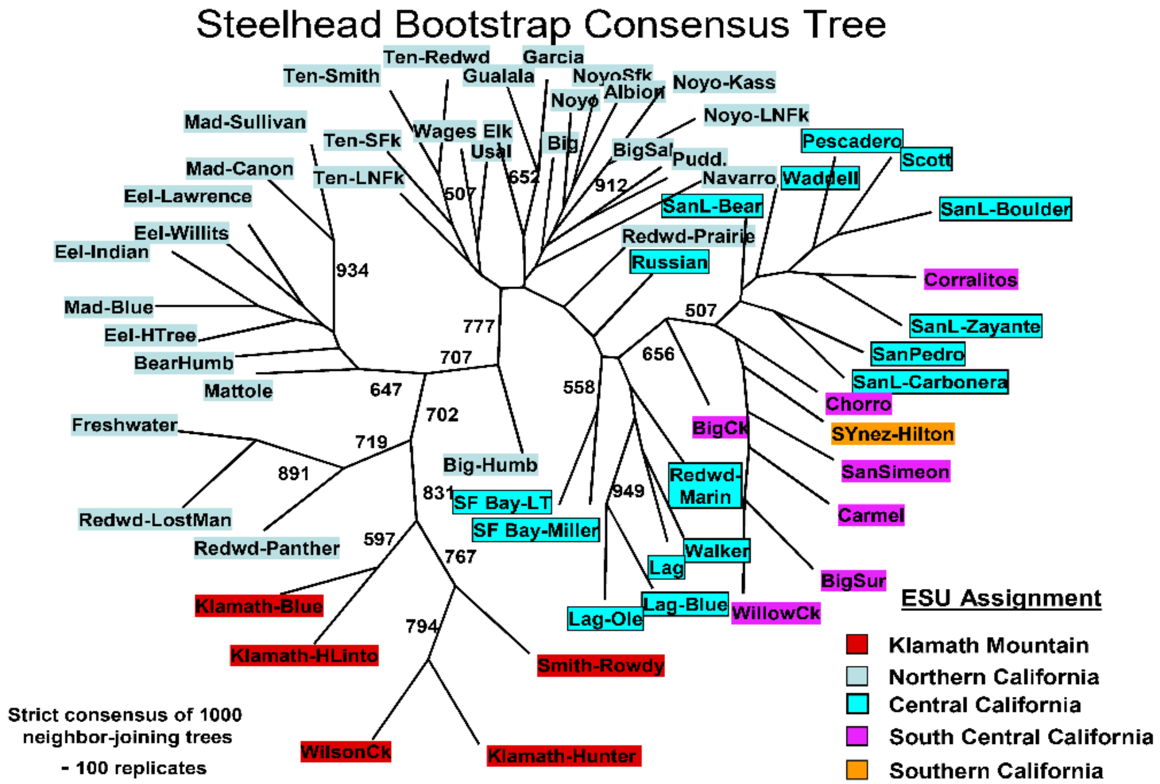


Figure 2. Majority-rule consensus tree, with genetic data bootstrapped 1,000 times, showing chord distances and neighbor-joining trees for 62 coastal California steelhead populations. (from Garza et al. 2004).

2.5.3 Genetics of the Southern California SH/RT

Busby et al. (1996) posited that the extreme environmental conditions found in southern California could result in both substantial local adaptations of and gene flow impediments between *O. mykiss* populations in the region. Nielsen (1999) hypothesized that the substantial interpopulation genetic diversity found in southern California's mostly small and somewhat isolated *O. mykiss* populations could be the result of a transitional ecotone, where two adjacent Pleistocene source populations have met and blended. Allozymes, mitochondrial DNA, and microsatellites have uncovered significant and unique genetic diversity in southern California steelhead, with traits not found in more northern populations. Busby et al. (1996) noted that a mitochondrial DNA type exists in steelhead populations between the Santa Ynez River and Malibu Creek that is rare in populations to the north, and samples from Santa Barbara County were found to be the most genetically unique of any wild coastal steelhead populations analyzed. In general, *O. mykiss* at the extreme southern end of their range have low genetic diversity (Clemento et al. 2009; Pearse et al. 2009; Jacobson et al. 2014; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2016; Apgar et al. 2017). Loss of genetic diversity is often a consequence of declines in population size (Allendorf et al. 1997), which have been observed in Southern SH/RT populations.

2.5.4 South-Central and Southern California Genetic Relationships

Clemento et al. (2009) conducted a genetic analysis of steelhead populations in California south of Monterey Bay using microsatellite data to elucidate patterns of genetic differentiation and gene flow. In terms of coastwide population structure, the authors found that southern California steelhead populations were grouped with all other steelhead populations south of San Francisco Bay and were well-distanced from populations north of San Francisco Bay. Population genetic structure does not correspond with geographic management boundaries because genetically based population clusters are not separated by current federal-ESA-listed DPS boundaries. Overlap in clustering was detected between populations from nearby watersheds, and genetic differentiation between populations in the South-Central California Coast steelhead DPS and the southern California steelhead DPS could not be detected. Additionally, the construction of phylogeographic trees did not result in the separation of populations from the two DPSs into distinct genetic lineages based on their current ancestry (Figure 3). In populations south of San Francisco Bay, no apparent isolation by distance pattern corresponding with DPS boundaries was detected. This may be a result of metapopulation dynamics occurring between these *O. mykiss* populations. Although a lack of genetic differentiation was observed across these southern DPSs, the Department recognizes other factors that define Southern SH/RT, such as unique regional biogeography, ecology, physiology, and behavior of the population groups (Boughton et al. 2007).

2.5.5 Role of Genetics in Life History Expression

Many *O. mykiss* populations are considered “partially migratory,” meaning they contain both migratory (e.g., anadromous) and non-migratory (e.g., resident) individuals (Chapman et al. 2011). It is widely accepted that migratory behavior and migration-associated traits are heritable in partially migratory populations (Pearse et al. 2014; Hecht et al. 2015; Phillis et al. 2016). In recent years, studies have revealed that important migration-related characteristics in *O. mykiss*, such as maturation, growth, development, and smolting, are linked to specific genomic regions that are under natural selection (Nichols et al. 2008; Martínez et al. 2011; Hecht et al. 2012; Miller et al. 2012; Pearse et al. 2014). Phenotypic expression of anadromy vs. residency has since been found to be strongly associated with a large genomic region on *O. mykiss* chromosome 5 (*Omy5*) (Martínez et al. 2011; Hecht et al. 2012; Pearse et al. 2014; Leitwein et al. 2016; Kelson et al. 2019). This *Omy5* migration-associated region exhibits unique alleles, associated with either anadromy or residency as their phenotypic expression, and these

Omy5 genetic variants are thought to be the result of a chromosomal inversion (Pearse et al. 2014; Leitwein et al. 2016).

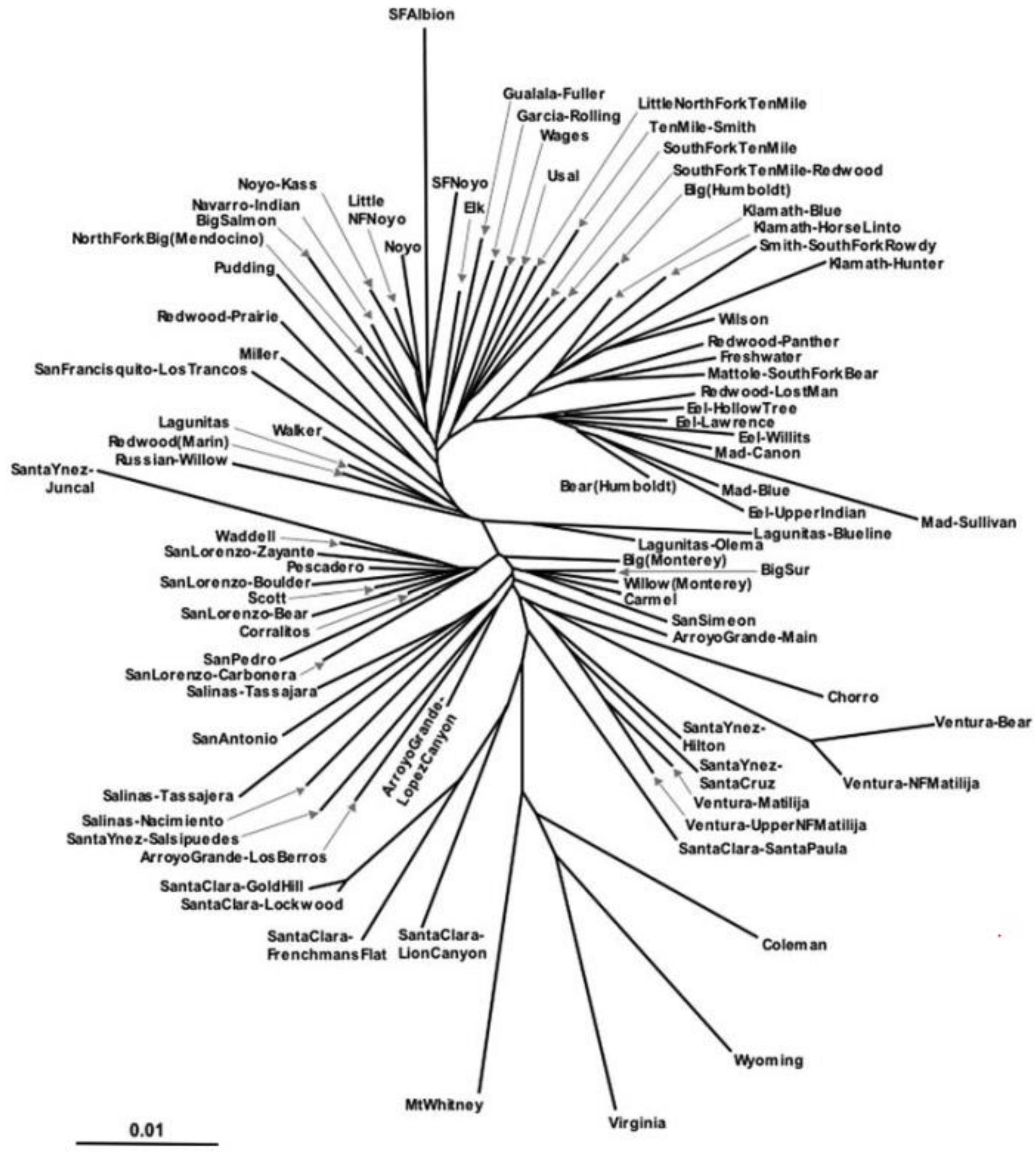


Figure 3. Unrooted neighbor-joining chord distance tree of 84 coastal O. mykiss populations in California (from Clemento et al. 2009).

Chromosome *Omy5* is associated with multiple life history characteristics related to migration vs. residency in *O. mykiss*, explaining morphological and developmental variation between the two life history forms (Nichols et al. 2008; Martínez et al. 2011; Hecht et al. 2012; Rundio et al. 2012). Nichols et al. (2008) used quantitative trait loci analysis to locate specific loci associated with smolting and found several genomic regions that were linked with morphological and physiological smolting indicators. The study was the first of its kind in terms of finding connections between specific genomic loci and the migration characteristics of a species of fish. In addition, Martínez et al. (2011) found multiple microsatellite markers on *Omy5* that were correlated with differential selection between anadromous and resident *O. mykiss*, while Hecht et al. (2012) identified associations between *Omy5*, body morphology, and skin reflectance, which are linked to the smolting process and the anadromous phenotype. Pearse et al. (2014) found that specific *Omy5* loci diverged between above-barrier and below-barrier *O. mykiss* populations that had differing frequencies of the anadromous phenotype.

Populations with a higher population-wide frequency of the anadromous variant of *Omy5* typically have higher proportions of anadromous or migratory individuals compared to populations that have a higher frequency of the resident variant (Pearse et al. 2014; Leitwein et al. 2016). This suggests that utilizing comparative anadromous *Omy5* variant frequency data between steelhead populations may indicate which populations have a higher likelihood of producing anadromous offspring, as well as having utility in identifying above-barrier populations with the genetic potential to support or bolster downstream anadromous populations. Results from Kelson et al. (2020) suggest that the *Omy5* genomic region also regulates physiological traits, such as juvenile growth, which will subsequently influence residency vs. anadromy (Figure 4).

Sex determination has also been genetically linked to the migratory phenotype of *O. mykiss* (Rundio et al. 2012). Migratory ecotype composition within a population is typically female-dominated, a phenomenon that has been observed in multiple salmonid species (Jonsson et al. 1998; Páez et al. 2011; Ohms et al. 2014; Kelson et al. 2019) and may be due to a strong correlation between fecundity and body size (Hendry et al. 2004; Quinn 2018). Female steelhead that migrate to the ocean can grow larger in the highly productive marine environment than their counterparts in the less productive freshwater environment and, as a result, produce greater numbers of embryos. Their genetic traits, which control the anadromous ecotype, are therefore predominant in most populations.

Alternate life history ecotypes within a given watershed are typically more closely related to each other than to their life history stage equivalents in other watersheds (Nielsen and Fountain 1999; Docker and Heath 2003; Narum et al. 2004; Olsen et al. 2006; McPhee et al. 2007; Leitwein et al. 2016). These close genetic relationships indicate some degree of gene flow between sympatric life history forms of *O. mykiss* (Olsen et al. 2006; McPhee et al. 2007; Heath et al. 2008), although the level of gene flow is dependent on environmental, physiological, and genetic factors, such as watershed size and degree of reproductive isolation between life history forms (Heath et al. 2008). Regardless, the close genetic relationships between sympatric populations of steelhead and Rainbow Trout suggest that managing individual fish with different life histories separately is biologically unjustified, and the two life history variants should be considered a single population when found coexisting in streams (McPhee et al. 2007). Additionally, freshwater resident populations can retain alleles associated with anadromy (Nielsen and Fountain 1999; Phillis et al. 2016; Apgar et al. 2017) and can contribute to the viability of anadromous *O. mykiss* populations.

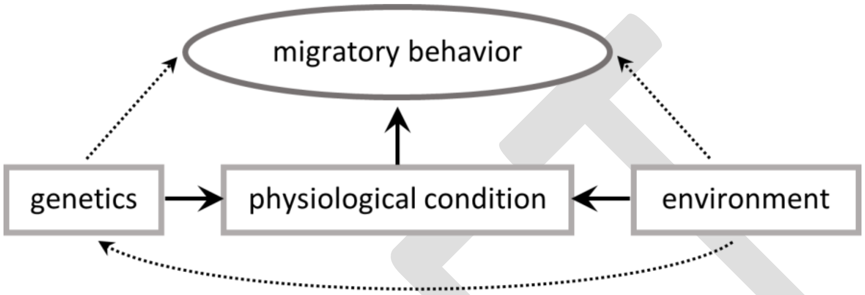


Figure 4. Schematic of indirect genetic control of migratory behavior. Genetic variation and the environment influence physiology, which then impacts migratory behavior (adapted from Kelson et al. 2020).

2.5.6 Above-Barrier vs. Below-Barrier Genetic Relationships

Studies have shown that populations of *O. mykiss,* above and below barriers within the same drainage, are closely related to one another (Heath et al. 2008; Clemento et al. 2009; Pearse et al. 2009; Leitwein et al. 2016; Fraik et al. 2021). Clemento et al. (2009) used microsatellite data to evaluate steelhead population structure above and below barriers in southern California streams and determined that populations separated by barriers are typically a single, monophyletic clade more closely related to each other than to populations in adjacent watersheds, consistent with many previous barrier studies. This relationship had strong bootstrap support, especially for natural-origin steelhead populations. For example, populations from the Santa Clara River formed a monophyletic lineage on the unrooted neighbor-joining tree constructed from samples taken in five main southern California watersheds (Figure 5).

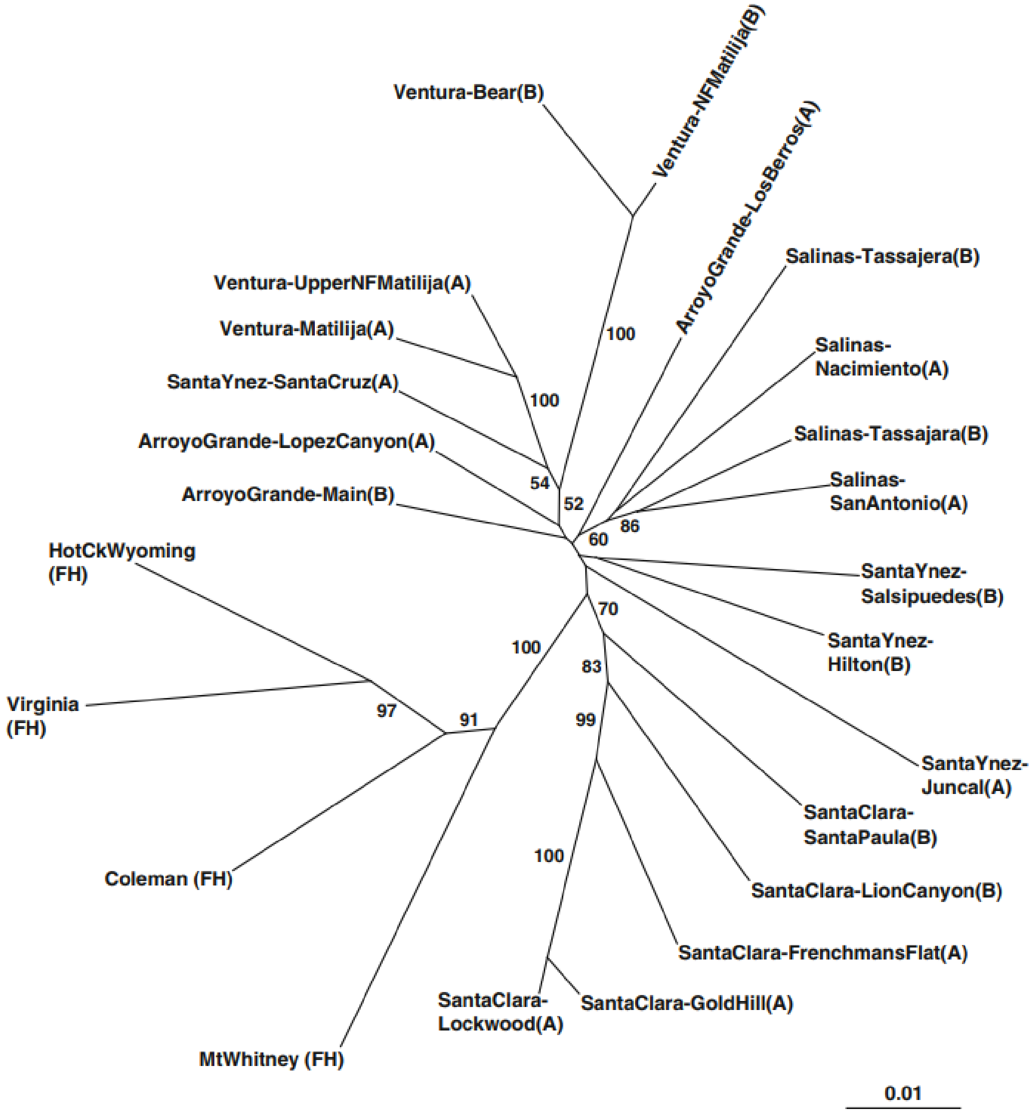


Figure 5. Unrooted neighbor-joining dendogram showing chord distances between 24 sampled naturally spawning populations both above and below barriers, denoted with A and B, respectively. Strains of Rainbow Trout from Fillmore Hatchery used for regional stocking are indicated with FH. Numbers associated with branches indicate percentage >50% of the 10,000 bootstrap replications in which the branch appeared (from Clemento et al. 2009).

Fraik et al. (2021) recently studied patterns of genetic diversity both before and after dam removal on the Elwha River (in Washington state) and determined that populations separated by natural barriers had greater genetic differentiation than those separated by long-standing dams. Following the removal of major artificial dams on the Elwha, they also detected admixture of above- and below-dam lineages and recolonization of upstream areas by steelhead.

While many fish populations separated by barriers within the same watershed have been shown to be closely related (Heath et al. 2008; Clemento et al. 2009; Pearse et al. 2009; Leitwein et al. 2016), major barriers to anadromy, both natural and artificial, have been found to prevent gene flow between populations upstream and downstream of the obstruction (Pearse et al. 2009; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2019; Fraik et al. 2021). Multiple studies have demonstrated that there is often a discrepancy between life history expression (Nielsen 1999; Pearse et al. 2009) and associated adaptive genetic variation (Leitwein et al. 2016; Phillis et al. 2016; Apgar et al. 2017; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2019) across major fish passage barriers. In a number of California watersheds, *O. mykiss* populations above major barriers, especially permanent artificial barriers, have shown decreased anadromous allelic frequency when compared with the population below (Leitwein et al. 2016; Phillis et al. 2016; Abadía-Cardoso et al. 2019). Likewise, in San Francisco Bay Area study streams, most above-dam *O. mykiss* populations, have significantly lower frequencies of the anadromous *Omy5* genotype than populations downstream of barriers (Leitwein et al. 2016). Abadía-Cardoso et al. (2019) also found decreased frequencies of anadromous alleles above barrier dams in the American River drainage.

Reduced migratory allelic frequency in fish populations above longstanding natural barriers is the expected condition since the population is fragmented and gene flow is unidirectional. Fish can almost always move, either passively or volitionally, over barriers and downstream, potentially contributing genes to the downstream population. Those that inhabit waters upstream of permanent barriers either assume a resident life history or must migrate downstream, taking migratory alleles with them and further reducing their frequency in the upstream population (Leitwein et al. 2016). It is also important to note that some above-barrier fish populations exhibit less genetic diversity (lower heterozygosity) than their below-barrier counterparts within the same drainage (Martínez et al. 2011). In some cases, however, fish carrying anadromous alleles may not be able to move downstream over barriers, especially large artificial dams and other complete barriers, which may help maintain anadromous *Omy5* variants in some above-dam populations (Leitwein et al. 2016). It also appears that some large, above-barrier reservoirs can act as “surrogate oceans” and may assist in the retention of anadromous genotypes and the expression of the adfluvial life history type (Leitwein et al. 2016).

Apgar et al. (2017) recently investigated the effects of climate, geomorphology, and fish passage barriers on the frequency of migration-associated alleles in *O. mykiss* populations across four California steelhead federal-ESA-listed DPSs (Southern California, South-Central California Coast, Central California Coast, and Northern California). Long-term natural barriers and artificial dams that provide no fish passage had the most pronounced negative impact on migration-associated allele frequency. Southern California DPS populations had the lowest frequency of *Omy5* haplotypes associated with anadromy of all California DPSs sampled. The Southern California DPS also exists in a number of heavily developed watersheds, with the greatest average number of partial and complete artificial barriers of the DPSs sampled. Removal of these barriers was predicted to substantially increase the frequency of anadromous alleles in southern California watersheds (Apgar et al. 2017).

2.5.7 Genetic Impacts of Historical Stocking

Clemento et al. (2009) conducted a genetic analysis using microsatellite loci to elucidate the genetic population structure of *O. mykiss* in southern California, with an emphasis on above- and below-barrier genetic relationships. Their analysis included an evaluation of genetic influences of long-standing Fillmore Hatchery stocking on naturally spawned populations in the region. In regional population structure analysis, Fillmore Hatchery Rainbow Trout strains clustered separately from all other wild populations, both above and below barriers. This dispersal pattern indicates that there was no evidence of hatchery introgression with wild *O. mykiss* within the Southern SH/RT range (Clemento et al. 2009).

More recently, Jacobson et al. (2014) analyzed microsatellite loci and SNP genotypes to determine the ancestry of *O. mykiss* populations in multiple southern California watersheds, expanding the geographic range assessed by Clemento et al. (2009). To the contrary, Jacobson et al. found that southern California steelhead ancestry was of mixed origin, with both hatchery and native coastal steelhead lineages, and most populations had almost complete introgression of hatchery lineages from the Central Valley. Only select populations in the San Luis Rey River, Coldwater Canyon Creek, the Santa Ana River watershed, and the San Gabriel River were found to have significant native coastal steelhead ancestry. Based upon these findings, the authors recommended that conservation planning focus on these populations for the preservation of native coastal lineages. Additionally, although Bear Creek (Santa Ana River) and Devil's Canyon Creek (West Fork San Gabriel River) show signs of strong hatchery introgression, they still have some native ancestry and are self-sustaining populations that could be important sources for restoration and recovery efforts of native southern California *O. mykiss*. The authors noted that introgressive hybridization with hatchery Rainbow Trout in these instances does not necessarily decrease viability and can, sometimes, even enhance adaptive genetic variation in a population exposed to changes in their surrounding environment (the phenomenon known as hybrid vigor). The addition of new alleles to a steelhead population via hatchery genetic lineages can also prevent potential genetic bottlenecks in small populations (Jacobson et al. 2014). However, the trade-off is eventual erosion of the native, ancestral lineage, so it is an option that must be weighed carefully. It is worth noting, however, that most samples collected for this study were from populations above anadromous barriers, which mostly precludes any analysis of Southern SH/RT genetic lineage pertinent to the proposed CESA listing unit, which includes only below barrier *O. mykiss*. It is equally important to note that, while potentially beneficial in some cases, the introduction of genetic variants presented in domesticated hatchery Rainbow Trout may reduce long term viability in wild populations because those genetic variants may be the product of several generations of domestication selection. In the case of southern California *O. mykiss*, the native lineage is much different than the predominant founding lineages of California's domesticated Rainbow Trout strains (e.g., Clemento et al. 2009).

Abadía-Cardoso et al. (2016) used microsatellite and SNP loci to elucidate *O. mykiss* ancestry at the extreme southern extent of its range. Southern California *O. mykiss* populations had lower genetic diversity than more northern populations and, genetically, most resembled hatchery Rainbow Trout. The most northern populations of the Southern SH/RT exist in the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, and Santa Clara rivers, all of which exhibit genetics associated with the native coastal steelhead lineage, matching the results of Clemento et al. (2009) and Nielsen et al. (1997). Many southern populations have been almost entirely replaced by hatchery produced Rainbow Trout. The southern populations containing significant native coastal Steelhead ancestry were some populations in the San Gabriel River system, Coldwater Canyon Creek in the Santa Ana River, and the West Fork San Luis Rey River. These populations also had shared ancestry with the native coastal *O. m. nelsoni* from Baja California. Secondarily, they identified Bear Creek and Devil's Canyon Creek as high value populations with remnant, detectable levels of native ancestry. Also, in contrast to northern coastal steelhead populations, southern California *O. mykiss* showed low allelic frequency correlated with anadromy at *Omy5* loci, again consistent with extensive introgressive hybridization with hatchery Rainbow Trout and limited opportunities to express the anadromous life history. Low genetic variation, observed in populations with predominantly native ancestry, may not allow them to endure changes in environmental conditions, particularly rapid and dramatic changes like those being driven by escalating climate change impacts to the region. Abadía -Cardosa et al (2016) further recommended a managed translocation strategy between the few remaining southern populations with native ancestry to help slow the erosion of native genetic diversity. They found a high variability in the frequency of alleles associated with anadromy, suggesting that many populations of southern RT/SH maintain the capability to express the anadromous phenotype.

Nuetzel et al (2019) examined population genetic structure of *O. mykiss* populations in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG using a set of SNP markers. Specifically, they conducted genetic analyses of *O. mykiss* from Topanga, Malibu and Arroyo Sequit creeks and compared SNP data to the existing data from the Abadía -Cardosa et al (2016) study, including Omy5 genetic marker data. Their results indicate that Malibu Creek trout are almost entirely of native ancestry. The analysis of Topanga Creek trout was more complex, suggesting that Topanga Creek is a predominantly unique native population with some introgressive hybridization with hatchery

Rainbow Trout. The authors did not have a sufficient sample size from Arroyo Sequit Creek to draw meaningful inferences about the ancestry of that population. Both Malibu and Topanga creeks were also found to have relatively high frequencies of the anadromous Omy5 alleles. Together, both of these populations can be a valuable genetic resource for recovery of southern California native coastal *O. mykiss*.

3. ASSESSMENT OF PROPOSED CESA LISTING UNIT

The Commission has authority to list species or subspecies as endangered or threatened under CESA (Fish and G. Code, §§ 2062, 2067). The Legislature left to the Department and the Commission, which are responsible for providing the best scientific information and for making listing decisions, respectively, the interpretation of what constitutes a “species or subspecies” under CESA (*Cal. Forestry Assn. v. Cal. Fish and G. Com.* (2007) 156 Cal.App.4th 1535, 1548-49). The Department has recognized that similar populations of a species can be grouped for efficient protection of bio- and genetic diversity (*Id.* at 1546-47). Further, genetic structure and biodiversity in California populations are important because they foster enhanced long-term stability (*Id*. at p. 1547). Diversity spreads risk and supports redundancy in the case of catastrophes, provides a range of raw materials that allow adaptation and persistence in the face of long-term environmental change, and leads to greater abundance (*Ibid*.).

Courts should give a “great deal of deference” to Commission listing determinations supported by Department scientific expertise (Central Coast Forest Assn. v. Fish & Game Com. (2018) 18 Cal.App.5th 1191, 1198-99). Courts have held that the term “species or subspecies” includes ESUs (*Id*. at 1236, citing *Cal. Forestry Assn.*, supra, 156 Cal.App.4th at pp. 1542 and 1549). The Commission’s authority to list necessarily includes discretion to determine what constitutes a species or subspecies (*Id.* at p. 1237). The Commission’s determination of which populations to list under CESA goes beyond genetics to questions of policy (*Ibid.*). The Department and Commission’s determinations of what constitutes a species or subspecies under CESA are not subject to the federal ESA, regulations based on the federal ESA, or federal ESA policies adopted by NMFS or USFWS, but those sources may be informative and useful to the Department and Commission in determining what constitutes a species or subspecies under CESA.

The ESU designation has been used for previous Pacific salmon listings under CESA, including the Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon ESU (Endangered, 1989), the Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon ESU (Threatened, 1999), Southern Oregon-Northern California Coast Coho Salmon ESU (Threatened, 2005), and the Central California Coast Coho Salmon ESU (Endangered, 2005). In 2022, the Commission listed northern California summer steelhead as endangered under CESA. In support of that listing, the Commission determined that the petitioned listing unit qualified as a subspecies under CESA “based on the discreteness (when compared to other ecotypes) and significance of that listing unit within the state of California” (Cal. Fish and G. Com. 2022).

3.1 DPS and ESU Criteria

The federal ESA defines “species” to include “any subspecies of fish or wildlife or plants, and any distinct population segment of any species of vertebrate fish or wildlife which interbreeds when mature” (16 U.S.C. § 1532). In 1991, NMFS adopted its policy on how it would apply the definition of “species” to Pacific salmon stocks for listing under the ESA. Under the NMFS ESU Policy, a salmon stock is considered a DPS if it constitutes an ESU of the biological species. To be considered an ESU, the salmon stock must meet two criteria (NMFS 1991):

1. “It must be substantially reproductively isolated from other conspecific population units; and
2. It must represent an important component in the evolutionary legacy of the species.”

Generally, reproductive isolation does not have to be absolute, but it must be strong enough to permit evolutionarily important differences to accrue in different population units (NMFS 1991). The evolutionary legacy of a species refers to whether the population contributes substantially to the ecological and genetic diversity of the species as a whole (NMFS 1991).

In February 1996, USFWS and NMFS published a joint DPS policy for the purposes of ESA listings. Three elements are evaluated in a decision regarding the determination of a possible DPS as endangered or threatened under the ESA. These criteria are (NMFS 1996a):

1. “Discreteness of the population segment in relation to the remainder of the species to which it belongs;
2. The significance of the population segment to the species to which it belongs; and
3. The population segment’s conservation status in relation to the [federal ESA’s] standards for listing (i.e., is the population segment, when treated as if it were a species, endangered or threatened [under the federal ESA’s standards]).”

A population segment is discrete if it meets either of two conditions specified in the DPS Policy (NMFS 1996a):

1. “It is markedly separated from other populations of the same taxon as a consequence of physical, physiological, ecological, or behavioral factors. Quantitative measures of genetic or morphological discontinuity may provide evidence of this separation.

2. It is delimited by international governmental boundaries within which differences in control of exploitation, management of habitat, conservation status, or regulatory mechanisms exist that are significant in light of Section 4(a)(1)(D) of the [ESA].”

If a population segment is determined to be discrete based on physical, physiological, ecological, or behavioral factors, its significance and status are then evaluated based on several characteristics specified in the joint DPS Policy. These include, but are not limited to (NMFS 1996a):

1. “Persistence of the discrete population segment in an ecological setting unusual or unique for the taxon.
2. Evidence that loss of the discrete population segment would result in a significant gap in the range of a taxon.
3. Evidence that the discrete population segment represents the only surviving natural occurrence of a taxon that may be more abundant elsewhere as an introduced population outside its historic range.
4. Evidence that the discrete population segment differs markedly from other populations of the species in its genetic characteristics.”

Under the DPS Policy, if a population segment is found to be both discrete and significant, its status is then evaluated for listing based on listing factors established by the federal ESA.

3.2 Southern SH/RT Evaluation under the Joint DPS Policy

The proposed listing unit (Southern SH/RT) in the Petition is “all *O. mykiss* below manmade and natural complete barriers to anadromy, including anadromous and resident life histories, from and including the Santa Maria River (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties) to the U.S.-Mexico Border.” Southern SH/RT is a subtaxon of the species *O. mykiss*. The anadromous life history of Southern SH/RT is not markedly separate from the non-anadromous life history of Southern SH/RT. To determine whether Southern SH/RT is a subspecies for the purposes of CESA listing, the Department used the joint DPS Policy to determine whether Southern SH/RT is a DPS. The Department evaluated the proposed listing unit by applying the first (discreteness) and second (significance) criteria of the joint DPS Policy but not the third criterion (the population segment’s conservation status in relation to the federal ESA’s standards). The Department did not apply the third criterion because after using the discreteness and significance criteria to determine whether Southern SH/RT is a DPS and hence a subspecies for purposes of CESA, the Department will assess the listing unit’s status in relation to CESA’s standards rather than the federal ESA’s standards.

In 2006 NMFS concluded that application of the joint DPS Policy to West Coast *O. mykiss*, including the Southern California Steelhead DPS, was logical, reasonable, and appropriate (NMFS 2006). Further, NMFS concluded that use of the ESU Policy, which was originally intended for Pacific salmon, should not continue to be applied to *O. mykiss*, a type of salmonid with characteristics not typically exhibited by Pacific salmon (NMFS 2006). The Department finds that the application of the discreteness and significance DPS criteria from the DPS Policy is appropriate, logical, and reasonable for identifying whether Southern SH/RT is a subspecies for purposes of CESA because the taxon exhibits characteristics that are not typically exhibited by other Pacific salmonids, for which the ESU policy was developed.

3.2.1 Discreteness

Markedly Separate: Yes. The Department considers Southern SH/RT to be markedly separate from other populations of the taxon along the West Coast of North America. Point Conception in southern California is a well-studied biogeographic boundary that separates different physical oceanographic processes and the abundance and distribution of many marine species (Horn and Allen 1978; Horn et al. 2006; Miller 2023). The coastal areas north of Point Conception have cooler water temperatures, stronger upwelling, high nutrient concentrations, and the coastline is generally rocky. Within the southern California Bight, water temperatures are warmer, upwelling is weaker, and the coastline is typically sandy. While intraspecific genetic breaks do not always coincide with biogeographic boundaries near Point Conception (Burton 1998), the Department maintains that the DPS standards for discreteness do not require absolute separation of a DPS from other members of this species, because this can rarely be demonstrated in nature for any population of organisms (NMFS 1996a).

The life history of Southern SH/RT relies more heavily on seasonal precipitation than populations of the same taxon occurring farther north (Busby et al. 1996). Because average precipitation is substantially lower and more variable and erratic in southern California than regions to the north, Southern SH/RT are more frequently exposed to adverse environmental conditions in marginal habitats (i.e., warmer water temperatures, droughts, floods, wildfire) (Busby et al. 1996). Morphologically, anadromous forms of Southern SH/RT are typically longer in length and more streamlined in shape than more northern populations to enable passage through southern California’s erratic and low streamflow watersheds (Moyle et al. 2017).

International Border: No.

3.2.2 Significance

Unique Ecological Setting: Yes. The range of Southern SH/RT represents the southernmost region of the taxon’s entire West Coast Range of North America. Within this range, the watersheds that occur south of the Santa Monica Mountains have a semi-arid climate that is characterized by low precipitation, high evaporation rates, and hot and dry summers (CDFW 2021d). This climate type represents a unique ecological setting for Southern SH/RT relative to most *O. mykiss* populations along the West Coast of North America that occur in Mediterranean climates characterized by summer fog.

The ecological setting for Southern SH/RT is characterized by significant urbanization which is unique among other federally listed steelhead DPSs that occur in coastal regions of California that are not as highly developed or populated. For example, approximately 22 million people reside in the southern California counties of Santa Barbara, Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernadino, Imperial, and San Diego, whereas the population in the South-Central coast counties of Santa Cruz, Santa Clara, Monterey, San Benito, and San Luis Obispo is approximately 2.8 million people (NMFS 2012a; NMFS 2013). Furthermore, almost all Southern SH/RT-bearing watersheds contain dams and water diversions that have blocked access to most historic spawning and rearing habitats. Of the four DPSs sampled by Apgar et al. (2017), the Southern California Steelhead DPS contained the highest average number of partial anthropogenic barriers per watershed (n = 4.7) and the highest total number of complete anthropogenic barriers (n = 8). For context, the neighboring, and more northern South-Central Coast DPS contains a significantly lower average number of partial anthropogenic barriers per watershed (n = 1.6) and complete anthropogenic barriers (n = 1). Moreover, nearly all estuary and lagoon ecosystems in southern California have been severely degraded, thereby limiting the ability of juvenile Southern SH/RT to utilize these critical nursery habitats (Moyle et al. 2017). While these anthropogenic threats are not necessarily unique to the southern California coastal area, the region's highly variable and erratic hydrologic cycle and relatively arid climate, combined with the impacts of climate change, make Southern SH/RT increasingly vulnerable to extinction and less resilient to disturbance events and catastrophic events such as major wildfires and floods.

Gap in Range: Yes. The Department believes that the loss of Southern SH/RT would result in a significant truncation of the southern range of the taxon along the West Coast of North America. The range of Southern SH/RT encompasses approximately 12,700 square miles with 25,700 miles of streams (NMFS 2012a).

Only Surviving Natural Occurrence: No.

Markedly Different Genetic Characteristics: No. Individuals from populations of Southern SH/RT have been shown to not be genetically isolated from populations of *O. mykiss* in the south-central California coast (Clemento et al. 2009). Evidence of straying has been documented in steelhead in central California (Donohue et al. 2021), and genetic population structure analyses suggest that there was historical exchange of genetic information between coastal populations (Garza et al. 2014). Although many steelhead populations can be partially isolated, at least a small amount of exchange between different populations of steelhead is to be expected due to natural straying. This connectivity results in a level of genetic similarity, which is more pronounced between neighboring populations, and prevents most populations from being completely isolated (Bjorkstedt et al. 2005; Garza et al. 2014; Arciniega et al. 2016).

Nonetheless, allozymes, mitochondrial DNA, and microsatellites have uncovered significant and unique genetic diversity in southern California steelhead, including traits not found in more northern populations. Busby et al. (1996) noted that a mitochondrial DNA type exists in *O. mykiss* populations between the Santa Ynez River and Malibu Creek that is rare in populations to the north, while samples from Santa Barbara County were found to be the most genetically unique of any wild coastal steelhead populations analyzed. Conservation of both neutral and adaptive genetic diversity, such genetic variation associated with migratory life history, is crucial in maintaining the ability of *O. mykiss* populations to adapt to altered environments. Given that Southern SH/RT populations have the lowest frequencies of anadromous genotypes, it is critical to preserve this genetic variation and ensure no more of it is lost.

3.2.3 Conclusion

Southern SH/RT satisfies the first (discreteness) and second (significance) criteria of the joint DPS Policy: i.e., Southern SH/RT is markedly separate and biologically significant to the taxon to which it belongs. Accordingly, the Department concludes that Southern SH/RT is a DPS and hence a subspecies for the purposes of CESA listing.

4. POPULATION TRENDS AND ABUNDANCE

4.1 Structure and Function of Viable Salmonid Populations

In this review, we use the definition of “population” from McElhany et al. (2000): “An independent population is a group of fish of the same species that spawns in a particular lake or stream (or portion thereof) at a particular season and which, to a substantial degree, does not interbreed with fish from any other group spawning in a different place, or in the same place at a different season.” In other words, a population as defined by McElhany et al. (2000) is a group of fish that experiences a substantial degree of reproductive isolation.

Steelhead have strong fidelity to their natal stream, which can lead to substantial reproductive isolation and, as a result, create local adaptation within somewhat isolated populations (Waples et al. 2008). Isolation can expose these local populations to varying degrees of genetic drift as well as different environmental pressures that ultimately lead to the development of genetic and phenotypic differences. Although many steelhead populations can be partially isolated, at least a small amount of exchange between different populations of steelhead is to be expected due to natural straying. This connectivity results in a level of genetic similarity, which is more pronounced between neighboring populations, and prevents most populations from being completely isolated (Bjorkstedt et al. 2005; Garza et al. 2014; Arciniega et al. 2016).

The concept of viable salmonid populations was introduced by McElhany et al. (2000). A viable salmonid population is defined as, “an independent population of any Pacific salmonid (genus *Oncorhynchus*) that has negligible risk of extinction due to threats from demographic variation, local environmental variation, and genetic diversity changes over a 100-year time frame,” and an independent population is defined as, “any collection of one or more local breeding groups whose population dynamics or extinction risk over a 100-year time period are not substantially altered by exchanges of individuals with other populations.”

McElhany et al. (2000) introduced four criteria for assessing viability of salmonid populations: abundance, productivity, population spatial structure, and diversity. These parameters form the foundation for evaluating population viability because they serve as reasonable predictors of extinction risk, reflect general processes important to all populations of species, and are measurable. Abundance is a key parameter because smaller populations are at greater risk of extinction than larger populations. Productivity, which is associated with abundance, serves as an indicator of population growth rate either over an entire life cycle or stage-specific life-history stage. Population spatial structure represents the distribution of individuals in habitats they use throughout their life cycle, as well as the processes that generate that distribution. Spatial structure often reflects the amount of suitable habitat available for a population as well as demographic stability and the level of straying among habitats. Diversity represents variation in traits such as anadromy, run-timing, and spawning behavior and timing. Typically, a more diverse population is more likely to contain individuals that will survive and reproduce in the face of environmental variation (McElhany et al. 2000). In this chapter, we evaluate, to the best of our ability, these four criteria for Southern SH/RT populations.

4.2 Sources of Information

We reviewed many sources of information for this Status Review, including primary research and literature review articles, the CESA listing petition, previous federal status reviews, recovery plans, viability assessments, Department reports and documents, annual reports from ongoing Southern SH/RT monitoring efforts, and historical reports. Agency staff with knowledge of watersheds supporting Southern SH/RT were also consulted for information.

Data limitations and uncertainties associated with historical accounts for Southern SH/RT limits our ability to understand their complete historical abundance and distribution in their range.

The majority of available historical data are in reports, technical memos, and other documents that have not undergone a formal peer-review process. These types of historical sources are not necessarily at a high level of scientific rigor and have not been subject to peer review, but they represent the best information available at the time of this review regarding the historical distribution and abundance of Southern SH/RT populations.

Multiple data sources were used to evaluate viability metrics of Southern SH/RT populations. These data are mostly derived from monitoring reports from several single-basin annual survey efforts. For example, data for the Santa Ynez River population was sourced from monitoring reports developed by the Cachuma Operations and Maintenance Board (COMB). Data for the Ventura River was sourced from annual monitoring reports produced by Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD), and data contained in Booth (2016) for the United Water Conservation District (UWCD) was used for the Santa Clara River population (See Appendices A – D for full data sources). Although data from these monitoring reports represent the best available scientific information in many southern California watersheds, the data may be derived from different monitoring approaches and designs, contain detection bias, and vary in the level of monitoring effort through time and geographic areas. These constraints may limit the power of statistical analyses to assess trends in viability criteria. Therefore, the results of the analyses conducted in subsequent portions of this chapter should be interpreted in the context of these limitations.

Dagit et al. (2020) describes the occurrences of adult steelhead from 1994-2018 and was also used as a source of peer-reviewed information to provide insight into the abundance trends of Southern SH/RT, particularly for the basins south of Los Angeles where historically no monitoring of steelhead occurred. Additional information on the data sources used in this chapter can be found in Appendices A - D. and Dagit et al. (2020).

4.3 Historical and Current Distribution

This section discusses the historical and current distribution of Southern SH/RT within their range. The section is structured on the five BPGs, which are a federal delineation based on a suite of environmental conditions (e.g., hydrology, local climate, geography) and watershed characteristics (i.e., large inland or short coastal streams) (NMFS 2012a). Separate watersheds within each BPG are considered to support individual populations of southern SH and RT; therefore, single BPGs encompass multiple watersheds and populations (Figure 6). Additional information on southern SH/RT distribution in watersheds not included in this section can be found in Good et al. (2005), Becker and Reining (2008) and Titus et al. (2010). In general, estimates of historical population abundance are based on sparse data and assumptions that are plausible but have yet to be adequately verified or tested. While the following historical estimates are likely biased either upward or downward, the examination of historical records of adult run size in southern California show consistent patterns of abundance that are at least two or three orders of magnitude greater in size than in recent years.

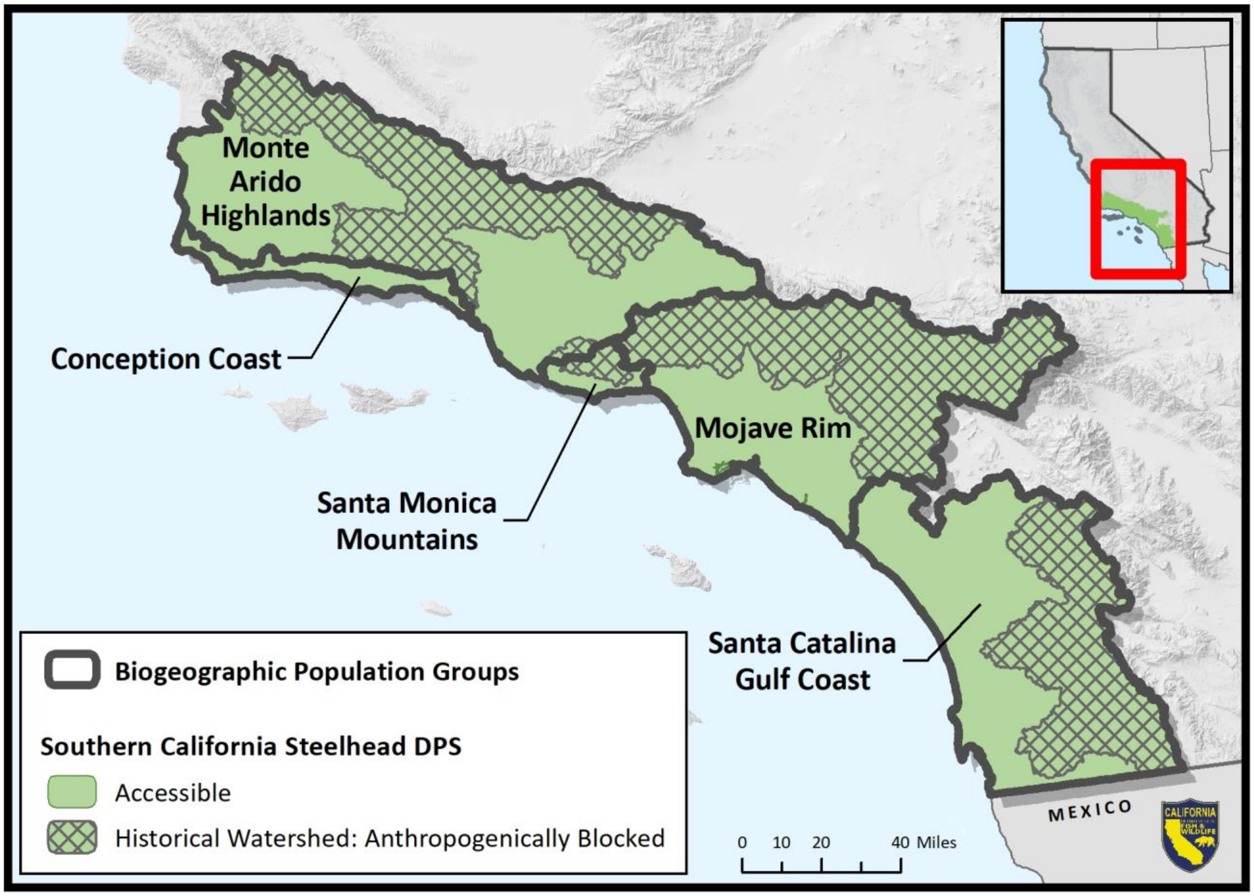


Figure 6. Map of the current and historical distribution of Southern SH/RT. BPGs represented are the Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast.

4.3.1 Monte Arido Highlands Biogeographic Population Group

The Monte Arido Highlands BPG includes four watersheds spanning San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, Ventura, and northern Los Angeles counties draining the west side of the Transverse Range and terminating at the Pacific Ocean (NMFS 2012a; Figure 7). Inland stretches of these watersheds are high in elevation and mountainous, but otherwise the watersheds contain different geographic features. Watersheds in this BPG are susceptible to “flashy” flows with seasonal storms and can also dry during the summer even in mainstem reaches. Perennial flows are mainly found in the upper reaches of tributaries that still retain groundwater connection (NMFS 2012a).

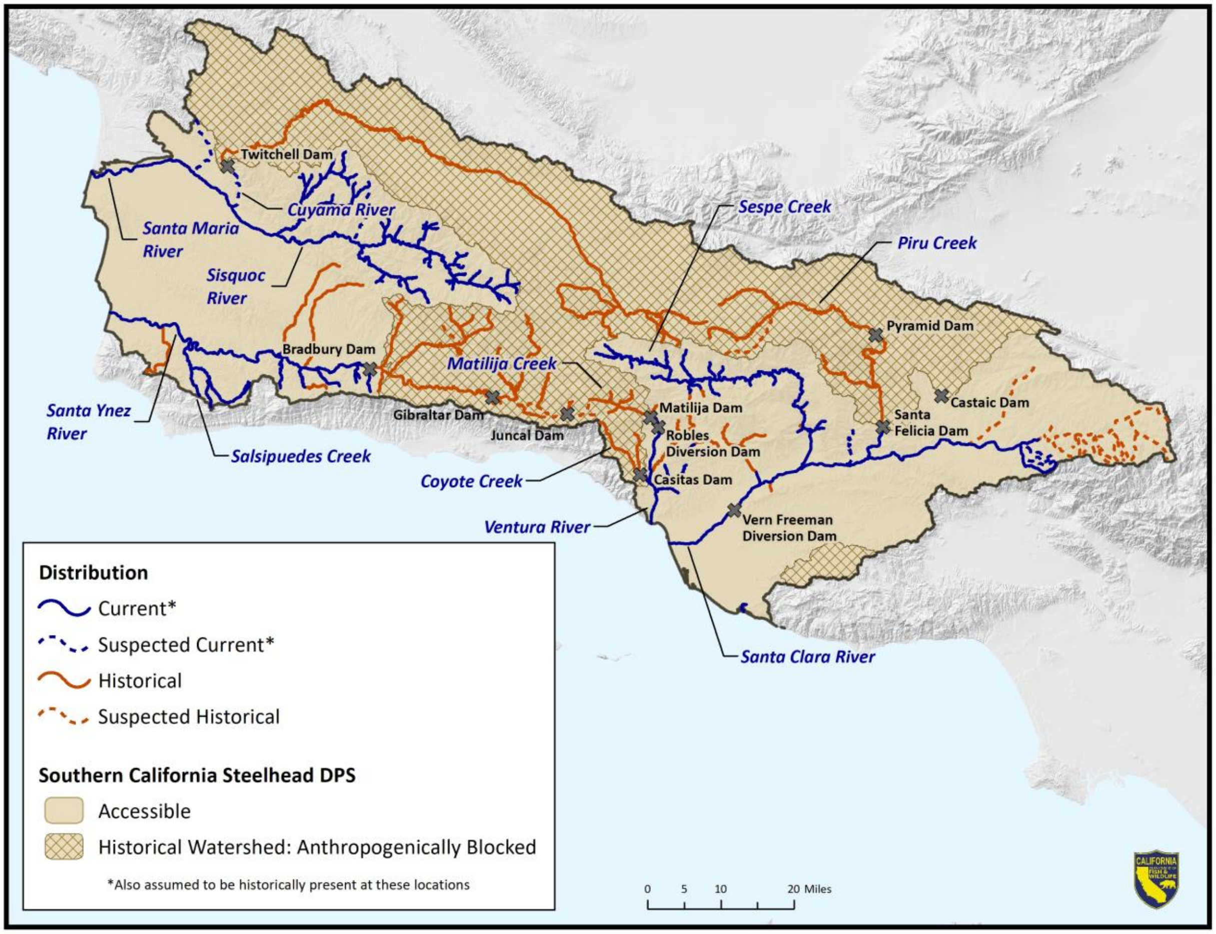


Figure 7. Map of the Monte Arido Highlands BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution.

4.3.1.1 Santa Maria River

The Santa Maria River runs from the confluence of the Cuyama and Sisquoc rivers to the ocean and encompasses 1,790 square miles of watershed (Becker and Reining 2008). Historically, the Santa Maria River served mainly as a corridor for steelhead migrating to and emigrating from the Cuyama and Sisquoc rivers, rather than as habitat for spawning and rearing (Titus et al. 2010).

Hatchery stocking of *O. mykiss* occurred in the early 1930s in the Sisquoc and Cuyama watersheds (Titus et al. 2010). In the early to mid-1940s, juvenile steelhead from the Santa Ynez River were rescued and translocated to the Santa Maria River. Tributaries of the Cuyama River were stocked with Rainbow Trout in the 1940s to support recreational fishing; however, it is unknown if there was a historical run of anadromous Southern SH/RT in the Cuyama River tributaries (Titus et al. 2010). Starting in 1950, there was essentially no steelhead fishery for at least a decade (Titus et al. 2010).

The Sisquoc River had a robust population of resident *O. mykiss* in 1959 (Becker and Reining 2008) and fish were seen in smaller numbers in 1964 (Titus et al. 2010). Southern SH/RT of multiple age classes were also observed in the upper river during the 1990s (Becker and Reining 2008). In 2005, substantial numbers of young-of-the-year (YOY) *O. mykiss*, as well as some older age classes, were observed in the upper Sisquoc watershed during a population survey (Stoecker 2005).

Other smaller tributaries in the Santa Maria watershed, mostly tributaries of the Sisquoc and Cuyama rivers, have had limited historical and present *O. mykiss* observations from surveys, although some anecdotal sightings have occurred (Becker and Reining 2008). The streams include Deal Canyon Creek, Reyes Creek, Beartrap Creek, Tepusquet Creek, La Brea Creek, North Fork La Brea Creek, Manzana Creek, Davy Brown Creek, Munch Canyon Creek, Sunset Valley Creek, Fish Creek, Abel Canyon Creek, South Fork Sisquoc River, White Ledge Canyon Creek, Rattlesnake Canyon Creek, and Big Pine Canyon Creek. Some of these *O. mykiss* observations were made in tributaries of the Cuyama River post-dam construction (Becker and Reining 2008); however, it is possible that anadromous Southern SH/RT were able to access and inhabit these areas historically. Notably, many of these small tributaries were stocked with thousands of hatchery-raised *O. mykiss* in the mid-1900s for fishery supplementation (Titus et al. 2010).

Twitchell Dam was built on the Cuyama River in the late 1950s, almost 8 miles upstream from the confluence with the Santa Maria River. The dam currently impacts hydrologic function of the Santa Maria system by increasing the frequency of “false positive” migration flows in the Sisquoc River, reducing the frequency of downstream passable migration conditions, increasing the number of days with upstream passable flows that are not followed by additional days of passable flows, and reducing the frequency of long-duration migration flows (Becker and Reining 2008; Stillwater Sciences 2012). Twitchell Dam is a complete barrier to anadromy, and historically, water releases have not been regulated to provide instream flows for upstream and/or downstream steelhead migration in the Santa Maria River during the winter and spring migration periods (Stoecker 2005). Following construction of the dam, the Santa Maria and Cuyama rivers continue to have intermittent flows (Becker and Reining 2008). Currently, the lower mainstem of the Santa Maria River, which serves as a migration corridor for Southern SH/RT, is dry most of the year in most years due to managed aquifer recharge in the Santa Maria Valley (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.1.2 Santa Ynez River

The Santa Ynez River is a major watershed spanning approximately 900 square miles and 90 river miles (Becker and Reining 2008). The river is thought to have supported the largest anadromous Southern SH/RT run (Titus et al. 2010). The first record of Southern SH/RT in the Santa Ynez occurred in the late 1800s prior to any stocking of the river with hatchery trout (Alagona et al. 2012). Upstream migration of Southern SH/RT past river km 116 was impeded in 1920 resulting from the construction of Gibraltar Dam (Titus et al. 2010). The reservoir supported landlocked steelhead following dam construction and was stocked in the 1930s with hatchery *O. mykiss* as well as steelhead rescued from the Santa Ynez River in 1939, 1940, and 1944 (Titus et al. 2010).

Upstream migration typically occurred from December to March following precipitation events. Southern SH/RT were seen spawning in all tributaries as well as the mainstem below Gibraltar Dam during the spring in the mid-1930s, though flow was observed to limit suitable spawning habitat (Titus et al. 2010). Most spawning in the Santa Ynez River occurred in the upper reaches between Buellton and Gibraltar Dam as well as the tributaries to the mainstem such as Alisal, Santa Cota, Cachuma, Tequepis Canyon, and Santa Cruz creeks. Fish rescues were required during the summer due to intermittent flows and drying of downstream tributary areas as well as the mainstem (DFG 1944).

Tens of thousands of hatchery *O. mykiss* were stocked in Gibraltar Reservoir in the 1930s, and over 100,000 hatchery-reared juvenile steelhead were planted in the Santa Ynez River from 1930-1935. In the 1940s, about 2.5 million juvenile Southern SH/RT were translocated from various areas of the watershed to the lower river (DFG 1944). An approximate run size of at least 13,000 spawners was inferred by a Department staff member based on comparisons with Benbow Dam counts on the South Fork Eel River, California in the 1930s and 1940s (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). However, it is possible that the Santa Ynez steelhead population may have increased during this period due to ongoing rescue operations that resulted in lower mean mortality rates during the early to mid-1940s (Good et al. 2005). Nonetheless, these estimates may underestimate historical abundance because they were produced 24 years after a significant portion of spawning and rearing habitat had been blocked by Gibraltar Dam.

Construction of Bradbury Dam, originally named Cachuma Dam, downstream of Gibraltar Dam was finished in 1953. Bradbury Dam forms the Lake Cachuma reservoir, blocks Southern SH/RT access to upstream habitat, and alters natural flow regimes and sediment dynamics (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Even before the dam was built, the lack of precipitation limited upstream migration due to the sandbar at the mouth of the river remaining intact (Titus et al.

2010). Steelhead run size declined significantly after 1946 and only small numbers were seen in the stream reaches below Bradbury Dam in following decades (Titus et al. 2010). Anadromous Southern SH/RT were effectively extirpated by 1975 due to lack of flows below Bradbury Dam especially during summer months, though steelhead have occasionally been observed over the past few decades (Becker and Reining 2008).

Recently, Reclamation's permit to operate releases from Bradbury Dam was modified to require releases from the dam for purposes of protecting fishery resources in accordance with the 2000 NMFS Biological Opinion during wetter years. This modification also included additional measures to benefit Southern SH/RT, including opportunities to provide fish passage above and below Bradbury Dam, measures to reduce the impacts of predation, and restoration of stream and bankside habitat (SWRCB 2019).

Department staff have monitored steelhead in Salsipuedes Creek, Hilton Creek, and the mainstem Santa Ynez River and have found that most years can support a small steelhead run. However, zero adult steelhead have been found in the Santa Ynez River since 2012 (Boughton et al. 2022a). COMB has conducted uncalibrated, single pass snorkel surveys each year since the 1990s at multiple index sites to determine *O. mykiss* densities in the Santa Ynez River. Until 2012, fish densities were consistent but declined sharply in the following years due to drought conditions (Boughton et al. 2022a). The past few years have seen numbers rebound somewhat in response to wetter conditions. Similar trends were observed in the migrant traps on Hilton and Salsipuedes creeks and the mainstem Santa Ynez River, which have been in operation since 2001 (COMB 2022).

4.3.1.3 Ventura River

The Ventura River watershed encompasses 228 square miles and 16.5 stream miles (Becker and Reining 2008). Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek intersect to form the headwaters of the Ventura River. Multiple impassable dams occur in this watershed, altering the natural flow regime and causing negative impacts to Southern SH/RT habitat quantity and quality. About 2 miles downstream of the Ventura River headwaters is the Robles Diversion Dam, which was constructed in 1958 to direct water for storage into Lake Casitas (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Both Matilija Dam on Matilija Creek and Casitas Dam on Coyote Creek, are also attributed to population declines of Southern SH/RT on the Ventura River (Titus et al. 2010).

In the 1930s, tens of thousands of juvenile *O. mykiss* were stocked in the Ventura River, as well as thousands of fish that were transplanted from rescues conducted on the Santa Ynez River (Titus et al. 2010). Department staff estimated that the Ventura watershed supported 4,000 to 5,000 steelhead spawners in 1946. In 1973, Department staff estimated a run of between 2,500 and 3,000 steelhead (Becker and Reining 2008). However, the methodologies used to make these estimates were likely based on expert opinion. Similar to the Santa Ynez River, ongoing rescues may have had a small effect on the Ventura River steelhead populations in the 1940s. By the mid-1970s, the steelhead run size was estimated at approximately 100 fish, likely due to limited suitable rearing habitat below Robles Diversion Dam (Becker and Reining 2008).

There are four key tributaries to the Ventura River that historically provided substantial suitable spawning and rearing habitat for *O. mykiss*. These tributaries were Matilija Creek, San Antonio Creek, Coyote Creek, and Santa Ana Creek (Capelli 1974). Coyote Creek likely had a strong run of steelhead with up to 500 adult returns being probable prior to construction of Casitas Dam. Currently, the few returning Southern SH/RT spawners may use the lower reaches of the 13-mile stream for spawning (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Matilija Creek, which extends for almost 15 miles from its confluence with the Ventura River, contains ideal spawning and rearing habitat. However, access to the upper reaches of the creek was impeded with the construction of Matilija Dam (Becker and Reining 2008). Before completion of the dam, it is estimated that the creek could have supported runs of 2,000 to 2,500 spawners (Becker and Reining 2008). The removal of Matilija Dam, which is an important element of the Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project, is currently in the process of environmental review. Tributaries of Matilija Creek contain high quality habitat that continue to support resident *O. mykiss* (Becker and Reining 2008). The removal of Matilija dam will allow access to about 20 miles of stream habitat for Southern SH/RT (MDERP 2022). Historical presence of steelhead in San Antonio Creek is unknown, but the stream is thought to have produced steelhead in the 1980s and 1990s (Titus et al. 2010). Santa Ana Creek was home to *O. mykiss* in the headwater reaches during the 1930s through the 1940s as well as in 1979 (Becker and Reining 2008).

Construction on the Robles Fish Passage Facility, which allows fish passage through the Robles Diversion Dam, was completed in 2006. As a requirement of their federal Biological Opinion, CMWD monitors fish migration through the facility (CMWD 2019). A downstream migrant trap is also operated to evaluate if smolts can pass through the facility without injury (CMWD 2019). A weir trap is then used to evaluate success of smolt migration through the reach downstream of the facility (CMWD 2019). Small numbers of out-migrating smolts have been captured since operation of the weir trap began. However, during the most recent drought (2012-2017), trapping did not occur due to low flow conditions. Since 2017, zero to only a few fish have been observed per year in the vicinity of the passage facility. Presence/absence and redd surveys for *O. mykiss* have also been conducted by CMWD each year and numbers have declined substantially since the beginning of the drought (CMWD 2018).

4.3.1.4 Santa Clara River

The Santa Clara River is a major river that flows into the Pacific Ocean near Ventura, California. The watershed drains an area of approximately 1,600 square miles with 75 stream miles (Becker and Reining 2008). The historical steelhead run was estimated to be around 9,000 fish based on comparisons of habitat suitability metrics produced for the Ventura River (Moore 1980). Numerous instream water diversions have impeded anadromous migration since the 1950s (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010).

Tributaries that intersect the Santa Clara River above the Vern Freeman Diversion historically provided most of the suitable Southern SH/RT spawning and rearing habitat in the watershed. Santa Paula Creek, a tributary to the Santa Maria River, contains high quality suitable *O. mykiss* spawning and rearing habitat. The Harvey Diversion Dam is located on the lower reaches of Santa Paula Creek. While this diversion originally provided fish passage, strong flows rendered the facility irreparable in 2005 (Stoecker and Kelley 2005). More recently, the Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Remediation Project has the goal of restoring fish passage at the facility to reestablish connection to the upstream watershed on Santa Paula and Sisar creeks (California Trout 2018).

Sespe and Piru creeks are the largest tributaries of the Santa Clara River and support higher *O. mykiss* numbers than Santa Paula Creek (Stoecker and Kelley 2005). Sespe Creek contains over 198 km of habitat historically accessible to steelhead and sustains the highest relative abundance of wild *O. mykiss*. It is thought that Sespe Creek offers the highest potential for steelhead recovery because it lacks mainstem migration barriers (Stillwater Sciences 2019). However, Sespe Creek is known to dry in years with low precipitation, leading to a loss of connectivity with the Santa Clara River (Puckett and Villa 1985; Stoecker and Kelley 2005). A recent survey found high abundances of aquatic invasive species throughout most reaches of Sespe Creek downstream of its confluence with Howard Creek, which transports high abundances of invasive species from the Rose Valley Lakes (Stillwater Sciences 2019).

The Piru Creek watershed includes the Santa Felicia and Pyramid Dams. Both dams block access to upstream historical habitat on the Santa Clara River. Reservoir and dam operations also lead to unnatural and diminished flow regimes in the watershed (Moore 1980). Prior to the construction of both dams, adult steelhead were reported to migrate up into Buck and Snowy creeks (Stoecker and Kelley 2005). Piru Creek does not provide spawning and rearing habitat to Southern SH/RT (Moore 1980); however, Aqua Blanca and Fish creeks contain suitable habitat and currently support adfluvial *O. mykiss* populations, which could be important in the future for restoring an anadromous run in this tributary (Stoecker and Kelley 2005).

Various Santa Clara tributaries, including those mentioned above, were stocked in the 1930s through 1950s with hatchery *O. mykiss* as well as those rescued from the Santa Ynez River in 1944 (Titus et al. 2010). Some minor tributaries of the Santa Clara River were also stocked but have no historical records of *O. mykiss* presence. These tributaries include Hopper Canyon, Tom, Pole, and Willard creeks (Titus et al. 2010).

Operations of a downstream migrant trap at the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam began in 1993. Operations typically occur from January to June when flows in the river are sufficient to maintain consistent water levels at the fish trap. A total of 16 adult steelhead and 839 smolts were observed at the Freeman Diversion from 1993-2014 (Booth 2016).

4.3.2 Conception Coast Biogeographic Population Group

Eight small watersheds that are relatively uniform in geographic features comprise the Conception Coast BPG, which spans about 50 miles of the southern California coast (NMFS 2012a; Figure 8). Streams in this BPG run north to south and have steep slopes in the upper portions of their watersheds where there is perennial flow. Precipitation can be much higher in the upper watersheds and can lead to “flashy” flows due to the steep stream gradients (NMFS 2012a). Both the Carpinteria Creek and Gaviota Creek watersheds have been the focus of habitat restoration in recent years, as both provide high-quality spawning and rearing habitat for Southern SH/RT and have high recovery potential (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.2.1 Gaviota Creek

Gaviota Creek is about six miles in length, connecting with the Pacific Ocean just south of Las Cruces, California. Steelhead were documented in Gaviota Creek in the 1930s in the winter (Becker and Reining 2008) and multiple ages of *O. mykiss* were observed in the 1990s and early 2000s (Becker and Reining 2008). Steelhead runs in Gaviota Creek, which were historically present in most years, were likely small (Becker and Reining 2008). Livestock grazing is responsible for reductions in suitable habitat for Southern SH/RT in the watershed (Becker and Reining 2008). In recent years, periodic bankside observations conducted by the Department have observed a range of zero to a few hundred *O. mykiss* and no adult steelhead in Gaviota Creek (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

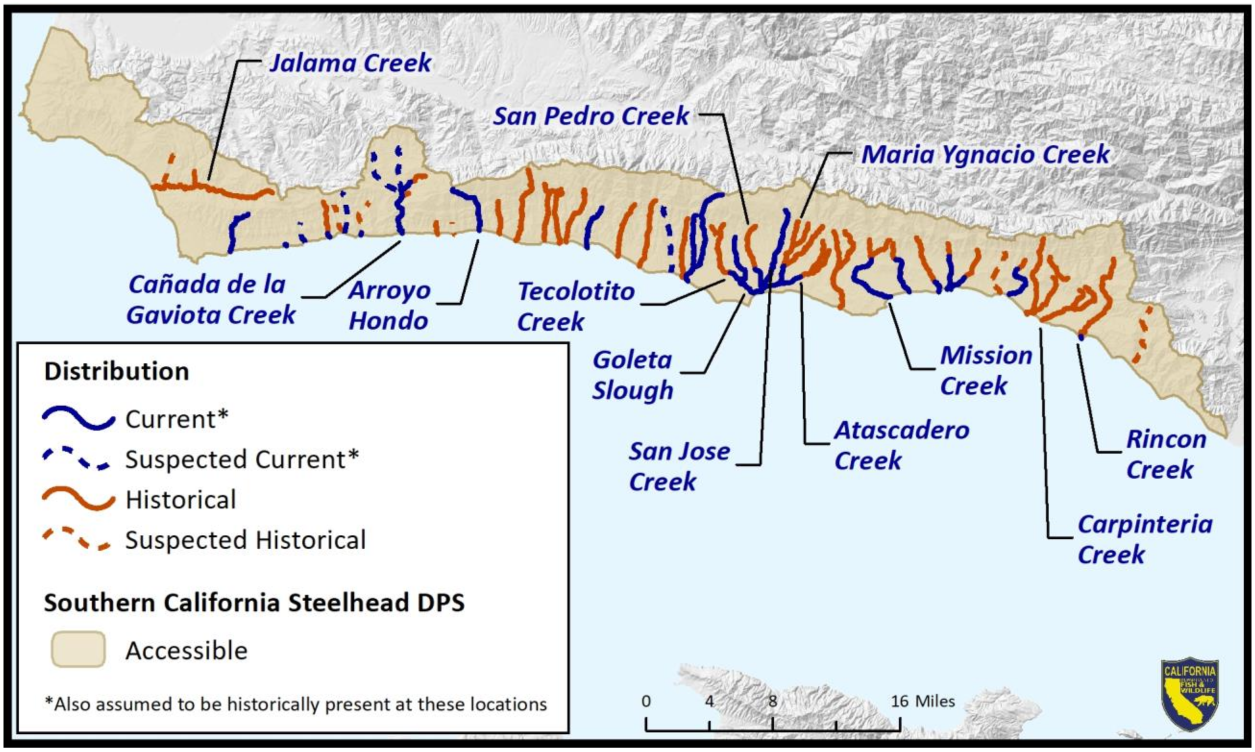


Figure 8. Map of the Conception Coast BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution.

4.3.2.2 Carpinteria Creek

Carpinteria Creek is approximately 6.5 miles long and connects with the Pacific Ocean near Carpinteria, California. Southern SH/RT were observed in the watershed in 1942 (Stoecker et al. 2002) and the stream was understood to have a historical steelhead run (Becker and Reining 2008). Different life stages of *O. mykiss* were seen in the mid-1990s (Becker and Reining 2008) and many were seen in the upper watershed (Becker and Reining 2008) which is known to have suitable habitat (Becker and Reining 2008). A few *O. mykiss* of varying sizes were found in the lower watershed in 2008 (Becker and Reining 2008). In recent years, monitoring conducted by the Department from 2016-2022 have observed few if any individuals of either life-history forms (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

4.3.2.3 Other Creeks

There are many other creeks flowing into the Pacific Ocean, some of which may have supported Southern SH/RT historically, some where there have been recent observations, and others where *O. mykiss* has not been seen at all. These coastal creeks are typically no longer than 10 stream miles. In addition to Gaviota and Carpinteria creeks, other suitable streams with more recent sightings of Southern SH/RT include Arroyo Hondo Creek and Rincon Creek (Becker and

Reining 2008). Arroyo Hondo Creek contains the least number and severity of threats for Southern SH/RT in the Conception Coast BPG (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.3 Santa Monica Mountains Biogeographic Population Group

There are five watersheds in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG, the majority of which are small with geography resembling that of watersheds in the Conception Coast BPG (NMFS 2012a; Figure 9). Except for Malibu Creek, the headwaters of the streams occur prior to passing through the Santa Monica mountains. Malibu Creek is the largest watershed in the BPG (NMFS 2012a) but is similar to Topanga Creek in stream length (Becker and Reining 2008). There are two substantial anthropogenic migration barriers on Malibu Creek, Rindge Dam and Malibu Lake Dam. Rindge Dam is located a few miles upstream from the mouth and prevents access to nearly all historical Southern SH/RT habitat. The remaining three streams include Big Sycamore Canyon Creek, Arroyo Sequit, and Las Flores Canyon Creek (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.3.1 Malibu Creek

The Malibu Creek watershed encompasses about 105 square miles including 8.5 miles of stream that outflows into the Pacific Ocean at Malibu Lagoon State Beach in Santa Monica Bay (Becker and Reining 2008). Rindge Dam was constructed in 1924 about three miles upstream from the mouth (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Before the dam was built, steelhead were able to access spawning habitat in Las Virgenes and Cold creeks (Titus et al. 2010). In 1947, a substantial steelhead run was observed when the sandbar at the mouth was manually opened. At the time, steelhead were able to access about 10-12 stream miles in the basin (Becker and Reining 2008). In the 1970s, steelhead were observed migrating upstream up to Rindge Dam (Becker and Reining 2008). In 1980, a Department employee counted 61 steelhead immediately downstream of Rindge Dam (Titus et al. 2010). Multiple life stages of *O. mykiss* were observed during a study conducted in the winter and spring of 1986. A total of 158 fish was reported though only one was an adult steelhead. Later in 1986 and in 1987, a handful of adult *O. mykiss* were found below Rindge Dam and a few adult *O. mykiss* were seen just below the dam in 1992 (Titus et al. 2010). The quality of spawning and rearing habitat is the best just below Rindge Dam (Titus et al. 2010), which explains the greater use of that area by juvenile *O. mykiss* (Titus et al. 2010). Stocking of hatchery Rainbow Trout occurred in 1984 at Malibu Creek State Park with additional stockings likely occurring frequently (Titus et al. 2010).

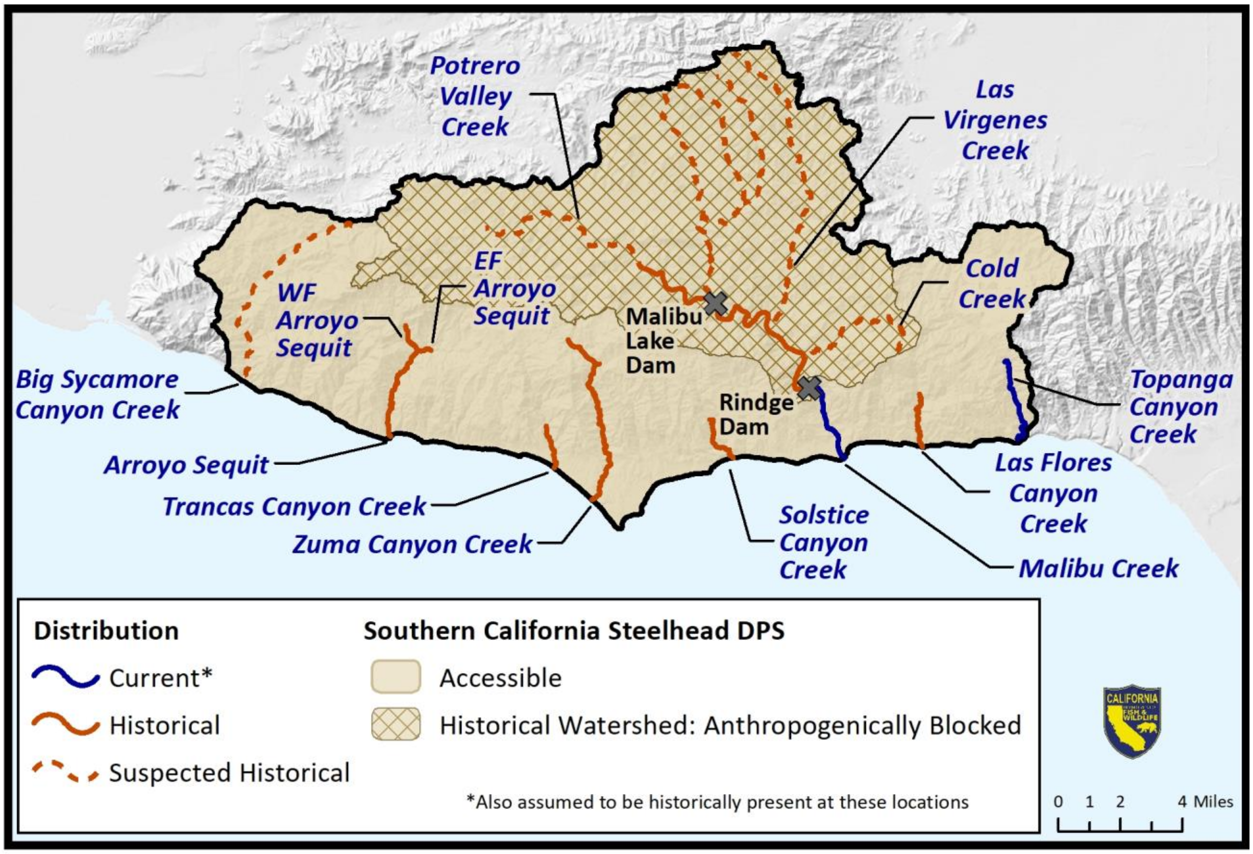


Figure 9. Map of the Santa Monica Mountains BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution. Abbreviations: EF = East Fork, WF = West Fork.

In addition to Rindge Dam and other migration barriers blocking access to historical habitat, the natural flow regime and water quality of Malibu Creek has been modified by operations of the Tapia Water Reclamation Facility (approximately 5 miles upstream from the ocean). Treated water releases from the facility sustain flows in Malibu Creek throughout the year (Titus et al. 2010). Currently, a new recycled wastewater treatment facility is being proposed that would treat effluent from the Tapia Water Reclamation Facility with the purpose of re-distributing the water to the service area rather than releasing it back to Malibu Creek (Las Virgenes-Triunfo Joint Powers Authority 2022). The implementation of this project could lead to less streamflow in Malibu Creek as a result of the repurposing of discharged recycled water that would have previously been released to Malibu Creek.

In more recent years, *O. mykiss* have been seen in Malibu Creek below Rindge Dam (Becker and Reining 2008). A die off of about 250 *O. mykiss* occurred in the creek in 2006 after yellowing of the fish was noticed during snorkel surveys (Becker and Reining 2008). Recent drought conditions starting in 2012 have led to reduced abundances of *O. mykiss* in Malibu Creek based on similar observations on Topanga Creek (Dagit et a. 2017)

4.3.3.2 Topanga Creek

Topanga Creek empties into the ocean at Topanga Beach and contains similar stream mileage to Malibu Creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Some steelhead can access Topanga Creek in years when there is sufficient precipitation (Becker and Reining 2008) and *O. mykiss* of various sizes were observed in the watershed in 1979 (Becker and Reining 2008). Juvenile *O. mykiss* were observed by Department staff in Topanga Creek again in 1982 (Becker and Reining 2008).

The Southern SH/RT population in Topanga Creek was recently monitored from 2001-2007, revealing consistent use by spawning steelhead adults and successful smolt production (Becker and Reining 2008). Bell et al. (2011b) characterized the Topanga population as a satellite population that is supported by other populations in the Southern SH/RT range but provides minimal production to other streams. As a satellite population, Topanga Creek *O. mykiss* support the metapopulation in southern California but are more vulnerable to extirpation (Bell et al. 2011b). The effects of the most recent prolonged drought on Southern SH/RT have been severe. Significant reductions for all life-stages were observed from 2012-2016, leading to reductions of the population from 358 individuals in 2008 to less than 50 individuals in 2016 (Dagit et al. 2017).

4.3.3.3 Other Creeks

Big Sycamore Canyon Creek was surveyed in 1989-1990 but no steelhead were observed (Becker and Reining 2008). NMFS (2005) designated the population as extirpated after another survey in 2002.

Arroyo Sequit Creek was reported to have a small historical steelhead run. Steelhead were seen in a 1989-1990 survey of the stream and again in a 1993 survey. From 2000-2007 steelhead were reported utilizing Arroyo Sequit Creek (Becker and Reining 2008).

Overall, from 2005-2019, monitoring in Arroyo Sequit Creek done by the Resource Conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains (RCDSMM) has observed few *O. mykiss*, primarily due to two instream barriers that were eventually removed in 2016. Two adult observations occurred after the removal of barriers in 2017 (Dagit et al. 2019). There is also limited documentation of steelhead in the West and East forks of Arroyo Sequit Creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Las Flores Canyon Creek is reported to have suitable steelhead habitat but there is no evidence of historical or present use by steelhead (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010).

4.3.4 Mojave Rim Biogeographic Population Group

There are three relatively large watersheds that make up the Mojave Rim BPG (NMFS 2012a; Figure 10). These watersheds include the San Gabriel, Santa Ana, and Los Angeles rivers. The headwaters of these streams are in the San Gabriel and San Bernardino mountains, which experience greater seasonal precipitation than is seen in the neighboring BPGs. Lower watershed areas span the flat coastal plain of the Los Angeles River, and over time the mouths of these rivers have drifted to different areas along the coast. Currently, the river mouths are each less than 20 miles apart (NMFS 2012a).

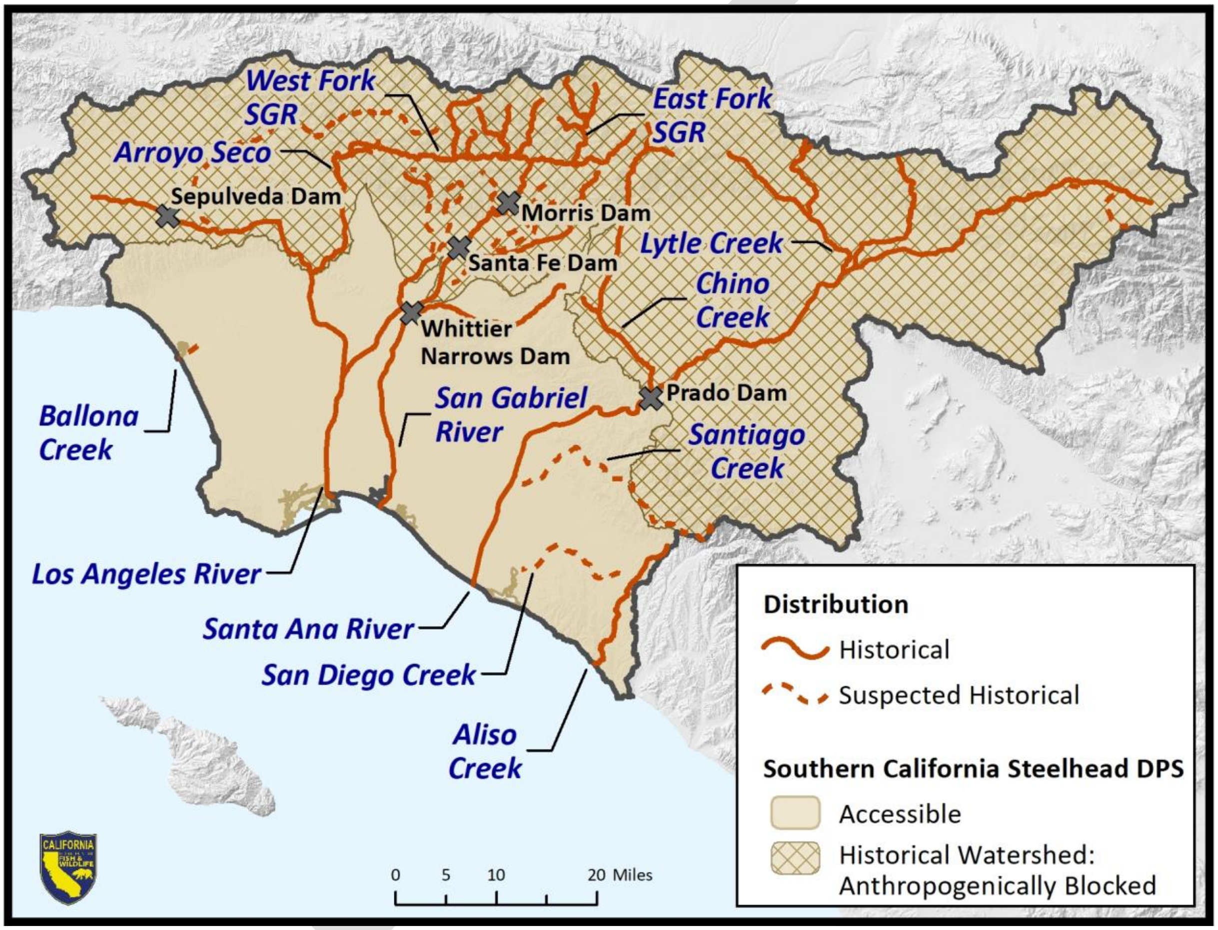


Figure 10. Map of the Mojave Rim BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution. Abbreviations: SGR= San Gabriel River.

4.3.4.1 San Gabriel River

The San Gabriel River encompasses more than 58 stream miles but about half of it is channelized below Santa Fe Dam. Morris Dam and Santa Fe Dam were both constructed in the 1930s (Becker and Reining 2008) and are considered complete barriers to fish migration.

Rainbow trout were seen by Department staff in the 1930s, but the river was also stocked during that time (Becker and Reining 2008). Stocking below Morris Dam also occurred on Little Dalton Creek in 1945 (Titus et al. 2010). Rainbow Trout fishing was good from the late 1930s to late 1940s according to various Department stream surveys and in 1951, Department staff noted that natural production was average (Becker and Reining 2008). Fish Canyon Creek and Robert's Canyon Creek, which are mainstem tributaries downstream of Morris Dam, were observed by Department surveyors to have *O. mykiss* in in the 1940s, 1950s, and 1973 (Titus et al. 2010).

Southern SH/RT historically occurred in a few tributaries of the San Gabriel River such as San Jose Creek. Many tributaries to the San Gabriel River have been channelized and contain fish passage barriers. Most were stocked for recreational angling in the 1930s and 1940s (Becker and Reining 2008). Southern SH/RT remain in tributaries above the two barrier dams and are known to presently inhabit the East Fork. The ancestry of these fish is unclear and may have genetic influence from stocking *O. mykiss* from other watersheds (Nielsen 1999). There is also a remnant historical population of Rainbow Trout just below Morris Dam that appears to self-propagate (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.4.2 Santa Ana River

The Santa Ana River is the largest river within southern California at almost 100 miles long (Becker and Reining 2008). Prado Dam, which is located approximately 30 miles upstream of the river outlet, was constructed in 1941 (O.C. Public Works, n.d.). The lower 24 miles of channelized river below the dam outflows to the Pacific Ocean in Huntington Beach (Becker and Reining 2008). Rainbow Trout were observed in the mountainous upper watershed during the 1930s, coinciding with when stocking occurred (Becker and Reining 2008). A steelhead run was historically present in the lower river (Becker and Reining 2008); however, in 1951 and 1955, no *O. mykiss* were observed in any stream reaches below Prado Dam during Department surveys (Titus et al. 2010). Various water uses have highly altered flows in the Santa Ana River and low numbers of fish in the lower river are attributed to limited water releases from Prado Dam (Titus et al. 2010). Southern SH/RT are thought to be extirpated from the Santa Ana River (Nehlsen et al. 1991), but resident *O. mykiss* remain in the upper watershed above natural and manmade impassable barriers (Boughton et al. 2005).

Southern SH/RT were historically present in Santiago Creek below Prado Dam. Many tributaries upstream of where the dam was built were stocked with *O. mykiss* in the 1930s and fish have been observed reproducing naturally in the decades that followed (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.4.3 Los Angeles River

The Los Angeles River is approximately 52 miles long and flows to the Pacific Ocean in Long Beach. Like the San Gabriel River, the Los Angeles River is completely channelized with much of the lower mainstem channel paved with concrete for flood control purposes (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Southern SH/RT are assumed to have been present in the watershed but there have been no actual observations to confirm this assumption (Titus et al. 2010). Major tributaries to the Los Angeles River were stocked in the 1930s or 1940s (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010) but some of these tributaries were later channelized and no longer support *O. mykiss*. Due to the highly modified nature of the river basin, Southern SH/RT cannot utilize the mainstem Los Angeles River for spawning or rearing (Titus et al. 2010) and are considered extirpated (Nehlsen et al. 1991). However, resident *O. mykiss* have recently been observed in Arroyo Seco, a main tributary to the Los Angeles River, and its tributaries (Becker and Reining 2008). Fish passage by native Southern SH/RT on the creek is obstructed by Devil's Gate Dam. Recently, Department-led fish rescues have transplanted Southern SH/RT from the West Fork San Gabriel River and Bear Creek to Arroyo Seco as a result of the Bobcat Fire (Pareti 2020).

4.3.5 Santa Catalina Gulf Coast Biogeographic Population Group

Multiple medium sized watersheds comprise the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG (Figure 11). Most have their headwaters in the Santa Ana or Peninsular Mountain ranges and flow south over coastal terraces (NMFS 2012a). Many watersheds in the BPG have intermittent flow and are seasonally dry due to limited precipitation. Some smaller drainages within the BPG might occasionally support steelhead. Streams in this BPG have substantial tributary mileage in the upper watershed areas due to the fragmented landscape in the region (NMFS 2012a).

4.3.5.1 San Juan Creek

San Juan Creek is 22-mile stream located in Orange and Riverside Counties. Arroyo Trabuco Creek is a major tributary to San Juan Creek with approximately the same stream length (Becker and Reining 2008). Steelhead were observed in the creek in 1939 (Swift et al. 1993) and in the 1940s as well as in 1968 and 1974 (Becker and Reining 2008). Trout stocking to support fishing in San Juan Creek occurred year-round in 1981 (Becker and Reining 2008) and possibly in other years. San Juan Creek contains suitable habitat for *O. mykiss*, which have been observed in some but not all years in recent decades (Becker and Reining 2008).

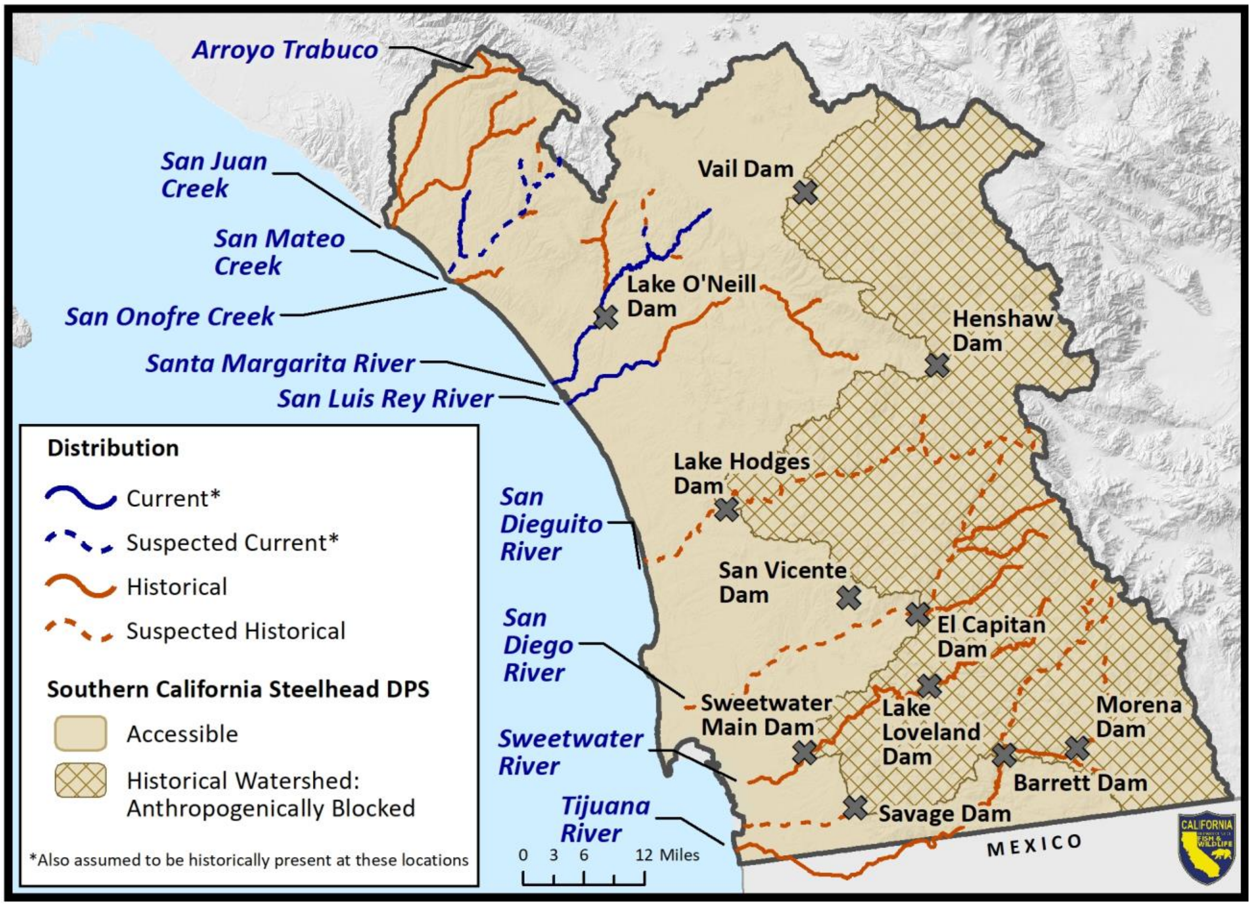


Figure 11. Map of the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG depicting known and suspected current and historical distribution.

Arroyo Trabuco was a historical Southern SH/RT stream; however, there is now a complete barrier to fish migration about 2.4 miles from the confluence with San Juan Creek. Regardless, the stream still appears to contain suitable habitat and steelhead were still believed to be present in 2004 (Becker and Reining 2008). Recently, efforts to remediate fish passage at two total barriers to migration on Trabuco Creek are in progress. Completion of this project would provide access to 15 miles of upstream spawning and rearing habitat.

4.3.5.2 San Mateo Creek

San Mateo Creek, which has a similar stream length as San Juan creek, supported a historical steelhead run (Titus et al. 2010). In the early 1900s, anglers were successful in catching Southern SH/RT of greater sizes than in other regional watersheds (Titus et al. 2010). In 1939, juvenile Southern SH/RT were observed and rescued in the thousands from isolated reaches and transferred to the estuary lagoon (Titus et al. 2010). Stocking of the creek began in 1945 (Becker and Reining 2008). Anadromous and resident Southern SH/RT were thought to persist in 1950 (Becker and Reining 2008), though after that year, Southern SH/RT encounters declined (Titus et al. 2010). In 1999, *O. mykiss* sampled by the Department were surmised to be offspring from anadromous Southern SH/RT because of the lack of a resident population (Becker and Reining 2008). A resident *O. mykiss* population likely does exist in Devil Canyon Creek, a major tributary to San Mateo Creek (Hovey 2004). Habitat quality in the watershed has been degraded by anthropogenic activities and intermittent streamflow has posed migration issues for Southern SH/RT (Titus et al. 2010). Steelhead are thought to be extirpated from San Mateo Creek (Nehlsen et al. 1991). Currently, the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board is considered using a draft invasive species Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) and plan to certify that actions of other entities will correct impairments to the creek caused by invasive species (Loflen 2022).

4.3.5.3 San Onofre Creek

San Onofre Creek consists of 13 miles of stream in Orange County. Personal observations of annual steelhead runs in the creek prior to 1946 suggest it was a historical Southern SH/RT stream (Becker and Reining 2008). Fletcher Creek, a tributary to San Onofre Creek, was considered a steelhead rearing area in 1950 and *O. mykiss* were observed by Department staff during a survey in 1979 (Titus et al. 2010). By the 2000s, San Onofre Creek was observed to be dry (Boughton et al. 2005), though reaches in the upper watershed may still offer suitable *O. mykiss* habitat (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.4 Santa Margarita River

The Santa Margarita River is almost 30 miles long, but a diversion weir located approximately ten miles upstream within the boundaries of Camp Pendleton likely acts as a complete barrier to upstream fish migration (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). This diversion eliminates surface flow during most of the year (Titus et al. 2010). Adult and juvenile steelhead were observed in the river in the 1930s and 1940s and steelhead were thought to migrate upstream to the town of Fallbrook when flows allowed (Becker and Reining 2008). DeLuz Creek, a tributary to the Santa Margarita River, also historically supported steelhead (Becker and Reining 2008). Stocking of *O. mykiss* in the Santa Margarita watershed began in 1941 (Becker and Reining 2008) and occurred most recently in 1984 (Titus et al. 2010). Currently, the reaches downstream of O’Neill Lake do not support Southern SH/RT spawning (Titus et al. 2010) and they are thought to be extirpated (Nehlsen et al. 1991). As part of the Santa Margarita River Conjunctive Use Project, the existing O’Neill weir diversion will be replaced with an inflatable structure that will allow fish passage during most flow events (FPUD 2016). Further upstream, efforts are also underway to replace a fish passage barrier at the Sandia Creek Drive bridge to provide passage to 12 miles of upstream rearing and spawning habitat (Dudek 2021)

4.3.5.5 San Luis Rey River

The San Luis Rey River is a large river in northern San Diego County that runs approximately 69 stream miles from its river mouth near Oceanside, California. Lake Henshaw Dam, which was built in 1924, reduces the downstream flow of the river and blocks steelhead access to the uppermost portion of the drainage (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). According to Native Americans and other observers of *O. mykiss* in the late 1800s, there was a historical run of steelhead that was able to reach areas above where the dam was constructed (Becker and Reining 2008). Stocking of Rainbow Trout occurred sometime prior to 1946 (Becker and Reining 2008). Although resident Rainbow Trout remain in tributaries of the upper watershed like Pauma Creek and the West Fork San Luis Rey River (Becker and Reining 2008), native Southern SH/RT are extirpated from the lower reaches of the San Luis Rey River (Nehlsen et al. 1991; Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.6 San Dieguito River

The San Dieguito River is a large river in San Diego County that runs for 23 stream miles before entering into the Pacific Ocean north of the City of San Diego. Hodges Dam, which was constructed 12 miles upstream from the mouth in 1918, serves as a complete barrier to anadromy (Becker and Reining 2008). A journal article by Hubbs (1946) mentioned anglers catching possible steelhead in the estuary (Titus et al. 2010). Rainbow trout have been stocked below the dam (Titus et al. 2010); however, those downstream reaches no longer support *O. mykiss* (Becker and Reining 2008). Prior to the construction of the Sutherland Lake dam on Santa Ysabel Creek, a major tributary of the San Dieguito River, Department staff saw *O. mykiss* in a creek upstream of the eventual dam site, though there had been stocking efforts in that creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Black Canyon Creek, another smaller tributary to the San Dieguito River, was also stocked for rainbow trout fishing (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.7 San Diego River

The San Diego River has a stream length of 52 miles but El Capitan Dam, built in 1934, blocks about 22 miles of historical Southern SH/RT habitat (Becker and Reining 2008). Additionally, channelization of downstream reaches has eliminated suitable habitat below the dam (Titus et al. 2010). Anglers may have caught steelhead historically (Titus et al. 2010) but the population is now thought to be extinct (Nehlsen et al. 1991). Upper watershed tributaries above the dam were stocked in the 1930s and earlier and may still support *O. mykiss* (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010).

4.3.5.8 Sweetwater River

The Sweetwater River is a large river in San Diego County that runs for 55 miles before emptying into San Diego Bay southeast of the City of San Diego. The Sweetwater Reservoir, formed by the construction of the Sweetwater Dam in 1888, serves as a total barrier to anadromy (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). Although *O. mykiss* were present historically and may still be found in the upper watershed, there are no mentions of a historical anadromous steelhead run in the Sweetwater River (Becker and Reining 2008; Titus et al. 2010). In years leading up to 1946, Cold Stream, a small tributary to Sweetwater River, was stocked with Rainbow Trout and these fish may have continued to naturally reproduce for some time (Becker and Reining 2008).

4.3.5.9 Otay River

The Otay River enters the south end of San Diego Bay near the U.S.-Mexico Border. There are no known historical or current records of Southern SH/RT existing in the Otay River. Fish passage is obstructed by the dam that forms Lower Otay Lake, though there may be *O. mykiss* residing in upper reaches above the reservoir (Titus et al. 2010).

4.3.5.10 Tijuana River

The Tijuana River is the southernmost stream within the Southern SH/RT range and extends for 26 miles from the intersection of Cottonwood Creek (Becker and Reining 2008). Other than one account of few steelhead seen in 1927 by Department law enforcement, there has been no other documentation of historical use of the mainstem river (Titus et al. 2010). Steelhead were present in Cottonwood Creek in the mid-1930s, which was stocked with *O. mykiss* at that time, but Southern SH/RT are no longer able to pass multiple dams within the creek (Titus et al. 2010). If a steelhead run did exist in the Tijuana watershed, it is now assumed to be extirpated (Titus et al. 2010).

4.4 Abundance and Trends

To provide the best scientific information in our evaluation of the candidate species as required by Fish and Game Code Section 2074.6, we analyzed status and trends for Southern SH/RT with annual abundance data compiled from a variety of sources (See Section 4.2 for Sources of Information).

Southern SH/RT, as defined in the Petition, include both anadromous and resident forms of the species below complete migration barriers. To account for both life-history forms in our review, our analyses in Sections 4.4-4.8 examine data on anadromous adult Southern SH/RT (Adult SH) separately from data on *O. mykiss* not identified as anadromous adult Southern SH/RT (Other *O. mykiss*), as most existing monitoring efforts produce datasets that use these two categories. This is because it is possible to distinguish anadromous adult Southern SH/RT in rivers and streams due to their larger size (fork length >400m), greater girth, and steel-gray appearance, but it is otherwise difficult to conclude which life history an individual *O. mykiss* that does not have the identifying characteristics of an adult fish has expressed or will express. (Dagit et al. 2020; Moyle et al. 2017).

The analysis presented below is structured on the five BPGs with an emphasis on Core 1 and Core 2 populations within each BPG (NMFS 2012a; Boughton et al. 2007). The BPGs are a federal delineation based on a suite of environmental conditions (e.g., hydrology, local climate, geography) and watershed characteristics (i.e., large inland or short coastal streams). Core populations are identified as watersheds that exhibit the physical and hydrological conditions that have the highest potential to sustain self-sufficient viable populations of Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a). Datasets were reviewed to ensure that they were collected from monitoring conducted below the upper limit to anadromy in each watershed to remain consistent with the geographic scope of the listing unit proposed in the Petition. Where sufficient data were available for a given population, we present and discuss abundance and long-term population trend estimates for each BPG. The Department was unable to analyze core watersheds in the Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs in detail due to data limitations. In these instances, as well as in other cases where data was limiting or unavailable, we provide a qualitative discussion, such as a viability assessment, based on the sources identified in Section 4.2 (Boughton et al. 2022a).

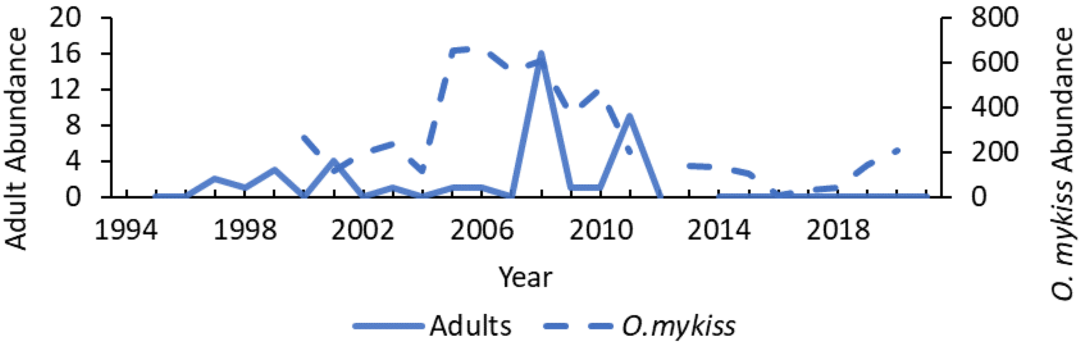
4.4.1 Time Series of Abundance

Southern SH/RT populations in the Monte Arido Highlands BGP have the longest running time-series dating back to the 1990s for the Santa Ynez and Santa Clara rivers (COMB 2022; Booth 2016) and the early 2000s for the Ventura River (CMWD 2005-2021; Dagit et al. 2020) (Figure 12). However, no organized monitoring efforts have been conducted on the Santa Maria River since steelhead were federally listed in 1997. Therefore, no further analysis of the Santa Maria Southern SH/RT populations are conducted in this chapter.

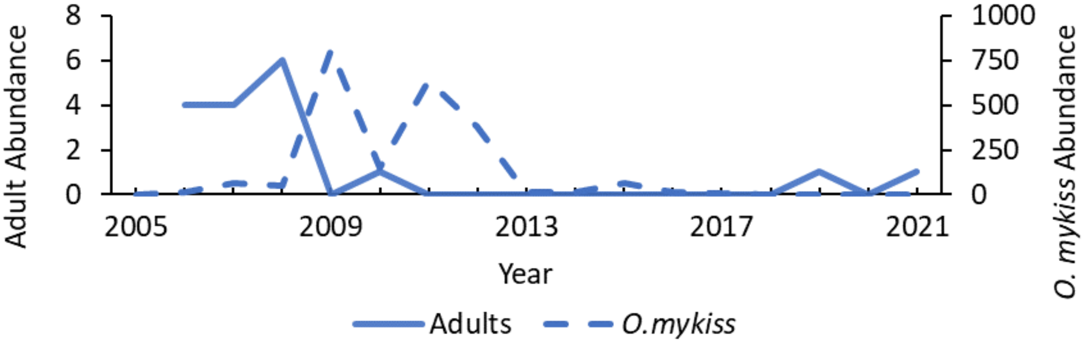
More recently, monitoring has been intermittently conducted on Carpinteria, Mission, and Arroyo Hondo in the Conception Coast BPG by the Department (Boughton et. al 2022a). Malibu, Topanga, and Arroyo Sequit creeks in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG have been actively monitored since the early 2000s (Dagit et al. 2019) (Figure 13). No recent or historical monitoring has been conducted in either the Mojave Rim or Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs.

4.4.1.1 Monte Arido Highlands BPG

A. Santa Ynez River



B. Ventura River



C. Santa Clara River

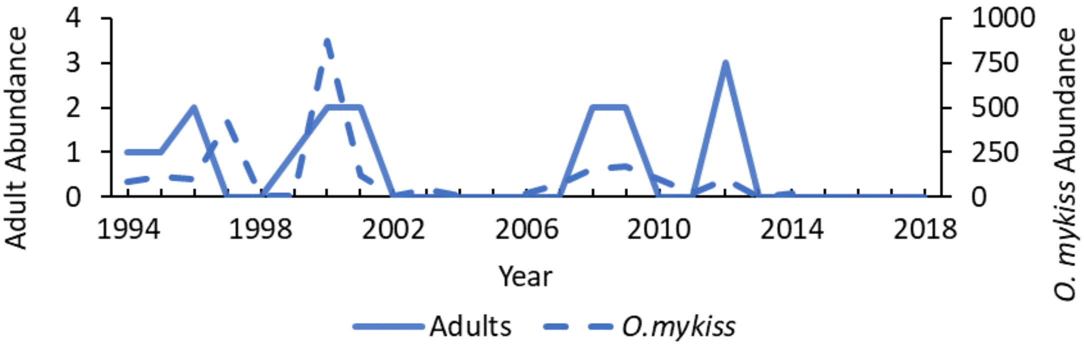


Figure 12. Adult steelhead (Adults) and other O. mykiss (O. mykiss) abundances for the Monte Arido Highlands BPG. A) Santa Ynez River; no data 2013. Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014. B) Ventura River. C) Santa Clara River. Adult abundance is on the left -axis with the solid blue line and O. mykiss abundance is on the right axis with the dashed blue line. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

4.4.1.2 Conception Coast BPG

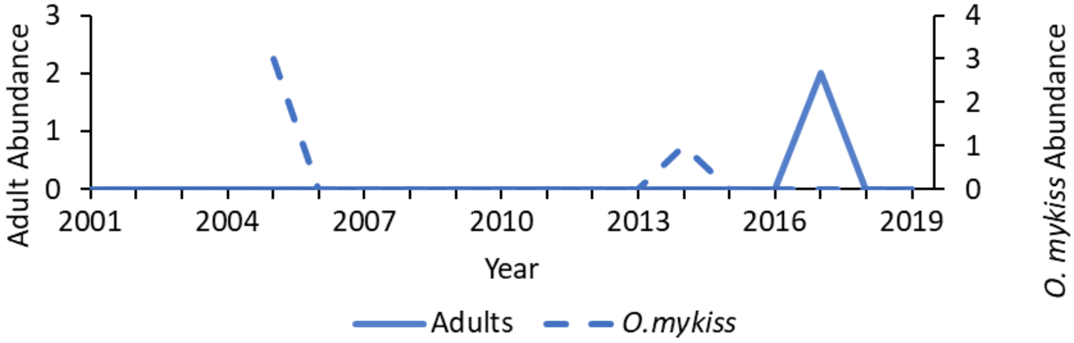
Very few monitoring activities have occurred throughout the Conception Coast BPG, and most of the work that has occurred in more recent years was conducted by the Department. We were unable to develop a full-time series of Southern SH/RT abundance for Conception Coast populations.

Although past monitoring is limited in this BPG, Dagit et. al (2020) documented a total of 42 adult steelhead opportunistic observations from 2000-2018. Two adults were observed in Arroyo Hondo Creek in 2017 and 10 adults were documented in the Goleta Slough Complex with the most recent observation occurring in 2017. For the entirety of Conception Coast BPG, 64% (n=27) of all adult observations occurred in Mission Creek, primarily from 1998-2008. However, from 2018-2022, Department redd and snorkel surveys documented zero adult steelhead in Mission Creek (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data). Three adults were observed opportunistically in Carpinteria Creek in 2008 (Dagit et al. 2020); however, from 2008-2019, zero adult steelhead were observed based on recent monitoring conducted by the Department (Boughton et al. 2022a).

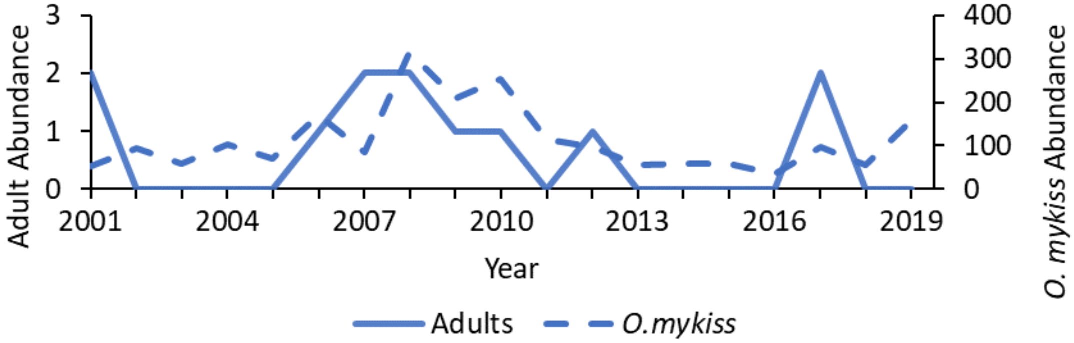
There is also limited data for *O. mykiss* in the Conception Coast BPG. No *O. mykiss* have been documented in Carpinteria Creek since 2016. In Mission Creek, no *O. mykiss* were observed from bankside surveys during the 2018-2019 spawning season (Carmody et al. 2019). In recent years, the largest number of *O. mykiss* observations in this BPG have occurred on Arroyo Hondo Creek, indicating that despite being a small watershed, the creek contains suitable habitat that is relatively undisturbed due to its inclusion in a natural reserve system (NMFS 2012a). Snorkel surveys have documented a total of 2,363 *O. mykiss* in Arroyo Hondo Creek from 2017-2019 (Carmody et al. 2019), while winter redd surveys have documented a total of 12,090 *O. mykiss* from 2015-2022 (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

4.4.1.3 Santa Monica Mountains BPG

A. Arroyo Sequit Creek



B. Topanga Creek



C. Malibu Creek

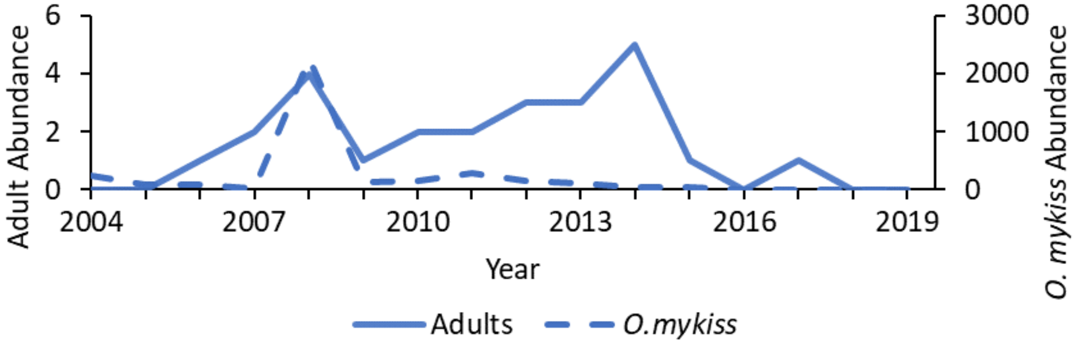


Figure 13. Adult steelhead (Adults) and other O. mykiss (O. mykiss) abundances for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. A) Arroyo Sequit Creek. B) Topanga Creek. C) Malibu Creek. Adult abundance is indicated on the left -axis and delineated by the solid blue line and O. mykiss abundance is indicated on the right axis and delineated by the dashed blue line. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

4.4.1.4 Mojave Rim BPG

Abundance data is generally not available for this BPG; therefore, we were unable to create a full-time series of Southern SH/RT abundances for the San Gabriel River, Santa Ana River, and Los Angeles River watersheds.

A total of 3 adult steelhead were observed opportunistically in the Mojave Rim BPG from 2000-2018. Two observations occurred on Ballona Creek in 2007, and one observation occurred on the San Gabriel River in 2016 (Dagit et al. 2020). It is generally accepted that all over-summering, rearing, and spawning habitat occurring upstream is no longer accessible to Southern SH/RT due to the presence of extensive physical and velocity related passage barriers located within the lower reaches of each of the three major rivers; therefore, steelhead are not expected to be present in the lower reaches of these watersheds (NMFS 2012a).

4.4.1.5 Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG

We were unable to construct a full-time series of Southern SH/RT abundance for these populations because no data series were available to analyze the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG. A total of 15 adult steelhead have been observed in the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG from 2001-2018. Ten of these steelhead observations occurred on either San Juan or San Mateo creeks, and the remainder of observations were distributed throughout the Santa Margarita and San Luis Rey rivers and Los Penasquitos Creek (Dagit et al. 2020).

4.4.2 Geometric Mean Abundance

We calculated the geometric mean of abundance for Southern SH/RT populations (Na) with at least 3-4 generations of data for three time periods. The long-term calculation represents the total available time series. The medium-term calculation represents 12 years or three generations of data, while the short-term calculation is for the most recent 5 years of data. Missing data are noted in the following tables and there was no effort to interpolate or otherwise fill in missing data.

The geometric mean is a useful metric for evaluating species' status because it calculates the central tendency of abundance while minimizing the effect of outliers in the data. Furthermore, the geometric mean is thought to more effectively characterize time series data of abundance based on counts than the arithmetic mean (Good et al. 2005; Spence et al. 2008). We did not calculate arithmetic mean because of its tendency to be overly sensitive to outlier data to a few large counts and can result in the incorrect depiction of central tendency. A range of minimum and maximum abundances were also calculated to provide scale.

Using methods from Spence et al. (2008), we defined the geometric mean of Southern SH/RT abundance as:

$$Na\ (geom) = (\prod Na(i))^{1/n}$$

where $Na(i)$ is the total number of adult steelhead in year *i*, and *n* is the number of years of data available.

4.4.2.1 Monte Arido Highlands BPG

Maximum abundance of adult steelhead in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG has remained consistently low since the mid-1990s and early 2000s (Table 2a-2c). For each population examined, maximum counts from the most recent 5-year period are less than either the medium or long-term time frames. For all three watersheds, years in which zero adults were observed have occurred more frequently than years in which at least one fish was observed.

The highest average abundance in this BPG was during the 12-year time frame (2010-2021) on the Santa Ynez River. Both the Santa Clara and Santa Ynez rivers have higher 12-year averages compared to the long-term average. Overall, all three populations have lower 5-year averages when compared to the long-term average and geometric mean abundances remain low across all time frames (Table 3).

Table 2a. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 1995 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year). No data for 2013. Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	16
12-year	0	9
5-year	0	0

Table 2b. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2006 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	6
12-year	0	1
5-year	0	1

Table 2c. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	3
12-year	0	3
5-year	0	0

Table 3. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

Population	**Years**	**Long-term Mean**	**Years**	**12-year mean**	**Years**	**5-year mean**
Santa Ynez River[1]	1995-2021	2.1	2010-2021	3.0	2017-2021	0.0
Ventura River	2006-2021	2.1	2010-2021	1.0	2017-2021	1.0
Santa Clara River	1994-2018	1.7	2007-2018	2.3	2014-2018	0

[1] No data long-term 2013; Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Maximum abundances of *O. mykiss* for all populations in the Monte Arido BPG are considerably less when comparing the 5-year time frame to the long-term time frame (Table 4a-4c). On the Ventura River, a maximum of 807 *O. mykiss* were observed during the long-term time frame compared to just nine individuals being observed during the most recent 5-year time frame. Minimum abundances range from zero to five *O. mykiss* for all three time-periods and populations. All three *O. mykiss* populations have lower 5-year averages compared to the 12-year and long-term time frames (Table 5). The Santa Ynez River has the highest average abundance of the three populations for each time frame. Overall, mean abundances of *O. mykiss* in this BPG have declined to low numbers, especially in the last five years.

Table 4a. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for the Santa Ynez River over three-time frames: 2001 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year). No data for 2013. Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	5	665
12-year	5	484
5-year	5	205

Table 4b. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss abundance (Other O. mykiss) for the Ventura River over three-time frames: 2005 to 2021 (long-term), 2010 to 2021 (12-year), and 2017 to 2021 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	0	807
12-year	0	640
5-year	0	9

Table 4c. Minimum and maximum other O. mykiss abundance for the Santa Clara River over three-time frames: 1994 to 2014 (long-term), 2003 to 2014 (12-year), and 2010 to 2014 (5-year). No data for 2005.

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	1	876
12-year	1	170
5-year	1	100

Table 5. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG.

Population	**Years**	**Long-term Mean**	**Years**	**12-year mean**	**Years**	**5-year mean**
Santa Ynez River[1]	2001-2021	166.4	2010-2021	100.5	2017-2021	43.7
Ventura River	2005-2021	44.7	2010-2021	34.5	2017-2021	3.0
Santa Clara River[2]	1994-2014	39.5	2003-2014	30.5	2010-2014	21

[1] No data long-term 2013; Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

[2] No data long-term 2005

4.4.2.2 Conception Coast BPG

We were unable to calculate geometric mean abundance estimates for the Conception Coast BPG aside from the Arroyo Hondo Creek *O. mykiss* population due to the lack of long-term data. Based on bankside *O. mykiss* observations as part of spawner redd surveys, the geometric mean abundance was 581 individuals from 2015-2022, the maximum abundance of 8,614 individuals was observed in 2021, and the minimum abundance of zero individuals was observed in 2022 (K. Evans, CDFW, unpublished data).

4.4.2.3 Santa Monica Mountains BPG

Maximum abundance counts of adult steelhead in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG have remained consistently low since the early 2000s (Table 6a-6c). A total of two adult steelhead were observed in Arroyo Sequit Creek in 2017, coinciding with the removal of all instream barriers on the creek below the Mulholland culvert in 2016; however, no adult steelhead have been observed in this creek since 2017. The maximum abundance of adult steelhead in Topanga and Malibu creeks has not been greater than five individuals for any given year during all time periods. For adult steelhead populations in both Topanga and Malibu creeks, the 5-year average is lower than the long-term average (Table 7). Overall, average abundances of adult steelhead for all three populations remain low across all time frames.

Table 6a. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2018 (long-term), 2007 to 2018 (12-year), and 2014 to 2018 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	0	2
12-year	0	2
5-year	0	2

Table 6b. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	0	5
12-year	0	5
5-year	0	1

Table 6c. Minimum and maximum adult steelhead abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	0	2
12-year	0	2
5-year	0	2

Table 7. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of adult steelhead in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG.

Population	Years	Long-term mean	Years	12-year mean	Years	5-year mean
Arroyo Sequit Creek[1]	2005-2019	NA	2008-2019	NA	2015-2019	NA
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	1.4	2008-2019	1.3	2015-2019	1
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	1.9	2008-2019	2.1	2015-2019	1

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

For all populations in this BPG, maximum abundances of *O. mykiss* for the 5-year time frame are considerably lower compared to the long-term time frame (Table 8a-8c). Since 2005, a total of four *O. mykiss* were observed in Arroyo Sequit Creek with most years recording zero observations (Table 8a). For the Malibu Creek population, a maximum abundance of 2,245 *O. mykiss* was observed from 2004-2019 compared to just 32 individuals during the 5-year time frame (Table 8b). Topanga Creek appears to support a small but consistent population of *O. mykiss* with a long-term maximum and minimum abundance of 316 and 34 individuals, respectively (Table 8c). Topanga Creek *O. mykiss* have also declined in abundance over the three time periods, but this difference is less pronounced than the decline observed for the Malibu Creek population (Table 9).

Table 8a. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for Arroyo Sequit Creek over three-time frames: 2005 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	0	3
12-year	0	1
5-year	0	0

Table 8b. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for Malibu Creek over three-time frames: 2004 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	Minimum	Maximum
Long-term	0	2,245
12-year	0	2,245
5-year	0	32

Table 8c. Minimum and maximum O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance for Topanga Creek over three-time frames: 2001 to 2019 (long-term), 2008 to 2019 (12-year), and 2015 to 2019 (5-year).

Abundance	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Long-term	34	316
12-year	34	316
5-year	34	160

Table 9. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term geometric mean abundance of O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG. Data used are sum of the average number of O. mykiss observed per month.

Population	**Years**	**Long-term geometric Mean**	**Years**	**12-year geometric mean**	**Years**	**5-year geometric mean**
Arroyo Sequit Creek[1]	2005-2019	NA	2008-2019	NA	2015-2019	NA
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	55.9	2008-2019	52.6	2015-2019	6.1
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	94.2	2008-2019	100.1	2015-2019	70

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

4.4.2.4 Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG

We were unable to calculate geometric mean abundance estimates for either the Mojave Rim or Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG due to the lack of long-term data. See Sections 4.3.4, 4.4.1.4, 3.3.5 and 3.4.1.5 for more information on adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* distribution and abundances in these two BPG.

4.4.3 Trend Analysis

Trends were calculated as the slope (β_1) of the regression of log-transformed abundance against years. A value of one was added to the number of Southern SH/RT before the log-transformation to address any zero values if they were present in the dataset [i.e., $ln\ (\bar{N}_a + 1)$]. Using methods from Good et al. (2005), the linear regression can be expressed as:

$$ln\ (\bar{N}_a + 1) = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X + \in$$

Where $\bar{N}_a$ is annual adult steelhead abundance, β_0 is the intercept, β_1 is the slope of the equation, and $\in$ represents the random error term. Population trend, *T*, for the specified time series was expressed as the exponentiated slope from the regression above:

$$\exp(\beta_1)$$

with 95% confidence intervals calculated as:

$$\exp(\beta_1) \pm t_{0.05(2),df} s_{b_1}$$

where b_1 is the estimate of the true slope, β_1, $t_{0.05(2),df}$ is the two-sided t-value for a confidence level of 0.95, *df* is equal to *n*-2, *n* is the number of data points in the time series, and s_{b_1} is the standard error of the estimate of the slope, b_1 (Good et al. 2005). We converted the slope to percent annual change (Busby et al. 1996), calculated as:

$$100 * (\exp(\beta_1) - 1)$$

Negative trend values indicate declining abundances over time, whereas positive values indicate growth of the population. Slopes significantly different from zero (P<.05) were noted.

4.4.3.1 Monte Arido Highlands BPG

We calculated adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* population trends for the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers; however, due to lack of monitoring data we were unable to calculate trends for the Santa Maria River adult steelhead and *O. mykiss* populations (Tables 10 and 11). All three adult steelhead populations have declining trends in abundance for their respective data series and the decline in the Ventura River population is statistically significant (p=0.03). Our trend estimates are consistent with other recently reported trend estimates for the Monte Arido Highlands BPG (Boughton et al. 2022a). Similarly, all three *O. mykiss* populations have declining trends in abundance with significant declines observed on the Santa Ynez (p=0.03) and Ventura (p=0.05) rivers (Table 11).

Table 10. Trends in adult steelhead abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. Missing years of data were eliminated and not interpolated in any way. Bolded trend values were found to be significant (p<0.05).

Population	**Years**	**Trend (%/year)[1]**	**Lower 95% CI**	**Upper 95% CI**
Santa Ynez River[1]	1995-2021	-2.24	-6.12	1.59
Ventura River	2006-2021	**-7.54**	-13.77	-0.86
Santa Clara River	1994-2018	-2.29	-4.99	0.49

[1] No data 2013, Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

Table 11. Trends in O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for three Monte Arido Highland BPG populations. Missing years of data were eliminated and not interpolated in any way. Bolded trend values were found to be significant (p<0.05).

Population	Years	Trend (%/year)[1]	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI
Santa Ynez River[1]	1995-2021	**-8.81**	-15.98	-1.03
Ventura River	2006-2021	**-19.39**	-34.89	-0.20
Santa Clara River[2]	1994-2018	-6.09	-18.03	7.58

[1] No data 2013, Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014.

[2] No data 2005

4.4.3.2 Santa Monica Mountains BPG

Both Topanga and Malibu Creek populations have a declining but non-significant trend in adult abundance (Table 12). The trend estimates reported here are consistent with recently reported trend estimates for Topanga and Malibu creeks (Boughton et al. 2022a).

The Malibu Creek *O. mykiss* population has experienced a statistically significant (p=0.002) average declining trend in abundance of approximately 26% per year from 2004-2019 (Table 13). The average trend in adult *O. mykiss* abundance for the Topanga Creek population also suggests a decline from 2001-2019; however, the trend is not statistically significant.

Table 12. Trends in adult steelhead abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations. Missing years of data were not included. Bolded trend values were found to be significant (p<0.05).

Population	Years	Trend (%/year)	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI
Arroyo Sequit[1]	2001-2019	NA	NA	NA
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	-1.70	-5.76	2.54
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	-1.41	-8.49	6.22

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

Table 13. Trends in O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) abundance using slope of ln-transformed time series counts for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG populations. Missing years of data were not included. Bolded trend values were found to be significant (p<0.05).

Population	Years	Trend (%/year)	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI
Arroyo Sequit [1]	2005-2019	NA	NA	NA
Malibu Creek	2004-2019	**-25.56**	-37.19	-11.79
Topanga Creek	2001-2019	-1.24	-6.44	4.25

[1] Insufficient data to produce meaningful results.

4.4.3.3 Conception Coast, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs

We were unable to calculate trends for populations of Southern SH/RT in the Conception Coast, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs due to lack of available data, with the exception of Arroyo Hondo Creek *O. mykiss*. The analysis of the Arroyo Hondo Creek *O. mykiss* population counts from seven years of bankside observations conducted during winter redd surveys indicate a declining trend in *O. mykiss* abundance, but the trend is not statistically significant (p=0.71).

Many watersheds in the Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs likely supported intermittent steelhead populations characterized by repeated local extinctions and recolonization events in dry and wet years, respectively (NMFS 2012a). The sporadic and intermittent nature of these populations preclude the ability to effectively analyze trends in abundance. Furthermore, many populations occurring south of the Santa Monica Mountains are considered severely reduced and, in many instances, extirpated (Boughton et al. 2005).

4.5 Productivity

Productivity or population growth rate provides important information on how well a population is "performing" in the habitat it occupies throughout its life cycle. Productivity is a key indicator of whether a population is able to replace itself from one generation to the next. Productivity and abundance are closely linked metrics as a population's growth rate should be sufficient to maintain its abundance above viable levels (McElhany et al. 2000).

A population's cohort replacement rate (CRR) is defined as the rate at which each subsequent cohort or generation replaces the previous one (NOAA 2006). Data for adult steelhead in southern California contain too many years of zero observations to effectively calculate a CRR; therefore, we did not attempt to estimate this ratio. We calculated the CRR for *O. mykiss* populations in the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers, as well as Malibu and Topanga creeks to account for the possibility of some individuals from these populations contributing to the anadromous life-history form. These watersheds were also selected because there was sufficient data (i.e., years with nonzero data) to produce CRR estimates.

The CRR is defined as:

$$CRR = \ln (Nt+t4/\mathrm{Nt})$$

Natural log transformed CRRs greater than zero indicate that the cohort increased in size that year in relation to the brood year three years earlier, whereas a CRR less than zero indicates that the cohort decreased in size. This analysis assumes a generation time of four years, which has been determined to be reasonable based off our best understanding of the Pacific steelhead fluvial-anadromous life-history (NMFS 2012a; Shapovalov and Taft 1954).

Over the entire time series, CRR values for the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara River *O. mykiss* populations were more negative than positive (Figure 13). Negative CRRs most frequently occurred from 2013-2018, which coincide with the most recent extreme drought period and associated drought-related low flow conditions. The Santa Ynez River population may be recovering, as indicated by a high CRR in 2021. Topanga Creek had more positive CRRs than negative, however, 89% of the years with positive values occurred prior to 2012. The CRRs on Topanga Creek are consistent with a recent study that found a significant decline of the abundance of all life stages of *O. mykiss* due to the 2012-2017 drought (Dagit et al. 2017). Population growth rates on Malibu Creek appear to be declining as CRR values have been negative since 2012.

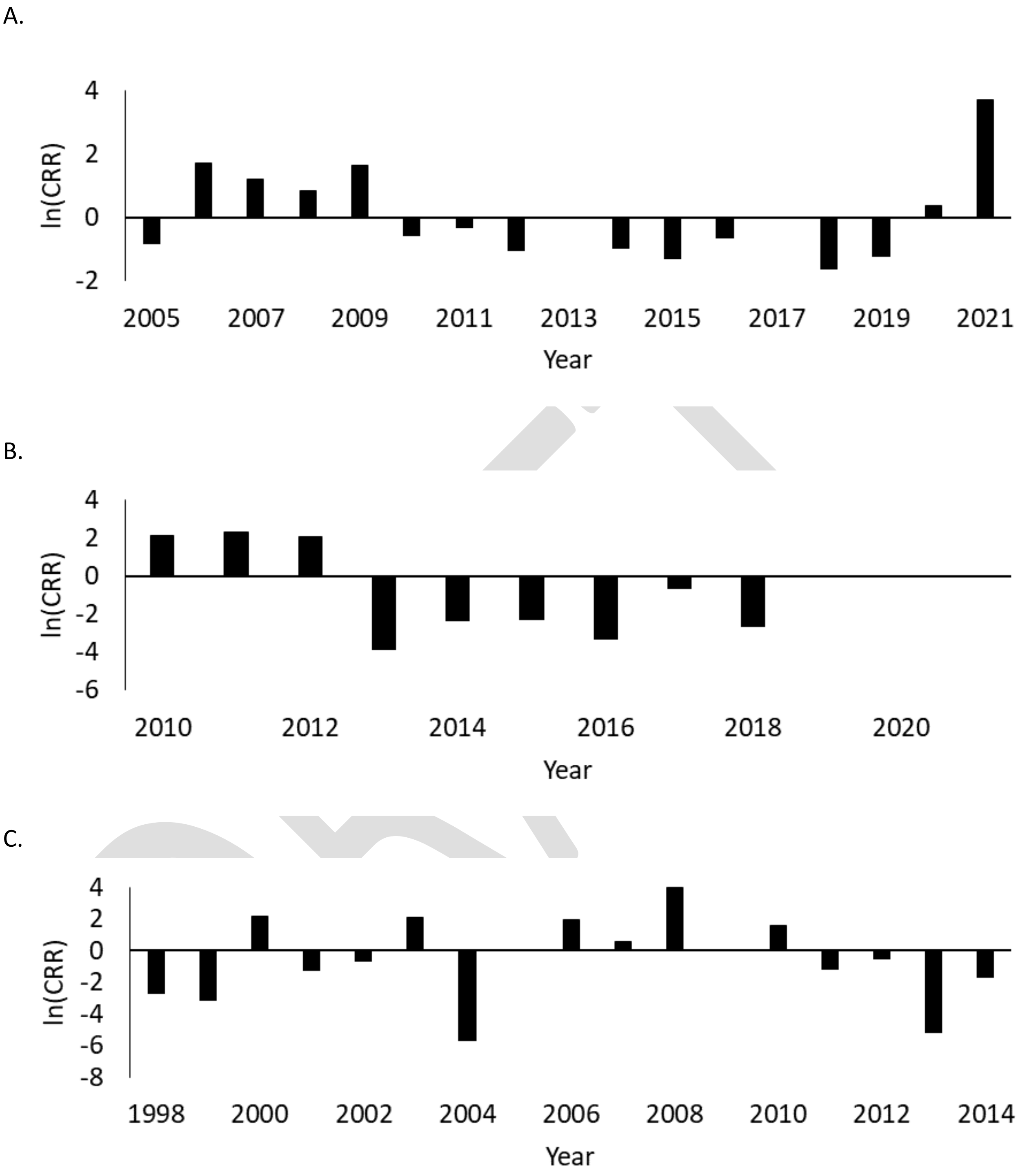
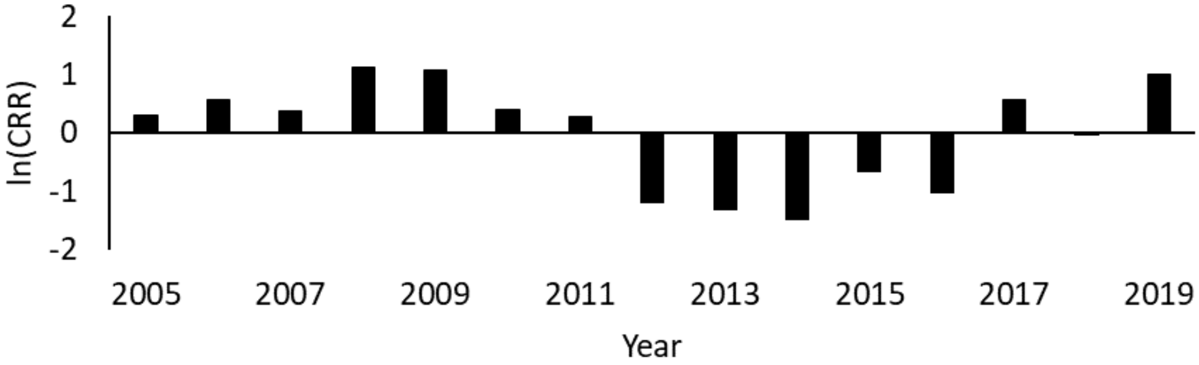


Figure 14a. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) populations, A) Santa Ynez River, B) Ventura River, and C) Santa Clara River; Biological Opinion Incidental Take provisions have been required since 2014. Gaps are a result of missing years of data. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

D.



E.

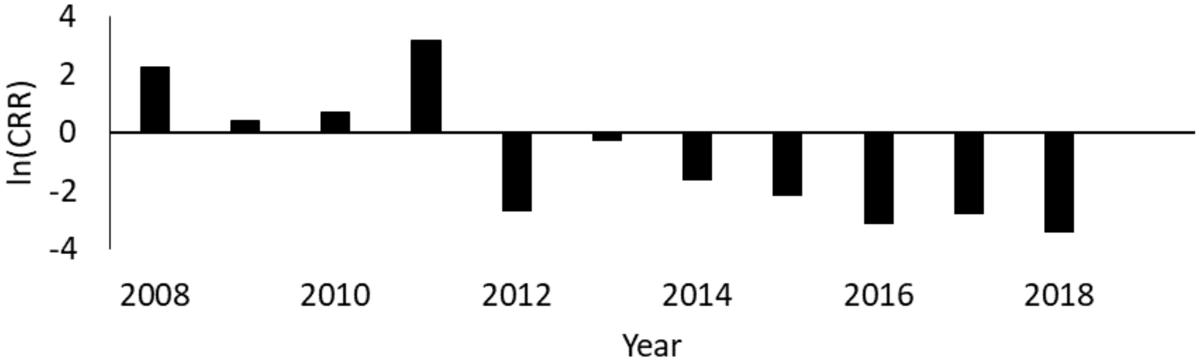


Figure 14b. Ln-Cohort Replacement Rates for O. mykiss (Other O. mykiss) populations, D) Topanga Creek, and E) Malibu Creek. Gaps are a result of missing years of data. Note different scales on the Y-axis.

4.6 Population Spatial Structure

Population spatial structure refers to the spatial distribution of individuals in the population and the processes that generate that distribution. Population spatial structure is a function of habitat quality, spatial configuration, and dispersal rates of individuals within different habitat types. Spatial structure reflects the extent to which a population's abundance is distributed among available or potentially available habitats at any life stage. All else being equal, a population with low abundance is likely to be less evenly distributed within and among watersheds and is more likely to experience extinction from catastrophic events. Furthermore, populations with low abundance have a reduced potential to recolonize extirpated populations.

Numerous discrete and spatially dispersed but connected populations are required to achieve long-term persistence of Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a). Though we cannot specifically classify the spatial structure necessary to maintain Southern SH/RT viability with certainty, examining similarities and differences between the species' historical and current spatial distribution can provide a better understanding of their present extinction risk. Southern SH/RT historically occupied at least 46 watersheds in southern California. Currently, only 37-43% of these watersheds are thought to still be occupied by the species (NMFS 2012a). This finding not only highlights the severe contraction of the distribution and abundance of Southern SH/RT in their range, but also indicates that the species is prone to range-wide extinction due to several factors such as low population growth rate, loss of genetic diversity, and the limited number of sparsely distributed individuals that may be necessary to recolonize extirpated neighboring populations.

The truncated Southern SH/RT spatial structure observed today can be attributed to the presence of numerous dams, artificial barriers, and other instream structures that have long impeded migration and access to high quality upstream habitat throughout southern California (NMFS 2012a). Dams and other barriers not only restrict access to upstream spawning and rearing habitat, but also prevent important ecological and genetic interactions with *O. mykiss* from occurring both upstream and downstream of the total barrier. Isolated *O. mykiss* populations containing ancestry of native Southern SH/RT continue to persist above barriers in approximately 77% of watersheds where the anadromous component has been lost below the barrier (Nielsen et al. 1997; Boughton et al. 2005; Clemento et al. 2009). The impact of dams and other artificial barriers is especially notable on the large rivers and small coastal streams in the northern portion of the species' range. For example, Cachuma, Gibraltar, and Juncal dams on the Santa Ynez River block access to at least 70% of historical spawning and rearing habitat within the watershed. Matilija and Casitas dams located on Matilija and Coyote creeks, respectively, restrict access to 90% of the available spawning habitat in Ventura River watershed. Similarly, Santa Felicia and Pyramid dams on Piru Creek block access to all upstream spawning habitat on this major tributary of the Santa Clara River. On Malibu Creek, the Rindge Dam and Malibu Lake dam blocks access to over 90% of historical anadromous spawning and rearing habitat within the watershed (NMFS 2012a).

Historically, the lower and middle reaches of streams in southern California were mainly used as migration corridors to higher quality upstream habitat. Today, these reaches are the only remaining accessible spawning habitat for Southern SH/RT and are characterized by high urban densities, channelization, impaired stream flows, instream diversions, and habitat that generally favors non-native fishes (NMFS 2012a). Furthermore, habitat loss and fragmentation has led to the loss of habitat diversity (i.e., riparian cover, instream habitat structure), which has prevented fish from utilizing these once connected and intact habitats. Because a population's spatial structure is partly a function of the amount of available suitable instream habitat, the loss of habitat below the barrier to anadromy is also attributed to the reduced Southern SH/RT spatial structure observed today.

The current distribution of Southern SH/RT across its range is inadequate for the long-term persistence and viability of the species (NMFS 2012a). The majority of watersheds in southern California contain dams and artificial barriers that restrict access to high quality upstream spawning and rearing habitat. Barriers to migration isolate and prevent ecological interactions with upstream native *O. mykiss* that would otherwise have the potential to be anadromous. Population level impacts include increased susceptibility to local extirpation due to natural demographic and environmental variation and the loss of genetic and life-history diversity (NMFS 2012a). Range-wide, the historically widespread Southern SH/RT are now sparsely distributed across the landscape with significant reductions in abundance. The degraded spatial structure of Southern SH/RT threatens the viability of the population because extinction rates of individual sub-basin populations are likely much higher than the rate of the formation of new populations from recolonization (McElhany et al. 2000). This is especially relevant for populations occurring in watersheds south of the Santa Monica Mountains; originally these watersheds supported infrequent Southern SH/RT populations that were likely characterized by repeated local extinction and recolonization events in dry and wet cycles.

4.7 Diversity

Diversity refers to the life-history (i.e., phenotypic) and genetic characteristics of a population. Life-history diversity allows populations to utilize a wide array of habitats and confers resilience against short-term spatial-temporal variation in the environment. Genetic diversity affects a population’s ability to persist during long-term changes in the environment due to both natural and anthropogenic influences. The variation in the life history characteristics in any given population are typically the result of its genetic diversity interacting with environmental conditions. Populations lacking genetic diversity may not have as many genetic “options” to generate new or modified life history types in the face of changing environmental conditions, since natural selection may favor new or different genetic variants. As such, a genetically depauperate population that may be well adapted to the current steady state could be maladapted to new environmental conditions. The combination of both diversity types in a natural environment provides populations with the ability to adapt to long-term changes and be more resilient to these changes over both short- and long-term time scales (McElhany et al. 2000).

Our analysis in Section 4.4 demonstrates declines in *O. mykiss* populations across much of its southern California coast range and preserving Southern SH/RT life-history strategies and adaptations is a critical component for the recovery of the Southern California Steelhead DPS (NMFS 2012a). Ideally, all three Southern SH/RT life-history types (i.e., fluvial-anadromous, freshwater-resident, lagoon-anadromous) would be expressed within a single population, or the population would harbor the underlying genetic variation to express those life-history types when environmental conditions allow. The freshwater-resident life-history type is still present in many populations of Southern SH/RT; however, this form frequently occurs in the isolated upper reaches of the watershed where opportunities for gene flow with anadromous fish are prevented by barriers to migration. Bond (2006) demonstrated accelerated growth rates of juvenile *O. mykiss* expressing the lagoon-anadromous life-history form. Larger size at ocean entry is thought to enhance marine survival and improve adult returns (Bond 2006); however, it is unlikely that this life-history form is currently viable, because approximately 75% of estuarine habitat in southern California has been lost, and the remaining intact habitats are constrained by agricultural and urban development, highways, and railroads, and threatened by sea level rise (NMFS 2012a). The artificial breaching of lagoons also poses a significant threat to the lagoon-anadromous life-history form as a recent study observed considerable mortality of Southern SH/RT directly after artificial breaching (Swift et al. 2018). As presented in Section 4.4, the anadromous form of Southern SH/RT still occurs in very low abundances in a limited portion of their historical range. The preservation of this life-history component will require substantial habitat restoration and modifications or removal of the numerous artificial barriers that currently restrict access to upstream high-quality spawning habitat (NMFS 2012a).

Several recent studies highlight the important role that genetic factors have in determining the life-history expression of coastal steelhead. Pearse et al. (2014) identified two Omy5 haplotypes linked to the anadromous (“A”) and resident (“R”) life-history forms whereby “AA” and “AR” genotype are more likely to be anadromous than the “RR” genotype (Pearse et al. 2019). Rundio et al. (2021) found that age 1+ juveniles with “RR” and “AR” genotypes experienced higher growth rates than fish with the “AA” genotype, and that overall condition was slightly higher in future resident fish than in future smolts, particularly among resident males. The divergence of the “A” and “R” haplotypes in Southern SH/RT populations is influenced by the presence of numerous artificial barriers in southern California, which act as a strong selection pressure against the “A” haplotype in above barrier populations. For example, on the Santa Clara River, the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam and other instream diversions have restricted fish passage to spawning and rearing habitat on its tributaries, Sespe and Santa Paula creeks (NMFS 2012a). Populations of *O. mykiss* from both tributaries were found to display moderately high frequencies of the “R” haplotype (Pearse et al. 2019). Relative frequencies of the “R” and “A” haplotypes can also be altered in populations that have become introgressed with other strains of Rainbow Trout that may have much different haplotype frequencies.

The recognition of the “A” and “R” haplotypes provide insight on the genetic integrity and viability of Southern SH/RT. The frequency of the anadromous haplotype may substantially decline during periods of adverse conditions due to the low predicted survival of migrating smolts (i.e., “AA” and “AR” individuals). Likewise, “RR” and “AR” residents may be favored during adverse conditions, which could eventually lead to declines of the “A” haplotype over time and the gradual loss of the “AA” genotype from the population. Without considerable restoration of habitat connectivity through the removal of artificial barriers, the “A” haplotype in “AR” individuals in isolated populations above barriers is expected to be slowly lost over time (Apgar et al. 2017). While “AR” smolts may produce “AA” individuals when favorable migration conditions continue and retain the “A” haplotype in resident populations, it is unclear that the resident component can reliably sustain the anadromous component in the long term (Boughton et al. 2022a). Furthermore, climate change projections for Southern SH/RT range predict an intensification of typical climate patterns such as more intense cyclic storms, drought, and extreme heat (NMFS 2012a). These projections suggest that Southern SH/RT will likely experience more frequent periods of adverse conditions and continued selection pressure against the anadromous life-history form.

4.8 Conclusions

This section summarizes the abundance, trends, and productivity analyses. Because quantitative analyses were not conducted for population spatial structure and diversity, we do not provide conclusions for these metrics as we believe the qualitative discussions in Sections 4.6 and 4.7 provide sufficient detail and information.

4.8.1 Abundance and Trends

The data evaluated indicate an overall long-term declining trend of Southern SH/RT with critically low range-wide abundances. In the past decade, adult abundance counts have not been greater than ten for any watershed examined, and most streams have observed no adult returns during this time period. For the Monte Arido Highlands BPG, which is thought to be a potential source population for smaller coastal watersheds such as the Conception Coast BPG, only a single adult has been observed returning in the past five years. For each of the three populations analyzed, the data for this BPG shows a long-term declining trend in adult abundance. The steepest decline occurred in the Ventura River population, for which a statistically significant -7.54% per year was observed.

The data evaluated for the Santa Monica Mountains BPG indicate that these watersheds support small but consistent runs of adult steelhead ranging from zero to five individuals per year. However, like other salmonid-supporting streams in the Southern SH/RT range, few adults have been observed in the past five years, and it is unlikely that these streams historically supported large runs of Southern SH/RT due to their small size. The data also show declining but not statistically significant trends in adult abundance for Malibu and Topanga creeks. The Department's South Coast Region staff have not observed any *O. mykiss* in Malibu Creek since before the Woosley fire in 2018 and believe the watershed to be effectively extirpated below Rindge Dam (D. St. George, CDFW, personal communication). A combined total of five adults have been observed for the Conception Coast, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPGs since 2017 (Dagit et al. 2020). Our finding of generally declining trends in the abundance of adult steelhead is consistent with the results of a recent viability assessment for the southern California Coast Domain produced by Boughton et al. (2022a).

O. mykiss trends also demonstrate measurable declines in overall abundance. Maximum abundance and long-term averages of *O. mykiss* have declined in all three Monte Arido Highland populations. Similarly, all populations in this BPG show declining trends in O. *mykiss* abundance with statistically significant declines of -8.81% and -19.39% per year on the Santa Ynez and Ventura rivers, and a non-statistically significant decline of -6.09% on the Santa Clara River. Within the Santa Monica Mountains BPG, both Malibu and Topanga creek *O. mykiss* populations have experienced a long-term decline. The *O. mykiss* population in Topanga Creek appears to be more viable than Malibu Creek as our results indicate only a small long-term decline. Our results indicate a trend of -25.56% per year on Malibu Creek, which is the steepest average annual decline for any of the Southern SH/RT populations that we analyzed.

The most recent prolonged drought from 2012-2017 correlates with significant reductions of all life-history forms and stages of Southern SH/RT. Drought conditions are associated with the loss of suitable spawning and rearing habitat, insufficient instream flows required for migration, diminished water quality, reductions in available food supply, and increases in direct mortality due to predation and stranding (Dagit et al. 2017). Our analyses show a relatively consistent range-wide pattern of higher abundances prior 2012 followed by consecutive years of lower abundances starting at the onset of the drought. It appears that few populations have recovered from the drought as current abundance estimates remain low relative to pre-drought conditions. The ability of Southern SH/RT abundances to recover is likely dependent on *O. mykiss* in perennial refugia streams to successfully produce downstream migrants. However, virtually all refugia populations are currently above impassable barriers. Furthermore, many southern California watersheds do not contain upstream drought refugia. In these instances, recolonization from source populations in other watersheds is likely the only mechanism for these populations to rebound (Boughton et al. 2022a).

Boughton et al. (2007) established a precautionary run size criteria for the southern California Coast Domain of 4,150 spawners per year to provide a 95% chance of persistence of the watershed's population over the next 100 years. While this goal may not be feasible for many of the smaller coastal watersheds in southern California, NMFS (2012) speculated that this target may be more feasible for the larger watersheds (i.e., Monte Arido Highland BPG). Even if we applied a lower criterion of 834 spawners (Boughton et al. 2022a), the results of our analyses demonstrate that no population is near the criteria necessary to provide resilience from extinction.

It is important to highlight limitations of our analyses. First, our analysis may underestimate the true abundance of adult steelhead because data analyzed for this effort are usually collected during periods of high stream flows and turbidity, making monitoring difficult to conduct (Dagit et al. 2020). Second, the data used in this effort are derived from various single-basin monitoring efforts, each of which utilize different survey designs and approaches. Thus, we were required to interpret the data as reported, while recognizing the potential limitations in making inter-watershed comparisons in instances where the data were from various monitoring efforts that did not necessary meet standards established by the Department's California Coastal Monitoring Program (CMP). Third, the lack of any monitoring of most watersheds occurring south of the Santa Monica Mountains inhibited our ability to make definitive and comprehensive range wide conclusions on Southern SH/RT abundance and trends. However, it is likely that abundance estimates for many watersheds in the southern portion of the range are so low that obtaining accurate estimates would remain difficult even with increased monitoring.

4.8.2 Productivity

The results of our CRR analysis for *O. mykiss* on the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers show more years of negative than positive CRR values. Negative CRR values were observed during the 2012-2017 drought period for all populations. However, the most recent 2021 estimate for the Santa Ynez population was positive, which may suggest a recovering population. CRR values for Topanga Creek were more positive than negative; however, most positive values occurred prior to the onset of 2012 drought conditions. In recent years, Malibu Creek CRR values have been negative, particularly during the 2012-2017 drought period.

While the CRR values for *O. mykiss* do not necessarily reflect true spawner to spawner ratios due to the high likelihood that many observed fish were not actually part of the spawning cohort during that year, our results demonstrate that *O. mykiss* populations occurring below the barrier to anadromy in these watersheds do not appear to be viable because abundances are too low to sustain positive population growth rate on a yearly basis. This result is especially concerning given that the long-term resilience of the anadromous component of Southern SH/RT likely depends on the production of anadromous juveniles from the freshwater-resident life-history form.

5. HABITAT THAT MAY BE ESSENTIAL TO THE CONTINUED EXISTENCE OF THE SPECIES

5.1 Migration

Southern SH/RT migration into freshwater is linked with seasonal winter and spring high flows that establish connectivity between the ocean and freshwater spawning areas (NMFS 2012a).

Adult steelhead require water depths of at least 18 cm depth for upstream movement; however, 21 cm is considered to be more suitable for upstream passage of all possible sizes of individual fish, because it allows sufficient clearance so that contact with the streambed is minimized (Bjornn and Reiser 1991; SWRCB 2014). Low dissolved oxygen (<5 mg/L) and high turbidity can deter migrating salmonids such as steelhead (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Delayed migration may also occur when stream temperatures are too high or low (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Disease outbreaks can occur as a result of extreme high temperatures (Bjornn and Reiser 1991; Spence et al. 1996). Salmonids usually migrate when water temperatures are below 14°C (Spence et al. 1996); however, salmonids can adapt to higher thermal limits when slowly exposed to increased water temperatures over time (Threader and Houston 1983).

Instream structure, like waterfalls, sandbars, and debris jams can act as impediments to upstream fish migration. Steelhead are able to jump a maximum of 3.4 m (Spence et al. 1996) and typically, pool depth must be at least 25% greater than barrier height to achieve the required swimming velocity to pass the barrier (Spence et al. 1996). Pool shape can also influence if a barrier is passable by steelhead. For example, water flow over a steep waterfall into a plunge pool may increase jump height capacity due to upward thrust created by the hydrodynamics within the pool (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Physical structures such as large woody debris and boulders within streams can offer flow and temperature refuge for resting fish during migration to upstream spawning areas (Spence et al. 1996). Wood structures, overhanging banks, and riparian flora can provide cover to steelhead for protection from terrestrial and avian predators. Deep pools provide important holding habitats for migrating adult salmonids (Chubb 1997).

5.2 Spawning

Habitat attributes necessary for successful spawning include cover, appropriate substrate, cool stream temperatures, and adequate streamflow (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Salmonids select spawning sites in pool-riffle transitional areas where downwelling or upwelling currents occur that create loose gravel with minimal sediment and litter (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Rainbow Trout can spawn in a relatively wide range of temperatures, from 2 – 22°C, but may respond to abrupt temperature declines with decreased spawning activity and production (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Steelhead and Rainbow Trout require gravel substrate of 0.5 – 10.2 cm in diameter to construct their redds and a high proportion of the redd substrate must be comprised of smaller-sized gravel within this range (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Cover habitat, which offers protection from predation, can include overhanging banks, riparian or aquatic vegetation, large and small woody debris, rocks, boulders, and other instream features. Having access to cover close to a redd is advantageous for Southern SH/RT and may influence spawning site selection (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Minimum water depth must be sufficient to cover the spawning fish and, depending on individual fish size, is likely to range from 6-35cm (Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

Steelhead and Rainbow Trout have been documented to spawn in water velocities ranging from 21-117 cm/s (Reiser and Bjornn 1979; Bovee and Milhous 1978). Under moderate water velocities, increasing streamflow leads to a greater amount of covered gravel substrate for spawning; however, if water velocities and associated stream flows are too high, the additional suitable spawning habitat becomes unusable for salmonids and stream spawning capacity declines (Reiser and Bjornn 1979; Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Total suitable spawning area within a stream is dependent on the density and size of spawning fish, water depth and velocity, and amount of appropriately sized gravel substrate available (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). These factors combined drive habitat suitability for steelhead and other salmonids (Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

5.3 Instream Residency

Temperature, dissolved oxygen, salinity, water flow, and water depth are all factors that determine stream habitat suitability for *O. mykiss*. Water temperature is especially critical for survival in southern California, as stream temperature can vary drastically within the span of a single day, sometimes peaking at over 30°C during summer months (Sloat and Osterback 2013). For Southern SH/RT, changes in behavior occur above 25°C, such as decreased feeding or movement into refugia (Ebersole et al. 2001; Sloat and Osterback 2013) and the estimated mortality threshold is 31.5°C (Sloat and Osterback 2013), which is marginally higher than that of more northern steelhead populations (Rodnick et al. 2004; Werner et al. 2005). This increased temperature tolerance indicates that Southern SH/RT have acclimated to higher temperature conditions; however, it does not necessarily suggest that they have undergone local adaptation with genetic underpinnings (Sloat and Osterback 2013). Dissolved oxygen levels should generally be at or above 5 mg/L for Southern SH/RT survival (Reiser and Bjornn 1979; Bjornn and Reiser 1991; Moyle et al. 2017) but concentrations greater than 7 mg/L are ideal (Moyle et al. 2017). In cooler temperatures, Rainbow Trout can survive in minimal dissolved oxygen levels of 1.5-2.0 mg/L (Moyle 2002).

Adult Rainbow Trout preferentially select habitat in deeper water and can be found in runs or pools close to swift water (Moyle 2002). In such habitats, fish can move into fast water habitat for feeding and then return to hold and rest in slower water (Moyle 2002). Tobias (2006) found that Southern SH/RT in Topanga Creek exhibited a preference for pools over other habitat types. Trench pools were strongly favored and mid-channel pools and step pools were also selected; however, fish avoided plunge pools, corner pools, and lateral scour pools as well as riffles and cascades. Glides and step runs were neither avoided nor strongly selected.

Resident Rainbow Trout prey on aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates that drift by, both in the water column or on the surface, as well as benthic invertebrates and sometimes smaller fishes (Moyle 2002). Larger stream-dwelling salmonids (>270 mm) often exhibit an ontogenetic niche shift, moving away from consuming invertebrates and depending more on piscivory to achieve efficient growth (Keeley and Grant 2001). Size of invertebrate and fish prey increased with body length (Keeley and Grant 2001). Stomach contents from *O. mykiss* in Topanga Creek revealed that aquatic and terrestrial insects, other invertebrates, and fish comprised most of their diet during fall and spring. Consumption of Arroyo Chub (*Gila orcutti*) by Topanga Creek *O. mykiss* suggests that chub may be an important component of their diet in this stream, particularly during the late fall when aquatic macroinvertebrates may be less available (Krug et al. 2012).

5.4 Egg and Larval Development and Fry Emergence

Many environmental factors influence salmonid embryo incubation success, including dissolved oxygen, temperature, substrate size and porosity, and extra-gravel and inter-gravel hydrodynamics (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Inter-gravel dissolved oxygen is particularly important to egg development and insufficient oxygen can lead to high mortality. Dissolved oxygen requirements increase as embryos grow and peaks just prior to hatching (Quinn 2018). Intra-gravel oxygen allows for embryo respiration, and oxygen concentrations of 8 mg/l or more contribute to high survival of steelhead embryos (Reiser and Bjornn 1979).

Water velocity is correlated with the amount of dissolved oxygen available to incubating eggs, and lower water velocity leads to higher embryo mortality (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Reduced flows can also cause redd dewatering, which may result in egg mortality if there is no subsurface flow (Reiser and White 1983). The settling of fine sediment within gravels used to construct redds can prevent the interstitial flow of water and oxygen, and thus smother and kill embryos and post-hatch alevins (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Finer sediment particles such as ash from wildfires or dust, are most effective at filling interstitial spaces within the redd substrate and can be a contributor to egg asphyxiation and recruitment failure (Beschta and Jackson 1979; Chapman 1988; Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

In addition to negative impacts from sediment deposition, unsuitable temperatures can have negative effects on embryonic development and survival (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Higher temperatures are correlated with faster embryonic growth and development (Kwain 1975; Bjornn and Reiser 1991); however, if temperatures exceed upper suitability thresholds, mortality increases (Kwain 1975; Rombough 1988; Melendez and Mueller 2021). The ideal temperature range for incubation is 7-10°C (Kwain 1975) and incubation temperatures surpassing 15°C can result in considerable embryo mortality (Kwain 1975; Rombough 1988). Faster development and early hatching resulting from elevated temperatures can manifest in substantial reductions in body mass and length of newly hatched alevin (Melendez and Mueller 2021). These environmentally driven developmental changes could have negative implications for predation response and survival (Hale 1996; Porter and Bailey 2007). Alternatively, extremely cold water can induce mortality (Reiser and Bjornn 1979), although water temperatures that are below steelhead tolerances are likely a rare occurrence in southern California streams. Fry emerge in late spring or early summer and incubation time is dependent on water temperature (Moyle et al. 2017; Quinn 2018). Cold water temperatures, or those above 21.1°C, can decrease survival of emerging fry by restricting their ability to obtain oxygen from the water (McEwan and Jackson 1996).

5.5 Rearing and Emigration

Suitable rearing habitats for juvenile *O. mykiss* require adequate water temperature, flow velocity, water depth, dissolved oxygen concentrations, and availability of prey items. Juveniles generally occupy cool, clear, higher velocity riffles which provide cover from predators (Moyle 2002). Rearing juveniles require habitat with sufficient food production such as riffles with gravel substrate (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Juvenile *O. mykiss* in southern California have been found to rear in both perennial and intermittent streams (Boughton et al. 2009). Intermittent streams are common in the southern California region and can in some cases benefit native fishes and other aquatic organisms that have evolved within these conditions. By seasonally fragmenting watersheds and disconnecting populations of introduced warm-water tolerant species, intermittent stream desiccation can reduce potential predation and competition from invasives. However, these same conditions can also negatively affect steelhead survival through loss of wetted habitat or degraded water quality conditions, prevent adult spawning migrations or juvenile/smolt emigration, and otherwise isolate subpopulations (Boughton et al. 2009).

Preferred water temperatures for juvenile *O. mykiss* range between 15 and 18°C (Moyle 2002), although they can tolerate temperatures up to 29°C if dissolved oxygen concentrations are high and there is an abundant food supply (Sloat and Osterback 2013). Southern SH/RT have been observed functioning in stream temperatures outside of the preferred range up to the mid to high twenties (Moyle et al. 2017; SYRTAC 2000). For example, the Santa Ynez River was determined to be thermally suitable, albeit thermally stressful, for Southern SH/RT in both normal and warm years, with thermal suitability characterized as a maximum daily temperature below 29°C and a mean daily temperature below 25°C (Boughton et al. 2015). Temporary or intermittent exposure to temperatures above the upper tolerance limit for salmonids can be tolerated in some populations (Johnstone and Rahel 2003), whereas chronic or long-term exposure to high temperatures is typically lethal (Dickerson and Vinyard 1999; Johnstone and Rahel 2003). Additionally, feeding behavior and activity level are generally reduced when fish are temporarily exposed to warmer temperatures that cause thermal stress (Johnstone and

Rahel 2003). However, Spina (2007) found that in Topanga Creek, there were no available daytime thermal refugia available for juvenile *O. mykiss,* yet they were able to tolerate temperatures up to 24.5°C without changes in behavior or activity level. These findings may indicate that Southern SH/RT are acclimated to higher daily stream temperatures than more northern *O. mykiss* populations. Juvenile salmonids acclimated to higher water temperatures, such as those in many Southern SH/RT streams, can sustain higher maximum thermal tolerances than those acclimated at lower temperatures (Lohr et al. 1996).

Metabolic demand increases with higher environmental temperatures. Warmer waters can result in faster growth rates where the forage base is abundant or may slow if food is scarce (Noakes et al 1983.; Brett 1971). Thus, freshwater growth is strongly dependent on primary productivity and food accessibility within the stream (NMFS 2012a). In Topanga Creek, juvenile Southern SH/RT had high growth rates during the summer despite temperatures that frequently surpassed known high temperature tolerances (Bell et al. 2011a).

Thermal refugia are especially important for summer rearing, when Southern SH/RT juveniles must find stream reaches that are sufficiently cool (NMFS 2012a). In southern California streams, higher altitude can provide thermal refuge as well as near-coastal areas that benefit from the ocean acting as a temperature sink (NMFS 2012a). Riparian cover is also important for moderating stream temperatures, as exposed or non-shaded streams are generally warmer than those shaded by riparian canopy (Li et al. 1994). These types of shaded, cool-water stream habitats are most frequently found in headwater reaches within the range of Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a).

In Sespe Creek, juvenile Southern SH/RT were observed to occupy the coolest areas of pools during daytime hours in summer months (Matthews and Berg 1997). Fish were consistently found congregating in a seep area that provided cool groundwater during the hottest times of day. The juvenile Southern SH/RT appeared to experience a trade-off between dissolved oxygen and water temperature but chose cooler temperatures, deeper within the temperature stratified pools, over higher levels of dissolved oxygen which were closer to the stream surface. In the spring, *O. mykiss* have been found to emigrate downstream into lower mainstem areas when tributaries may become warmer and/or drier (Spina et al. 2005). As flows increase in the fall and winter, fish may move upstream into tributary habitat to overwinter (Bramblett et al. 2002); however, this behavior has not been confirmed for Southern SH/RT (Spina et al. 2005).

Cover is also an important habitat component for juvenile Southern SH/RT survival, particularly during the winter months. Riparian cover, such as canopy and undercut banks, as well as instream cover like large woody debris (LWD) and deep pools, are important in providing shelter to rearing salmonids (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Cover quality and availability have been correlated with local instream fish abundance for multiple salmonid species (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). In the mainstem Ventura River, juvenile Southern SH/RT densities were found to be positively correlated with velocity and cover (Allen 2015 p. 133). In western Oregon and Washington streams, juvenile steelhead were found in higher densities in reaches treated with LWD during the winter (Roni and Quinn 2001). Pool formation and enhancement can result from presence of live hardwood or LWD in a stream (Thompson et al. 2008). Instream tree roots can produce scour in high flow conditions leading to long-lasting pools. Trees in the stream channel can also anchor dead LWD and create wood jams. Jams constructed around standing trees are more durable and will last longer in watersheds dominated by hardwood species (Thompson et al. 2008).

Certain substrate types can also provide cover habitat for rearing salmonids. Larger substrate offers interstitial spaces for fish to avoid visual detection from predators. Boulders may be particularly important features in southern California streams, due to the paucity of LWD in these watersheds (Boughton et al. 2009; Tsai 2015). Boulders can assist in the formation of pools and create habitat complexity, which increases habitat suitability for Southern SH/RT (Roni et al. 2006; Tsai 2015). The presence of boulders in streams can also have a significant positive effect on *O. mykiss* survival and abundance due to their role in providing hiding areas and refuge from winter storms and associated flows (Tsai 2015). In contrast, areas with increased stream substrate embeddedness (more compacted stream bottoms) have been associated with lower juvenile salmonid densities (Bjornn and Reiser 1991).

Some Southern SH/RT will remain in freshwater through their life cycle, while those expressing the anadromous life history strategy will begin migrating downstream towards the ocean after two to three years of rearing in freshwater (NMFS 2012a). It is common in southern California for seasonal lagoons to be formed during the summer due to decreased stream flows and the natural accumulation of a sand berm at the point where the stream meets the ocean. Some juveniles take advantage of rearing in the warmer lagoon environment to achieve greater size prior to entering the ocean, which allows them a greater chance of survival (Bond et al. 2008; Hayes et al. 2008).

In Scott Creek (central California), during years when a seasonal lagoon formed, growth rates were 2-6 times greater for steelhead rearing in the estuary-lagoon than those in the cooler, less productive upstream habitat (Hayes et al. 2008). Juvenile *O. mykiss* in central California streams have been observed to exhibit a lagoon-anadromous, or “smolting” twice, life history strategy. These life history variants travel downstream to the closed estuary to rear during the summer, then migrate back upstream into more suitable conditions when the estuary starts to become less hospitable (Hayes et al. 2011; Huber and Carlson 2020). Juvenile *O. mykiss* also preferentially seek out areas with higher water quality when confined within a seasonally closed estuary (Matsubu et al. 2017). However, estuaries in poor condition, including lagoons that do not reconnect to the ocean, may lead to mortality of rearing juveniles if they do not have access to suitable habitat upstream. Seasonal lagoons in southern California typically do not reconnect to the ocean until the first rainfall occurs in the fall or winter (Booth 2020). Juvenile *O. mykiss* benefit from pulse flows initiated by storms and successful emigration is largely dependent on storm flow events matching the timing of *O. mykiss* smolt outmigration (Booth 2020). Smolts in southern California streams, such as the Santa Clara River are largely unable to take advantage of lagoon rearing and its associated benefits due to poor water quality in the estuary and dry reaches upstream (Booth 2020).

5.6 Ocean Growth

Little information exists specific to ocean growth of anadromous Southern SH/RT, but data from other west coast steelhead populations can provide some insight into habitat requirements of this life stage. Steelhead exhibit early ocean migratory behavior that is thought to maximize bioenergetic efficiency (Atcheson et al. 2012). In contrast to other Pacific salmon species, which typically remain relatively close to shore and feed in coastal waters along the continental shelf during their first summer at sea, steelhead quickly leave these productive coastal habitats for the open ocean (Atcheson et al. 2012; Daly et al. 2014). Many California steelhead juveniles spend only a few months feeding in the California Current Ecosystem (CCE) before they migrate northwest to cooler waters offshore (Daly et al. 2014). In the open ocean, steelhead maximize their energy intake by consuming high-energy prey items like fish and squid at moderate rates rather than consuming lower-energy food resources at high rates (Atcheson et al. 2012). Fish and squid make up a substantial portion of the juvenile steelhead diet for those rearing in the Gulf of Alaska, which serves as an important rearing location for west coast steelhead (Atcheson et al. 2012).

While feeding and growing in the ocean, steelhead typically occupy waters within the temperature range of 6-14°C (Hayes et al. 2016; Quinn 2018). Steelhead exhibit strong thermal avoidance, remaining within a narrow range of suitable sea surface temperatures (SSTs) during their ocean foraging and migrations, generally within 20 meters of the surface (Burgner et al. 1992 in Atcheson et al. 2012; Nielsen et al. 2010). Deviations outside of their thermal tolerance have negative consequences for growth and survival in the ocean (Atcheson et al. 2012) and generally poor ocean conditions can negatively affect survival especially during early ocean residence (Kendall et al. 2017). For example, warm SSTs were associated with lower post-smolt survival of Keogh River steelhead off the coast of Alaska (Friedland et al. 2014). In recent years, the CCE experienced a severe marine heatwave (Di Lorenzo and Mantua 2016), which impacted species abundance and distribution at multiple trophic levels, including the prey base for Pacific salmon (Daly et al. 2017; Peterson et al. 2017). During years with anomalously warm ocean conditions, young Chinook Salmon were observed to be much thinner, and their survival rates were depressed compared to years with cooler ocean temperatures, likely resulting from this shift in availability of prey species (Daly and Brodeur 2015; Daly et al. 2017).

Steelhead average a travel distance in the ocean of 2,013 km but have been tracked traveling up to 5,106 km (Quinn 2018). Steelhead are not typically captured in commercial fisheries possibly resulting from their swift movement offshore, and most catches of steelhead in research trawls are in the upper 30 meters of the water column (Moyle et al. 2017; Quinn 2018).

6. FACTORS AFFECTING THE ABILITY TO SURVIVE AND REPRODUCE

6.1 Changes in Ocean Conditions

The long-term relationship between ocean conditions, food web structure, and Southern SH/RT productivity is not well understood; however, these relationships have been examined for steelhead populations in the Pacific Northwest. While the Pacific Northwest coastal rivers are distant from the coastal rivers of southern California in terms of both geography and ecology, these findings still improve our understanding of the relationship between ocean temperatures and the dietary composition and morphology of west coast steelhead populations. Comparisons may also offer insights into similar mechanisms that may potentially influence Southern SH/RT ocean diet compositions. Thalmann et al. (2020) detected significant differences in the prey items consumed by juvenile steelhead during warm ocean years compared to average or cold ocean years. They also found significant interannual variability in stomach fullness, with significantly lower than average stomach fullness associated with warm ocean years. Steelhead sampled during warmer years were thinner, on average, than those sampled during cooler years. In 2015 and 2016, when ocean conditions were anomalously warm, there was limited availability of cold-water prey species with higher energetic and lipid content. Although some level of plasticity was demonstrated in the juvenile steelhead diet, consumption of lower-quality prey items likely led to reduced growth and poorer body condition during those years (Thalmann et al. 2020).

In the North Pacific, the 2013–2020 period was characterized by exceptionally high sea surface temperatures coupled with widespread declines and low abundances for many west coast salmon and steelhead populations (Boughton et al. 2022a). For example, the abundance of southern Chinook salmon and steelhead populations reached very low counts between 2014 and 2019, leading to the designation of many stocks as overfished (PFMC 2020). Increased sea temperatures and associated impacts have resulted in a significant biological response at all trophic levels, from primary producers to marine mammals and birds. For the CCE region, surface water temperatures reached record highs from 2014–2016 (Jacox et al. 2018).

More recently, environmental conditions in 2020–2021 appeared more stable than the previous 5–10 years (NOAA 2022). Coastal productivity in the CCE is driven by upwellings caused by equatorward coastal winds, which drive cold, nutrient-rich water to the surface (NOAA 2022). Upwelling is usually the greatest along the Central California coast, with peaks in June. The vertical flux of water and nutrients in the CCE is measured by the Cumulative Upwelling Transport Index (CUTI) and the Biologically Effective Upwelling Transport Index (BEUTI) (Jacox et al. 2018). Overall, these two indices suggest strong upwelling events occurred in the Southern CCE in 2021, with multiple upwelling events with peaks greater than or equal to one standard deviation above the mean (Figure 15).

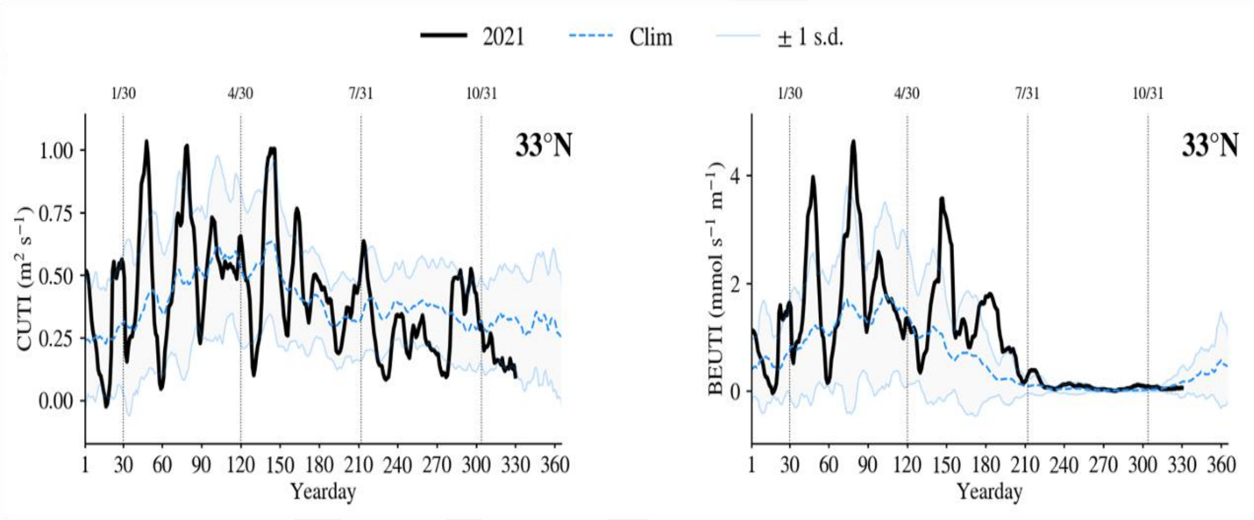


Figure 15. Daily estimates of vertical transport of water (CUTI, left) and nitrate (BEUTI, right) in 2021, relative to the 1988-2021 climatological average (blue dashed line) 1 standard deviation (shaded area) at latitude 33N (San Diego). From NOAA 2022.

Ecological indicators for the CCE suggest average to above-average feeding conditions in 2021, with sustained high abundances of zooplankton, anchovy, and apex predators (NOAA 2022). For the Southern CCE, sea lion production counts and condition at San Miguel Island are positively correlated with prey availability, particularly when prey such as sardines, anchovies, and mackerel are abundant in adult female diets (Melin et al. 2012). The 2021 cohort was the fifth consecutive year of above-average sea lion production, suggesting an abundant availability of prey during the summer months. Southern CCE forage data, which are derived from larval fish surveys, were also characterized by high abundances of anchovies, larval rockfish, and southern mesopelagic fishes. However, similar to previous years, coastal pelagic species such as mackerel and sardine occurred in low abundance. Based on the high abundance of forage fish and sea lions in the Southern CCE, it is likely that ocean conditions are currently favorable for Southern SH/RT and other marine predators.

6.2 Effects of Climate Change

The climate of the United States is strongly connected to the changing global climate (USGCRP 2017), and temperatures are projected to continue to rise another 2°F (1.11°C) to 4°F (2.22°C) in most areas of the United States over the next few decades (Melillo et al. 2014). The waters of the United States are projected to lose between 4 and 20% of their capacity to support cold water-dependent fish by the year 2030 and as much as 60% by 2100 due to climate change and its impacts (Eaton and Scheller 1996). The greatest loss of this important aquatic habitat capacity is projected for California, owing to its naturally warm and dry summer climate (O'Neal 2002; Preston 2006; Mote et al. 2018). The recent multidecadal (2000–2021) "megadrought" in the southwestern U.S., including California, has been the driest 22-year period over the past 1,000 years in this region (OEHHA 2022). Severe drought was documented across much of the southwest during this period, with record-breaking low soil moisture, extended heat waves, reduced precipitation, and intensifying weather extremes (Garfin et al. 2013; OEHHA 2022; Williams et al. 2022). These conditions are expected to continue or increase in the region (Gershunov et al. 2013), with predicted outcomes dependent upon the level and extent of human efforts to address and offset CO_2-driven climate change impacts, both within the United States and across the globe (Overpeck et al. 2013; NMFS 2016; USGCRP 2017; OEHHA 2022).

Since 1895, California has warmed more than both the North American and global temperature averages (NOAA 2021; OEHHA 2022). As such, the state is considered one of the most "climate-challenged" areas in North America (Bedsworth et al. 2018), facing increasingly extreme weather patterns and comparatively rapid shifts in regional climate- and local weather-based averages and trends (e.g., Overpeck et al. 2013; Pierce et al. 2018). California's temperatures have paralleled global trends in terms of increasing at an even faster rate since the 1980s (Figure 16; OEHHA 2022). The past decade has been especially warm; eight of the ten warmest years on record for California occurred between 2012 and 2022 (OEHHA 2022). In general, the portions of California with lower latitudes and elevations will be subject to the greatest increase in duration and intensity of higher air and water temperatures due to climate change (Wade et al. 2013). Thus, the southwestern part of California, which includes the range of Southern SH/RT, will likely face disproportionate climate change-related impacts when compared to other regions of the state. Southern SH/RT are, therefore, likely to face more severe and challenging conditions than their northern salmonid relatives.

The broad-scale climatic factors that appear to primarily shape the habitat suitability and population distribution of Southern SH/RT are summer air temperatures, annual precipitation, and severity of winter storms (NMFS 2012a). These factors and their influences on the landscape are predicted to intensify under long-term, synergistically driven conditions brought about by climate change. They are also expected to exacerbate existing stressors for Southern

SH/RT and other cold water-dependent native aquatic organisms in stream and river systems in southern California (NMFS 2012b). In a comprehensive rating of California native fish species, Moyle et al. (2013) determined southern California steelhead to be "critically vulnerable" to climate change and likely to go extinct by 2100 without strong conservation measures. This was reaffirmed by an analysis conducted by Moyle et al. (2017).

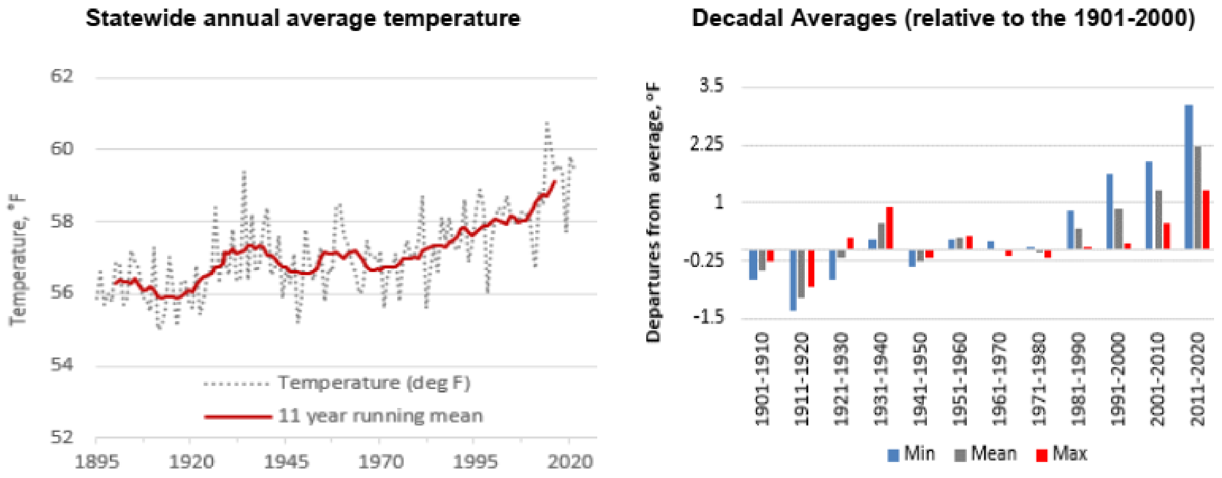


Figure 16. Temperature trend (left) and departure from average (right) graphs for California, from about 1900-2020 (source: OEHHA 2022).

6.2.1 Rising Temperatures

Extreme heat events in California have become more frequent, dating back to the 1950s; however, they have become especially pronounced in the past decade (OEHHA 2022). Heat waves, defined as two or more consecutive heat events (which are characterized by temperatures at or above the highest 5% of historical values), have also become more frequent during this period (OEHHA 2022). For context, over the past 70 years, extreme heat events increased at a rate of about 1 to 3 events per decade at 10 of a set of 14 statewide long-term monitoring sites across California (OEHHA 2022). Further, at several monitoring sites, daytime heat waves increased to as many as 6 events per year, and nighttime heat waves similarly increased to as many as 10 events per year (OEHHA 2022). Long-term regional climate observations for southern California also follow this pattern of long-term, steady temperature increases. Based on analyses of California South Coast National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Climate Division temperature records from 1896–2015, He and Gautam (2016) found significant upward trends in annual average, maximum, and minimum temperatures, with an increase of about 0.29°F (0.16°C) per decade. Likewise, every month of the year has experienced significant positive trends in monthly average, maximum, and minimum temperatures, across the same 100-year period (Hall et al. 2018).

Importantly, nighttime temperatures in California, which are reflected as minimum daily temperatures, have increased by almost three times more than daytime temperatures since 2012 (OEHHA 2022). Gershunov et al. (2009) showed that heat waves over California and Nevada are increasing in frequency and intensity while simultaneously changing in character and becoming more humid. This shift toward humid heat waves in the southwestern U.S. is primarily expressed through disproportionate increases in nighttime air temperatures (Garfin et al. 2013). These changes started in the 1980s and appear to have accelerated since the early 2000s (Garfin et al. 2013). Nighttime warming has been more pronounced in the summer and fall, increasing by about 3.5°F (1.94°C) over the last century, and southern California has warmed faster than Northern California (OEHHA 2022). These long-term regional changes will have disproportionate impacts on aquatic habitats due to elevated atmospheric humidity levels and diminished nighttime cooling effects on southern California waterways (Garfin et al. 2013).

In fact, water temperatures in many streams across California have risen for some time and are continuing to do so (Kaushal et al. 2010). Stream temperatures across the state have increased by an average of approximately 0.9–1.8°F (0.5–1.0°C) in the past 20+ years (e.g., Bartholow 2005 in Moyle et al. 2013). While such increases may seem small, they can push already marginal waters over thresholds for supporting cold water-dependent fishes (Moyle et al. 2015; Sloat and Osterback 2013). Summer water temperatures already frequently exceed 68°F (20°C) in many California streams and are expected to keep increasing under all climate change scenarios (Hayhoe et al. 2004; Cayan et al. 2008 in Moyle et al. 2015). Organisms that are adapted to California's traditional nighttime cooling influence on their habitats, including Southern SH/RT, are less prone to recover from extreme and extended periods of excessive daytime heat, particularly when humidity and temperatures remain high at night (Garfin et al. 2013; OEHHA 2022).

6.2.2 Drought

Overall, California has been getting warmer and drier since 1895; as part of this long-term climatic shift, droughts are becoming more frequent, extended, and severe in their impacts (OEHHA 2022). As noted, 2000–2021 was the driest 22-year period in the last millennium in the southwestern United States, including California (Williams et al. 2022). The 2012–2016 drought was one of the warmest and driest on record in California, negatively affecting both aquatic and terrestrial environments across the state (Figure 17; CDFW 2018a). Notable statewide aquatic habitat impacts from this and other prolonged droughts include seasonal shifts in stream hydrographs to earlier peaks with extended summer and fall low flow periods, contraction and desiccation of typically perennial aquatic habitats (Figure 18), poor water quality, elevated water temperatures, changes in migratory cues, spawn timing, and other fish behaviors, stranding, and both direct and indirect mortality of fish, along with estuary and lagoon habitat degradation, among other ecological impacts (CDFW 2018a; Bedsworth et al. 2018).

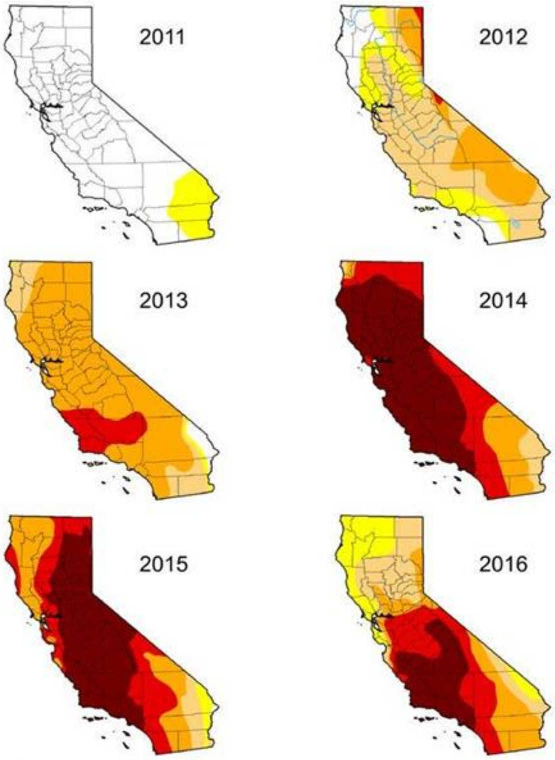


Figure 17. The distribution and progression of drought conditions in California from 2011 to 2016, depicting the level of drought at the beginning of each Water Year (October 1). White indicates no drought conditions, whereas yellow to dark red indicates increasing drought conditions, including duration and intensity (CDFW 2018a, based on U.S. Drought Monitor).

No part of the state has been more impacted by drought than southern California, with significant reductions in precipitation compared to long-term averages, along with record high temperatures, exceptionally dry soils, and low regional snowpack in surrounding mountain ranges in the past decade (Hall et al. 2018). Southern California is naturally arid and already prone to periods of extremely dry conditions (MacDonald 2007; Woodhouse et al. 2010), so increasing drought conditions have amplified many existing ecological stressors while also creating new ones. As an example, during normal water years, many streams in California's south-coastal region maintain perennial flows in their headwaters but become intermittent or dry in lower portions of their watersheds, especially in areas of concentrated urbanization or agriculture. The 2012–2016 drought dramatically exacerbated these conditions, leading to widespread stream drying in this region, even outside of areas that typically experience annual desiccation (CDFW 2018a). Not surprisingly, CDFW (2018) noted that the two most common causes of fish kills in southern California during the 2012–2016 drought were stream drying and reduced dissolved oxygen levels (impaired water quality).

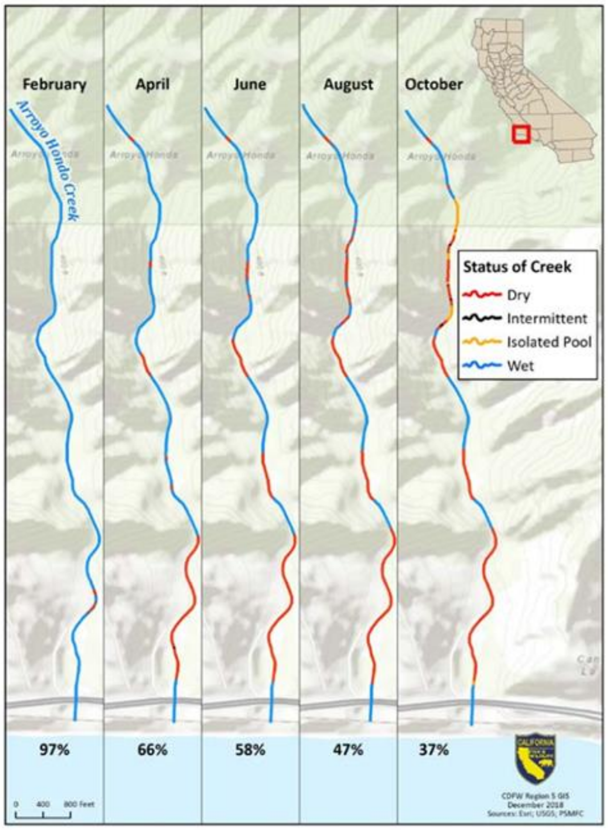


Figure 18. Example southern California stream (Arroyo Hondo Creek, Santa Barbara County), showing seasonal desiccation across 60% of its study area wetted length during February-October 2015 (source: CDFW 2018a). 2015 was a notably bad drought year in California, but the large extent of stream drying in this creek may be an indicator of future climate change-driven conditions in this and other southern California regional streams.

Further desiccation of Southern SH/RT habitats is expected due to climate change, leading to reduced natural spawning, rearing, and migratory habitats for already small and fragmented Southern SH/RT populations. This undesirable future state includes the increasing probability that low-precipitation years continue to align and coincide with warm years, further amplifying the risk of future severe droughts and low snowpack in California, especially in southern latitudes (Difenbaugh et al. 2015; Berg and Hall 2017; Williams et al. 2015).

In their five-year status review, NMFS (2016) concluded that ongoing “hot drought” conditions, among other negative factors, likely reduced salmonid survival across DPSs and ESUs for listed steelhead and salmon in California, including Southern SH/RT. It is likely that these same Southern SH/RT populations, already impacted and diminished in abundance and distribution, will face more frequent and severe drought periods in the future, along with more intense and destructive (albeit less frequent) winter storms, under all predicted scenarios. Both stressors, in combination, will further negatively affect the remaining suitable habitats for Southern SH/RT in California.

6.2.3 Reduced Snowpack

As air temperatures have warmed, more precipitation has been falling as rain instead of snow at high elevations in the western United States, where widespread snowpack declines of 15-30% have been documented since the 1950s (Mote et al. 2018; Siirla-Woodburn et al. 2021). Since 1950, California's statewide snow-water content has been highly variable, ranging from more than 200% of the average in 1952, 1969, and 1983 to 5% in 2015 in the midst of the 2012–2016 drought (OEHHA 2022). The past decade included years that were among the lowest (2013, 2014, 2015, and 2022) and the highest (2011, 2017, 2019) on record for snowpack (OEHHA 2022). These patterns demonstrate increasing variability in the amount of overall precipitation the state receives, the frequency and intensity of storm systems, and the amount of precipitation received as rainfall versus snowfall. Annual snowpack in the Peninsular Ranges of southern California (e.g., Santa Ana Mountains, San Jacinto Mountains, and Laguna Mountains) is expected to continue to diminish, so future stream flows in the range of Southern SH/RT will be increasingly driven by rainfall events (Mote et al. 2018).

Snowmelt attenuates stream flows in basins that usually receive annual snowpack at higher elevations. An increase in the ratio of rain to snow and rain-on-snow events will result in more peak flows during winter and early spring, along with an increasing frequency of high flow events and damaging flooding. With earlier seasonal peak hydrographs, many southern California streams will experience diminished spring pulses and protracted periods of low flows through the summer and fall seasons (Moyle et al. 2015). These conditions will translate into warmer water temperatures at most elevations, reflecting both increases in air temperatures and reduced base flows (Moyle et al. 2017). Future shifts from snow to rain may also negatively impact overwintering rearing habitat for juvenile Southern SH/RT and reduce the availability of cold-water holding habitats as refuges in rivers and streams during the summer and fall months (Williams et al. 2016). Such abiotic shifts will affect the physical habitat availability and suitability for Southern SH/RT and are also anticipated to change species interactions, generally favoring introduced species with broader environmental tolerances (Moyle et al. 2013).

6.2.4 Increasing Hydrologic Variability – Reduced Stream Flows to Catastrophic Flooding

Climate change is likely to increase the impacts of El Niño and La Niña events, which are predicted to become more frequent and intense by the end of the century (OEHHA 2022). Increasingly dramatic swings between extreme dry years (or series of years) and extreme wet years are already occurring in California and are expected to escalate under various climate change scenarios (Swain et al. 2018; Hall et al. 2018). California's recent rapid shifts from drought periods (2012-2016, 2020-2022) to heavy precipitation and flooding (winter 2016-2017, winter 2022-23) exemplify "precipitation whiplash" and its potential for widespread natural habitat and human infrastructure damage and destruction (OEHHA 2022). California's river and stream systems will bear the brunt of these impacts since they are the natural conduits for water conveyance on the state's landscape.

Such precipitation variability and intensity in California is now increasingly influenced by "atmospheric rivers," or long, narrow bands of precipitation originating over ocean bodies from the tropics to the poles that transport large amounts of water vapor (USGCRP 2017; Hall et al. 2018). During the winter months, heavy precipitation associated with landfalling atmospheric rivers can produce widespread flooding in most of the southwestern U.S. states (Garfin et al. 2013). California is especially vulnerable to this source of destructive flooding because of its proximity to the Pacific Ocean, where atmospheric rivers are generated (USGCRP 2017). As a result of these changes, southern California stream flows will almost certainly become more variable and "flashy" on an annual basis. Predictions include likely extreme fluctuations in precipitation, with intermittent heavy winters producing high stream flows, coastal impacts, and extensive flooding during otherwise prolonged periods of drought, with low to no flows in many streams. Changes in seasonal flow regimes (especially flooding and low flow events) may also affect salmonid behavior. Expected behavioral responses include shifts in the seasonal timing of important life history events such as adult migration, spawning, fry emergence, and juvenile migration (NMFS 2016). The outmigration of juvenile steelhead from headwater tributaries to mainstem rivers and their estuaries may be disrupted by changes in the seasonality or extremity of stream hydrographs (NMFS 2016; Figure 18). Flood events can also disrupt incubation and rearing habitats due to increased bed mobility (Fahey 2006). Conversely, low flow periods with elevated water temperatures and impaired water quality can cause direct mortality to steelhead across wide portions of southern California's mountain desert streams (CDFW 2018a). Stream drying can also further isolate and restrict subpopulations, potentially leading to genetic drift, interfering with gene flow and genetic mixing at the larger population/ESU level, and potentially further reducing overall fitness.

6.2.5 Sea Level Rise

Along California's coast, mean sea levels have increased over the past century by about 8 inches (203 mm) at monitoring sites in San Francisco and La Jolla (OEHHA 2022). For the southern California coast, roughly 1-2 feet (0.3 m – 0.6 m) of sea level rise is projected by the mid-century, and the most extreme projections indicate 8–10 feet (2.4 m – 3.0 m) of sea level rise by the end of the century (Hall et al. 2018). Sea level rise is predicted to further alter the ecological functions and dynamics of estuaries and near-shore environments. Rising sea levels may impact estuary hydrodynamics with increased saltwater intrusion, potentially increasing salinity levels in estuaries and shifting the saltwater/freshwater interface upstream (Glick et al. 2007). Loss or degradation of already scarce estuary habitats in southern California's coastal areas due to sea level rise may negatively affect Southern SH/RT survival and productivity, since estuaries and lagoons serve as important nursery habitats for juvenile steelhead (Moyle et al. 2017). Alternatively, sea level rise may potentially increase the amount of available estuary habitat by inundating previously dry areas or creating additional brackish, tidal marsh, or lagoon habitats, which serve as important rearing habitats for juvenile salmonids (NMFS 2016). Overall, however, predictions indicate substantial reductions in southern California's coastal lagoon and estuary habitats, which may reduce steelhead smolt survival and numbers of outmigrants to the ocean, further constraining populations of Southern SH/RT (Moyle et al. 2017).

6.2.6 Ocean Acidification

Ocean acidification occurs when excess carbon dioxide (CO2) is absorbed from the atmosphere, acidifying or lowering the pH of sea water (CDFW 2021b). Ocean acidification is becoming evident along California's central coast, where increases in CO2 and acidity levels in seawater have been measured since 2010 (OEHHA 2022). Coupled with warming ocean waters and reduced dissolved oxygen levels, ocean acidification poses a serious threat to global marine ecosystems (OEHHA 2022). If left unchecked, ocean acidification could dramatically alter the Pacific Ocean's marine food webs and reduce the forage base for California's salmonids. Forage fish, which are a primary prey source for steelhead in the ocean (LeBrasseur 1966; Quinn 2018), may suffer declines in abundance due to reduced biomass of copepods and other small crustaceans resulting from ocean acidification (Busch et al. 2014). Ocean acidification makes it harder for the shells of ecologically and economically important species, including krill, oysters, mussels, and crabs, to form and potentially causes them to dissolve. Reduced seawater pH has also been shown to adversely affect olfactory discrimination in marine fish (Munday et al. 2009), which could result in impaired homing of Southern SH/RT to their natal streams.

6.2.7 Wildfires

Wildfires are a natural and fundamental part of California's ecological history in many parts of the state. Wildfires are an essential ecological process for the periodic renewal of chaparral vegetation communities (Sugihara et al. 2006), which dominate much of the south-coastal part of California. Historical fires were, therefore, important episodic ecological events with generally lower intensity impacts, at smaller geographic scales, and generally positive long-term outcomes for fish habitats (Boughton et al. 2007).

Euro-American influences and activities on the western landscapes of the U.S., coupled with climate change, have made modern western fires more frequent, severe, and catastrophic in nature (e.g., Gresswell 1999; Noss et al. 2006; and Moyle et al. 2017). Future frequency and size of wildfires in the range of Southern SH/RT is expected to increase, driven by rising atmospheric temperatures and prolonged droughts associated with climate change (NMFS 2012a, OEHHA 2022). Potter (2017) examined satellite data for the 20 largest fires that have burned since 1984 in the central and southern coastal portions of California and found that climate and weather conditions at times of ignition were significant controllers of the size and complexity of high-burn severity fire areas. Since 1950, half of California's largest wildfires (10 of 20) occurred between 2020 and 2021 (OEHHA 2022). One study predicted a nearly 70% increase in the area burned in southern California by the mid-21st century, due to warmer and drier climatic conditions (Jin et al. 2015). This study also evaluated southern California's wildfires in terms of their impacts in the presence or absence of regionally prominent Santa Ana winds. This research found that non-Santa Ana fires which occur mostly in June through August affected higher-elevation forests, while Santa Ana-driven fires which occur mostly from September through December spread three times faster and occurred closer to urban areas (Jin et al. 2015). Recent examples of devastating Santa Ana wind-driven fires include the destructive Thomas Fire (approximately 282,000 acres) in Ventura and Santa Barbara counties (December 2017) and the Woolsey Fire (approximately 97,000 acres) in Los Angeles and Ventura counties (November 2018), both of which were also influenced by preceding record-breaking heatwaves and extremely dry fall conditions (Hulley et al. 2020).

Projected increases in precipitation extremes will lead to increased potential for floods, mudslides, and debris flows (Hall et al. 2018). Wildfires and subsequent debris torrents in southern California were demonstrated to have destroyed Southern SH/RT habitats in 2004, 2006, and 2008 (Moyle et al. 2015). More recent events, including mass wasting and debris flows, such as those in Santa Barbara County in early 2018, resulted from heavy rains preceded by wildfires (Livingston et al. 2018). High-intensity wildfires can accelerate the delivery of sediments to streams (Boughton et al. 2007) by stripping the land of vegetative cover and eliminating stabilizing root structure, thereby degrading spawning habitats for salmonids and other fishes. Increased soil friability greatly increases rates of fine soil mobilization, erosion, transport, and deposition into watercourses affected by fire due to the elimination of vegetation, the input of large amounts of dry ash and charcoal, the lack of soil shading, and the associated increased solar warming and drying of soils (NMFS 2012a). These fine materials often become so dry after a fire that they become hydrophobic, making it much easier for runoff water to mobilize and transport. Fine sediments delivered to streams in large amounts have been shown to cover and smother coarser-grained spawning gravels, which are required for salmonid spawning success (Moyle et al. 2015). Largescale sediment mobilization events can also change the channel characteristics of streams, destroy instream and riparian vegetation, and possibly cause direct or indirect mortality to multiple life history stages of Southern SH/RT, while also facilitating the rapid spread of non-native plant and animal species. High flows and floods in fire scars can also scour redds, depending on their seasonal timing, possibly nearly eliminating a Southern SH/RT subpopulation's cohort post-spawn if gravels are mobilized and eggs or juveniles are washed downstream.

6.3 Disease

Numerous diseases caused by bacteria, protozoa, viruses, and parasitic organisms can infect Southern SH/RT in both juvenile and adult life stages. These diseases include bacterial kidney disease (BKD), *Ceratomyxosis*, *Columnaris*, *Furunculosis*, infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus, redmouth and black spot disease, Erythrocytic Inclusion Body Syndrome, and whirling disease (NMFS 2012a). Water quality and chemistry, along with warm stream temperatures, influence infection rates. As water temperatures rise and fish become thermally stressed, lower host resistance aligns with higher pathogen growth rates due to shorter generation times and can lead to a sharp increase in infection rates and associated mortality (Belchik et al. 2004; Stocking and Bartholomew 2004; Crozier et al. 2008). There is little current information available to evaluate the potential impacts of these kinds of infections on Southern SH/RT populations.

6.4 Hatcheries

Extensive stocking of hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* has occurred throughout the southern California region to support recreational fisheries, but no efforts have specifically targeted the conservation and supplementation of Southern SH/RT. Historical stocking records dating back to the 1930s occasionally reference the stocking of "steelhead"; however, it appears that these references represent nomenclature being used interchangeably rather than identification of fish from native migratory populations. Hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* were stocked widely for recreational fisheries up until the late 1990s. Stocking was ceased in the anadromous waters of southern California as a protective conservation measure starting in 1999 (J. O'Brien, CDFW, personal communication).

While restricted stocking of *O. mykiss* has continued in the region above barriers to anadromy, potential remains for the inadvertent introduction of hatchery stocks into anadromous waters due to downstream movement or during reservoir spill events. To mitigate the risk of hatchery-origin fish interbreeding with wild fish, the Department shifted to stocking only triploid hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* in waters above anadromous barriers following the adoption of the Hatchery and Stocking Program Environmental Impact Report (EIR) in 2010 (Jones and Stokes 2010). Triploid *O. mykiss* have been used across the western United States to reduce the risks of introgression and hybridization associated with stocking programs that support recreational fisheries. The application of heat- or pressure-induced “triploiding” on salmonid eggs, including *O. mykiss*, has a proven 91-100% sterilization rate, often at the upper end of that range (Kozfkay et al. 2011). Using triploid hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* for recreational fisheries has mitigated some of the inherent risk of potential hybridization and introgression with native and wild stocks, although some risks to Southern SH/RT may still exist. Competition and predation from hatchery stocks remain of concern since the degree to which triploid *O. mykiss* may compete with or prey upon native *O. mykiss* is not well understood.

Hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* have been tagged prior to stocking into select regional reservoirs to attempt to evaluate if and the extent to which they may be escaping these impoundments and entering anadromous waters below dams. No reservoir spills have occurred across the region since tagging began due to the predominance of drought conditions, except for during the winter and spring of 2023. To date, downstream monitoring has not been conducted since the inception of the tagging study (J. O’Brien, CDFW, personal communication). Due to climate change impacts and the decreased frequency with which many southern California reservoirs are filling or overspilling, it is expected that threats from interactions between hatchery-stocked *O. mykiss* and remaining native stocks of Southern SH/RT will be considerably reduced in the future. However, the large number of atmospheric rivers that impacted much of California during the recent winter of 2022–2023, causing some southern California reservoirs to fill and overspill, is a reminder that such events remain possible.

While exclusively triploid hatchery-origin *O. mykiss* are stocked above barriers to anadromy in southern California, historical regional stocking practices of non-triploid fish have led to introgression, or hybridization with hatchery stocks, in some Southern SH/RT populations. Levels of introgression appear to vary across the landscape, differing between populations and watersheds. Some populations retain high levels of native southern California steelhead ancestry, while others are highly introgressed and exhibit high levels of hatchery-origin genetics (primarily Central Valley *O. mykiss* genetics), while some are in between, with genetic signatures from both native and hatchery origins (NMFS 2016; Jacobson et al. 2014). See Section 6.7 in this Status Review for more information.

6.5 Predation

6.5.1 Predation in Freshwater Environments

California’s salmonids have evolved under selective pressure from a variety of natural predators, including many species of fish, birds, and mammals; however, a growing number of non-native aquatic species have also become established within the range of Southern SH/RT (Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 2016; Stillwater Sciences 2019; Dagit et al. 2019; COMB 2022).

Established populations of non-native fishes, amphibians, and invertebrates, combined with anthropogenic habitat alterations that often favor non-native species, have led to increased impacts from predation, competition, and other stressors on Southern SH/RT across much of its range (NMFS 1996b). Stream habitat alteration can also directly affect predation rates by reducing available cover for prey species, creating flow and velocity regimes that favor non-native predators, and creating obstructions to passage that can lead to migration delays and increased exposure to predators (Moyle et al. 2013; Dagit et al. 2017). Further, stream habitat alterations can influence water temperatures, often increasing them, which may then lead to higher metabolic rates for piscivorous fishes and increased predation pressure (Michel et al. 2020). In addition to physical habitat alterations, chemical habitat alterations in the form of contaminants known to alter fish behavior and reduce avoidance or cover-seeking activities are also likely to increase predation rates, particularly from avian predators (Grossman 2016).

Established populations of non-native catfish and centrarchids occur in the lower reaches of many watersheds throughout the range of Southern SH/RT, leading to widespread predation risk (NMFS 2016; Stillwater Sciences 2019; Dagit et al. 2019; COMB 2022). Grossman (2016) found that non-native Channel Catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*) may be a primary predator of Central Valley steelhead in the San Joaquin River, suggesting they may pose the same level of risk to Southern SH/RT. Non-native centrarchids have been demonstrated to negatively impact salmonid populations through direct predation on rearing juveniles and resident adult *O. mykiss* (Dill and Cordone 1997; Marks et al. 2010; NMFS 2012a; Bonar et al. 2005). In Washington state, non-native smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*) have been a major predator of native salmonids (Poe et al. 1991; Vigg el al. 1991; Tabor et al. 1993; Zimmerman 1999). Interestingly, the smallest bass size classes have been shown to have the highest predation rates on juvenile Chinook salmon (Fritts and Pearsons 2006); therefore, small bass can present a major risk of predation on juvenile salmonids. This is especially true since smaller -sized bass can achieve potentially high densities in altered habitats, leading to increased predation rates. Additionally, largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*) are better thermally adapted to higher temperatures than salmonids. They may also consume salmonids at higher rates as the waters warm (McInturf et al. 2022).

In addition to piscivorous fishes, non-native invertebrates and amphibians have also been introduced and spread across the Southern SH/RT range. American bullfrogs (*Lithobates catesbeianus*) have become widely established and can prey upon rearing juvenile steelhead (COMB 2022; Cucherousset and Olden 2011; Dagit et al. 2019; Stillwater Sciences 2019). Non-native Red Swamp Crayfish (*Procambarus clarkia*) populations have also increased in some Southern SH/RT waters (Garcia et al. 2015; Dagit et al. 2019). Direct observations of YOY Southern SH/RT being attacked by crayfish in shallow riffle-run habitat suggest that predation poses a threat to the survival of juvenile steelhead (Dagit et al. 2019).

6.5.2 Predation in Marine Environments

Marine predation influences on Southern SH/RT are not well documented or understood. Primary predators of salmonids in the marine environment are pinnipeds, such as harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) and California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) (Cooper and Johnson 1992; Spence et al. 1996). Although fish are a major dietary component of marine pinnepeds, their predation on Southern SH/RT may be minimal at present, given the very low relative abundances of Southern SH/RT.

6.6 Competition

Competition is the interaction between individuals of the same or different species that compete for a limited supply of a common resource (Holomuzki et al. 2010). The extent to which competition impacts the distribution, abundance, and productivity of Southern SH/RT populations is not well understood. Pacific steelhead typically compete with other salmonid species like Coho and Chinook salmon in freshwater; however, unlike northern populations of steelhead that typically co-occur with other salmonid species, Southern SH/RT are the only salmonids that occur in their range. While inter-specific competition with other salmonids is unlikely to occur, intraspecific competition among Southern SH/RT may be prevalent in southern California watersheds, especially those that are highly degraded. Poor and degrading habitat conditions can contribute to increased competition, which, in turn, can adversely affect fish during the juvenile life-history stage and lead to reduced recruitment and reproductive performance over the entire life cycle (Chilcote et al. 2011; Tatara et al. 2012). Limited habitat space, coupled with high juvenile densities, is associated with reduced growth, premature emigration, increased competition for food, decreased feeding territory sizes, and increased mortality (Kostow 2009).

Juvenile steelhead are habitat generalists, occupying a variety of microhabitat types in streams depending on the size and age of individuals (Spina et al. 2005). Non-native fish species can competitively restrict the spatial distribution of juvenile steelhead to suboptimal habitats such as shallower, higher-velocity rifles, where the energetic cost to forage is higher (Rosenfeld and Boss 2001). Non-native fish species may also exclude juvenile steelhead from areas of suitable habitat. For example, recent watershed-wide surveys in Sespe Creek, a large and unregulated tributary to the Santa Clara River, documented the absence of Southern SH/RT in several stream reaches with suitable steelhead habitat (i.e., cool water with deep pools) that were dominated by multiple species of non-native juvenile fishes (Stillwater Sciences 2019). According to Krug et al. (2012), Arroyo Chub may also compete with Southern SH/RT juveniles for food resources. Like juvenile steelhead, Arroyo Chub are opportunistic feeders and consume benthic and drift invertebrates, sometimes switching preferences depending on food abundance. Southern SH/RT and Arroyo Chub are frequently part of the same native southern California fish assemblages and generally habitat partition, with juvenile steelhead mostly feeding on drift invertebrates while chub have a more benthic diet. However, periods of diet overlap may lead to strong interspecific competition between the two species. While other native fishes may impose some level of competitive threat to Southern SH/RT, it remains likely that non-native competitors pose the greater threat, especially with these species continued expansion and proliferation (O'Brien and Barabe 2022).

6.7 Genetic Diversity

West coast steelhead have considerable genetic diversity, both within and across populations, including variation in traits linked to anadromy, morphology, fecundity, spawning, and run timing, as well as age at smolting and maturation (McElhany et al. 2000). While some traits are entirely genetically based, the expression of most traits usually varies, due to a combination of both genetic and environmental factors. Species with high genetic diversity typically occupy a wider range of habitats than those with lower diversity and are more resilient to both short-and long-term spatial-temporal fluctuations in the environment such as ecological disturbances (i.e., wildfires, floods, and landslides) and human-caused impacts. Generally, populations need to be large enough to maintain long-term genetic diversity and avoid genetic problems, such as loss of variation, inbreeding depression, bottlenecks, and the accumulation of deleterious mutations, all of which occur more frequently in smaller populations.

A range-wide genetic analysis demonstrated that populations in the southernmost portions of the Southern SH/RT range are dominated by hatchery ancestry, indicating genetic introgression of native lineages with hatchery strains (Jacobsen et al. 2014; Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2016). Most of these hybridized wild populations occur above barriers in the upper reaches of the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, Santa Ana, San Juan, San Diego, and Sweetwater rivers. It is unclear whether introgression will decrease the viability of these southern populations, since the introduction of small amounts of novel genetic material, even from hatchery stocks, can lead to increased diversity and the phenomenon known as "hybrid vigor," conferring adaptive resilience to changing environments and the negative impacts of inbreeding. This study also confirmed that the northernmost populations of Southern SH/RT within the species range, including all watersheds in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG, contain native steelhead ancestry and generally higher genetic diversity than more southern populations (Clemento et al. 2009; Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2016).

As with other salmonids, natural straying and the resultant gene flow between populations maintain the genetic diversity of Southern SH/RT. A recent study, which examined the otoliths of seven adult steelhead from a small basin on the Big Sur coast of California, revealed that all adults were strays, coming from at least six different source populations, including neighboring ones on the Big Sur coast as well as distant populations such as the Klamath River (Donohoe et al. 2021). As is the case for many coastal steelhead populations, the genetic diversity of Southern SH/RT has been compromised by human impacts on their habitats, such as the blocking of migration corridors by artificial dams and widespread reductions in streamflow, at least partially due to locally and regionally intensive water diversions for municipal, agricultural, and other human consumptive uses (NMFS 2012a).

Measures of genetic diversity, such as heterozygosity and allelic richness, indicate that Southern SH/RT populations have lower diversity than northern coastal populations. Within the range of Southern SH/RT, the northernmost populations in the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers have higher genetic diversity than the southernmost populations (Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2016). Previous genetic studies have revealed that populations occurring downstream of modern artificial barriers are genetically more similar to above-barrier populations in the same basin than they are to populations below barriers in neighboring basins (Clemento et al. 2009). While above- and below-barrier populations within the same drainage are usually each other's closest relatives, they appear divergent in respect to the frequencies of the anadromous (A) and resident (R) haplotypes found in each subpopulation (see Section 4.7). The A haplotype is more common below dams, while the R haplotype is found more frequently above dams. This evidence of genetic drift is likely a product of artificial dams or other barriers blocking anadromous adults from returning to these upstream areas to reproduce and provide A haplotype genetic influx to the above-barrier population (Pearse et al. 2014; Pearse et al. 2019). Apgar et al. (2017) found that the frequency of the A haplotype in above-barrier populations is strongly associated with several factors, including the extent of migration barriers present, barrier type (complete, partial, artificial, or natural), barrier age (recent or longstanding), and migration distance.

Because migratory phenotypes are primarily genetically based, variation in the reproductive success of anadromous and resident individuals can influence the tendency of populations to produce anadromous offspring, corresponding to changes in the frequency of the A haplotype. Moreover, environmental factors, such as intra-and inter-annual climate variation, food availability, and water temperature, also influence the expression of anadromy in Southern SH/RT populations (Satterthwaite et al. 2009; Ohms et al. 2014; Kendall et al. 2015). Furthermore, climate change projections for Southern SH/RT range predict an intensification of climate patterns, such as more intense cyclic storms, droughts, and extreme heat (NMFS 2012a). These projections suggest that Southern SH/RT will likely experience more frequent periods of adverse conditions and continued selection pressure against the anadromous life-history form.

6.8 Habitat Conditions

The decline of Southern SH/RT can be attributed to a wide variety of human activities, including, but not limited to, urbanization, agriculture, and water development. These activities have degraded range-wide aquatic habitat conditions, particularly in the lower and middle reaches of most watersheds in the Southern SH/RT range (NMFS 2012a). Southern California is home to over 20 million people and 1.8 million acres of metropolitan, urban, and suburban areas (DWR 2021) which has resulted in highly urbanized watersheds that are impacted by surface and groundwater diversions and associated agricultural, residential, and industrial uses. Major rim dams, instream diversion dams, and other water conveyance infrastructure have significantly reduced or eliminated access to the majority of historical upstream rearing and spawning habitat for southern steelhead. While some of these human activities have been reduced, eliminated, or mitigated, the cumulative impacts of these activities remain throughout most of the Southern SH/RT range, particularly in larger systems such as the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, Ventura, Santa Clara, Los Angeles, San Gabriel, Santa Ana, and Santa Margarita watersheds, as well as in smaller coastal systems such as Malibu Creek.

6.8.1 Roads

High human population densities in southern California have led to the development of an extensive network of transportation corridors throughout the range of Southern SH/RT. The extensive road and highway networks across much of the Southern SH/RT range, especially in areas proximate to rivers and streams, are attributed to increases in a number of negative habitat impacts. Among these are: non-point pollution (e.g., oil, grease, and copper from braking systems); sedimentation; channel incision due to bankside erosion; substrate embeddedness; floodplain encroachment and loss of floodplain connectivity; loss of channel heterogeneity (e.g., filling of pool habitats); and higher frequencies of flood flows (NMFS 2012a). Additionally, extensive road and highway networks require many road crossings (e.g., culverts and bridges) that are often improperly designed for the volitional passage of aquatic organisms (CalTrans 2007; NMFS 2012a).

NMFS (2012) assessed the impacts of roads and transportation corridors on Southern SH/RT using roads per square mile of watershed and the density of roads within 300 feet of streams per square mile of watershed as metrics. The results of their analysis demonstrated that roads and associated passage barriers have the highest impact on rivers and streams in the Santa Monica Mountains and Conception Coast BPG regions: 60% of watersheds in the Conception Coast BPG ranked “very high” or “high” in severity for roads as a stressor, while 100% of the watersheds that drain the Santa Monica Mountains received the same ranking. Highway 101 and the Union Pacific Railroad cross the mainstem of each watershed along the Conception

Coast BPG region (as well as the Monte Arido Highlands BPG region) near their river mouths. At each major transportation crossing, culverts were constructed to allow stream flows to pass through to the Pacific Ocean, but they were not necessarily engineered to allow upstream fish passage. For example, the Highway 101 culvert on Rincon Creek serves as a total barrier to upstream migration, preventing Southern SH/RT from reaching any of its historical habitats upstream of the barrier. Road development, bridges, and other transportation corridors are also partly responsible for the significant (70-90%) reduction of estuarine habitat across all BPGs (Hunt and Associates 2008).

The Mojave Rim and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG regions are home to the highest urban densities across the Southern SH/RT range, and both BPGs are impacted by high road densities. For example, in the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG region, the Rancho Viejo Bridge, Interstate-5 Bridge array, and the Metrolink drop structure are all recognized as total fish passage barriers on Arroyo Trabuco Creek, a tributary to San Juan Creek. On the Santa Margarita River, an outdated box culvert at the Sandia Creek Bridge serves as a significant fish passage barrier on the river (Dudek 2001). Recently, efforts have been undertaken to repair and modify these barriers to provide upstream steelhead passage and again allow access to many miles of historical habitat in these watersheds (see Chapter 6: Influence of Existing Management Efforts).

6.8.2 Dams, Diversions, and Artificial Barriers

A number of anthropogenic impacts, including water diversions, dams, and other artificial barriers, influence stream flows in most Southern SH/RT-supporting watersheds. Surface water diversions can lead to reduced downstream flows, as well as changes to the natural flow regime (e.g., magnitude, timing, and duration of flow events), stream hydrodynamics (e.g., velocity, water depth), and degradation of both habitat quality and quantity needed to support Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a; Yarnell et al. 2015). Changes to the natural flow regime can result in elevated downstream water temperatures, reduced water quality, shifts in fish community composition and structure, increased travel times for migrating fish, increased susceptibility of native aquatic organisms to predation, and reduced gravel recruitment from upstream areas of watersheds to the lower reaches of rivers (NMFS 1996b; Axness and Clarkin 2013; Kondolf 1997). Dams physically separate fish populations into upstream and downstream components, leading to population and habitat fragmentation, along with potential changes to population spatial and genetic structure over time (NMFS 2012a). Large dams often trap upstream sediments, which naturally would be transported downstream and deposited, augmenting substrates and improving spawning habitats for salmonids and other fish. It is common for rivers and streams with large dams to exhibit more scouring and streambed degradation downstream of the impoundment (Kondolf 1997; Yarnell et al. 2015). Stream flow reductions also interfere with the downstream transport and influx of freshwater to estuaries. The consequences of reduced inflows to estuaries include wetland and edge habitat loss, changes to the amount and location(s) of suitable habitat for aquatic organisms and accelerated coastal erosion (Nixon et al. 2004).

Many types of artificial stream barriers exist throughout the range of Southern SH/RT, including dams, concrete channels for flood control, gravel and borrow pits, roads and utility crossings, fish passage facilities, and other non-structural features such as velocity barriers. In the South Coast hydrologic region, a total of 164 known total migration barriers were identified as part of a larger effort to inventory fish passage barriers across California's coastal watersheds (California Coastal Conservancy 2004). Of the 164 total barriers, 11 were identified as requiring modification or removal to improve fish passage. Dams were identified as the most numerous barrier type, followed by stream crossings and non-structural barriers. The Santa Maria River, San Antonio Creek, Cuyama River, Santa Ynez River, and Santa Barbara coastal watersheds, which all belong to the Central Coast hydrologic region, also contain hundreds of known barriers scattered throughout the area, with the highest number found along the Santa Barbara coastal area (California Coastal Conservancy 2004).

Artificial barriers act as physical impediments but may also contribute to, or enhance, non-structural barriers to steelhead spawning migrations. For example, the three major watersheds of the Los Angeles basin have channelized concrete aqueducts in their lower reaches, with some extending from their mouths upstream for miles. As a result, adult Southern SH/RT can no longer access the lower reaches of these three major regional rivers (Titus et al. 2010). Furthermore, if Southern SH/RT were to successfully enter into the channelized reaches of these rivers, migration success would be limited because individuals would encounter non-structural velocity barriers that would require greater swimming speeds than could be sustained (Castro-Santos 2004). Other non-structural barriers may exist in the form of low flows, disconnected wetted habitat, and poor or lethal water quality in these largely metropolitan lower river aqueduct reaches.

Most of the large rivers in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG region contain multiple large, impassable dams. Twitchell Dam on the Cuyama River is primarily managed for groundwater recharge in the Santa Maria Valley. Operations of Twitchell Dam limit downstream surface flows into the mainstem Santa Maria River (NMFS 2012a). Cachuma, Gibraltar, and Juncal dams on the mainstem Santa Ynez River prevent upstream migratory access to approximately 70% of historical spawning and rearing habitat in the watershed (NMFS 2012a). In the Ventura River watershed, Matilija and Casitas dams on Matilija Creek and Coyote Creek, respectively, block access to 90% of historical Southern SH/RT spawning and rearing habitat. However, the recent Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project is aimed at restoring over 20 miles of perennial

Southern SH/RT habitat in the Matilija Creek watershed through the removal of Matilija Dam. Santa Felicia Dam and Pyramid Dam on Piru Creek, as well as Castaic Dam on Castaic Creek, block access to historical habitat in the tributaries of the mainstream Santa Clara River. Several of these large dams are operated along with smaller downstream diversion dams: primarily the Robles Diversion Dam on the Ventura River and the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam on the Santa Clara River. The Robles Diversion Dam diverts water from the upper Ventura River into storage at Lake Casitas, while the Vern Freeman Diversion diverts water for groundwater recharge purposes in the Santa Clara Valley.

Two major dams impair habitat connectivity and hydrologic function in the Malibu Creek watershed: Rindge Dam and Malibu Lake Dam. Both dams have created favorable habitat conditions for non-native species, including crayfish, snails, fish, and bullfrogs. As a result, invasive aquatic species have been documented in high abundance in Malibu Creek (NMFS 2012a). Rindge Dam is located only 2 miles upstream of the mouth and is no longer functional, so it is targeted for future removal. The removal of this dam alone would allow Southern SH/RT access to 18 miles of high-quality spawning and rearing habitat in the Malibu Creek watershed.

Dams are ranked “high” or “very high” as a threat in 88% of the component watersheds that comprise the Mojave Rim BPG region (NMFS 2012a). There are also at least 20 jurisdictional-sized dams (i.e., a dam under the regulatory powers of the State of California) within each of the three major watersheds of the Los Angeles basin, owned by federal, state, local, and/or private entities and operated for multiple purposes, including: irrigation, flood control, storm water management, and recreation. The principal impoundments in the San Gabriel River watershed are Whittier Narrows, Santa Fe, Morris, San Gabriel, and Cogswell dams. Sepulveda Dam on the Los Angeles River is operated as a flood control structure approximately 8 miles downstream from the river’s source. Prado Dam on the Santa Ana River is also primarily operated as a flood risk management project. These dams alter the physical, hydrological, and habitat characteristics of the lower and middle reaches of the mainstem rivers in this BPG. They also create favorable habitat for non-native species such as crayfish, largemouth bass, and bullfrogs, which have all been documented in the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, and Santa Ana rivers. Periodic removal of sediments accumulated behind dams on the San Gabriel River also degrades downstream riparian and instream habitat conditions (Hunt and Associates 2008).

In the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG, dams also ranked “high” or “very high” as a threat in 90% of constituent watersheds. At least 20 major dams and diversions without fish passage facilities occur throughout the BPG’s distribution. Prominent dams in this BPG include Agua Tibia, Henshaw, and Eagles Nest dams in the San Luis Rey watershed; and the O’Neill Diversion and Vail dams in the Santa Margarita River watershed. Dams in this BPG are generally not operated with fish passage as a consideration in flow release schedules, and many of these facilities lack fish passage provisions (NMFS 2012a).

Municipalities and agricultural beneficial uses comprise the majority of water demand in the South Coast region (Mount and Hanak 2019). Approximately 1.57 million acre-feet of groundwater are used on an annual basis in southern California to meet both urban and agricultural water demands (DWR 2021). Reservoir releases are typically increased during the summer and fall months for the purposes of recharging groundwater for future diversions. Unsustainable water diversions have led to the depletion of several large groundwater aquifers in the region. Recently, the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act priority process identified several groundwater basins across the South Coast hydrologic region as either critically over drafted (i.e., Santa Clara River Valley, Cuyama River Valley, and Pleasant Valley) or medium-to-high priority basins for water conservation (e.g., the Coastal Plain of Orange County) based on several metrics such as population growth rates, the total number of wells, and the number of irrigated acres (DWR 2020). Groundwater sustainability agencies overseeing critically overdrafted and medium-to-high priority basins are responsible for developing and realizing groundwater sustainability plans (GSPs) to achieve basin sustainability within a 20-year implementation horizon.

6.8.3 Estuarine Habitat

The estuaries of many coastal watersheds in southern California form freshwater lagoons that are seasonally closed to the ocean. Lagoons form when low summer baseflows are unable to displace sand deposition at the mouth of the estuary, which results in the formation of a sandbar that blocks connectivity with the ocean. This closure creates an environment characterized by warmer and slower-moving (i.e., longer residence times) freshwater that is relatively deep (Bond et al. 2008). These habitat characteristics provide important, high-quality nursery conditions for rearing juveniles and transition areas for smolts acclimating to the ocean environment. Adult steelhead also acclimate in these areas prior to upstream migration during the winter months when the estuary is fully open (NMFS 2012a). The importance of such habitats was demonstrated by the observed doubling of growth in juvenile *O. mykiss,* which reared throughout the summer in a typical northern California coastal watershed (Bond et al. 2008). The same study examined scales from returning adult steelhead and found that estuary-reared individuals dominated adult returns, despite comprising only a small part of the annual outmigrating population. Another study conducted in the same watershed also reported higher growth rates for estuary-reared juvenile steelhead than for their cohorts reared in the upper watershed (Hayes et al. 2011). Hayes et al. (2011) also found that the lagoon environment provided warmer water temperatures and a diverse abundance of invertebrate prey resources for rearing juvenile *O. mykiss* to consume. Trade-offs between accelerated growth and survival likely exist in lagoon habitats because they represent a relatively high-risk yet high-reward environment in which accelerated growth may come at the cost of increased metabolic demand and potentially increased predation risk (Osterback et al. 2013; Satterthwaite et al. 2012).

The southern California Bight, which encompasses the entire southern California coastline, from Point Conception to San Diego, historically supported around 20,000 hectares of estuary habitat (Stein et al. 2014). Over half of all historical estuaries were found in San Diego County (e.g., Mission Bay and San Diego Bay), while Los Angeles and Orange counties contained about 15% each of the total estimated historical area. Estimates of the amount of estuarine habitat loss from historical levels, based on wetland acreage, range from 48-75% (Brophy et al. 2019; NMFS 2012a; Stein et al. 2014). The magnitude of the loss varies depending on the watershed. For example, the estuaries of the Santa Maria and Santa Ynez rivers in the northern portion of the Southern SH/RT range remain almost entirely intact, while the estuaries of the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, and Santa Ana rivers have been reduced to 0-2% of their historical extent (NMFS 2012a). Overall, estuary habitat loss in southern California is likely underestimated because early landscape modifications (e.g., housing and transportation development and associated filling of wetlands with sediment) had substantially altered the landscape before attempts were made to quantify the extent of historical habitat (Brophy et al. 2019).

The primary cause of estuarine loss in southern California is the conversion of habitat to other land use practices such as agriculture, grazing, and urban development activities, which require the construction of infrastructure and the subsequent filling, diking, and draining of coastal wetlands (NMFS 2012a). Currently, estuary habitats in the range of Southern SH/RT remain highly degraded and prone to further degradation by urban impacts such as point and nonpoint source pollution, coastal development, and dams. These environmental stressors can cause declines in water quality and the proliferation of harmful algal blooms that can lead to the rapid die-off of both aquatic and terrestrial organisms (Lewitus et al. 2012; Smith et al. 2020). Artificial breaching of estuaries also poses a mortality risk to Southern SH/RT. Seven moribund juvenile steelhead were observed in the lagoon at the mouth of the Santa Clara River shortly after the sandbar was artificially breached in 2010 (Swift et al. 2018). The authors of this study noted that the Santa Clara River, upstream of the lagoon, was dry during this time and that the observed fish were relatively large and in robust condition, indicating that favorable rearing conditions existed prior to the artificial breaching.

6.8.4 Water Quality and Temperature

Contaminants and pollutants are well-documented to alter water quality parameters that affect the growth and survival of Pacific salmonids in both freshwater and estuarine environments (Arkoosh et al. 1998; Baldwin et al. 2009; Laetz et al. 2008; Sommer et al. 2007; Sullivan et al. 2000). Both are generally introduced into southern California rivers and streams by urban runoff, agricultural and industrial discharges, wastewater treatment effluent, and other anthropogenic activities. Recent monitoring conducted by the USGS measured between 20 and 22 current-use pesticides in samples collected from urban sites at Salt Creek and the Sweetwater River in Orange and San Diego counties (Sanders et al. 2018). Diminished water quality conditions, including contaminants and associated toxicity, elevated nutrients, low dissolved oxygen, increased temperature, and increased turbidity, can all adversely affect Southern SH/RT as well as other native fish and aquatic organisms. The effects of individual pollutants and combinations thereof can impact populations by altering growth, reproduction, and mortality rates of individual fish (Sommer et al. 2007). These impacts can ultimately manifest in direct mortality due to acute and long-term physiological stress or may act through indirect pathways such as changes to food webs, ecosystem dynamics, increased susceptibility to disease and predation, and more frequent occurrences of harmful algal blooms. Aquatic stressors that impair water quality can also interact with each other in an additive or synergistic fashion, such that they are generally interdependent and can greatly amplify negative impacts on aquatic ecosystems (Sommer et al. 2007). Dissolved oxygen concentrations, turbidity, and water temperatures are all parameters directly influenced by flow management. Lower flows can lead to warmer water temperatures that hold less dissolved oxygen than cold water. Higher water temperatures also increase the metabolic and oxygen consumption rates of aquatic organisms, making these conditions particularly stressful for aquatic life (Myrick and Cech 2000). See Section 6.2.1 in this Status Review for a full description of air and water temperature influences and trends.

Many watersheds that support Southern SH/RT are listed under Section 303(d) of the Federal Clean Water Act (CWA). Section 303(d) requires states to maintain a list of waters that do not meet prescribed water quality standards. For waters on this list, states are required to develop TMDLs that account for all sources (i.e., point and non-point sources) of the pollutants that caused the water to be listed as impaired under the CWA. Approved TMDLs and their implementing regulations are incorporated into water quality control plans required by the Porter-Cologne Act of 1969. In southern California, there are many impaired water bodies and pollutant combinations listed under Section 303(d). While contaminant and discharge sources have changed over the years and there have been significant improvements in controlling many of these sources, many 303(d)-listed waters do not yet have approved TMDLs (SWRCB 2020). All four of the major rivers in the Monte Arido Highlands BPG region are listed as 303(d)-

impaired, and each system contains over five sources of pollutants. Seven Southern SH/RT-supporting watersheds in the Conception Coast BPG region and three in the Santa Monica Mountains BPG region are 303 (d) listed, including Jalama, Gaviota, Mission, Carpinteria, Rincon, Big Sycamore Canyon, Malibu, and Topanga creeks. All three of the major watersheds in the Mojave Rim BPG region, as well as eight out of ten in the Santa Catalina Gulf Coast BPG region, are 303(d)-listed, including the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, Santa Ana, Santa Margarita, San Diego, and Sweetwater rivers and the San Juan, San Mateo, San Luis Rey, and San Dieguito creeks. Essentially, all rivers and streams supporting Southern SH/RT that are 303(d)-listed are impaired by multiple pollutants, including water temperature, benthic community effects, indicator bacteria, trash, toxicity, and invasive species. Furthermore, southern California's coastal and bay shorelines, estuary environments, and tidal wetlands are also frequently 303(d)-listed as impaired. As examples, the estuaries of Malibu, Aliso, San Juan, and Los Penasquitos creeks; the entirety of Santa Monica Bay; and the estuaries of the Los Angeles, Santa Clara, Santa Margarita, and Tijuana rivers are all listed as 303(d)-impaired waterbodies.

6.8.5 Agricultural Impacts

The impacts of agricultural development have lessened over time as farm and pasturelands continue to be converted to urban development in southern California (NMFS 2012a). Historically, the loss of riparian and floodplain habitat was due first to conversion for livestock ranching, followed by irrigated row-crop agriculture, and then urban development. For example, interior portions of the Santa Clara River floodplain were originally converted to agriculture but are now dominated by urban growth and major human population centers, such as the cities of Santa Paula and Fillmore. Today, the South Coast hydrologic region supports approximately 159,000 acres of agricultural land, with avocados, citrus, truck crops, and strawberries comprising the highest agricultural production by acreage (DWR 2021). Approximately 530,000 acre-feet of groundwater are annually pumped from underlying basins to support agricultural production in southern California (DWR 2021). Agricultural activities produce wastewater effluent containing nutrients that can either directly or indirectly be introduced into the rivers, streams, and estuaries that support Southern SH/RT, particularly when agricultural best management practices and water quality objectives have not been established. Agricultural production is prevalent in several watersheds, including the lower Santa Maria and Santa Ynez rivers; many of the smaller coastal watersheds along the Santa Barbara coast, such as the Goleta Slough complex and Rincon Creek; the upper Ventura River and the Ojai basin; and portions of the San Mateo Creek, San Luis Rey, and San Dieguito River tributaries in the southernmost portion of the range. Statewide, the counties of Ventura, Santa Barbara, and San Diego are each ranked in the top fifteen for total value of agricultural production (CDFA 2021).

While the impacts of agricultural development on Southern SH/RT and their habitats have decreased over time due to land use conversion, both activities have resulted in considerable cumulative regional habitat loss and degradation. These changes have led to greatly reduced habitat complexity and connectivity in the lower and middle reaches of many southern California watersheds. Currently, agricultural impacts on Southern SH/RT are most evident during the summer dry season, when agricultural and residential water demands are the highest. This period coincides with the juvenile *O. mykiss* rearing life-history stage, which is dependent on adequate summer base flows to maintain suitable habitat conditions for growth and survival (Grantham et al. 2012). Agricultural groundwater diversions can lead to rapid stream drying by depleting aquifer groundwater that contributes to stream base flows, which limits the extent of summer rearing habitat for fish (Moyle et al. 2017). Naturally occurring surface waters supported only by groundwater recharge can be rapidly dewatered due to excessive groundwater pumping or diversions. These areas have been shown to provide adequate depth, surface area, and habitat for steelhead in streams lacking cold-water refuges (Tobias 2006).

6.8.6 Invasive Species

Invasive and non-native species are abundant and widely distributed in many watersheds that support Southern SH/RT. Non-native species frequently occur in both anadromous and non-anadromous waters that have been extensively stocked by a variety of public and private entities (NMFS 2012a). Most reservoirs contain non-native species, such as largemouth and smallmouth bass, carp, sunfish, bullfrogs, and bullhead catfish, that can all establish reproducing populations in the river and stream reaches above and below the dams. Range-wide habitat alteration has also facilitated the widespread distribution and increased abundance of non-native fish species, which typically favor slower-moving, warmer-water habitats with lower dissolved oxygen concentrations and higher sediment loads (Moyle et al. 2017). While the introduction of non-native game species has historically been viewed as a fishery enhancement, these species can have negative impacts on Southern SH/RT due to predation, competition, disease, habitat displacement and alteration, as well as behavior modifications (Cucherousset and Olden 2011).

Invasive species have recently been documented in high densities in Sespe Creek, an unregulated tributary to the Santa Clara River and a Department-designated Wild Tout Water (Stillwater Sciences 2019). High abundances of invasive species are due to the historic and ongoing stocking of non-native fish in the Rose Valley Lakes on Howard Creek, a tributary to Sespe Creek. In both Malibu and Topanga creeks, red swamp crayfish abundances have increased with recent warmer stream temperatures and lower flow conditions despite regular removal efforts (Dagit et al. 2019). High densities of crayfish likely have a direct (predation) and indirect (competition) effect on Southern SH/RT in both creeks. A variety of warm-water, non-native fish species are frequently observed in the lower Santa Ynez River, including multiple species of sunfish and catfish, carp, and largemouth bass, all of which are known predators of Southern SH/RT early life stages. In the lower Ventura River, annual monitoring efforts have consistently detected higher numbers of non-native fish species than Southern SH/RT in recent years (CMWD 2021).

Non-native plant and amphibian species also occur in several watersheds that support Southern SH/RT. Invasive plants such as giant reed and tamarisk have displaced extensive areas of native riparian vegetation in major drainages, such as the Santa Clara and San Luis Rey rivers (NMFS 2012a). These water-intensive plant species both reduce instream flows through groundwater uptake and severely reduce the extent of riparian cover and shading. These habitat changes often affect stream flow and thermal regimes, potentially increasing susceptibility of Southern SH/RT to predation, disease, and competitive exclusion. Other non-native plant species, such as water primrose and hyacinth, both of which form dense, sprawling mats on the water's surface, can alter the structure and function of aquatic ecosystems by outcompeting native aquatic plants, reducing the amount of open water habitat, altering the composition of invertebrate communities, physically blocking fish movement, and inducing anoxic conditions detrimental to fish (Khanna et al. 2018). In the Santa Clara River watershed, bullfrogs and African clawed frogs are abundant and widespread throughout the mainstem reaches, from the estuary upstream to Fillmore, including tributaries such as Santa Paula Creek and Hopper Canyon Creek (NMFS 2012a). Both species represent a threat to native aquatic communities because they opportunistically consume a variety of native prey, and eradication of either species is unlikely (Wishtoyo Foundation 2008).

6.8.7 Cannabis Cultivation

The cultivation, manufacturing, and distribution of cannabis products have increased since recreational use became legal in California in 2016 (Butsic et al. 2018). Threats and stressors on aquatic ecosystems associated with the cultivation of cannabis include stream flow and bank modifications, water pollution, habitat degradation, and species invasions (CDFW 2018b). Cannabis is a water-and nutrient-intensive crop that requires an average of up to 6 gallons of water per day, per plant, during the growing season, which usually spans a total of 150 days from June to October (Zheng et al. 2021). Water diversions can lead to changes in flow regimes, the creation of fish passage barriers, the loss of suitable spawning and foraging habitat, and the rerouting and dewatering of streams, especially during drought years or during the dry season (CDFW 2018b; see Section 6.8.2).

A number of local and state agencies, including counties, cities, the State Water Resource Control Board (SWRCB), the Department of Cannabis Control, the Department of Pesticide Regulation, and the Department, regulate the legal cannabis cultivation industry in southern California. These entities issue permits and licenses related to cultivation practices, discharge requirements, diversion rules, and environmental protections. The SRWCB, which issues water rights permits to cannabis cultivators, prohibits the diversion of surface water during the dry season from April 1 through October 1 each calendar year. Surface water diversions to off-stream storage are allowed for collection during the wet season and are later used during the dry season. Many Southern SH/RT-bearing streams are regulated by numerical instream flow requirements that must be met in order for cultivation diversions to occur. For example, instream flow requirements for the Santa Ynez River near Lompoc, California, range between 61.1 and 310 cubic feet per second (cfs) from November to March (SWRCB 2020). These wet-season requirements were developed to address the life history needs of threatened and endangered anadromous salmonids, including maintaining the natural abundance and availability of spawning habitat, minimizing adult exposure, stress, predation, and migration delay during the adult spawning season, and sustaining high-quality and abundant juvenile salmonid winter-rearing habitat.

Illegal cannabis cultivation operations are still prevalent on public lands in southern California, despite the now legal status of recreational use of cannabis in the state. The impacts of illegal cultivation sites are similar to those described for legal operations; however, the severity is likely higher due to the illicit nature of illegal cultivation sites, the higher likelihood of point-source pollution and unregulated diversions, along with the use of illegal and/or unauthorized pesticides, which are all common practices observed at illegal grow sites. As of January 2020, the Department's South Coast Regional Cannabis Unit has inspected 143 illegal cultivation sites and identified threats to 303(d)-listed water bodies and Regional Water Quality Control Board priority water systems (Covellone et al. 2020). According to Wengert et al. (2021), illegal cannabis cultivation sites in Northern California typically occur at low to mid-elevations (800 m to 1600 m) in forested areas with moderate slopes. If the same distribution patterns hold true in areas of southern California, illegal grow operations within these elevation ranges could overlap with the upper reaches of watersheds on national forest lands that currently support headwater populations of Southern SH/RT. The impact of these illegal grows could have significant adverse impacts on above-barrier resident populations, which have been shown to retain native steelhead genetics important to conserving the genetic diversity of Southern SH/RT. These isolated headwater populations may offer important conservation tools via native genetic stock that can be utilized to re-establish and support the fluvial-anadromous and lagoon-anadromous life history strategies in restored areas no longer occupied by Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2012a; Clemento et al. 2009).

6.9 Fishing and Illegal Harvest

Southern SH/RT traditionally supported important recreational fisheries for both winter adults and summer juveniles in coastal streams. Angling-related mortality may have contributed to the decline of some small populations but is generally not considered a leading cause of the decline of the Southern California Steelhead DPS as a whole (Good et al. 2005; Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 1996b). After the southern California steelhead DPS was federally listed as endangered in 1997, Department fishing regulation modifications led to the closure of recreational fisheries for Southern SH/RT in marine and anadromous waters with few exceptions. That closure continues, and there is currently no legal recreational fishery for Southern SH/RT (CDFW 2023).

Southern SH/RT take is primarily from poaching rather than legal commercial and recreational fishing. While illegal harvest rates appear to be very low, the removal of even a few individuals in some years could be a threat to the population because of such low adult abundance in most populations (Moyle et al. 2017). Southern SH/RT are especially vulnerable to poaching due to their high visibility in shallow streams. Estimates of fishing effort from self-report cards for 1993–2014 suggest extremely low levels of angling effort for Southern SH/RT, primarily due to the statewide prohibition of angling in anadromous waters starting in 1998 (NMFS 2016; Jackson 2007). Historic commercial driftnet fisheries may have contributed slightly to localized declines; however, Southern SH/RT are targeted in commercial fisheries, and reports of incidental catch are rare. Commercial fisheries are not believed to be a leading cause of the widespread declines of Southern SH/RT over the past several decades (NMFS 2012a).

7. INFLUENCE OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT EFFORTS

7.1 Federal and State Laws and Regulations

Several state and federal environmental laws apply to activities undertaken in California that may provide some level of protection for Southern SH/RT and their habitat. There are also restoration, recovery, and management plans, along with management measures specific to habitat restoration, recreational fishing, research, and monitoring that may benefit Southern SH/RT. The following list of existing management measures is not exhaustive.

7.1.1 National Environmental Policy Act and California Environmental Quality Act

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) was enacted in 1970 to evaluate the environmental impacts of proposed federal actions. The NEPA process begins when a federal agency proposes a major federal action. The process involves three levels of analysis: 1) Categorical Exclusion determination (CATEX); 2) Environmental Assessment (EA) or Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI); and 3) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). A CATEX applies when the proposed federal action is categorically excluded from an environmental analysis because it is not deemed to have a significant impact on the environment. If a CATEX does not apply, the lead federal agency for the proposed action will prepare an EA, which concludes whether the action will result in significant environmental impacts. A lead agency will issue a FONSI document if significant impacts are not expected. Alternatively, if the action is determined to have a potentially significant effect on the environment, an EIS containing an explanation of the purpose and need for the proposed action, a reasonable range of alternatives that can achieve the same purpose and need, a description of the affected environment, and a discussion of environmental consequences of the proposed action is required (EPA 2017). The United States Environmental Protection Agency is responsible for reviewing all EIS documents from other federal agencies and must provide NEPA documentation for its own proposed actions. Because the Southern California DPS is listed as endangered under the federal ESA, proposed actions that may impact the species are evaluated as biological resources in the project area concurrently and interdependently with the federal ESA Section 7 consultation process.

The California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) is similar to NEPA in that it requires environmental review of discretionary projects proposed by state and local public agencies unless an exemption applies (Pub. Resources Code, § 21080). Under CEQA, the lead agency is responsible for determining whether an EIR, Negative Declaration, or Mitigated Negative Declaration is required for a project (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15051). When there is substantial evidence that a project may have a significant effect on the environment and adverse impacts cannot be mitigated to a point where no significant effects would occur, an EIR must be prepared that identifies and analyzes environmental impacts and alternatives (Pub. Resources Code, § 21082.2, subds. (a) & (d)). Significant effects for a proposed project may occur if project activities have the potential to substantially reduce the habitat, decrease the number, or restrict the range of any rare, threatened, or endangered species (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, §§ 15065, subd. (a)(1) & 15380). CEQA requires public agencies to avoid or minimize significant effects where feasible (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15021); NEPA does not include this requirement. Further, CEQA requires that when a lead agency approves a project which will result in significant effects which are identified in the final EIR but are not avoided or substantially lessened, the agency shall make a statement of overriding considerations in which the agency states in writing the specific reasons to support its action based on the final EIR and/or other information in the record (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 15093).

7.1.2 Federal Endangered Species Act

The ESA was established in 1973 to conserve and protect fish, wildlife, and plants that are listed as threatened or endangered. The ESA provides a mechanism to add or remove federally listed species, cooperate with states for financial assistance, and develop and implement species recovery. The ESA also provides a framework for interagency coordination to avoid take of listed species and for issuing permits for otherwise prohibited activities. The lead federal agencies for implementing the ESA are the USFWS and NMFS. Federal agencies are required to consult with either the USFWS or NMFS to ensure that actions they undertake, fund, or authorize are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or their designated critical habitat. The federal ESA prohibits the take, import, export, or trade in interstate or foreign commerce of ESA-listed species.

NMFS listed the Southern California Steelhead DPS as endangered under the federal ESA in 1997 as part of the South-Central/Southern California Coast recovery domain and designated critical habitat for that DPS in 2005 (NMFS 2012a). The scope of the DPS is naturally spawned anadromous steelhead originating below natural and manmade impassable barriers from the Santa Maria River to the U.S.-Mexico border. NMFS's West Coast Region manages recovery planning and implementation for this domain, and in 2012 the region adopted a Recovery Plan for the Southern California Steelhead DPS, which provides the foundation for recovering populations to healthy levels. The listing of the DPS afforded the DPS ESA protections through the consultation provisions of ESA Section 7(a)(2); habitat protection and enhancement provisions of ESA Section 4 and 5; take prohibitions through ESA Sections 4(d) and 9; cooperation with the State of California through ESA Section 6; and research, enhancement, and species conservation by non-federal actions through ESA Section 10.

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires federal agencies to ensure their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species or adversely modify designated critical habitat. The agency requesting consultation will typically produce and submit a biological assessment that documents potential effects on listed species or their habitats to either the USFWS or NMFS. USFWS or NMFS then produces and submits a Biological Opinion to the requesting agency that contains conservation recommendations and actions to minimize any harmful effects of the proposed action. Currently, NMFS spends a significant amount of its resources and time fulfilling Section 7 consultation requirements for federal actions that may impact the Southern California Steelhead DPS (NMFS 2012a). This includes working with agencies to avoid and minimize the potential impacts of proposed actions and to ensure project activities do not jeopardize the species or destroy critical habitat. NMFS has issued Biological Opinions for several large federally owned and operated projects, including the Santa Felicia Hydroelectric Project on Piru Creek (2008), USBR's operation and maintenance of the Cachuma Project on the Santa Ynez River (2000), USBR's construction and operation of the Robles Diversion Fish Passage Facility on the Ventura River (2003), the U.S Army Corp of Engineer's (USACE) Matilija Dam Removal and Ecosystem Restoration Project on Matilija Creek (2007), USACE's Santa Paula Creek Flood Control Project (2013). However, the application of Section

7(a)(2) is limited in scope because it applies only to federal actions and areas under federal ownership, and without a related federal action it does not apply to the significant areas of public and private ownership in southern California (NMFS 2012a).

7.1.3 Clean Water Act and Porter-Cologne Water Quality Act

The CWA was established in 1972 to regulate the discharge of pollutants into the waters of the United States and create surface water quality standards. Section 401 of the CWA requires any party applying for a federal permit or license for a project that may result in the discharge of pollutants into the waters of the United States to obtain a state water quality certification. This certification affirms that the project adheres to all applicable water quality standards and other appropriate requirements of state law. Section 404 of the CWA prohibits the discharge of dredged or fill material into the waters of the United States without a permit from the USACE. Activities regulated under this program include fill for development, water resource projects, infrastructure development, and mining projects. Applicants for a 404 permit must demonstrate that all steps have been taken to avoid impacts to wetlands, streams, and aquatic resources and that compensation is provided for unavoidable impacts prior to permit issuance from the USACE.

Since 1969, the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Act (Porter-Cologne Act) has been the principal law governing water quality in California. The Porter-Cologne Act includes goals and objectives that align with those of the federal CWA, such as water quality standards and discharge regulations. The SWRCB and nine regional water quality control boards share responsibility for the implementation and enforcement of the Porter-Cologne Act. These entities are required to formulate and adopt water quality control plans that describe beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and a program of implementation that includes actions necessary to achieve objectives, a time schedule for the actions to be taken, and monitoring to determine compliance with water quality objectives and the protection of beneficial uses of water.

Under Section 401 of the CWA, a federal agency may not issue a permit or license to conduct any activity that may result in any discharge into waters of the United States unless a Section 401 water quality certification is issued or certification is waived. The SWRCB and the regional water quality control boards administer Section 401 water quality certifications in California.

In accordance with Section 303(d) of the CWA, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) assists the SWRCB and the regional water boards in listing impaired waters and developing TMDLs for waterbodies within the state. TMDLs establish the maximum concentration of pollutants allowed in a waterbody and serve as the starting point for restoring water quality. The primary purpose of the TMDL program is to assure that beneficial uses of water, such as cold freshwater and estuarine habitat, are protected from detrimental increases in sediment, water temperature, and other pollutants defined in Section 502 of the CWA. TMDLs are developed by either the regional water quality control boards or the EPA. TMDLs developed by the regional water quality control boards are included as water quality control plan amendments and include implementation provisions, while those developed by the EPA contain the total load and load allocations required by Section 303(d) but do not contain comprehensive implementation provisions. The EPA is required to review and approve the list of impaired waters and each TMDL. If the EPA cannot approve the list or a TMDL, it is required to develop its own. There can be multiple TMDLs on a particular waterbody, or there can be one TMDL that addresses numerous pollutants. TMDLs must consider and include allocations to both point and non-point sources of the listed pollutants.

Waters within the range of the Southern SH/RT are under the jurisdiction of the Central, Los Angeles, Santa Ana, and San Diego regional water quality control boards. There are many 303(d)-listed impaired waterbodies within the jurisdiction of each of these regional boards, and most waterbodies have more than one pollutant that exceeds water quality standards designed to protect beneficial uses of water, water quality criteria, or objectives. More information on 303(d) listed waters in southern California can be found at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/water_quality_assessment/2018_integrated_report.html

The National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) delegated implementation responsibility for the regulation of wastewater discharges to the State of California through the SWRCB and the regional water quality control boards. In southern California, tertiary wastewater treatment plants commonly discharge treated water into the rivers, streams, and estuaries that support Southern SH/RT. For example, the Tapia Water Reclamation Facility discharges tertiary treated effluent into Malibu, Las Virgenes, and Arroyo Calabasas creeks. While wastewater effluent is often the primary source of streamflow for southern California rivers and streams during the summer months, the potential impacts of wastewater effluent on adult and juvenile life stages are not well understood (NMFS 2012a). The review, assessment, and potential modification of NPDES wastewater discharge permits is a key recovery action in the federal recovery plan for the Southern California DPS to address the threat of urban effluents (NMFS 2016).

7.1.4 Federal and California Wild and Scenic Rivers Act

In 1968, Congress enacted the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (WSRA) to preserve certain rivers with outstanding natural, cultural, and recreational values in a free-flowing state. Under the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, rivers are classified as either wild, scenic, or recreational. Designation neither prohibits development nor gives the government control over private property; recreation, agricultural practices, residential development, and other land uses may continue. However, the WSRA does prevent the federal government from licensing, funding, or otherwise assisting in dam construction or other projects on designated rivers or river segments. Designation does not impact existing water rights or the existing jurisdiction of states and the federal government over waters. In California, approximately 2,000 miles of river are designated as wild and scenic, which comprises about one percent of the state's total river miles. The California Wild and Scenic Rivers Act was passed by the California Legislature in 1972. The state act mandates that "certain rivers which possess extraordinary scenic, recreational, fishery, or wildlife values shall be preserved in their free-flowing state, together with their immediate environments, for the benefit and enjoyment of the people of the state." (Pub. Res. Code, § 5093.50). Designated waterways are codified in Public Resources Code Sections 5093.50-5093.70.

The designated state and federal wild and scenic rivers within the range of Southern SH/RT are the Sisquoc River, Piru Creek, and Sespe Creek. The Sisquoc River, which is a tributary of the Santa Maria River, contains 33 miles of designated water from its origin in the Sierra Madre Mountains downstream to the Los Padres National Forest boundary. Piru and Sespe creeks are both tributaries of the Santa Clara River and encompass a combined 38 miles of designated waters. The downstream end of Pyramid Dam and the boundary between Los Angeles and Ventura counties constitute the start and end points of the designated reach for Piru Creek. The designated reach for Sespe Creek is the main stem from its confluence with Rock Creek and Howard Creek downstream, near its confluence with Tar Creek. Both Sespe Creek and the Sisquoc River have comprehensive river management plans that address resource protection, development of lands and facilities, user capacities, and other management practices necessary or desirable to achieve the purposes of the WSRA (USDA 2003a; USDA 2003b).

7.1.5 Lake and Stream Bed Alteration Agreements

Fish and Game Code Section 1602 requires entities to notify the Department prior to beginning any activity that may "divert or obstruct the natural flow of, or substantially change or use any material from the bed, channel, or bank of any river, stream, or lake, or deposit or dispose of debris, waste, or other material containing crumbled, flaked, or ground pavement where it may pass into any river, stream, or lake." The requirement applies to both intermittent and perennial waterbodies. If an activity will adversely affect an existing fish and wildlife resource, the Department's Lake and Streambed Alteration Program is responsible for issuing a Lake or Streambed Alteration (LSA) Agreement that includes reasonable measures necessary to protect the resource (Fish & G. Code, §1602, subd. (a)(4)(B)). There are several types of LSA agreements that entities can request from the Department, including standard; general cannabis; gravel, sand, or rock extraction; routine maintenance; timber harvest; and master.

Recently, severe storms during the winter of 2023 in southern California caused flooding, landslides, and mudslides within the watersheds that Southern SH/RT occupy. As a result, multiple emergency actions were conducted to protect life and property. In these circumstances, Fish and Game Code Section 1610 exempts entities that conduct certain emergency work from notification requirements prior to the start of any work activity and instead allows them to notify in writing within fourteen days after the work begins.

In the South Coast Region, legal cannabis cultivation is currently focused in Santa Barbara County, with a concentration of the larger notifications in the Santa Ynez River watershed. The Santa Ynez River and its tributaries are a high priority wildlife resource that supports *O. mykiss*, the Southern California Steelhead DPS listed as endangered under the federal ESA; southwestern willow flycatcher, which is listed as endangered under both the federal ESA and CESA; least Bell's vireo, which is listed as endangered under both the federal ESA and CESA; and California red-legged frog, which is listed as threatened under the federal ESA. There are currently about 453 acres of permitted cannabis in the Santa Ynez watershed. Project water use adjacent to the Santa Ynez River can have significant individual and/or cumulative impacts on Southern SH/RT and other species along this reach and adjacent up- and downstream areas. The predominant water source for these large grows along the Santa Ynez River and within the region are well diversions that can be located within or immediately adjacent to the stream. These diversions have the potential to substantially affect surface flows, hydrology, and vegetation within the Santa Ynez River. Where this situation occurs along the Santa Ynez River, Department staff have included appropriate measures to report on water use in any agreements that have been issued. Such measures include having an established protocol for monitoring and reporting water use throughout the season. Permittees must also abide by the SWRCB forbearance period for diversion of surface water during the dry season, from April 1 through October 1 of each calendar year.

7.1.6 Medicinal and Adult-Use Cannabis Regulation and Safety Act

Regulation of the commercial cannabis cultivation industry under the Medicinal and Adult-Use Cannabis Regulation and Safety Act requires that any entity applying for an annual cannabis cultivation license from the California Department of Food and Agriculture include "a copy of any final lake or streambed alteration agreement… or written verification from the California Department of Fish and Wildlife that a lake or streambed alteration agreement is not required" with their license application (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 3, § 8102, subd. (w)). Waste discharge and water diversions associated with cannabis cultivation are regulated by the SWRCB (Cal. Code Reg., tit. 3, § 8102, subd. (p)).

7.1.7 Federal Power Act

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) implements and enforces the Federal Power Act. FERC has the exclusive authority to license most non-federal hydropower projects that are located on navigable waterways, federal lands, or are connected to the interstate electric grid. The term for a hydropower license granted by FERC is typically 30-50 years. FERC must comply with federal environmental laws prior to issuing a new license or relicensing an existing hydropower project, including NEPA and ESA. Section 10(a) of the Federal Power Act instructs FERC to solicit recommendations from resource agencies and tribes (when applicable) on ways to make a project more consistent with federal or state comprehensive plans. Section 10(j) allows NMFS, USFWS, and the Department to submit recommendations to protect, mitigate damage to, and enhance fish and wildlife resources affected by a proposed project. FERC is not required to incorporate these recommendations into a hydropower license if it determines the recommendations are outside the scope of Section 10(j) or inconsistent with the Federal Power Act or any other applicable law.

Pursuant to Section 401 of the CWA, FERC may not issue a FERC license to a project unless a Section 401 water quality certification is issued to that project or that certification is waived. The SWRCB administers 401 water quality certifications for projects that involve a FERC license.

UWCD owns and operates Santa Felicia Dam, which is the main component of the Santa Felicia Project *(FERC Project Number 2153)*. The project is located on Piru Creek, a tributary of the Santa Clara River, in Ventura County. Santa Felicia Dam, which is located five miles north of the town of Piru, impounds Piru Creek to form Lake Piru Reservoir. Lake Piru has a usable storage capacity of 67,997 acre-feet, and the spillway of the Santa Felicia Dam has a capacity of 145,000 cfs. A small powerhouse located on the west embankment of the dam is capable of producing up to 1,420 kilowatts of energy. UWCD owns two appropriative water rights for the project for the purposes of power, domestic, industrial, municipal, irrigation, and recreational uses. The project currently operates under a 2014 water quality certification that contains provisions to protect fish and wildlife beneficial uses in lower Piru Creek, including a reservoir release schedule to protect Southern SH/RT migration flows each year from January 1 through May 31 (see https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterrights/water_issues/programs/water_quality_cert/santafelicia_ferc2153.html for more information).

7.1.8 Sustainable Groundwater Management Act

In September 2014, the Governor signed legislation to strengthen the management and monitoring of groundwater basins. These laws, known collectively as the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act (SGMA), established a timeline and process for forming local

GSAs in designated groundwater basins. GSAs are responsible for developing and implementing GSPs to achieve basin sustainability within a 20-year implementation horizon. DWR is the agency responsible for reviewing and approving individual GSPs, while the SWRCB serves as the regulatory backstop for groundwater basins found to be out of compliance with SGMA. Since 2014, the Department's Groundwater Program has developed multiple documents to assist GSAs in developing and implementing effective GSPs, including a groundwater consideration planning document and a habitat-specific document for wetlands (CDFW 2019). These documents highlight scientific, management, legal, regulatory, and policy considerations that should be accounted for during GSP development. DWR is currently in the process of reviewing GSP plans for critically overdrafted and medium-to-high priority basins. Within the range of Southern SH/RT, there are over fifteen GSPs that are currently being reviewed by DWR. SGMA requires GSAs to submit annual reports to DWR each April 1 following the adoption of a GSP. Annual reports provide information on groundwater conditions and the implementation of the GSP for the prior water year (see https://water.ca.gov/Programs/Groundwater-Management/SGMA-Groundwater-Management/Groundwater-Sustainability-Plans for more information).

7.1.9 State Water Resources Control Board Water Rights Administration

Water rights are a legal entitlement authorizing water to be diverted from a specified source and put to a beneficial, non-wasteful use. Riparian water rights are based on ownership of land bordering a waterway, while appropriative water rights are issued without regard to the relationship of land to water but rather the priority in which the water was first put to beneficial use. The exercise of most water rights (i.e., appropriative water rights) requires a permit or license from the SWRCB. The goal of the SWRCB in making water rights-related decisions is to develop water resources in an orderly manner, prevent waste and unreasonable use of water, and protect the environment. The SWRCB has several other major water rights - related duties, including but not limited to: participating in water rights adjudications; enhancing instream uses for fish and wildlife beneficial uses; approving temporary water transfers; investigating possible illegal, wasteful, or unreasonable uses of water; and revoking or terminating water rights. SWRCB-issued water right permits contain public trust provisions for the protection of instream aquatic resources. While these provisions (i.e., maximum diversion amounts and diversion seasons) are meant to protect aquatic resources, they do not have an explicit regulatory mechanism to implement protections required in other state statutes, such as Fish and Game Code 5937 (see Section 7.1.10 below). Furthermore, prior to recent advancements in groundwater management, the SWRCB generally lacked the authority to regulate groundwater diversions and development. Overlying landowners may extract percolating groundwater without approval from the SWRCB as long as the extracted water is put to beneficial uses and the region in which the groundwater diversion occurs has not been formally adjudicated.

7.1.10 Fish and Game Code Section 5937

Fish and Game Code Section 5937 states “the owner of any dam shall allow sufficient water at all times to pass through a fishway, or in the absence of a fishway, allow sufficient water to pass over, around, or through the dam, to keep in good condition any fish that may be planted or exist below the dam.”

7.2 Species Recovery Plans and Regional Management Plans

7.2.1 Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan

The Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan (Recovery Plan) was adopted in 2012 following the listing of the Southern California Steelhead DPS in 1997. The goal of the Recovery Plan is to prevent the extinction of the species in the wild; ensure the long-term persistence of viable, self-sustaining populations of steelhead distributed across the DPS; and establish a sustainable sport fishery (NMFS 2012a). Generally, recovery of the DPS, which consists of naturally spawned anadromous steelhead originating below natural and manmade impassable barriers from the Santa Maria River to the U.S.-Mexico Border, entails the protection, restoration, and maintenance of a range of habitats in the DPS to allow all life-history forms of the species to be fully expressed (e.g., anadromous and resident). The Recovery Plan outlines key objectives that address factors limiting the species’ ability to survive and naturally reproduce, including preventing extinction by protecting populations and habitats, maintaining the current distribution of steelhead and restoring distribution to historically occupied areas, increasing abundance, conserving existing genetic diversity, and maintaining and restoring habitat conditions to support all life-history stages of the species. NMFS defines a viable population as a population that has a less than 5% risk of extinction due to threats from demographic variation, non-catastrophic environmental variation, and genetic diversity changes over a 100-year time frame (NMFS 2012a).

The Recovery Plan organizes the recovery plan area into five BPGs: Monte Arido Highlands, Conception Coast, Santa Monica Mountains, Mojave Rim, and Santa Catalina Gulf Coast. The BPGs were initially divided based on whether individual watersheds within them are ocean-facing systems subject to marine-based climate inversion and orographic precipitation from ocean weather patterns. Secondarily, population groups were then organized based on similarity in physical geography and hydrology. The rationale for this approach is that steelhead populations utilizing unique individual watersheds have different life histories and genetic adaptations that enable the species to persist in a diversity of different habitat types represented by the BPGs. The Recovery Plan's strategy emphasizes larger watersheds in each BPG that are more capable of sustaining larger and more viable populations than smaller watersheds. Core 1 populations are identified as having the highest priority based on their intrinsic potential for meeting viable salmonid population criteria, the severity of the threats facing the populations, and the capacity of the watershed and population to respond to recovery actions (NMFS 2012a).

Like all federal recovery plans, the Recovery Plan for the Southern California Steelhead DPS contains recovery criteria, recovery actions, and estimates of the time and costs to achieve recovery goals. Recovery criteria are objective, measurable criteria that, when met, would result in a determination that the species be delisted. Recovery criteria for the Southern California Steelhead DPS Recovery are based on both DPS-level and population-level criteria. At the population level, criteria include characteristics such as mean annual run-size, spawner density, and anadromous fraction, while the DPS-level criteria are informed by the minimum number of populations that must be restored in each BPG. Recovery actions are site-specific management actions necessary to achieve species recovery. Actions for the Southern California DPS are organized based on the BPG and core population approaches. High-priority recovery actions include, but are not limited to, physically modifying passage barriers such as dams to allow natural rates of migration to upstream spawning and rearing habitats, enhancing protection of natural in-channel and riparian habitats, reducing water pollutants, and conducting research to better understand the relationship between resident and anadromous forms of the species (NMFS 2012a).

7.2.2. Forest Plans

Land Management, or Forest Plans, were developed by the United States Department of Agriculture for the southern California National Forests (the Angeles, Cleveland, Los Padres, and San Bernadino National Forests) in 2006 to provide a framework for guiding ongoing land and resource management operations. The southern California Forest Plans contain various protections for Southern SH/RT that occur within national forests. These include, but are not limited to, mitigating the effects of visitor use within watersheds occupied by steelhead, working collaboratively with federal and state agencies and water management entities to restore steelhead trout access to upstream habitat, reducing risks from wildland fires to maintain water quality, and eliminating and limiting the further spread of invasive nonnative species (USDA 2005). For example, in 2014, the Cleveland National Forest initiated an effort to restore Southern SH/RT migratory corridors in the San Juan and Santiago watersheds by removing numerous small, outdated, and non-functional dams constructed by Orange County (Donnell et al. 2017). Thus far, up to 81 small check dams on Silverado, Holy Jim, Trabuco, and San Juan creeks have been removed. Forest Plans are required to be updated every 10 to 15 years. In recent years, several amendments to the Southern California National Forest Plans have been adopted in response to monitoring and evaluation, new information, and changes in conditions.

7.2.3 Habitat Conservation Plans and Natural Community Conservation Plans

A Habitat Conservation Plan (HCPs) is a planning document that authorizes the incidental take of a federally listed species when it occurs due to an otherwise lawful activity. HCPs are designed to accommodate both economic development and the permanent protection and management of habitat for species covered under the plan. At minimum, HCPs must include an assessment of the impacts likely to result from the proposed taking of one or more federally listed species, the measures that the permit applicant will undertake to monitor, minimize, and mitigate such impacts, the funding available to implement such measures, procedures to deal with unforeseen or extraordinary circumstances, alternative actions to the taking that the applicant analyzed, and the reasons why the applicant did not adopt such alternatives (USFWS 2021).

The Natural Community Conservation Planning Act authorized the Department to develop Natural Community Conservation Plans (NCCPs). NCCPs identify and provide for the regional protection of plants, animals, and their habitats, while allowing compatible and appropriate economic activity. The development of a NCCP by a local agency requires significant collaboration and coordination with landowners, environmental organizations, and state and federal agencies. Most approved HCP/NCCP documents are joint documents that fulfill the requirements of both Section 10 of the ESA and the Natural Community Conservation Planning Act.

Within the range of the Southern SH/RT, there are at least nine HCP or NCCPs that are either in the implementation phase or the planning phase. The majority of HCP and NCCP plans are for the southern portion of the species range and include multiple plan subareas. For example, the San Diego County Multiple Species Conservation Program contains six subareas, including the City of San Diego, Poway, Santee, La Mesa, Chula Vista, and South San Diego County. Generally, rivers, streams, and riparian vegetation communities in HCP and NCCP plan areas are considered ecologically important areas that are targeted for conservation. HCP/NCCP plans typically contain provisions to conserve fish and wildlife habitat, including fire management, invasive species control, fencing, trash removal, and annual monitoring.

7.2.4 Other Management and Restoration Plans

The Steelhead Restoration and Management Plan for California is a Department-statewide steelhead management plan that provides guidelines for steelhead restoration and management that can be incorporated into stream-specific project planning (McEwan and Jackson 1996).

https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=3490

7.3 Habitat Restoration and Watershed Management

7.3.1 Fisheries Restoration Grant Program

The goal of the Department's Fisheries Restoration Grant Program (FRGP) is to recover and conserve salmon and steelhead trout populations through restoration activities that reestablish natural ecosystem functions. The FRGP annually funds projects and activities that provide a demonstrable and measurable benefit to anadromous salmonids and their habitat; restoration projects that address factors limiting productivity as specified in approved, interim, or proposed recovery plans; effectiveness monitoring of habitat restoration projects at the watershed or regional scales for anadromous salmonids; and other projects such as outreach, coordination, research, monitoring, and assessment projects that support the goal of the program. Uniquely, the FRGP provides CWA Section 401 certification and CWA Section 404 coverage for all eligible projects funded through the program. In recent years, several FRGP proposals have been funded to support conservation efforts for Southern SH/RT, including the Upper Gaviota Fish Passage Project (2022), Life Cycle Monitoring on Topanga Creek and the Ventura River (2021), Fish Passage Barrier Removal on San Jose Creek, Gaviota Creek, and Maria Ygnacio Creek (2021), and the South Coast Steelhead Coalition (2021) (see https://wildlife.ca.gov/Grants/FRGP for more information.)

7.3.2 Wildlife Conservation Board, Proposition 68 and Proposition 1

The Water Quality, Supply, and Infrastructure Improvement Act of 2014 (Proposition 1) and the California Drought, Water, Parks, Climate, Coastal Protection, and Outdoor Access for All Act of 2018 (Proposition 68) authorized both the Wildlife Conservation Board and the Department to award significant grant funding to restoration projects that are intended to benefit Southern SH/RT. Both entities distribute Proposition 68 and Proposition 1 funds on a competitive basis to projects that specifically address river and stream restoration (Proposition 68; Proposition 1), Southern SH/RT habitat restoration (Proposition 68), fish and wildlife habitat restoration (Proposition 68; Proposition 1), or stream flow enhancements (Proposition 1). Proposition 68 funded projects that benefit Southern SH/RT and their habitat include the Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Restoration Project on Santa Paula Creek, the Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project on Matilija Creek, and the Santa Margarita River Fish Passage Project and Bridge Replacement. Proposition 1 funded projects include, but are not limited to, *Arundo donax* removal at the Sespe Cienega on the Santa Clara River, the Santa Clara River Riparian

Improvement, and the Integrated Water Strategies Project for Flow Enhancement in the Ventura River Watershed (WCB 2021).

7.3.3 Other Habitat Restoration Funding Sources

In addition to funding provided by the Department, Wildlife Conservation Board and FRGP, Southern SH/RT conservation projects are also supported by numerous other funding sources. These sources include local, state, and federal sources such as the California Coastal Conservancy, Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund, the National Fish and Wildlife Foundation, the NOAA Restoration Center, the California Department of Water Resources Integrated Regional Water Management Plan grant program (Proposition 50), the California Natural Resources Agencies Parkways Program (Proposition 40), the CalTrans Environmental Enhancement and Mitigation Program, the Santa Barbara County Coastal Resource Enhancement Fund, and the San Diego Association of County Government TransNet Environmental Mitigation Program (NMFS 2016).

7.3.4 California Steelhead Report and Restoration Card

The California Steelhead Report and Restoration Card program has funded various types of conservation projects since 1993, including instream habitat improvement, species monitoring, outreach and education, and watershed assessment and planning. However, no restoration projects within the Southern SH/RT range were funded between 2015 and 2019, as most funds were granted to projects in more northern watersheds (CDFW 2021c).

7.3.5 Non-Governmental Organization (NGOs) Efforts

Several NGOs contribute funding and staff time to implement restoration projects for the benefit of Southern SH/RT, often with the support of federal, state, or local grants. For example, the South Coast Steelhead Coalition under the guidance of California Trout, has received grant funding from the Department's FRGP to implement several restoration projects that benefit Southern SH/RT, including the Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Project on Santa Paula Creek; the Interstate 5 Trabuco Fish Passage Project on San Juan Creek in Orange County, the Santa Margarita River Fish Passage Project on Sandia Creek in San Diego County; the Rose Valley Restoration Project on Sespe Creek; invasive vegetation removal in the Santa Clara River floodplain; and *O. mykiss* protection in the upper Santa Margarita River, West Fork San Luis Rey River, and upper tributaries to the Santa Clara and Ventura rivers (NMFS 2016). Other NGOs that promote funding and implementation of steelhead recovery actions include the Santa Clara River Steelhead Coalition under the direction of California Trout, the Tri-Counties Fish Team, the Environmental Defense Center, the San Gabriel and Lower Los Angeles Rivers Mountain Conservancy, the West Fork San Gabriel River Conservancy, and the Council for

Watershed Health (San Gabriel and Los Angeles rivers). Additionally, there are many other groups or agencies that are also involved in Southern SH/RT conservation efforts: Concerned Resource and Environmental Workers; Heal the Ocean; Santa Barbara ChannelKeeper; Matilija Coalition; Ojai Valley Land Conservancy; Friends of the Ventura River; Friends of the Santa Clara River; Friends of the Los Angeles River; Friends of the Santa Monica Mountains; Heal the Bay; Friends of the Santa Margarita River; San Dieguito River Valley Conservancy; and the Endangered Habitat League (NMFS 2016).

7.3.6 Other Regional and Local Public Institution Efforts

The Southern California Wetlands Recovery Project (SCWRP) consists of directors and staff from 18 public agencies, which collectively coordinate to protect, restore, and enhance coastal wetlands and watersheds between Point Conception and the Mexican Border. The SCWRP, which was founded in 1997, is chaired by the California Natural Resources Agency with support from the California State Coastal Conservancy. The mission of the SCWRP is to expand, restore, and protect wetlands in southern California. The SCWRP is guided by long-term goals, specific implementation strategies, and quantitative objectives articulated in its 2018 regional strategy report (SCWRP 2018).

The Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) is a public research and development agency whose mission is to enhance the scientific foundation for management of southern California's ocean and coastal watersheds. Since its creation in 1969, the focus of the SCCWRP has been to develop strategies, tools, and technologies to improve water quality management for the betterment of the ecological health of the region's coastal ocean and watersheds. SCCWRP research projects are guided by comprehensive annual plans for major research areas, including ecohydrology, climate change, eutrophication, microbial water quality, and stormwater best management practices (SCCWRP 2022). Currently, the SCCWRP, in cooperation with other local and state agencies, is leading the Los Angeles River Environmental Flows Project. The project's goals are to quantify the relationship between flow and aquatic life, account for flow reduction allowances to the river from multiple wastewater reclamation plants during the summer months and develop flow criteria for the Los Angeles River using the California Environmental Flows Framework.

The City of Santa Barbara supports a Creeks Restoration and Water Quality Improvement Division (Creeks Division), whose mission is to improve creek and ocean water quality and restore natural creek systems through storm water and urban runoff pollution reduction, creek restoration, and community education programs. The Creeks Division's goal for restoration includes increasing riparian vegetation and wildlife habitat, removing invasive plants, and improving water quality through shading, bank stabilization, and erosion control. The Division has completed several restoration projects in Santa Barbara County, including the Mission Creek Fish Passage project, the Arroyo Burro Estuary and Mesa Creek restoration project, and the upper Las Positas Creek restoration project. The Creeks Division also conducts removal efforts of invasive giant reed from the Arroyo Burro, Mission, and Sycamore Creek watersheds and participates in water quality improvement projects, creek and beach cleanups, and education outreach efforts throughout Santa Barbara County.

The California Conservation Corps Fisheries Program gives U.S. military veterans opportunities to develop skills and work experience by restoring habitat for endangered salmon and steelhead and conducting fisheries research and monitoring. The program, which is a partnership between the California Conservation Corps, NMFS, and the Department, trains participants on a variety of fisheries monitoring techniques, including riparian restoration, dual-frequency identification sonar (DIDSON) techniques, adult and juvenile fish identification, downstream migrant trapping, and instream flow and habitat surveys.

7.4 Commercial and Recreational Fishing

California freshwater sport fishing regulations prohibits fishing in virtually all anadromous coastal rivers and streams in southern California that are accessible to adult steelhead. However, recreational angling for *O. mykiss* above impassable barriers is permitted in many coastal rivers and streams (CDFW 2023a). The Department has expanded its use of sterile “triploid” fish to prevent interbreeding of hatchery fish with native Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2016). The freshwater exploitation rates of Southern SH/RT are likely very low given the Department’s prohibition of angling within the geographic range of the Southern California Steelhead DPS listed under the federal ESA (NMFS 2016). Additionally, sport and commercial harvest of Southern SH/RT greater than 16 inches in length in the Department’s Southern Recreational Fishing Management Zone is prohibited (CDFW 2023b). All incidentally captured steelhead in the ocean must be released unharmed and should not be removed from the water.

7.5 Research and Monitoring Programs

7.5.1 California Coastal Monitoring Program

The purpose of the CMP is to gather statistically sound and biologically meaningful data on the status of California’s coastal salmonid populations to inform salmon and steelhead recovery, conservation, and management activities. The CMP framework is based on four viable salmonid population metrics: abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity (Adams et al. 2011; McElhany et al. 2000). Boughton et al. (2022b) updated the CMP approach for the southern coastal region to address the scientific uncertainty on Southern SH/RT ecology due to lower abundances and a more arid climate compared to more northern populations, for which the original CMP framework was designed.

Currently, the Department leads monitoring efforts in the southern coastal region, with most efforts focused on obtaining abundance estimates for anadromous adults in Core 1 and Core 2 populations (NMFS 2016). As of March 2023, Department CMP staff operate fixed-point counting stations and conduct summer-low flow juvenile surveys, redd surveys, and PIT tagging arrays on the Ventura River, Topanga Creek, and Carpinteria Creek, including the various tributaries to these watersheds. Fixed-point counting stations for anadromous adults are also operated on the Santa Ynez River and its primary tributary, Salsipuedes Creek. Redd surveys and juvenile low-flow surveys also occur in coastal watersheds of the Santa Monica Mountains, such as Big Sycamore Creek, Malibu Creek, Arroyo Sequit Creek, and Solstice Creek. Additionally, the Department conducts spawning surveys in the many watersheds of the Conception Coast, including Jalama, Gaviota, Glenn Annie, San Pedro, Maria Ygnacio, and Mission creeks. Department CMP staff anticipate expanding the number of southern coastal watersheds monitored as landowner agreements and available funding increase (K. Evans, CDFW, personal communication).

7.5.2 Other Monitoring Programs

Several special districts or local governments monitor Southern SH/RT on an annual basis in watersheds that contain federally owned or operated infrastructure. Such monitoring is often required for compliance with monitoring and reporting measures set forth in federal ESA Section 7 Biological Opinions. Although the level of monitoring effort and protocol methods vary between monitoring programs, the data produced by these special districts or local governments are often the longest time-series data available for Southern SH/RT.

COMB has conducted monitoring within the Lower Santa Ynez River and its tributaries since 1994 as part of the assessment and compliance measures required in the Cachuma Project Biological Opinion. Redd and adult spawner surveys typically occur throughout the winter months, while juvenile snorkel surveys are conducted in the spring, summer, and fall months. Estuary monitoring is also periodically conducted to complement upstream trapping during the migration seasons.

Since 2005, the CMWD has monitored fish migration at the Robles Fish Passage facility (14 miles upstream from the ocean) on the Ventura River using a VAKI Riverwatcher remote fish monitoring system. CMWD also conducts reach-specific spawner and redd surveys and snorkel surveys at index sites throughout the Ventura River watershed from the winter through late spring (Dagit et al. 2020).

UWCD monitors both upstream and downstream migration at the Vern Freeman Diversion Dam (approximately 10 miles upstream from the ocean) using both video-based and motion detection surveillance systems. Monitoring occurs from January to June when streamflow in the Santa Clara River is high enough to maintain water levels at the passage facility (Booth 2016).

The RCDSMM has monitored Arroyo Sequit, Malibu, and Topanga creeks since the early 2000s. Monitoring typically occurs from January through May and includes snorkel surveys, spawning and rearing surveys, instream habitat surveys, and periodic lagoon surveys (Dagit et al. 2019). Since 2016, the South Coast Steelhead Coalition, under the direction of California Trout, has conducted post-rain reconnaissance surveys in San Juan Creek, San Mateo Creek, the Santa Margarita River, and the San Luis Rey River (Dagit et al. 2020).

8. SUMMARY OF LISTING FACTORS

The Commission's CESA implementing regulations identify key factors relevant to the Department's analyses and the Commission's decision on whether to list a species as endangered or threatened. A species will be listed as endangered or threatened if the Commission determines that the species' continued existence is in serious danger or is threatened by any one or any combination of the following factors: (1) present or threatened modification or destruction of its habitat; (2) overexploitation; (3) predation; (4) competition; (5) disease; or (6) other natural occurrences or human-related activities (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (i)). This section provides summaries of information from the preceding sections of this Status Review, arranged under each of the factors to be considered by the Commission in determining whether listing is warranted.

8.1 Present or Threatened Modification or Destruction of Habitat

The decline of Southern SH/RT can be attributed to a wide variety of human activities, including, but not limited to, urbanization, agriculture, and water development. These activities have degraded range-wide aquatic habitat conditions, particularly in the lower and middle reaches of individual watersheds (See Section 6.8). Southern California is home to over 20 million people and 1.8 million acres of urban area (DWR 2021). As a result, the majority of watersheds, currently occupied by Southern SH/RT, are highly urbanized and impacted by surface and groundwater diversions and associated agricultural, residential, and industrial uses.

Although some deleterious activities have been eliminated or mitigated, habitat conditions for Southern SH/RT have continued to deteriorate over time due to numerous stressors associated with human population growth and climate change impacts. Water diversions, storage, and conveyance for agriculture, flood control, and domestic uses have significantly reduced much of the species' historical spawning and rearing habitat. Changes to the natural flow regime of southern California rivers and streams have resulted in lower and less variable stream flows, increased water temperatures, shifts in aquatic community composition, and reduced recruitment of gravel and sediments. High road densities and the presence of many in-stream artificial barriers have reduced habitat connectivity by impeding and restricting volitional fish passage in many watersheds, especially in the lower reaches. Development activities associated with agriculture, urbanization, flood control, and recreation have also substantially altered Southern SH/RT habitat quantity and quality by increasing ambient water temperatures, increasing nutrient and pollutant loading, degrading water quality, eliminating riparian habitat, and creating favorable conditions for non-native species. Range-wide and coastal estuarine habitat conditions are highly degraded and are at risk of loss and further degradation. Legal cannabis cultivation is a relatively new yet potentially serious threat to Southern SH/RT watersheds if best management practices, instream flow requirements, and diversion season regulations are not complied with. Our review of habitat conditions in southern California supports the conclusions of other review efforts, which conclude that populations continue to be at risk of extinction unless significant restoration and recovery measures are implemented (Moyle et al. 2017; NMFS 2012a).

The Department considers present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat to be a significant threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT.

8.2 Overexploitation

Exploitation rates of Southern SH/RT are relatively low across its range (See Section 6.9). While angling-related mortality may have historically contributed to the decline of some small populations, it is generally not considered a leading cause of the decline of the Southern California Steelhead DPS as a whole (Good et al. 2005; Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 1996b). After southern California steelhead was first listed as endangered under the federal ESA as an ESU in 1997, the Commission closed recreational fisheries for Southern SH/RT in California marine and anadromous waters with few exceptions. The closure continues, and there is currently no recreational fishery for Southern SH/RT (CDFW 2023a; CDFW 2023b).

Marine commercial driftnet fisheries in the past may have contributed slightly to localized declines; however, Southern SH/RT are not targeted in commercial fisheries and reports of incidental catch are rare. Commercial fisheries are not believed to be a leading cause of the widespread declines over the past several decades (NMFS 2012a).

Illegal harvest is likely the leading source of exploitation. Southern SH/RT are especially vulnerable to poaching due to their visibility in shallow streams. Estimates of fishing effort from self-report cards for 1993-2014 suggest extremely low levels of angling effort for Southern SH/RT (NMFS 2016; Jackson 2007). Though illegal harvest rates appear to be very low, because of low adult abundance, the removal of even a few individuals in some years could be a threat to the population (Moyle et al. 2017).

The Department does not consider overexploitation to be a substantial threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT, but further directed study is warranted to confirm this threat level.

8.3 Predation

Southern SH/RT experience predation in both the freshwater and marine environments, but specific predation rates, particularly in marine environments, are not well understood (See Section 6.5). While Southern SH/RT have evolved to cope with a variety of natural predators, a suite of non-native predators has also become established within its watersheds (Busby et al. 1996; NMFS 2016; Stillwater Sciences 2019; Dagit et al. 2019; COMB 2022). Established populations of non-native fishes, amphibians, and aquatic invertebrates combined with anthropogenic habitat alterations that provide favorable conditions for the persistence of these non-native species have led to increased predation rates in much of its range (NMFS 1996b). Habitat modification and degradation has also likely increased predation rates from terrestrial and avian predators (Grossman 2016; Osterback et al. 2013).

The Department considers predation to be a moderate threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT based on the available data. Further directed study is warranted to confirm the level of impact of these predation threats on Southern SH/RT.

8.4 Competition

Southern SH/RT populations are subject to competitive forces across their range (See Section 6.6). The extent to which competition impacts the distribution, abundance, and productivity of Southern SH/RT populations is not well understood. Southern SH/RT are the only species of salmonid that occur in their range. Therefore, the potential for inter-specific competition with other salmonids is unlikely to occur. Interspecific competition with other non-salmonid fishes occurs to varying degrees across the Southern SH/RT range. In addition to competing with juvenile steelhead for food resources, juvenile non-native fish species can limit the distribution and abundance of juvenile steelhead. Non-native fish species can competitively exclude and confine the spatial distribution of juvenile steelhead to habitats such as shallower, higher velocity riffles, where the energetic cost to forage is higher (Rosenfeld and Boss 2001).

The Department considers competition with nonnative fish species to be a moderate threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT. Further directed study is warranted to confirm the level of impact from competition.

8.5 Disease

Southern SH/RT survival is impacted by a variety of factors including infectious disease (See Section 6.3). A myriad of diseases caused by bacterial, protozoan, viral, and parasitic organisms can infect *O. mykiss* in both the juvenile and adult life stages (NMFS 2012a). Degraded water quality and chemistry in much of the Southern SH/RT range is likely to increase infection rates and severity (Belchik et al. 2004; Stocking and Bartholomew 2004; Crozier et al. 2008). There is very little current information available to quantify present infection and mortality rates in Southern SH/RT.

The Department does not consider disease to currently be a significant threat to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT, however further directed study is warranted to confirm the level of current and potential future impact.

8.6 Other Natural Occurrences or Human-related Activities

Southern SH/RT populations have evolved notably plastic and opportunistic survival strategies and are uniquely adapted to wide-ranging natural environmental variability, characterized by challenging and dynamic habitat conditions (Moyle et al. 2017). However, combined anthropogenic and climate change-driven impacts may ultimately outpace Southern SH/RT's capacity to adapt and persist, potentially leading to extirpation within the next 25–50-year time frame (Moyle et al. 2017; See Section 6.2). This prediction is underscored by the fact that Southern SH/RT already encounters water temperatures that approach and may, at times, exceed the upper limit of salmonid thermal tolerances, across portions of its current distribution (Moyle et al. 2017). Southern SH/RT has, therefore, been characterized as having potential for severe climate change impacts (Moyle et al. 2017). With increasing exposure to periods of higher water temperatures and flow variability, along with extended droughts, more frequent and intense wildfires, catastrophic flooding and associated sediment movement, sea level rise, and ever-increasing human demands for natural resources, the combined impacts to Southern SH/RT will be interdependent, synergistic, and are expected to intensify without intensive and timely human intervention (NMFS 2012b; Hall et al. 2018; OEHHA 2022).

Human-related activities are considered by the Department to be significant threats to the continued existence of Southern SH/RT.

9. SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS

Southern California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) inhabit coastal streams from the Santa Maria River system south to the U.S.-Mexico border. Non-anadromous resident *O. mykiss*, familiar to most as Rainbow Trout, reside in many of these same streams and interbreed with anadromous adults, contributing to the overall abundance and resilience of the species. Southern California steelhead as defined in the Petition include both anadromous (ocean-going) and resident (stream-dwelling) forms of *O. mykiss* below complete migration barriers in these streams.

Less than half of the watersheds historically occupied by Southern SH/RT remain occupied, most commonly with individuals able to express only a freshwater-resident life-history strategy (NMFS et al. 2012). Adult steelhead runs have declined to precariously low levels, particularly over the past five to seven years, with declines in adult returns of 90% or more on major watersheds that historically supported the largest anadromous populations (e.g., the Santa Maria, Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers). Additionally, our analysis of resident populations indicates a sharp decline over this same time period.

While recent genetic findings suggest that the anadromous life-history form can be sustained and reconstituted from resident individuals residing in orographic drought refugia, in southern California, nearly all drought refugia habitats are currently above impassable barriers. Therefore, the anadromous phenotype is at an increasingly high risk of being entirely lost from the species within its southern California range, in large part due to the lack of migration corridors between drought refugia and the ocean, and the inability of resident progeny to successfully migrate downstream in years with sufficient rainfall and streamflow.

Southern SH/RT continues to be most at risk from habitat degradation, fragmentation, and destruction resulting from human-related activities. Specifically, dams, surface water diversions, and groundwater extraction activities restrict access to most historical spawning and rearing habitats and alter the natural flow regime of rivers and streams that sustain ecological, geomorphic, and biogeochemical functions and support the specific life history and habitat needs of Southern SH/RT. Agricultural and urban development negatively affect nearby rivers and streams through increased pollution and surface runoff, which degrade water quality and habitat conditions. Furthermore, the rapid rate of climate change and the increasing presence of non-native species present another challenge to the persistence of Southern SH/RT.

Based on the best scientific information available at the time of the preparation of this review, the Department concludes that the Southern SH/RT is in danger of extinction throughout all of its range. Intensive and timely human intervention, such as ecological restoration, dam removal, fish passage improvement projects, invasive species removal, and groundwater management, are required to prevent the further decline of the species. The extinction of Southern SH/RT would represent an insurmountable loss to the *O. mykiss* diversity component in California due to their unique adaptations, life histories, and genetics, which have allowed them to persist at the extreme southern end of the species’ West Coast range.

10. RECOMMENDATION FOR THE COMMISSION

CESA requires the Department to prepare this report regarding the status of Southern SH/RT in California based upon the best scientific information available to the Department (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6). CESA also requires the Department to indicate in this Status Review whether the petitioned action (i.e., listing as endangered) is warranted (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (f)).

Under CESA, an endangered species is defined as “a native species or subspecies…which is in serious danger of becoming extinct throughout all, or a significant portion, of its range due to one or more causes, including loss of habitat, change in habitat, overexploitation, predation, competition, or disease” (Fish & G. Code, § 2062). A threatened species is defined as “a native species or subspecies…that, although not presently threatened with extinction, is likely to become an endangered species in the foreseeable future in the absence of the special protection and management efforts required by [CESA]” (Fish and G. Code, § 2067).

Based on the criteria described above, the best scientific information available to the Department indicates that Southern SH/RT is in serious danger of becoming extinct in all or a significant portion of its range due to one or more causes including: 1. present or threatened modification or destruction of habitat; and 2. other natural occurrences or human-related activities. The Department recommends that the Commission find the petitioned action to list Southern SH/RT as an endangered species to be warranted.

11. PROTECTION AFFORDED BY LISTING

It is the policy of the State to conserve, protect, restore, and enhance any endangered or threatened species and its habitat (Fish & G. Code, § 2052). The conservation, protection, and enhancement of listed species and their habitat is of statewide concern (Fish & G. Code, § 2051, subd. (c)). If listed, unauthorized take of Southern SH/RT would be prohibited under state law. CESA defines “take” as hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill (Fish & G. Code, § 86). Any person violating the take prohibition would be punishable under state law. The Fish and Game Code provides the Department with related authority to authorize “take” of species listed as threatened or endangered under certain circumstances (see, e.g., Fish & G. Code, §§ 2081, 2081.1, 2086, & 2835). If Southern SH/RT is listed under CESA, take resulting from activities authorized through incidental take permits must be minimized and fully mitigated according to state standards (Fish & G. Code, § 2081, subd. (b)). Take of Southern SH/RT for scientific, educational, or management purposes could be authorized through permits or memorandums of understanding pursuant to Fish and Game Code Section 2081(a).

Additional protection of Southern SH/RT following listing would also occur during required state and local agency environmental review under CEQA. CEQA requires affected public agencies to analyze and disclose project-related environmental effects, including potentially significant impacts on endangered, threatened, and rare special status species. Under CEQA's "substantive mandate," state and local agencies in California must avoid or substantially lessen significant environmental effects to the extent feasible. With that mandate, and the Department's regulatory jurisdiction generally, the Department expects related CEQA review will likely result in increased information regarding the status of Southern SH/RT in California as a result of pre-project biological surveys. Where significant impacts are identified under CEQA, the Department expects project-specific required avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will also benefit the species. While CEQA may require analysis of potential impacts to Southern SH/RT regardless of its listing status under CESA, the act contains specific requirements for analyzing and mitigating impacts to listed species. In common practice, potential impacts to listed species are scrutinized more in CEQA documents than are potential impacts to unlisted species. State listing, in this respect, and required consultation with the Department during state and local agency environmental review under CEQA, is expected to benefit the species by reducing impacts from individual projects to a greater degree than may occur absent listing.

CESA listing may prompt increased interagency coordination specific to Southern SH/RT conservation and protection. Listing may also increase the likelihood that state and federal land and resource management agencies will allocate additional funds toward protection and recovery actions.

12. MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS AND RECOVERY MEASURES

CESA directs the Department to include in its Status Review recommended management activities and other recommendations for recovery of Southern SH/RT (Fish & G. Code, § 2074.6; Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 670.1, subd. (f).). Department staff generated the following list of recommended management actions and recovery measures.

1. Implement comprehensive monitoring in all streams with extant Southern SH/RT populations and produce statistically robust population estimates. Fully implement the CMP and integrate the updated south coastal region monitoring strategy (Boughton et al. 2022b) to resolve the various ecological and methodological factors that currently impede monitoring. The main features of this updated strategy are:

- Estimates of average density for each BPG;
- Research on the location and extent of drought refugia in each BPG;

- Adult steelhead abundance estimates in selected populations that are robust enough to evaluate species' resilience to catastrophic events and the ability to adapt over time to long-term environmental changes;
- Adult *O. mykiss* abundance estimates that are sufficient to develop an estimate for total abundance in the region;
- Routine genetic monitoring to track the *Omy 5* A haplotype and AA genotype as indicators for viability; and
- Greater emphasis on monitoring methods that are unbiased or can be corrected for bias (NMFS 2016).

2. Support and participate in the development of watershed-specific plans to effectively maintain and restore Southern SH/RT habitat by focusing on the combination of factors currently limiting their distribution and abundance, such as dams, agriculture, and water extraction. This includes continuing to coordinate and collaborate with NMFS, NGOs, state and local governments, landowners, and other interested entities to implement recovery actions identified in the 2012 Recovery Plan for the southern California Steelhead DPS and other management and conservation strategies. High priority actions include (NMFS 2012a):

- Remove manmade passage barriers in all population watersheds and re-establish access to upper watersheds in both small coastal streams and the larger interior rivers within each BPG identified in the Recovery Plan;
- Complete planning and removal of Matilija Dam on Matilija Creek and Rindge Dam on Malibu Creek;
- Provide ecologically meaningful flows below major dams and diversions in all population watersheds by re-establishing adequate flow regimes in both small coastal streams and large interior rivers;
- Reevaluate the efficacy of existing fish passage structures at instream surface water diversions, dams, culverts, weirs, canals, and other infrastructure in all watersheds historically and currently occupied by Southern SH/RT; and
- Minimize the adverse effects of exotic and non-native plant and animal species on aquatic ecosystems occupied by Southern SH/RT through direct removal and control efforts.

3. Improve and expand suitable and preferred habitat used by Southern SH/RT for summer holding, spawning, and juvenile rearing. Prioritize habitat restoration, protection, and enhancement in Southern SH/RT holding, spawning, and rearing areas. Habitat projects should focus on improving habitat complexity, riparian cover, fish passage, and sediment transport, as well as enhancing essential deep, cold-water habitats for holding adults. Restoration should also be considered in potential habitats not currently occupied by Southern SH/RT.

4. Continue research on *Omy5* haplotypes and other relevant genomic regions to better understand: the mechanism for anadromy in Southern SH/RT, the impact of migration barriers on the frequency of the "A" haplotype in individuals, and the risk of progressively losing the genetic basis for anadromy over time in above-barrier populations despite the current presence of the "A" haplotype.

5. Continue to investigate the population structure and ancestry of Southern SH/RT at the extreme southern end of the species distribution in southern California, including further research on identifying genetically introgressed populations and the potential benefit of these populations for maintaining the persistence of viable networks of Southern SH/RT, given recent findings of limited native ancestry in the region and the importance of variation in adaptation.

6. Initiate research into Southern SH/RT ecology identified in the Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan (NMFS 2012a). Important research topics include:

- Environmental factors that influence anadromy;
- The relationship between migration corridor reliability and anadromous fraction;
- Identification of nursery habitat types that promote juvenile growth and survival;
- The role of seasonal lagoons and estuaries in the life history of Southern SH/RT and the extent to which these areas are used by juveniles prior to emigration;
- Investigation on the role that mainstem habitats play in the life history of steelhead, including identification of the ecological factors that contribute to mainstem habitat quality;
- The role of naturally intermittent creeks and stream reaches;
- Determining whether spawner density is a reliable indicator of a viable population;
- Determining the frequency of return adult spawners;
- Recolonization rates of extirpated watersheds by source populations;
- Dispersal rates between watersheds, including interactions among and between populations through straying;
- Intra-and interannual variation in diet composition and growth rate; and
- Partial migration and life-history crossovers.

7. Formalize minimization and avoidance measures on a Department-wide basis to minimize incidental take of the CESA-listed species due to otherwise lawful activities resulting from construction, research, management, and enhancement activities. This includes working with federal agencies to coordinate and develop efficient permitting processes for incidental take authorization for actions that contribute to the recovery of Southern SH/RT.

8. Explore other means of conserving individual populations of *O. mykiss* that may face the risk of extirpation due to catastrophic events, such as wildfires, droughts, and oil spills (e.g.,

conservation translocations to other existing facilities at academic institutions or museums, or natural refugia habitats). This includes ensuring that translocations of Southern SH/RT conducted by the Department for conservation purposes significantly contribute to species and ecosystem conservation and are planned, executed, and supported in a manner consistent with best scientific practices and the Department's Policy and Procedures for Conservation Translocations of Animals and Plants (CDFW 2017).

9. Strengthen law enforcement in areas occupied by Southern SH/RT to reduce threats of poaching, illegal water diversions, and instream work used for cannabis cultivation.

10. Evaluate current fishing regulations to determine any potential changes that could be implemented for further protection of Southern SH/RT, and update regulations, using clear and transparent communication, in response to restoration actions, such as dam removal projects, that could change the sport fishing regulation boundary (e.g., inland anadromous waters).

11. Conduct a robust outreach and education program that works to engage with tribes and interested parties, including federal, state, local, NGOs, landowners, underserved communities, and interested individuals, to promote and implement conservation actions. This includes developing outreach and educational materials to increase public awareness and knowledge of the ecological and societal benefits that can be gained by recovering Southern SH/RT.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This Status Review was prepared by Robin Shin in the Department's Fisheries Branch and Vanessa Gusman in the Department's Water Branch, with contributions from Max Fish, Claire Ingel, Jeff Weaver, and Chechen Shen in the Department's Fisheries Branch.

The Department would like to thank [peer reviewer names] for providing scientific peer review for this Status Review.

LITERATURE CITED

The following sources were used during the preparation of this Status Review:

Literature

Abadía-Cardoso, A., D.E. Pearse, S. Jacobson, J. Marshall, D. Dalrymple, F. Kawasaki, G. Ruiz-Campos, and J.C. Garza. 2016. Population genetic structure and ancestry of steelhead/rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) at the extreme southern edge of their range in North America. Conservation Genetics 17:675-689. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-016-0814-9

Abadía-Cardoso, A., A. Brodsky, B. Cavallo, M. Arciniega, J.C. Garza, J. Hannon, and D.E. Pearse. 2019. Anadromy redux? Genetic analysis to inform development of an indigenous American River steelhead broodstock. Journal of Fish and Wildlife Management 10:137-147. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3996/072018-JFWM-063

Adams, P.B., L.B. Boydstun, S.P. Gallagher, M.K. Lacy, T. McDonald, and K.E. Shaffer. 2011. California Coastal Salmonid Population Monitoring: Strategy, Design, and Methods. State of California, Natural Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin 180.

Aguilar, A., and J.C. Garza. 2006. A comparison of variability and population structure for major histocompatibility complex and microsatellite loci in California coastal steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss Walbaum). Molecular Ecology 15:923-937. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294x.2006.02843.x

Alagona, P.S., S.D. Cooper, M. Capelli, M. Stoecker, and P.H. Beedle. 2012. A history of steelhead and rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in the Santa Ynez River Watershed, Santa Barbara County, California. Bulletin, Southern California Academy of Sciences. 111:163-222. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3160/0038-3872-111.3.163

Allen, M.A. 2015. Steelhead Population and Habitat Assessment in the Ventura River/Matilija Creek Basin 2006-2012. Final Report. Normandeau Environmental Consultants.

Allendorf, F.W., D. Bayles, D. Bottom, K.P. Currents, C.A. Frissell, D. Hankins, J.A. Lichatowich, W. Nehlsen, P.C. Trotter, and T.H. Williams. 1997. Prioritizing Pacific Salmon Stocks for Conservation. Conservation Biology 11:140-152.

Apgar, T.M., D.E. Pearse, and E.P. Palkovacs. 2017. Evolutionary restoration potential evaluated through the use of a trait-linked genetic marker. Evolutionary Applications 10:485-497. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/eva.12471

Arciniega, M., A.J. Clemento, M.R. Miller, M. Peterson, J.C. Garza, and D.E. Pearse. 2016. Conservation Genetics 17:165-175. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-015-0769-2

Arkoosh, M.R., E. Casillas, E. Clemons, A. Kagley, R. Olson, R. Reno, and J. Stein. 1998. Effect of Pollution on Fish Diseases: Potential Impacts on Salmonid Populations. Journal of Aquatic Animal Health 10:182-190. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8667(1998)010%3C0182:EOPOFD%3E2.0.CO;2

Atcheson, M.E., K.W. Myers, D.A. Beauchamp, and N.J. Mantua. 2012. Bioenergetic response by steelhead to variation in diet, thermal habitat, and climate in the North Pacific Ocean.

Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 141:1081-1096. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.675914

Axness, D.S., and K. Clarkin. 2013. Planning and Layout of Small-Stream Diversions. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, National Technology & Development Program, March 2013. Available from: https://www.fs.usda.gov/t-d/pubs/pdfpubs/pdf13251801/pdf13251801dpi100.pdf

Bajjaliya, F.S., R.G. Titus, J.R. Ferreira, and R.M. Coleman. 2014. Morphometric variation among four distinct population segments of California steelhead trout. California Fish and Game 100:703–726. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=99285

Baldin, D.H., J.A. Spromberg, T.K. Collier, and N.L Scholz. 2009. A fish of many scales: extrapolating sublethal pesticide exposures to the productivity of wild salmon populations. Ecological Applications 19:2004-2015. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1890/08-1891.1

Barnhart, R.A. 1986. Species Profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Pacific Southwest): Steelhead. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 82.

Bartholow, J. 2005. Recent water temperature trends in the lower Klamath River, California. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/M04-007.1

Becker, G.S., and I.K. Reining. 2009. Steelhead/rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) resources of the Eel River watershed, California. Center for Ecosystem Management and Restoration. Oakland, California.

Bedsworth, L., D. Cayan, G. Franco, L. Fisher, and S. Ziaja. 2018. Statewide Summary Report. California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment. Publication number: SUMCCCA4-2018-013. Available from: https://www.energy.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2019-11/Statewide_Reports-SUM-CCCA4-2018-013_Statewide_Summary_Report_ADA.pdf

Beeman, J.W., D.W. Rondorf, M.E. Tilson, and D.A. Venditti. 1995. A nonlethal measure of smolt status of juvenile Steelhead based on body morphology. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 124:764–769.

Behnke, R.J. 1992. Native Trout of Western North America. Monograph No. 6. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland.

Behnke, R.J. 1993. Status of biodiversity of taxa and nontaxa of salmonid fishes: Contemporary problems of classification and conservation. Pages 43 – 48 in J.G. Cloud and G.H. Thorgaard, editors. Genetic conservation of salmonid fishes. Plenum Press, New York.

Belchik, M., D. Hillemeier, R.M. Pierce. 2004. The Klamath River Fish Kill of 2002; Analysis of Contributing Factors. Yurok Tribal Fisheries Program, Final Report PCFFA-155. Available from: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterrights/water_issues/programs/bay_delta/california_waterfix/exhibits/docs/PCFFA&IGFR/part2/pcffa_155.pdf

Bell, E., S.M. Albers, J.M. Krug, and R. Dagit. 2011a. Juvenile growth in a population of southern California steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss). California Fish and Game 97:25-35. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=46512&inline=1

Bell, E., R. Dagit, and F. Ligon. 2011b. Colonization and persistence of a southern California steelhead (O. mykiss) population. Bulletin, Southern California Academy of Sciences 110:1-16. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.3160/0038-3872-110.1.1

Berg, N., and A. Hall. 2017. Anthropogenic warming impacts on California snowpack during drought. Geophysical Research Letters 44:2511-2518. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/2016GL072104

Beschta R.L., and W.L. Jackson. 1979. The intrusion of fine sediments into a stable gravel bed. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 36: 204-210. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f79-030

Bjorkstedt, E.P., B.C. Spence, J.C. Garza, D.G. Hankin, D. Fuller, W.E. Jones, J.J. Smith, and R. Macedo. 2005. An analysis of historical population structure for evolutionarily significant units of Chinook Salmon, Coho Salmon, and steelhead in the North-Central California Coast Recovery Domain. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-382. Santa Cruz, CA. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3434

Bjornn, T.C., and D.W. Reiser. 1991. Chapter 4: Habitat Requirements of Salmonids in Streams. Chapter 4 In W.R. Meehan, editor. Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19:83–138.

Bonar, S.A., B.D. Boldings, M. Divens, and W. Meyer. 2005. Effects of introduced fish on wild juvenile Coho salmon in three shallow Pacific Northwest Lakes. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 134:641-652. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/T04-154.1

Bond, M.H. 2006. Importance of estuary rearing to Central California steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) growth and marine survival. Thesis, University of California, Santa Cruz, California, USA.

Bond M.H., S.A. Hayes, C.V. Hanson, and R.B. MacFarlane. 2008. Marine survival of steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) enhanced by a seasonally closed estuary. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 65:2242-2252. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/F08-131

Booth, M.T. 2016. Fish Passage monitoring at the Freeman Diversion 1993-2014. United Water Conservation District, Santa Paula, California, USA. Available from: https://www.unitedwater.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/Booth_2016-focal_spp_report.pdf

Booth, M.T. 2020. Patterns and potential drivers of steelhead smolt migration in southern California. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 40:1032-1050. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10475

Boughton, D., H. Fish, K. Pipal, J. Goin, F. Watson, J. Casagrande, and M. Stoecker. 2005. Contraction of the Southern Range Limit for Anadromous Oncorhynchus mykiss. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-TM-380. Available from: https://swfsc-publications.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-380.pdf

Boughton, D., P. Adams, E. Anderson, C. Fusaro, E. Keller, L. Lentsch, J. Neilsen, K. Perry, H. Regan, J. Smith, C. Swift, L. Thompson, and F. Watson. 2007. Viability Criteria for Steelhead of the South-Central and Southern California Coast. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC TM-401. Available from: http://friendsofventurariver.org/wp-content/themes/client-sites/venturariver/docs/viability-criteria-steelhead-so-cal-coast-mnfs-swfsc-tm407.pdf

Boughton, D.A., H. Fish, J. Pope, and G. Holt. 2009. Spatial patterning of habitat for Oncorhynchus mykiss in a system of intermittent and perennial streams. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 18:92-105. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.2008.00328.x

Boughton, D.A., L.R. Harrison, A.S. Pike, J.L. Arriaza, and M. Mangel. 2015. Thermal potential for steelhead life history expression in a southern California alluvial river. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 144:258-273. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2014.986338

Boughton, D.A. 2022a. Southern California Coast Steelhead DPS. Pages 197-202 in Southwest Fisheries Sciences Center. 2022. Viability assessment for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Southwest. 11 July 2022. Report to National Marine Fisheries Service- West Coast Region from Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Fisheries Ecology Division 110 McAllister Way, Santa Cruz, California 95060.

Boughton, D., J. Nelson, and M.K. Lacy. 2022. Integration of Steelhead Viability Monitoring, Recovery Plans and Fisheries Management in the Southern Coastal Area. Fish Bulletin 182. State of California, The Natural Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Wildlife. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=199225

Bovee, K.D. and R. Milhous. 1978. Hydraulic simulation in instream flow studies: theory and techniques. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Sciences, Western Energy and Land Use team, Cooperative Instream Flow Service Group, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA.

Bowen, B.W. 1998. What is wrong with ESUs? The gap between evolutionary theory and conservation principles. Journal of Shellfish Research 17:1355–1358.

Bramblett, R.G., M.D. Bryant, B.E. Wright, and R.G. White. 2002. Seasonal use of small tributary and main-stem habitats by juvenile steelhead, coho salmon, and dolly varden in a southeastern Alaska drainage basin. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 131:498-506. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(2002)131%3C0498:SUOSTA%3E2.0.CO;2

Brett, J.R. 1971. Energetic responses of salmon to temperature. A study of some thermal relations in the physiology and freshwater ecology of sockeye salmon (Oncorhynchus nerka). American Zoologist 11:99-113. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/icb/11.1.99

Brophy, L.S., C.M. Greene, V.C. Hare, B. Holycross, A. Lanier, W.N. Heady, K. O'Connor, H. Imaki, T. Haddad, and R. Dana. 2019. Insights into estuary habitat loss in the western United States using a new method for mapping maximum extent of tidal wetlands. PLoS ONE 14: e0218558. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0218558

Busby, P.J, T.C. Wainwright, G.J. Bryant, L.J. Lierheimer, R.S. Waples, F.W. Waknitz, and I.V. Lagomarsino. 1996. Status review of West Coast steelhead from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-27. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/2986/noaa_2986_DS1.pdf

Busch D.S., M. Maher, P. Thibodeau, and P. McElhany. 2014. Shell Condition and Survival of Puget Sound Pteropods Are Impaired by Ocean Acidification Conditions. PLOS ONE 9(8): e105884. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0105884

Butsic, V., J.K. Carah, M. Baumann, C. Stephens, and J.C. Brenner. 2018. The emergence of cannabis agriculture frontiers as environmental threats. Environmental Research Letters 13:124017. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/aaeade

California Coastal Conservancy. 2004. Inventory of barriers to fish passage in California's coastal watersheds. State of California. State Coastal Conservancy, Oakland, California, USA.

California Trout Inc. (California Trout). 2018. Project: Harvey Diversion Fish Passage Restoration Project: Request for Proposal. California Trout Inc. Ventura, California, USA. Available from: https://caltrout.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/20181022_CalTrout_HarveyDiversion_RFP_HD3.pdf

California Trout Inc. (California Trout). 2019. “Southern Steelhead.” Retrieved September 2022, from: https://caltrout.org/sos/species-accounts/steelhead/southern-steelhead.

California Department of Transportation (CalTrans). 2007. Fish Passage Design for Road Crossings. State of California. Department of Transportation, Sacramento, California, USA. Available from: https://dot.ca.gov/-/media/dot-media/programs/design/documents/f00020339-200705-fpm-complete-a11y.pdf

Capelli, M. 1974, April. Recapturing a steelhead stream: The Ventura River. Salmon Trout Steelheader 15-18. Retrieved December 2022 from: http://friendsofventurariver.org/wp-content/themes/client-sites/venturariver/docs/recapturing-steelhead-stream-ventura-river.pdf

Carah, J.K., J.K. Howard, S.E. Thompson, A.G. Short Gianotti, S.D. Bauer, S.M. Carlson, D.N. Dralle, M.W. Gabriel, L.L. Hulette, B.J. Johnson, C.A. Knight, S.J. Kupferberg, S.L. Martin, R.L. Naylor, and M.E. Power. 2015. High time for conservation: Adding the environment to the debate on marijuana liberalization. BioScience 65:822-829. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biv083

Carmody, K., T. Redman, and K. Evans. 2019. Summary of Southern California steelhead spawning surveys in the Conception Coast, Ventura River, and Santa Clara River Watersheds. 2019 Annual Report. Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission and California Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Carpanzano, C.M. 1996. Distributions and habitat associations of different age classes and mitochondrial genotypes of Oncorhynchus mykiss in streams in Southern California. Thesis, University of California, Santa Barbara, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Castro-Santos, T. 2004. Optimal swim speeds for traversing velocity barriers: an analysis of volitional high-speed swimming behavior of migratory fishes. The Journal of Experimental Biology 208:421-432. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.01380

Cayan, D.R., E.P. Maurer, M.D. Dettinger, M. Tyree and K. Hayhoe. 2008. Climate change scenarios for the California region. Climatic Change 87:21-42. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-007-9377-6

California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA). 2021. California agricultural statistics review 2020-221. State of California, Department of Food and Agriculture. Available from: https://www.cdfa.ca.gov/Statistics/PDFs/2021_Ag_Stats_Review.pdf

California Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2017. Policy and Procedures for Conservation Translocations of Animals and Plants. Department Bulletin # 2017-05, November 16. 2017.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2018a. Statewide Drought Response: Stressor Monitoring - Summary Report - 2014-2017. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, 1416 Ninth Street, Sacramento CA 95814. https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=168170.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2018b. A review of the potential impacts of cannabis cultivation on fish and wildlife resources. State of California, Department of Fish and Wildlife, Habitat Conservation Planning Branch. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=160552&inline

California Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2019. Fish and Wildlife Groundwater Planning Considerations: Freshwater wetlands. State of California. Department of Fish and Wildlife, Groundwater Program.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021a. Evaluation of the Petition to list Southern California Steelhead (Oncorhynchus Mykiss) as Endangered under the California Endangered Species Act. A Report to the California Fish and Game Commission, California Natural Resources Agency, Sacramento, CA, USA. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=195785&inline

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021b. California Endangered Species Act Status Review for Northern California Summer Steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss). A Report to the California Fish and Game Commission. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, 1416 Ninth Street, Sacramento CA 95814. 188pp., with appendices.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2021c. Steelhead report and restoration card program. Report to the Legislature 2015-2019. State of California. Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fisheries Branch.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021d. A remarkable geography. Pages 11-24 in Atlas of the Biodiversity of California, Second edition. State of California, the Natural Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Wildlife.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2023a. California Freshwater Sport Fishing Regulations 2023-2024. State of California, Department of Fish and Wildlife.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2023b. California Ocean Sport Fishing Regulations 2023-2024. State of California, Department of Fish and Wildlife.

California Fish and Game Commission (Cal. Fish and G. Com.). 2022. Notice of Findings: Northern California summer steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). April 21, 2022. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=201855&inline

Chapman, D.W. 1988. Critical review of variables used to define effects of fines in redds of large salmonids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 117:1-21. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1988)117%3C0001:CROVUT%3E2.3.CO;2

Chapman, B.B., C. Skov, K. Hulthén, J. Brodersen, P.A. Nilsson, L.-A. Hansson, and C. Brönmark. 2011. Partial migration in fishes: definitions, methodologies and taxonomic distribution. Journal of Fish Biology 81:479-499. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.2012.03349.x

Chevassus, B. 1979. Hybridization in salmonids: Results and perspectives. Aquaculture 17:113-128. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/0044-8486(79)90047-4

Chilcote, M., K.W. Goodson, and M. Falcy. 2011. Reduced recruitment performance in natural populations of anadromous salmonids with hatchery-reared fish. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68:511:522. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/F10-168

Chubb, S. 1997. Ventura Watershed Analysis - Focused for Steelhead Restoration. Los Padres National Forest, Ojai Ranger District.

Clemento, A.J., E.C. Anderson, D. Boughton, D. Girman, and J.C. Garza. 2009. Population genetic structure and ancestry of Oncorhynchus mykiss populations above and below dams in south-central California. Conservation Genetics 10:13-21. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-008-9712-0

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2005. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/2/636891890513230000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2006. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4/636891890515700000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2007. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/6/636891890517730000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2008. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/8/636891890520100000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2009. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/10/636891890522900000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2010. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/12/636891890525370000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2011. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/14/636891890527930000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2012. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/16/636891890530930000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2013. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/18/636891890533470000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2014. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/20/636891890536070000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2015. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/22/636891890538730000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2016. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/24/636891890541470000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2017. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/26/636891890544130000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2018. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/2377/637195232693670000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2019. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4219/637668725902970000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2020. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4221/637668726205130000

Casitas Mutual Water District (CMWD). 2021. Annual Robles Fish Passage Facility Progress Report. Casitas Municpial Water District, Oak View, California, USA. Available from: https://www.casitaswater.org/home/showpublisheddocument/4633/638028892365670000

Coble, D.W. 1961. Influence of water exchange and dissolved oxygen in redds on survival of steelhead trout embryos. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 90 (4):469-474. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1961)90[469:IOWEAD]2.0.CO;2

Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB). 2022. WY 2021 Annual Monitoring Summary. Prepared by the Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB), Fisheries Division. Cachuma Operations and Maintenance Board, Santa Barbara, California, USA. Available from: https://www.cachuma-board.org/files/70f21a6a5/WY2021-AMS-all-final-030122-1.pdf

Cooper, R., and T.H. Johnson. 1992. Trends in Steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) abundance in Washington and along the Pacific coast of North America. Washington Department of Wildlife, Fisheries Management Division Report No. 92-20.

Courter, I.I., D.B. Child, J.A. Hobbs, T.M. Garrison, J.J.G. Glessner, and S.Duery. 2013. Resident rainbow trout produce anadromous offspring in a large interior watershed. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 70:701-710. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2012-0457

Covellone, B.M., C.S. Pazos, E.T. Lindberg, P. Ybarra, and M.A. Zaher. 2020. Two years after legalization: implementing the Cannabis Cultivation Policy in southern coastal California. California Fish and Wildlife, Cannabis Special Issue: 55-73.

Crandall, K.A., O.R.P. Bininda-Emonds, G.M. Mace, and R.K. Wayne. 2000. Considering evolutionary processes in conservation biology. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 15:290–295. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347(00)01876-0

Crozier, L.G., A.P. Hendry, P.W. Lawson, T.P. Quinn, N.J. Mantua, J. Battin, R.G. Shaw, and R.B. Huey. 2008. Potential responses to climate change in organisms with complex life histories: evolution and plasticity in Pacific salmon. Evolutionary Applications 1: 252-270. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1752-4571.2008.00033.x

Cucherousset, J., and J.D. Olden. 2011. Ecological impacts of non-native freshwater fishes. Fisheries Magazine 36:215:230. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/03632415.2011.574578

Dagit, R., E. Bell, K. Adamek, J. Mongolo, E. Montgomery, N. Trusso, and P. Baker. 2017. The effects of a prolonged drought on southern Steelhead Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in a coastal creek, Los Angeles County, California. Bulletin Southern California Academy of Sciences 116:162–172. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.3160/soca-116-03-162-173.1

Dagit, R., D. Alvarez, A. Della Bella, S. Contreras, B. Demirci, P. House, A. Kahler, R. Kieffer, E. Montgomery, H. Nuetzel, and J.C. Garza. 2019. Steelhead abundance monitoring in the Santa Monica Bay January 2017-November 2019. Prepared for CDFW Contract No. 1650904. Prepared by Resource Conservation District of the Santa Monica Mountains, Topanga, California, USA. Available upon request from: www.rcdsmm.org

Dagit, R., M.T. Booth, M. Gomez, T. Hovey, S. Howard, S.D. Lewis, S. Jacobson, M. Larson, D. McCanne, and T.H. Robinson. 2020. Occurrences of Steelhead Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in southern California, 1994-2018. California Fish and Game 106(1):39-58. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=175916

Daly, E.A., and R.D. Brodeur. 2015. Warming ocean conditions relate to increased trophic requirements of threatened and endangered salmon. Plos ONE 10:e0144066. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0144066

Daly, E.A., J.A. Scheurer, R.D. Brodeur, L.A. Weitkamp, B.R. Beckman, and J.A. Miller. 2014. Juvenile Steelhead Distribution, Migration, Feeding, and Growth in the Columbia River Estuary, Plume, and Coastal Waters. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 6:62–80. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/19425120.2013.869284

Daly, E.A., R.D. Brodeur, and T.D. Auth. 2017. Anomalous ocean conditions in 2015: impacts on spring Chinook salmon and their prey field. Marine Ecology Progress Series 566:169-182. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3354/meps12021

de Guia, P., and T. Saitoh. 2007. The gap between the concept and definitions in the Evolutionarily Significant Unit: The need to integrate neutral genetic variation and adaptive variation. Ecological Research 22:604–612. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11284-006-0059-z

Division of Fish and Game. 1944. Preliminary Report on the fisheries of the Santa Ynez River system, Santa Barbara County, California. Report by Leo Shapovalov.

Di Lorenzo, E., and N. Mantua. 2016. Multi-year persistence of the 2014/15 North Pacific marine heatwave. Nature Climate Change 6:1042-1047. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate3082

Dickerson, B.R., and G.L. Vinyard. 1999. Effects of high chronic temperatures and diel temperature cycles on the survival and growth of Lahontan cutthroat trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128:516-521.

Difenbaugh, N.S., D.L. Swain, and D. Touma. 2015. Anthropogenic Warming Has Increased Drought Risk in California. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 112 (13): 3931–36. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1422385112

Dill, W. A, and A.J. Cordone. 1997. Fish Bulletin 178. History and status of introduced fishes in California, 1871 – 1996. UC San Diego: Library – Scripps Digital Collection. Available from: https://escholarship.org/uc/item/5rm0h8qg

Dizon, A.E., C. Lockyer, W.F. Perrin, D.P. Demaster, and J. Sisson. 1992. Rethinking the Stock Concept – a phylogeographic approach. Conservation Biology 6:24–36. http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.1992.610024.x

Docker, M.F., and D.D. Heath. 2003. Genetic comparison between sympatric anadromous steelhead and freshwater resident rainbow trout in British Columbia, Canada. Conservation Genetics 4:227-231. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1023355114612

Donnell, J., E. Fudge, and K. Winter. 2017. Trabuco Ranger District dam removal and aquatic passage monitoring, 2017 Annual Report. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, Trabuco Ranger District, Cleveland National Forest.

Donohoe, C.J., D.E. Rundio, D.E. Pearse, and T.H. Williams. 2021. Straying and life history of adult steelhead in a small California coastal stream revealed by otolith natural tags and genetic stock identification. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 41:711-723. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10577

Dudek. 2021. Biological Resources Letter Report for the Santa Margarita River fish passage and bridge replacement project, San Diego County, California. Prepared for the County of San Diego Planning and Development Services. Prepared by Dudek, Encinitas, California, USA. Available from: https://www.sandiegocounty.gov/content/dam/sdc/pds/ceqa/SandiaCreekDriveBridgeReplacement/Biological%20Resources%20Report.pdf

Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2020. Sustainable Groundwater Management Act 2019 Basin Prioritization, Process and Results. State of California, Department of Water Resources, Sustainable Groundwater Management Program.

Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2021. California's Groundwater Update 2020, Bulletin 118, draft. State of California, Department of Water Resources, Sustainable Groundwater Management Office.

Eaton, J.G., and R.M. Scheller. 1996. Effects of climate warming on fish thermal habitat in streams of the United States. Limnology and Oceanography. 41:1109-1115. Available from: https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1996.41.5.1109

Ebersole, J.L., W.J. Liss, and C.A. Frissel. 2001. Relationship between stream temperature, thermal refugia and rainbow trout Oncorhynchus mykiss abundance in arid-land streams in northwestern United States. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 10:1-10. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1600-0633.2001.100101.x

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2017, January 24. National Environmental Policy Act Review Process. Retrieved July 10, 2020, from https://www.epa.gov/nepa/national-environmental-policy-act-review-process

Esteve M., and D.A. McLennan. 2007. The phylogeny of Oncorhynchus (Euteleostei: Salmonidae) based on behavioral and life history characters. Copeia 2007:520–533. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1643/0045-8511(2007)2007[520:TPOOES]2.0.CO;2

Fahey, D. 2006. Updated flood frequencies and a canal breach on the upper Klamath River. Water Resources Center Archives (Hydrology), University of California at Berkeley. 35 pp.

Fessler, J.L, and H.H. Wagner. 1969. Some morphological and biochemical changes in steelhead trout during the parr-smolt transformation. Journal of the Fisheries Board of Canada 26(11):2823-2841. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f69-278

Fallbrook Public Utility District (FPUD). 2016. Santa Margarita River Conjunctive Use Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report. SCH# 2004121068, May 27, 2014. Available from: https://www.fpud.com/santa-margarita-river-conjunctive-use-project

Fraik, A.K., J.R. McMillan, M. Liermann, T. Bennett, M.L. McHenry, G.J. McKinney, A.H. Wells, G. Winans, J.L. Kelley, G.R. Pess, and K.M. Nichols. 2021. The impacts of dam construction and removal on the genetics of recovering steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) populations across the Elwha River watershed. Genes 12(89). Available from: https://doi.org/10.3390/genes12010089

Fraser, D.J., and L. Bernatchez. 2001. Adaptive evolutionary conservation: towards a unified concept for defining conservation units. Molecular Ecology 10:2741–2752. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.0962-1083.2001.01411.x

Friedland, K.D., B.R. Ward, D.W. Welch, and S.A. Hayes. 2014. Postsmolt growth and thermal regime define the marine survival of steelhead from the Keogh River, British Columbia. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 6:1-11. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/19425120.2013.860065

Fritts, A.L., and T.N. Pearsons. 2006. Effects of predation by nonnative smallmouth bass on native salmonid prey: the role of predator and prey size. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 135:853-860. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/T05-014.1

Fry, D.H. 1973. Anadromous Fishes of California. California Department of Fish and Game, 111 pp.

Garcia, C., L. Montgomery, J. Krug, and R. Dagit. 2015. Bulletin of Southern California Academy of Sciences 114:12-21. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3160/0038-3872-114.1.12

Garfin, G., A. Jardine, R. Merideth, M. Black, and S. LeRoy, eds. 2013. Assessment of Climate Change in the Southwest United States: A Report Prepared for the National Climate Assessment. A report by the Southwest Climate Alliance. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Garza, J.C., L. Gilbert-Horvath, J. Anderson, T. Williams, B. Spence, and H. Fish. 2004. Population structure and history of steelhead trout in California. In J. Irvine, L. Seeb, S. Urawa, N.

Varnavskaya, and R. Wilmot, editors. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report 5: Workshop on application of stock identification in defining marine distribution and migration of salmon. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Vancouver, BC, Canada.

Garza, J.C., E.A. Gilbert-Horvath, B.C. Spence, T.H. Williams, H. Fish, S.A. Gough, J.H. Anderson, D. Hamm, and E.C. Anderson. 2014. Population structure of steelhead in coastal California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 143:134–152. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2013.822420

Gershunov, A., D. Cayan, and S. Iacobellis. 2009. The great 2006 heat wave over California and Nevada: Signal of an increasing trend. Journal of Climate 22:6181–6203. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1175/2009JCLI2465.1

Gershunov, A., B. Rajagopalan, J. Overpeck, K. Guirguis, D. Cayan, M. Hughes, M. Dettinger, C. Castro, R. E. Schwartz, M. Anderson, A. J. Ray, J. Barsugli, T. Cavazos, and M. Alexander. 2013. Future Climate: Projected Extremes. In Assessment of Climate Change in the Southwest United States: A Report Prepared for the National Climate Assessment, edited by G. Garfin, A. Jardine, R. Merideth, M. Black, and S. LeRoy, 126–147. A report by the Southwest Climate Alliance. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Glick, P., J. Clough, and B. Nunley. 2007. Sea-level rise and coastal habitat in the Pacific Northwest: An analysis for Puget Sound, southwestern Washington, and northwestern Oregon. Washington, D.C.: National Wildlife Federation, 2007. Available from: https://www.nwf.org/~/media/PDFs/Water/200707_PacificNWSeaLevelRise_Report.ashx

Good, T.P., R.S. Waples, and P. Adams (editors). 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-66, 598. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3413

Grantham, T.E., and P.B. Moyle. 2014. Assessing flows for fish below dams: a systematic approach to evaluate compliance of California's dams with Fish and Game Code Section 5937. Center for Watershed Sciences Technical Report (CWS-2014-01), University of CAlifornia, DAvis, 106pp.

Grantham, T.E., D.A. Newburn, M.A. McCarthy, and A.M. Merenlender. 2012. The role of streamflow and landuse in limiting oversummer survival of juvenile steelhead in California streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 141: 585-598. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.683472

Gresswell, R. 1999. Fire and aquatic ecosystems in forested biomes of North America. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128:193–221. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1999)128%3C0193:FAAEIF%3E2.0.CO;2

Griggs, G., J. Arvai, D. Cayan, R. DeConto, and R. Fox. 2017. Rising Seas in California: An Update on Sea-Level Rise Science. California Ocean Science Trust.

Grossman, G.D. 2016. Predation of fishes in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta: Current knowledge and future directions. San Fransisco Estuary and Watershed Science 14(2). Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.683472

Gustafson, R.G., R.S. Waples, J.M. Myers, L.A. Weitkamp, G.J. Bryant, O.W. Johnson, and J.J. Hard. 2007. Pacific Salmon extinctions: quantifying lost and remaining diversity. Conservation Biology 21:1009–1020. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2007.00693.x

Hale, M.E. 1996. The development of fast-start performance in fishes: escape kinematics of the Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha). American Zoologist 36:695-709. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/icb/36.6.695

Hall, A., N. Berg, and K. Reich. (University of California, Los Angeles). 2018. Los Angeles Summary Report. California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment. Publication number: SUM-CCCA4-2018-007.

Haner, P.V., J.C. Faler, R.M. Schrock, D.W. Rondorg, and A.G. Maule. 1995. Fisheries Management 14:814-822. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675(1995)015%3C0814:SRAANM%3E2.3.CO;2

Hatch, K.M. 1990. Phenotypic comparison of thirty-eight steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) populations from coastal Oregon. Thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. Available from: https://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/downloads/nk322h16r

Hayes, S.A., M.H. Bond, C.V. Hanson, and E.V. Freund. 2008. Steelhead growth in a small central California watershed: upstream and estuarine rearing patterns. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137:114-128. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/T07-043.1

Hayes, S.A., M.H. Bond, C.V. Hanson, A.W. Jones, A.J. Ammann, J.A. Harding, A.L. Collins, J. Perez, and R.B. MacFarlane. 2011. Down, up, down and "smolting" twice? Seasonal movement patterns by juvenile steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in a coastal watershed with a bar closing estuary. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68:1341-1350. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/f2011-062

Hayes, S.A., A.J. Ammann, J.A. Harding, J.L. Hassrick, L. deWitt, and C.A. Morgan. 2016. Observations of steelhead in the California Current lead to a marine-based hypothesis for the "half-pounder" life history, with climate change implications for anadromy. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Bulletin No. 6:97–105. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.23849/npafcb6/97.105

Hayhoe, K., D. Cayan, C.B. Field, P.C. Frumhof, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, and S. C. Moser. 2004. Emissions Pathways, Climate Change, and Impacts on California. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 101: 12422–27. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0404500101

He, M., and M. Gautam. 2016. Variability and Trends in Precipitation, Temperature and Drought Indices in the State of California. Hydrology 3 (4): 14. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3390/hydrology3020014

Heath, D.D., C.M. Bettles, S. Jamieson, I. Stasiak, and M.F. Docker. 2008. Genetic differentiation among sympatric migratory and resident life history forms of rainbow trout in British Columbia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137:1268-1277. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/T05-278.1

Hecht, B.C., F.P. Thrower, M.C. Hale, M.R. Miller, and K.M. Nichols. 2012. Genetic architecture of migration-related traits in rainbow and steelhead trout, Oncorhynchus mykiss. G3 2:1113-1127. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1534/g3.112.003137

Hecht, B.C., J.J. Hard, F.P. Thrower, and K.M. Nichols. 2015. Quantitative genetics of migration-related traits in rainbow and steelhead trout. G3 5: 873-889. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1534%2Fg3.114.016469

Hendry, A.P., T. Bohlin, B. Jonsson, and O.K. Berg. 2004. To sea or not to sea? Anadromy versus non-anadromy in salmonids. In Evolution Illuminated: Salmon and their relatives, 1st ed. (pp. 92-125). Oxford University Press. Available from: http://www.andrew-hendry.ca/uploads/1/2/0/5/120581600/4042-hendry-ch03.pdf

Holomuzuki, J.R., J.W. Feminella, W. Jack, and M.Power. 2010. Biotic interactions in freshwater benthic habitats. Journal of North American Benthological Society 29:220-244. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1899/08-044.1

Hovey, T.E. 2004. Current status of Southern Steelhead/Rainbow Trout in San Mateo Creek, California. California Fish and Game 903:140-154.

Huber, E.R., and S.M. Carlson. 2020. Environmental correlates of fine-scale juvenile steelhead trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) habitat use and movement patterns in an intermittent estuary during drought. Environmental Biology of Fishes 103:509-529. Available from: https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10641-020-00971-y

Hulley, G.C., B. Dousset, and B.H. Kahn. 2020. Rising trends in heatwave metrics across Southern California. Earth's Future. 8: e202 0EF001480. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1029/2020EF001480

Hunt and Associates Biological Consulting Services (Hunt and Associates). 2008. Conservatio Action Planing Workbooks, Threats and Assessment Summary. Prepared for NOAA-NMFS, Southwest Region. Prepared by Hunt and Associates Bioloigcal Consulting Services, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2021. AR6 Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Masson-Delmotte V, Zhai P, Pirani A, Connors SL, Péan C, et al. (Eds.). Geneva, Switzerland.

Jackson, T. 2007. California Steelhead Fishing Report-Restoration Card. A report to the Legislature. State of California, Department of Fish and Game.

Jacobson, S., J. Marshall, D. Dalrymple, F. Kawasaki, D. Pearse, A. Abadía-Cardoso, J.C. Garza. 2014. Genetic analysis of trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in southern California coastal rivers and streams. Final Report for California Department of Fish and Wildlife. Fisheries Restoration Grant Program; Project No. 0950015.

Jacox, M. G., C.A. Edwards, E.L. Hazen, and S.J. Bograd. 2018. Coastal upwelling revisited: Ekman, Bakun, and improved upwelling indices for the U.S. West Coast. Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans. 123:7332-7350. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1029/2018JC014187

Jin, Y., M.L. Goulden, N. Faivre, S. Veraverbeke, F. Sun, A. Hall, M.S. Hand, S. Hook, and J.T. Randerson. 2015. Identifcation of Two Distinct Fire Regimes in Southern California: Implications for Economic Impact and Future Change. Environmental Research Letters: ERL [Web Site] 10 (9): 094005. Available from: 10.1088/1748-9326/10/9/094005

Johnstone, H.C., and F.J. Rahel. 2003. Assessing temperature tolerance of Bonneville cutthroat trout based on constant and cycling thermal regimes. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. 132:92-99.

ICF Jones and Stokes (Jones and Stokes). 2010. Hatchery and Stocking Program Environmental Impact Report/Environmental Impact Statement, Final. SCH# 20080082025 1/11/2010. Prepared for California Deparmtent of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Prepared by ICF Jones and Stokes, Sacramento, California, USA.

Jonsson, N., B. Jonsson, and L.P. Hansen. 1998. Long-term study of the ecology of wild Atlantic salmon smolts in a small Norwegian river. Journal of Fish Biology 52:638-650. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1998.tb02023.x

Kaushal, S.S., G.E. Likens, N.A. Jaworski, M.L. Pace, A.M. Sides, D. Seekell, K.T. Belt, D.H. Secor, and R.L. Wingate. 2010. Frontiers Ecol. Environ. 8:461-466. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1890/090037

Keeley, E.R., and J.W.A. Grant. 2001. Prey size of salmonid fishes in streams, lakes, and oceans. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:1122-1132. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-58-6-1122

Kelson, S.J., M.R. Miller, T.Q. Thompson, S.M. O'Rourke, and S.M. Carlson. 2019. Do genomics and sex predict migration in a partially migratory salmonid fish, Oncorhynchus mykiss? Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 76:2080-2088. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2018-0394

Kelson, S.J., S.M. Carlson, and M.R. Miller. 2020. Indirect genetic control of migration in a salmonid fish. Biology Letters 16:20200299. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2020.0299

Kendall, N.W., J.R. McMillan, M.R. Sloat, T.W. Buehrens, T.P. Quinn, G.R. Pess, K.V. Kuzischin, M.M. McClure, and R.W. Zabel. 2015. Anadromy and residency in steelhead and rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss): a review of the processes and patterns. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 72:319-342.

Kendall, N.W., G.W. Marston, and M.M. Klungle. 2017. Declining patterns of Pacific Northwest steelhead trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) adult abundance and smolt survival in the ocean. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 74:1275-1290. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2016-0486

Khanna, S., M. J. Santos, J. D. Boyer, K. D. Shapiro, J. Bellvert, and S. L. Ustin. 2018. Water primrose invasion changes successional pathways in an estuarine ecosystem. Ecosphere 9(9):e02418. 10.1002/ecs2.2418. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.2418

Kitano, T., N. Matsuoka, and N. Saitou. 1997. Phylogenetic relationship of the genus Oncorhynchus species inferred from nuclear and mitochondrial markers. Genes & Genetic Systems 72:25–34. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1266/ggs.72.25

Kondolf, G.M. 1997. Hungry Water: Effects of Dams and Gravel Mining on River Channels. Environmental Management 21:533-551. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002679900048

Kostow, K. 2009. A review of the ecological risks of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs and some management strategies that can alleviate the risks. Review in Fish Biology and Fisheries 19:9-31. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11160-008-9087-9

Kozfkay, C., M.R. Campbell, K.A. Meyer and D.J. Schill. 2011. Influences of habitat and hybridization on the genetic structure of redband trout in the Upper Snake River Basin, Idaho. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140:282-295. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2011.567837

Krug, J.M., E. Bell, and R. Dagit. 2012. Growing up fast in a small creek: diet and growth of a population of Oncorhynchus mykiss in Topanga Creek, California. California Fish and Game 98:38-46. Available from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=67440&inline=1

Kwain, W. 1975. Embryonic development, early growth, and meristic variation in Rainbow Trout (Salmo gairdneri) exposed to combinations of light intensity and temperature. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 32:397-402. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f75-046

Laetz, C.A., D.H. Baldwin, T.K. Collier, V.Herbert, J.D. Stark, and N.L Scholz. 2008. The synergistic toxicity of pesticide mixtures: Implications for risk assessment and the conservation of endangered Pacific salmon. Environmental Health Reports 117:348-353. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0800096

Las Virgenes-Triunfo Joint Powers Authority. 2022. Pure Water Project Las Virgenes-Triunfo. Final Programattic Environmental Impact Report. SCH# 2021090157, August 22, 2022. Available from: https://www.lvmwd.com/home/showdocument?id=14538

LeBrasseur, R.J. 1966. Stomach contents of salmon and steelhead trout in the Northeastern Pacific Ocean. Fisheries Research Board of Canada 23:85-100. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f66-007

Leitwein, M., J.C. Garza, and D.E. Pearse. 2016. Ancestry and adaptive evolution of anadromous, resident, and adfluvial rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in the San Francisco bay area: application of adaptive genomic variation to conservation in a highly impacted landscape. Evolutionary Applications 2016:1-12. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/eva.12416

Lewitus, A.J., R.A. Horner, D.A. Caron, E. Garcia-Mendoza, B.M. Hickey, M. Hunter, D.D. Huppert, R.M. Kudela, G.W. Langlois, J.L. Largier, E.J. Lessard, R. RaLonde, J.E. Jack Rensel, P.G. Strutton, V.L. Trainer, and J.F. Tweddle. 2012. Harmful algal blooms alon gthe North American west coast region: History, trends, casus, and impacts. Harmful Algae 19:133-150.

Li, H.W., G.A. Lamberti, T.N. Pearsons, C.K. Tait, J.L. Li, and J.C. Buckhouse. 1994. Cumulative effects of riparian disturbances along high desert trout streams of the John Day Basin, Oregon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 123:627-640.

Light, J.T., C.K. Harris, and R.L. Burgner. 1989. Ocean distribution and migration of steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss, formerly Salmo gairdneri). Document submitted to the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission. Seattle, Washington: University of Washington, Fisheries Research Institute. Available from: https://digital.lib.washington.edu/researchworks/bitstream/handle/1773/4115/8913.pdf

Livingston, M., H. Branson-Potts, M. Etehad, and J. Serna. 2018. Deadly flooding on Santa Barbara coast as fire turns to mud. Los Angeles Times, January 10, 2018. Retrieved from http://www.latimes.com/local/lanow/la-me-mudslide-santa-barbara-20180110-story.html.

Loflen, C. 2022. Invasive species Total Maximum Daily Load for San Mateo Creek, Draft Staff Report. State of California, Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Water Quality Contorl Board San Diego Region.

Lohr, S.C., P.A. Byorth, C.M. Kaya, and W.P. Dwyer. 1996. High-temperature tolerances of fluvial arctic grayling and comparisons with summer river temperatures of the Big Hole River, Montana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125:933-939. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1996)125%3C0933:HTTOFA%3E2.3.CO;2

MacDonald, G.M. 2007. Severe and Sustained Drought in Southern California and the West: Present Conditions and Insights from the Past on Causes and Impacts. Quaternary International: The Journal of the International Union for Quaternary Research 173-174: 87–100. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.quaint.2007.03.012

Marks, J.C., G.A. Haden, M. O'Neill, and C. Pace. 2010. Effects of flow restoration and exotic species removal on recovery of native fish: Lessons from dam decommissioning. Restoration Ecology 18:934-943. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1526-100X.2009.00574.x

Marston, B.H., R.E. Johnson, and S. Power. 2012. Steelhead studies from the Situk River in Southeast Alaska, 2002-2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries. Fishery Data Series No. 12-40. Available from: https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/fedaidpdfs/fds12-40.pdf

Martínez, A., J.C. Garza, and D.E. Pearse. 2011. A microsatellite genome screen identifies chromosomal regions under differential selection in steelhead and rainbow trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140:829-842. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2011.588094

Matthews, K.R., and N.H. Berg. 1997. Rainbow trout responses to water temperature and dissolved oxygen stress in two southern California stream pools. Journal of Fish Biology 50:50-67. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1997.tb01339.x

McCormick, S.D. 2012. Smolt Physiology and Endocrinology. Pages 199-251 In McCormick, S.D., A.P. Farrell, and C.J. Brauner eds. Fish Physiology, Volume 32. Academic Press. Available from: http://www.bio.umass.edu/biology/mccormick/pdf/EurFish2013.pdf

McCusker, M.R., E. Parkinson, and E.B. Taylor. 2000. Mitochondrial DNA variation in Rainbow Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) across its native range: Testing biogeographical hypotheses and their relevance to conservation. Molecular Ecology 9:2089–2108. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-294X.2000.01121.x

McElhany, P., M.H. Ruckelshaus, M.J. Ford, T.C. Wainwright, and E.P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-42, 156 p. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3139

McEwan, D. and T.A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead restoration and management plan for California. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, CA, USA.

McInturf, A.G., K.W. Zillig, K.Cook, J.Fukumoto, A.Jones, E. Patterson, D.E. Cocherell, C.J. Michel, D. Caillaud, N.A. Fangue. 2022. In hot water? Assessing the link between fundamental thermal physiology and predation of juvenile Chinook salmon. Ecosphere 13:e4264. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.4264

McPhee, M.V., F. Utter, J.A. Stanford, K.V. Savvaitova, D.S. Pavlov, and F.W. Allendorf. 2007. Population structure and partial anadromy in Oncorhynchus mykiss from Kamchatka: relevance for conservation strategies around the Pacific Rim. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 16:539-547. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.2007.00248.x

Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project (MDERP). 2017. Overview of Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project. Retrieved March 13, 2023 from: https://matilijadam.org/benefits/

Melendez, C.L., and C.A. Mueller. 2021. Effect of increased embryonic temperature during developmental windows on survival, morphology and oxygen consumption of rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss). Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology, Part A 252:110834. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbpa.2020.110834

Melillo, J.M., T.C. Richmond, and G.W. Yohe, Eds. 2014. Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment. U.S. Global Change Research Program, 841 pp. Available from: doi:10.7930/J0Z31WJ2.

Melin, S.R., A.J. Orr, J.D. Harris, J.L Laake, and R.Delong. 2012. California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations Report 53:140-152.

Michel, C. J., M. J. Henderson, C. M. Loomis, J. M. Smith, N. J. Demetras, I. S. Iglesias, B. M. Lehman, and D. D. Huff. 2020. Fish predation on a landscape scale. Ecosphere 11(6):e03168. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.3168

Miller, M.R., J.P. Brunelli, P.A. Wheeler, S. Liu, C.E. Rexroad III, Y. Palti, C.Q. Doe, and G.H. Thorgaard. 2012. A conserved haplotype controls parallel adaptation in geographically distant salmonid populations. Molecular Ecology 21:237-249. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1365-294X.2011.05305.x

Moore, M. 1980. An assessment of the impacts of the proposed improvements to the Vern Freeman Diversion on anadromous fishes of the Santa Clara River system, Ventura County, California. Prepared for the Ventura County Environmental Resources Agency under Contract Number 670.

Moritz, C. 1994. Applications of mitochondrial DNA analysis in conservation: A critical review. Molecular Ecology 3:401–411. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.1994.tb00080.x

Mote, P.W., S. Li, D.P. Lettenmaier, M. Xiao, and R. Engel. 2018. Dramatic declines in snowpack in the western US. Npj Climate and Atmospheric Science 1, 2.Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41612-018-0012-1

Mount, J., and E. Hanak. 2019. Just the Facts: Water use in California. PPIC Water Policy Center, May 2019.

Moyle, P. 2002. Inland Fishes of California. 2nd Edition, University of California Press, Berkeley, California, USA.

Moyle, P.B., J.D. Kiernan, P.K. Crain, and R.M Quinones. 2013. Climate change vulnerability of native and alien freshwater fishes of California: A systematic assessment approach.PLoS ONE 8(5): e63883. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0063883

Moyle, P.B., R.M. Quiñones, J.V. Katz and J. Weaver. 2015. Fish Species of Special Concern in California. Sacramento: California Department of Fish and Wildlife. www.wildlife.ca.gov.

Moyle, P., R. Lusardi, P. Samuel, and J. Katz. 2017. State of the Salmonids: Status of California's emblematic fishes 2017. Center for Watershed Sciences, University of California, Davis and California Trout, San Francisco, CA, USA. Available from: https://watershed.ucdavis.edu/files/content/news/SOS%25%2020II%20Final.pdf

Munday, P.L., D.L. Dixson, J.M. Donelson, G.P. Jones, M.S. Pratchett, G.V. Devitsina, and K.B. Doving. 2009. Ocean acdification impairs olifactory discrimination and homing ability of a marine fish. PNAS 106:1848-1852. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0809996106

Myers, K.W., J.R. Irvine, E.A. Logerwell, S. Urawa, S.V. Naydenko, A.V. Zavolokin, and N.D. Davis. 2016. Pacific salmon and steelhead: life in a changing winter ocean. N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Bull. 6: 113–138. Available from: doi:10.23849/npafcb6/113–138.

Myrick, C.A., and J.J. Cech. 2000. Tempearture influences on California rainbow trout physiological performance. Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 22:245-254. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1007805322097

Narum, S.R., C. Contor, A. Talbot, and M.S. Powell. 2004. Genetic divergence of sympatric resident and anadromous forms of Oncorhynchus mykiss in the Walla Walla River, U.S.A. Journal of Fish Biology 65:471-488. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-1112.2004.00461.x

Negus, M. T. 2003. Determination of smoltification status in juvenile migratory rainbow trout and Chinook salmon in Minnesota. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 23:913–927. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/M01-180

Nehlsen, W., J.E. Williams, and J.A. Lichatowich. 1991. Pacific salmon at the crossroads: stocks at risk from California, Oregon, Idaho and Washington. Fisheries 16:4–21. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(1991)016%3C0004:PSATCS%3E2.0.CO;2

Nichols, K.M., A.F. Edo, P.A. Wheeler, and G.H. Thorgaard. 2008. The genetic basis of smoltification-related traits in Oncorhynchus mykiss. Genetics 179:1559-1575.

Nielsen, J.L. 1999. The evolutionary history of steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) along the US Pacific Coast: Developing a conservation strategy using genetic diversity. ICES Journal of Marine Science 56:449–458. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1006/jmsc.1999.0452

Nielsen, J.L. and M.C. Fountain. 1999. Microsatellite diversity in sympatric reproductive ecotypes of Pacific steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) from the Middle Fork Eel River, California. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 8:159-168. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.1999.tb00067.x

Nielsen, J.L., C. Carpanzano, and C.A. Gan. 1997. Mitochondrial DNA and nuclear microsatellite diversity in hatchery and wild Oncorhynchus mykiss from freshwater habitats in Southern California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 126:397-417. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1997)126%3C0397:MDANMD%3E2.3.CO;2

Nielsen, J.L., S.M. Turner, and C.E. Zimmerman. 2010. Electronic tags and genetics explore variation in migrating steelhead kelts (Oncorhynchus mykiss), Ninilchik River, Alaska. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68:1-16. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/F10-124

Nixon, S.W., S.B. Olsen, E. Buckley, and R. Fulweiler. 2004. "Lost to tide"- The importance of freshwater flow to estuaries. Final Report submitted to the Coastal Resources Center. Narragansett, Rhode Island, University of Rhode Island, Graduate School of Oceanography.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1996a. Policy regarding the recognition of Distinct Vertebrate Population Segments under the Endangered Species Act. Federal Register, 61(26): 4722-4725.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1996b. Factors for decline, a supplement to the Notice of Determination for West Coast steelhead under the Endangered Species Act. National Marine Fisheries Service, Protected Species Branch and Protect Species Management Division.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1997. Endangered and threatened species: Listing of several Evolutionary Significant Units (ESUs) of West Coast steelhead. Federal Register, 62 (159): 43937-43953.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2001. Policy on applying the definition of species under the Endangered Species Act to Pacific salmon. Federal Register, 56:(224): 58612-58618.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2002. Endangered and threatened species: Range extension of endangered steelhead in Southern California. Federal Register, 67 (84): 21586-21598.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2006. Endangered and threatened species: Final listing determinations for 10 distinct population segments of west coast steelhead. Federal Register, 71(3):1–30.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2012a. Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan. NOAA Fisheries. South West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA. Available from: https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/recovery_planning/salmonSteelhead/domains/south_central__southern_california/2013_scccs_recoveryplan_final.pdf

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2012b. Southern California Steelhead Recovery Plan Summary. NOAA Fisheries. South West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2013. South-Central California Coast Steelhead Recovery Plan. NOAA Fisheries. South West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA. Available from: https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/recovery_planning/salmonSteelhead/domains/south_central__southern_california/2013_scccs_recoveryplan_final.pdf

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2016. 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of Southern California Coast Steelhead Distinct Population Segment. National Marine Fisheries Service. West Coast Region, California Coastal Office, Long Beach, CA, USA.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2006. NOAA Fisheries Glossary Revised Edition. U.S. Dept. of Commerce NOAA tech. memo. NMFS-F/SPO 69. Available from https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/12856

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Centers for Environmental Information. 2021. Monthly Global Climate Report for Annual 2020. Published online January 2021, retrieved on February 18, 2023. From https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/global/202013.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2022. 2021-2022 California Current Ecosystem Status Report. A report of the NOAA California Current Integrated Ecosystem Assessment Team to the Pacific Fishery Management Council, March 13, 2022. Available from: https://www.pcouncil.org/documents/2022/02/h-2-a-cciea-team-report-1-2021-2022-california-current-ecosystem-status-report-and-appendices.pdf/

Noakes, D.L.G., D.G. Lindquist, G.S. Helfman, and J.A. Ward. 1983. Predators and Prey in Fishes. Proceedings of the 3rd biennial conference on the ethology and behavioral ecology of fishes, held at Normal. Illinois, U.S.A., May 19-22, 1981 In Developments in Environmental Biology of Fishes. Springer: Dordrecht, Netherlands.

Noss, R.F., P. Beier, W.W. Covington, R.E. Grumbine, D.B. Lindenmayer, J.W. Prather, F. Schmiegelow, T.D. Sisk, and D.J. Vosick. 2006. Recommendations for integrating restoration ecology and conservation biology in ponderosa pine forests of the southwestern United States. Restoration Ecology 14: 4–10. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1526-100X.2006.00099.x

National Wildlife Federation (NWF). 2020. Rainbow Trout and steelhead. The National Wildlife Federation. Retrieved March 2023 from https://www.nwf.org/Educational-Resources/Wildlife-Guide/Fish/Rainbow-Trout-Steelhead

Nuetzel, H., R. Dagit, S. Jacobson, and J.C. Garza. 2019. Genetic assignment and parentage analysis of steelhead and rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in Santa Monica Bay, California. Submited October 2019. Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences.

O'Neal, K. 2002. Effects of global warming on trout and salmon in U.S. streams. Defenders of Wildlife, Washington, D.C.

Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA). 2022. Indicators of Climate Change in California, Fourth Edition, California Environmental Protection Agency, OEHHA.

Ohms, H.A., M.R. Sloat, G.H. Reeves, C.E. Jordan, and J.B. Dunham. 2014. Influence of sex, migration distance, and latitude on life history expression in steelhead and rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 71:70-80. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2013-0274

Okazaki, T. 1983. Distribution and seasonal abundance of Salmo gairdneri and Salmo mykiss in the North Pacific Ocean. Japanese Journal of Ichthyology 30:235–246.

Olsen, J.B., K. Wuttig, D. Fleming, E.J. Kretschmer, and J.K. Wenburg. 2006. Evidence of partial anadromy and resident-form dispersal bias on a fine scale in populations of Oncorhynchus mykiss. Conservation Genetics 7:613–619. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-005-9099-0

Osterback, A.M., D.M. Frechette, A.O. Shelton, S.A. Hayes, M.H. Bond, S.A. Shaffer, and J.W. Moore. 2013. High predation on small populations: avian predation on imperiled salmonids. Ecosphere 4:116. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/ES13-00100.1

Overpeck, J., G. Garfin, A. Jardine, D.E. Busch, D. Cayan, M. Dettinger, E. Fleishman, A. Gershunov, G. MacDonald, K.T. Redmond, W.R. Travis, and B. Udall. 2013. Summary for Decision Makers. In Assessment of Climate Change in the Southwest United States: A Report Prepared for the National Climate Assessment, edited by G. Garfin, A. Jardine, R. Merideth, M. Black, and S. LeRoy, 1–20. A report by the Southwest Climate Alliance. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Páez, D.J., C. Brisson-Bonenfant, O. Rossignol, H.E. Guderley, L. Bernatchez, and J.J. Dodson. 2011. Alternative developmental pathways and the propensity to migrate: a case study in the Atlantic salmon. Journal of Evolutionary Biology 24:245-255. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1420-9101.2010.02159.x

Pareti, J. 2020. Translocation of Rainbow Trout to the Arroyo Seco from the Bobcate Fire Burn Area. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, Region 5.

Pascual, M., P. Bentzen, C.R. Rossi, G. Mackey, M.T. Kinnison, and R. Walker. 2001. First documented case of anadromy in a population of introduced rainbow trout in Patagonia, Argentina. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 130:53-67. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(2001)130%3C0053:FDCOAI%3E2.0.CO;2

Pearse, D.E., C.J. Donohoe, and J.C. Garza. 2007. Population genetics of steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in the Klamath River. Environmental Biology of Fishes 80:377–387. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-006-9135-z

Pearse, D.E., S.A. Hayes, M.H. Bond, C.V. Hanson, E.C. Anderson, R.B. Macfarlane, and J.C. Garza. 2009. Over the falls? Rapid evolution of ecotypic differentiation in steelhead/Rainbow Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss). Journal of Heredity 100:515-525. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/jhered/esp040

Pearse, D.E., E. Martinez, and J.C. Garza. 2011. Disruption of historical patterns of isolation by distance in coastal steelhead. Conservation Genetics 12:691-700. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-010-0175-8

Pearse, D. E., M. R. Miller, A. Abadía-Cardoso, and J. C. Garza. 2014. Rapid parallel evolution of standing variation in a single, complex, genomic region is associated with life history in Steelhead/rainbow trout. Proceedings Biological Sciences/The Royal Society 281:20140012. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2014.0012

Pearse, D.E., N.J. Barson, T. Nome, G. Gao, M.A. Campbell et al. 2019. Sex-dependent dominance maintains migration supergene in rainbow trout. Nature Ecology and Evolution 3:1731–1742. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41559-019-1044-6

Pennock, D.S., and W.W. Dimmick. 1997. Critique of the Evolutionarily Significant Unit as a definition for “Distinct Population Segments” under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. Conservation Biology 11:611-619. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.1997.96109.x

Peterson, W.T., J.L. Fisher, P.T. Strub, X. Du, C. Risien, J. Peterson, and C.T. Shaw. 2017. The pelagic ecosystem in the Northern California Current off Oregon during the 2014-2016 warm anomolies within the context of the past 20 years. Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans 122:7267-7290. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/2017JC012952

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2020. Preseason report 1: Stock abundance analysis and environmental assessment Part 1 for 2020 ocean salmon fishery regulations. Document prepared for the PFMC. PFMC, Portland, Oregon, USA.

Phillis, C.C., J.W. Moore, M. Buoro, S.A. Hayes, J.C. Garza, and D.E. Pearse. 2016. Shifting thresholds: rapid evolution of migratory life histories in steelhead/rainbow trout, Oncorhynchus mykiss. Journal of Heredity 2016:51-60. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/jhered/esv085

Pierce, D.W., D.R. Cayan, and J.F. Kalansky. 2018. Climate, Drought, and Sea Level Rise Scenarios for the Fourth California Climate Assessment. California’s Fourth Climate Change Assessment, California Energy Commission. Publication number: CCCA4-CEC-2018-006.

Poe, T.P., H.C. Hansel, S. Vigg, D.E. Palmer, and L.A. Prendergast. 1991. Feeding of predaceous fishes on out-migrating juvenile salmonids in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 120:405-420.

Porter, S.M., and K.M. Bailey. 2007. The effect of early and late hatching on the escape response of walleye pollock (Theragra chalcogramma) larvae. Journal of Plankton Research 29:291-300. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/plankt/fbm015

Potter, C. 2017. Fire-climate history and landscape patterns of high burn severity areas on the California southern and central coast. Journal of Coastal Conservation, 21(3), 393–404. Available from: https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11852-017-0519-3

Preston, B.L. 2006. Risk-based reanalysis of the effects of climate change on US cold-water habitat. Climate Change 76:91-119. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10584-005-9014-1

Puckett, L.K., and N.A. Villa. 1985. Lower Santa Clara River Steelhead Study. State of California, The Resources Agency, Department of Fish and Game. Report prepared under Interagency Agreement No. B54179 funded by the Department of Water Resources.

Quinn, T.P. 2018. The behavior and ecology of Pacific salmon and trout, second edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.

Reisenbichler, R.R., J.D. McIntyre, M.F. Solazzi, and S.W. Landino. 1992. Genetic variation in steelhead of Oregon and Northern California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 121:158–169. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1992)121<0158:gvisoo>2.3.co;2

Reiser, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn. 1979. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in Western North America: Habitat requirements of anadromous salmonids. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-96. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Reiser, D.W., and R.G. White. 1983. Effects of complete redd dewatering on salmonid egg-hatching success and development of juveniles. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112: 532-540. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1983)112%3C532:EOCRDO%3E2.0.CO;2

Rodnick, K.J., A.K. Gamperl, K.R. Lizars, M.T. Bennett, R.N. Rausch, and E.R. Keeley. 2004. Journal of Fish Biology 64:310-335. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-1112.2004.00292.x

Rombough, P.J. 1988. Growth, aerobic metabolism, and dissolved oxygen requirements of embryos and alevins of steelhead, Salmo gairdneri. Canadian Journal of Zoology 66:651-660. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/z88-097

Roni, P., and T.P. Quinn. 2001. Density and size of juvenile salmonids in response to placement of large woody debris in western Oregon and Washington streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:282-292. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-58-2-282

Roni, P., T. Bennett, S. Morley, G.R. Pess, and K. Hanson. 2006. Rehabilitation of bedrock stream channels: the effects of boulder weir placement on aquatic habitat and biota. Project Completion Report for Interagency Agreement HAI013001.

Rosenfeld, J., and S. Boss. 2001. Fitness consequences of habitat use for juvenile cutthroat trout: Energetic costs and benefits in pools and riffles. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58:585-593. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-58-3-585

Rundel, P.W. 2018. California Chaparral and Its Global Significance. In Springer Series on Environmental Management, 1–27. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68303-4_1

Rundio, D.E., T.H. Williams, D.E. Pearse, and S.T. Lindley. 2012. Male-biased sex ratio of nonanadromous Oncorhynchus mykiss in a partially migratory population in California. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 21:293-299. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0633.2011.00547.x

Rundio, D.E., J.C. Garza, S.T.Lindley, T.H. Williams, D.E. Pearse. 2021. Differences in growth and condition of juvenile Oncorhynchus mykiss related to sex and migration-associated genomic region. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 78:322:331. Available from : https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2020-0073

Ryder, O.A. 1986. Species Conservation and Systematics: the Dilemma of Subspecies. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 1:9–10. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/0169-5347(86)90059-5

Sanders, C.J., J.L. Orlando, and M.L. Hladik. 2018. Detections of current-use pesticides at 12 surface water sites in California during a 2-year period beginning in 2015. U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 1088, 40pp. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3133/ds1088

Satterthwaite, W.H., M.P. Beakes, E.M. Collins, D.R. Swank, J.E. Merz, R.G. Titus, S.M. Sogard, and M. Mangel. 2009. Steelhead life history on California's Central Coast: Insights from a state-dependent model. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 138:532-548. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/T08-164.1

Satterthwaite, W.H., S.A. Hayes, J.E. Merz, S.M. Sogard, D.M. Frechette, M. Mangel. 2012. State-dependent migration timing and use of multiple habitat types in anadromous salmonids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 141:791-794. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.675912

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Authority (SCCWRP). 2022. FY 2022-2023 Research Plan Executive Summary. Approved by the SCCWRP Commission, June 2022.

Southern California Wetlands Recovery Project (SCWRP). 2018. Wetlands on the Edge: The future of Southern California's wetlands: Regional Strategy 2018. Prepared by the California State Coastal Conservancy 2018.

Shapovalov, L., and A.C. Taft. 1954. The life histories of the steelhead Rainbow Trout (Salmo gairdneri gairdneri) and Silver Salmon (Oncorhynchus kisutch) with special reference to Waddell Creek, California, and recommendations regarding their management. State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin No. 98.

Siirila-Woodburn, E.R., A.M. Rhoades, B.J. Hatchett, L.S. Huning, and J. Szinai. 2021. A low-to-no snow future and its impacts on water resources in the western United States. Nature Reviews Earth & Environment 1-20. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s43017-021-00219-y

Sloat, M.R., and A.K. Osterback. 2013. Maximum stream temperature and the occurrence, abundance, and behavior of steelhead trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in a southern California stream. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 70:64-73. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2012-0228

Sloat, M.R., D.J. Fraser, J.B. Dunham, J.A. Falke, C.E. Jordan, J.R. McMillan, and H.A. Ohms. 2014. Ecological and evolutionary patters of freshwater maturation in Pacific and Atlantic salmonines. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 24:689-707. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11160-014-9344-z

Smith, G.R., and R.F. Stearley. 1989. The classification and scientific names of Rainbow and Cutthroat trouts. Fisheries 14:4–10. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(1989)014%3C0004:TCASNO%3E2.0.CO;2

Smith, J., P. Connell, R.H. Evans, A.G. Gellene, M. Howard, B.H. Jones, S. Kaveggia, L. Palmer, A. Schnetzer, B.N. Seegers, E.L. Seubert, A.O. Tatters, and D.A. Caron. 2020. A decade and a half of

Pseudo-nitzchia spp. And domoic acid along the coast of southern California. Harmful Algae 79:87-104. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hal.2018.07.007

Sogard, S.M., T.H. Williams, and H. Fish. 2009. Seasonal Patterns of Abundance, Growth, and Site Fidelity of Juvenile Steelhead in a Small Coastal California Stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 138:549-563.

Sommer, T., C. Armor, R. Baxter, R. Breuer, L. Brown, M. Chotkowski, S. Culverson, F. Feyrer, M. Gringas, B. Herbold, W. Kimmerer, A. Mueller-Solger, M. Nobriga, and K. Souza. 2007. The collapse of pelagic fishes in the upper San Fransisco estuary. Fisheries 32:270-277. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(2007)32[270:TCOPFI]2.0.CO;2

Spence, B.C., G.A. Lomnicky, R.M. Hughes, and R.P. Novitzki. 1996. An Ecosystem Approach to Salmonid Conservation. National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service report TR-4501-96-6057.

Spence, B.C., E.P. Bjorkstedt, J.C. Garza, J.J. Smith, D.G. Hankin, D. Fuller, W.E. Jones, R. Macedo, T.H. Williams, and E. Mora. 2008. A framework for assessing the viability of threatened and endangered salmon and steelhead in the North-Central California Coast recovery domain. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-423. Available from: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/3653

Spina, A.P. 2007. Thermal ecology of juvenile steelhead in a warm-water environment. Environmental Biology of Fishes 80:23-34. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-006-9103-7

Spina, A.P., M.A. Allen, and M. Clarke. 2005. Downstream migration, rearing abundance, and pool habitat associations of juvenile steelhead in the lower main stem of a south-central California stream. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 25:919-930. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/M04-105.1

Stearley, R.F. and G.R. Smith. 1993. Phylogeny of the Pacific trouts and salmons (Oncorhynchus) and genera of the family Salmonidae. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 122:1–33. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1993)122%3C0001:POTPTA%3E2.3.CO;2

Stein, E.D., K. Cayce, M. Salomon, D.L. Bram, D. De Mello, R. Grossinger, and S. Dark. 2014. Wetlands of the Southern California coast- Historical extent and change over time. Southern California Coastal Water Research Program Technical Report 826, August 15, 2014.

Stillwater Sciences. 2012. Santa Maria River Instream Flow Study: flow recommendations for steelhead passage. Prepared for the California Ocean Protection Council and California

Department of Fish and Game.Prepared by Stillwater Sciences and Kear Groundwater, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Stillwater Sciences. 2019. Aquatic species assessment for the Sespe Creek Watershed. Prepared for California Trout, Ventura, California, USA. Prepared by Stillwater Sciences, Morro Bay, California, USA.

Stocking, R.W., and J.L. Bartholomew. 2004. Assessing links between water quality, river health, and Ceratomyxosis of salmonids in the Klamath River system. Oregon State University, Department of Microbiology, Corvallis, Oregon, USA. Available from: https://klamathwaterquality.com/documents/klamath_cShasta_Stocking_Bartholomew_2004.pdf

Stoecker, M. 2005. Sisquoc River steelhead trout population Survey, Fall 2005. Prepared for Community Environmental Council, Santa Barbara, California, USA. Prepared by Matt Stoecker, Stoecker Ecological, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Stoecker, M., and E. Kelley. 2005. Santa Clara River Steelhead Trout: Assessment and Recovery Opportunities. Prepared For: The Santa Clara River Trustee Council and The Nature Conservancy. pp. 294.

Stoecker, M.W., and Conception Coast Project. 2002. Steelhead Assessment and Recovery Opportunities in Southern Santa Barbara County, California. Conception Coast Project, Santa Barbara, California, USA.

Sugihara, N., J.W. van Wagtendonk, J.A. Fites-Kaufman, K. Shaffer, and A.E. Thode. 2006. Fire in California's Ecosystems. The University of California Press. Berkeley, CA. 612pp

Sullivan, K., D.J. Martin, R.D. Cardwell, J.E. Toll, S. Duke. 2000. An analysis of the effects of temperature on salmonids in the Pacific Northwest with implications for selecting temperature criteria. Sustainable Ecosystems Institute, Portland, Oregon, USA.

Swain, D.L., B. Langenbrunner, J.D. Neelin, and A. Hall. 2018. Increasing precipitation volatility in twenty-firstcentury California. Nature Climate Change 8: 427-433. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-018-0140-y

Swift, C.C., T.R. Haglund, M. Ruiz, and R.N. Fisher. 1993. The status and distribution of freshwater fishes in Southern California. Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences 92:101-167.

Swift, C.C., J. Mulder, C. Dellith, K. Kittleson. 2018. Mortality of native and non-native fishes during artificial breaching of coastal lagoons in Southern and Central California. Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences. 117:157-168. Available from: https://doi.org/10.3160/1767.1

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2014. Policy for maintaining instream flows in Northern California coastal streams. Effective February 4, 2014. Division of Water Rights, SWRCB, California Environmental Protection Agency, Sacramento, California.

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2019. Fact Sheet: State Water Board Adopts Revised Order for Cachuma Project in Santa Barbara County. California Environmental Protection Agency, SWRCB, Sacramento, California, USA. Available from: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/publications_forms/publications/factsheets/docs/9_17_2019_cachuma_fact_sheet.pdf

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2020. Table 13. South Coast Region Compliance Gage Numeric Instream Flow Requirements. Retrieved April 12, 2023, from https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/cannabis/tessmann_instream_flow_requirements.html

Syphard, A.D., T.J. Brennan, and J.E. Keeley. 2018. Chaparral Landscape Conversion in Southern California. In Springer Series on Environmental Management, 323–46.

Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee (SYRTAC). 2000. Lower Santa Ynez River Fish Management Plan. Prepared for Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee.

Tabor, R.A., R.S. Shively, and T.P. Poe. 1993. Predation on juvenile salmonids by smallmouth bass and northern squawfish in the Columbia River near Richland, Washington. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 13:831-838. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675(1993)013<0831:POJSBS>2.3.CO;2"

Tatara, C.P., and B.A. Berejikian. 2012. Mechanisms influencing competition between hatchery and wild juvenile anadromous Pacific salmonids in freshwater and their relative competitive abilities. Environmental Biology of Fishes 84:7-10. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10641-011-9906-z

Thalmann, H.L, E.A. Daly, and R.D. Brodeur. 2020. Two anomalously warm years in the Northern California Current: Impacts on early marine steelhead diet composition, morphology, and potential survival. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 149:369-382. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/tafs.10244

Thompson, L.C., J.L. Voss, R.E. Larsen, W.D. Tietje, R.A. Cooper, and P.B. Moyle. 2008. Role of hardwood in forming habitat for southern California steelhead. Pages 307-319 in Merenlender, A., D. McCreary, K.L. Purcell, eds. Proceedings of the Sixth California Oak Symposium: Today's Challenges, Tomorrow's Opportunities. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. General Technical Report no. PSW-GTR-217.

Threader, R.W., and A.H. Houston. 1983. Heat tolerance and resistance in juvenile rainbow trout acclimated to diurnally cycling temperatures. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 75:153-155. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/0300-9629(83)90062-2

Titus, R.G., D.C. Erman, and W.M. Snider. 2010. History and Status of Steelhead in California Coastal Drainages South of San Francisco Bay. In draft for publication as a Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Bulletin.

Tobias, V.D. 2006. Groundwater sources and their influence on the distribution of steelhead in Topanga Creek, Topanga, California. Thesis. University of Michigan.

Tsai, Y.J. 2015. The importance of boulders to Oncorhynchus mykiss habitat in southern California. Internal CDFW report. Unpublished.

United States Department of Agriculture. 2003a. Comprehensive River Management Plan, Sespe Creek, Los Padres National Forest. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, R5-MB-038.

United States Department of Agriculture. 2003b. Comprehensive River Management Plan, Sisquoc River, Los Padres National Forest. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, R5-MB-039.

United States Department of Agriculture. 2005. Land Management Plan Part 2 Los Padres National Forest Strategy. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, R5-MB-078.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2020. Steelhead trout. Retrieved May 12, 2020 from https://www.fws.gov/fisheries/freshwater-fish-of-america/steelhead_trout.html

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2021. Habitat Conservation Plans under the Endangered Species Act. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Ecological Services Program. Available from: https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/habitat-conservation-plan-fact-sheet.pdf

United States Global Change Research Program (USGCRP). 2017. Climate Science Special Report [CSSR]: fourth national climate assessment, Volume I. Wuebbles, D.J., D.W. Fahey, K.A. Hibbard, D.J. Dokken, B.C. Stewart, and T.K. Maycock, editors. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA. Available from: DOI:10.7930/J0J964J6

Vigg, S. T.P. Poe, L.A. Prendergast, and H.C. Hansel. 1991. Rates of consumption of juvenile salmonids and alternative prey fish by northern squawfish, walleyes, smallmouth bass, and channel catfish in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 120:421-438. Available from: https://www.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/legacy/document/2020/Oct/07354626410.pdf

Vogler, A.P., and R. Desalle. 1994. Diagnosing units of conservation management. Conservation Biology 8:354–363. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.1994.08020354.x

Wade, A.A., T.J. Beechie, E. Fleishman, N.J. Mantua, H. Wu, J.S. Kimball, D.M. Storms, and J.A. Stanford. 2013. Steelhead vulnerability to climate change in the Pacific Northwest. Journal of Applied Ecology 50:1093-1104. Available from: http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/1365-2664.12137

Waples R.S. 1991. Pacific salmon, Oncorhynchus spp., and the definition of “species” under the Endangered Species Act. Application to Pacific Salmon. Marine Fisheries Review 53:11–22.

Waples, R.S. 1995. Evolutionarily Significant Units and the conservation of biological diversity under the Endangered Species Act. American Fisheries Society Symposium 17:8–27.

Waples, R.S. 1998. Evolutionarily Significant Units, Distinct Populations Segments, and the Endangered Species Act: reply to Pennock and Dimmick. Conservation Biology 12:718–721.

Waples, R.S., G.R. Pess, and T. Beechie. 2008. Evolutionary history of Pacific salmon in dynamic environments. Evolutionary Applications 1:189-206. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1111%2Fj.1752-4571.2008.00023.x"

Ward, B.R. and P.A. Slaney. 1988. Life History and Smolt-to-Adult Survival of Keogh River Steelhead Trout (Salmo gairdneri) and the Relationship to Smolt Size. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45: 1110-1122. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1139/f88-135

Wildlife Conservation Board (WCB). 2021. Stream Flow Enhancement Program: List of Awarded Projects. State of California, Wildlife Conservation Board. Retried February 1, 2023, from: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=184498&inline

Wengert, G.M, J.M. Higley, M.W. Gabriel, H. Rustigian-Romsos, W.D. Spencer, D.L. Clifford, and C. Thompson. 2021. Distribution of trespass cannabis cultivation and its risk to sensitive forest predators in California and Southern Oregon. PLoS ONE 16:e0256273. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0256273

Werner, I., T.B. Smith, J. Feliciano, and M.L. Johnson. 2005. Heat shock proteins in juvenile steelhead reflect thermal conditions in the Navarro River Watershed, California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 134:399-410.

Williams, A. P., R. Seager, J. T. Abatzoglou, B. I. Cook, J. E. Smerdon, and E. R. Cook. 2015. Contribution of anthropogenic warming to California drought during 2012 2014. Geophys. Res. Lett. 42:6819-6828. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1002/2015GL064924

Williams, T.H., B.C. Spence, D.A. Boughton, R.C. Johnson, L. Crozier, N.J. Mantua, M. O'Farrell, and S.T. Lindley. 2016. Viability assessment for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Southwest. 2 February 2016 Report to National Marine Fisheries Service – West Coast Region from Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Fisheries Ecology Division.

Williams, A.P., B.I. Cook, and J.E. Smerdon. 2022. Rapid intensification of the emerging southwestern North American megadrought in 2020–2021. Nature Climate Change 12: 232–234. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-022-01290-z

The Wishtoyo Foundation (Wishtoyo Foundation). 2008. Santa Clara River Watershed amphibian and macroinvertebrate bioassessment project, Final Report. Prepared for the Santa Clara River Trustee Council. Prepared by the Wishtoyo Foundation in association with South Coast Wildlands.

Woodhouse, C.A., D.M. Meko, G.M. MacDonald, D.W. Stahle, and E.R. Cook. 2010. A 1,200-Year Perspective of 21st Century Drought in Southwestern North America. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. 107: 21283–88. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0911197107

Yarnell, S.M., G.E. Petts, J.C. Schmidt, A.A. Whipple, E.E. Beller, C.N. Dahm, P.Goodwin, and J.H. Viers. 2015. Functional flows in modified riverscapes: hydrographs, habitats, and opportunities. BioScience 65:963-972. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biv102

Zheng, Z., K. Fiddes, and L. Yang. 2021. A narrative review on environmental impacts of cannabis cultivation. Journal of Cannabis Research 3(35). Available from: https://doi.org/10.1186/s42238-021-00090-0

Zimmerman, M.P. 1999. Food habits of smallmouth bass, walleyes, and northern pikeminnow in the Lower Columbia River basin during outmigration of juvenile anadromous salmonids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128:11036-11054.

Personal Communication

Kyle Evans, CDFW, personal communication, 03/08/2023

John O’Brien, CDFW, personal communication, 12/05/2022

Dane St. George, CDFW, personal communication, 05/24/2023

APPENDIX A: ANNUAL *O. MYKISS* OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR THREE EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE CONCEPTION COAST BPG.

Year	Arroyo Sequit Creek[a]	Topanga Creek[b]	Malibu Creek[b]
2001	0	2	NA
2002	0	95	NA
2003	0	59	NA
2004	0	103	230
2005	0	71	87
2006	0	170	80
2007	0	86	12
2008	0	316	2,245
2009	0	209	130
2010	0	253	160
2011	0	114	281
2012	0	96	156
2013	0	56	99
2014	0	57	31
2015	0	59	32
2016	0	34	7
2017	0	98	6
2018	0	55	1
2019	NA	160	0
Total	0	2,093	3240

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

[a] Source: Dagit et al. (2019)

[b] Source: Dagit et al. (2019). Sum of the average number of *O. mykiss* observed per month.

APPENDIX B: ANNUAL ADULT STEELHEAD OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR THREE EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE CONCEPTION COAST BPG.

Year	Arroyo Sequit Creek[a]	Topanga Creek[b]	Malibu Creek[c]
2001	0	2	NA
2002	0	0	NA
2003	0	0	NA
2004	0	0	0
2005	0[d]	0	0
2006	0[d]	1	1
2007	0[d]	2	2
2008	0[d]	2	4
2009	0[d]	1	1
2010	0[d]	1	2
2011	0[d]	0	2
2012	0[d]	1	3
2013	0[d]	0	3
2014	0[d]	0	5
2015	0[d]	0	1
2016	0[d]	0	0
2017	2	2	1
2018	0	0	0
2019	NA	0	0
Total	2	12	25

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

[a] Source: Dagit et al. 2020

[b] Source: Dagit et al. (2019; 2020)

[c] Source: Dagit et al. (2019;2020)

[d] Passage barriers prevented access to Arroyo Sequit from 2005-2016. Two adult observations occurred after the removal of barriers (Dagit et al. 2019).

APPENDIX C: ANNUAL *O. MYKISS* OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR FOUR EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE MONTE ARIDO HIGHLANDS BPG.

Year	Santa Maria River[a]	Santa Ynez River[b]	Ventura River[c]	Santa Clara River[d]	
1994	NA	NA	NA	87	[e]
1995	NA	NA	NA	115	[e]
1996	NA	NA	NA	96	[e]
1997	NA	NA	NA	422	[e]
1998	NA	NA	NA	6	[e]
1999	NA	NA	NA	5	[e]
2000	NA	NA	NA	876	[e]
2001	NA	266	NA	124	[e]
2002	NA	116	NA	3	[e]
2003	NA	196	NA	41	
2004	NA	238	NA	3	
2005	NA	117	0	NA	
2006	NA	653	17	21	
2007	NA	665	63	74	
2008	NA	561	47	157	
2009	NA	610	807	170	
2010	NA	367	147	100	
2011	NA	484	640	23	
2012	NA	199	378	96	
2013	NA	NA	17	1	
2014	NA	137	14	19	
2015	NA	134	65	NA	
2016	NA	103	14	NA	
2017	NA	5	9	NA	
2018	NA	27	1	NA	
2019	NA	39	0	NA	
2020	NA	147	0	NA	
2021	NA	205	0	NA	

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

[a] Source: Santa Maria River does not appear to be monitored for any viability metrics (NMFS 2016)

[b] Source: COMB (2022)

[c] Source: CMWD (2005-2021). Data are derived from snorkel counts and bankside observations from index reaches of the Ventura River near the Robles Diversion.

[d] Source: Booth (2016)

[e] Inconsistent monitoring from 1994-2002 (Booth 2016)

APPENDIX D: ANNUAL ADULT STEELHEAD OBSERVATIONS AND DATA SOURCES FOR FOUR EXTANT POPULATIONS IN THE MONTE ARIDO HIGHLANDS BPG.

Year	Santa Maria River[a]	Santa Ynez River[b]	Ventura River[c]	Santa Clara River[d]
1994	NA	NA	NA	1[e]
1995	NA	0	NA	1[e]
1996	NA	0	NA	2[e]
1997	NA	2	NA	0[e]
1998	NA	1	NA	0[e]
1999	NA	3	NA	1[e]
2000	NA	0	NA	2[e]
2001	NA	4	NA	2[e]
2002	NA	0	NA	0[e]
2003	NA	1	NA	0
2004	NA	0	NA	0
2005	NA	1	NA	0
2006	NA	1	4	0
2007	NA	0	4	0
2008	NA	16	6	2
2009	NA	1	0	2
2010	NA	1	1	0
2011	NA	9	0	0
2012	NA	0	0	3
2013	NA	NA	0	0
2014	NA	0	0	0
2015	NA	0	0	0
2016	NA	0	0	0
2017	NA	0	0	0
2018	NA	0	0	0
2019	NA	0	1	NA
2020	NA	0	0	NA
2021	NA	0	1	NA

"NA" indicates no survey conducted or data not yet available.

[a] Source: Santa Maria River does not appear to be monitored for any viability metrics (NMFS 2016)

[b] Source: Dagit et al. (2020), COMB (2022)

[c] Source: Dagit et al. (2020), CDFW R5 internal data from DIDSON monitoring (2019, 2021)

[d] Source: Dagit et al. (2020), Booth (2016)

[e] Inconsistent monitoring from 1994-2002 (Booth 2016)

Table 2. Comments from External Peer Reviewers on the Draft Southern California Steelhead Status Review Report

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
1-193	all	Camm Swift	Overall the case for an endangered listing under the CESA is very well jusified and supported by this draft. It has been heartening to see effort to protect this highly impacted fish come closer to fruition and finally have the genetic justifications for protecting the remnant populations. For a long time the decline and its causes were well known, but it was conjectural the degree to which native vs introduced fish were present, and how resident and anadromous populations were related. Conclusions about these issues are now firmly established with detailed genetic informaion much less subject to alternative explanations. Most, if not all. of my comments to follow will mostly address clarity, mistakes and additions that do not seriously affect the very strongly supported conclusions and recommendation put forward. Some of these address the potential audiences for this document. This reviewer had been steeped in this subject for a long time and understands the issues put forward but a more naive reader may have more difficulty with some issues. These are noted below. The Literature cited or references were not all checked against the text but obvious mistakes are noted.	Comment noted.
1	all	David Boughton	Overall this is a thorough and careful status review. Nicely done. Overall, I find the body of available information supports the Department's recommendation to list southern Steelhead and Rainbow Trout as endangered under the California Endangered Species Act. However, this proposed listing omits the Rainbow Trout subpopulations in southern California that are currently isolated above impassable barriers, many of which in my view are at risk due to climate change and its various knock-on effects (increased drought, intensified wildfire regimes, bigger storms driving mudslide potential, warmer temperatures), combined with inability to be recolonized by Steelhead Rainbow Trout due to impassable barriers. I should note that my own agency (NMFS) has never assessed risk for these subpopulations due to lack of jurisdiction.	Additional information about the proposed listing unit was added to Section 3.2.
1-145	all	Alan Byrne	Good luck. This is a unique population of steelhead occupying the southern end of the range of O. mykiss. As such, there will be unique traits and adaptations in this DPS. From an ecological viewpoint it is important to recover this DPS. However, given the effects of climate change and urban development in southern California, policy choices outside the realm of CDFW are needed. If these populations can not regain access to headwater areas the future is not bright. I would focus on key rivers that have a chance to retain anadromy.	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
9	248	Matthew Sloat	I have reviewed the draft status assessment and my view is that the body of available information supports the Department's listing recommendation. The draft assessment is well written and thorough. I really don't have any substantive recommendations. I found the information well presented and agree that the conclusions are well supported by the best available science presented in this draft. My other comments are very nit picky corrections to a few inaccuracies I noticed in the general description of the species.	Comment noted.
9	255-258	Camm Swift	Essential habitat for the continued existence of the "species" but really mean the later identified Southern California SH/RT which is a subdivision of the subspecies *O. m. irideus* as discussed later, p. 12, line 346	The term "species", used in reference to the Petitioner's listing definition, was changed to "Southern SH/RT" throughout the document to reduce confusion.
12	329	Camm Swift	A native species or subspecies under CESA; only much later do you add that it can be a subpopulation like the Southern California SH/RT and as noted below someone used to thinking species and subspecies always have scientific names this might be confusing.	See Department response for page number 9, line number 255-258.
12	329	Camm Swift	"in California species range," technically the Tijuana River goes in and out of California into Baja California so the Southern California SH/RT could be interpreted as living (or having lived!) slightly in Mexico.	Comment noted.
12	338-345	Camm Swift	The unit being discussed is a species again here	See Department response for page number 9, line number 255-258.
12	353	Camm Swift	Here the allowance for subsets of species to be protected is detailed in the law and compared with the long federally listed entity. This explanation should come earlier to avoid confusion to my mind.	Comment noted.
13	357	Devon Pearse	Here and elsewhere, the issue of how to consider the anadromous and resident life-history forms, and all of the additional variation in migratory life-history patterns within those categories, is challenging. While the language used in the Status Review is slightly different from that in the Petition, both focus on protection of all O. mykiss within a given below-barrier habitat unit. This reflects the interconnected relationships among individuals with different life-histories, as well as the greater need of the anadromous ecotype to have intact migratory corridors and sufficient flows to connect upstream habitats with the ocean. Thus, maintaining habitats that supports viable numbers of anadromous adults will also protect resident individuals. See comment on line 620.	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
13	364	Camm Swift	Part of summary of adverse effects might include priorities of DFGW rumored in "the old days" to have concentrated scarce resources towards northern California and tacitly made southern a lower priority.	Comment noted.
14	413-416	David Boughton	This statement is not quite correct, or at least it refers to the version of the ESU policy that was changed by the referenced FR notice (NMFS 2006). You can fix it by changing "ESU" to "DPS" in this sentence. The NMFS DPS policy as applied to steelhead is confusing and even within NMFS many people misinterpret it in my view. ESU is a scientific concept (Waples 1991) but the ESU policy is to equate DPS (a legal concept) to ESU. Scientifically this means southern California resident adults (Rainbow Trout) must be considered in the same ESU as steelhead. NMFS considers the ESU policy (as opposed to the ESU scientific concept) to be an "extension" of the joint NMFS-USFWS DPS policy suitable for the specific life-history of Pacific salmon, but for steelhead fell back to the more general approach of the joint DPS policy, for two reasons: 1) "Use of the ESU policy--originally intended for Pacific salmon--should not continue to be extended to O. mykiss, a type of salmonid with characteristics not typically exhibited by Pacific salmon" (NMFS 2006, page 834, middle column, bottom), and 2) NMFS considered "that within a discrete group of O. mykiss populations, the resident and anadromous life forms of O. mykiss remain 'markedly separated' as a consequence of physical, physiological, ecological, and behavioral factors, and may therefore warrant delineation as separate DPSs" (NMFS 2006, page 835, middle column). That is, the anadromous form is markedly distinct in terms of phenotype even though it interbreeds with rainbow trout. In my view, we can still talk about O. mykiss ESUs as a scientific concept, and the listed steelhead DPS is the anadromous component of the ESU. This is subtly different from the way you all are implementing the DPS policy. Your implementation explicitly includes rainbow trout in anadromous waters, whereas the NMFS version includes those fish only insofar as they are indistinguishable from anadromous O. mykiss (e.g juveniles whose life history is not yet determined). Confused? Join the crowd.	Changed "ESU" to DPS in the referenced sentence. The Department acknowledges and is aware of the different applications of the DPS Policy used here in the Status Review and in other technical documents by NMFS.
14	416	Camm Swift	It could be more explicitly explained that the anadromous jurisdiction lies with NOAA vs the resident one with the USFWS and both populations of fish are included in this proposed state listing.	Comment noted.
14	419	Matthew Sloat	O mykiss doesn't have the largest range. That distinction belongs to chum salmon.	Edited line 419.
14	419-420	Camm Swift	Range of *O. mykiss* extends to the western Pacific into Russia where *mykiss* was described from	Expanded range to include the western Pacific.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
15	444	David Boughton	Table 1 is adapted from a similar table in our monitoring update, but parts have been omitted and it has been changed a bit. As a scientist, I like your definition of "Steelhead Rainbow Trout" as an ESU, but then you should probably include the definition of ESU itself as well. The ESU concept has an aspect of common descent, meaning that the above-barrier O. mykiss would be included in the ESU; but you don't include them in your DPS, even though your interpretation of DPS (unlike the NMFS version), includes adult rainbow trout. This might cause some confusion, particularly since the above-barrier O. mykiss probably have the capacity to express the anadromous life history and are therefore useful for recovery. In addition, they themselves are threatened by the loss of migration connectivity, because disturbances such as droughts and wildfires might extirpate individual above-barrier populations, and they will not get recolonized due to the dams; or, disturbances may cause bottlenecks that reduce genetic diversity, and gene flow via anadromous migrants is also blocked by the dams.	Removed the term ESU from the definition of Steelhead Rainbow Trout in Table 1. Steelhead Rainbow Trout are populations that contain both steelhead and Rainbow Trout individuals.
16	456	David Boughton	I would say "smolting the primary ***physiological*** characteristic that distinguishes…", because migration to the ocean is the primary characteristic	Suggested edit was made to line 456.
16	460	Devon Pearse	Suggest editing to: "Juvenile >O. mykiss< that do not smolt and remain in freshwater generally lose their parr marks as they grow and develop into adult >Rainbow Trout<"	Suggest edit was made to line 460.
16	462	Devon Pearse	Suggest deleting 'Upon reentering freshwater rivers and streams to spawn,", since the timing of maturation relative to freshwater entry is variable and not relevant to the rest of the paragraph.	Suggested edit was made to line 462.
17	501	David Boughton	monophyly means something a little more restrictive than the definition here; it means the whole set of species descended from a common ancestor.	The definition of monophyly in line 509-510 was edited to improve clarity.
17-18	477-518	Camm Swift	This is a nice informative summary but perhaps too extensive for the purposes of this draft?	Comment noted.
18	513-516	Camm Swift	Does historical range count, this wording implies current range which could differ from historical range.	Comment noted. This sentence defines "range" and "distribution" for the purposes of the status review. These definitions apply to both current and historical descriptions.
18	519	Matthew Sloat	The only native O. mykiss populations in Asia are on the Kamchatka Peninsula and Shantar Islands.	Edited line 519.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
18	527	Matthew Sloat	A more recent and accurate phylogeny is available in: Crete-Lafreniere, A., Weir, L.K. and Bernatchez, L., 2012. Framing the Salmonidae family phylogenetic portrait: a more complete picture from increased taxon sampling.	Added Crete-Lafreniere et al. (2012) as a citation to line 530.
21	620	Devon Pearse	The high fecundity of female steelhead relative to female rainbow trout, combined with the female sex-bias in expression of anadromy (Kendall et al. 2015; Pearse et al. 2019), leads to anadromous females providing a disproportionately large contribution to the total egg and juvenile production below barriers in most systems. This is a consequence of their ability to access marine resources, bringing these nutrients and energy back into freshwater systems. This is stated on page 28, but cannot be overemphasized, and highlights the dependence of O. mykiss populations on the maintenance of diverse interrelated life-history forms.	Comment noted.
21	639	David Boughton	At the beginning of the sentence, add "Further north,"	Suggested edit was made to line 639.
23-34	687-991	Camm Swift	Section 2.5, this seems very well written and is central to much of the core argument for listing as scientific substantiation of many of the claims of endangerment. You need a good genetically proficient reviewer to also assess this section.	Comment noted.
23	699-701	Alan Byrne	The sentence about adaptive markers is based on genome wide association studies and most of the time the function of the gene is inferred. The key (and important) word is "putative".	Comment noted.
23	698-706	Alan Byrne	Move to Section 4.7. Focus on fish and their life histories.	Comment noted. Sections were left in place based on other comments received (page 23-34, lines 687-991)
25	721	Devon Pearse	The peer-reviewed publication Garza et al. 2014 TAFS, represents the same study and should replace Garza et al. 2004 throughout	Comment noted. Figures from Garza et al. 2004 are preferred to represent the information.
26	775-780	Alan Byrne	Information that supports the importance of 'straying' in these populations. This is important point to make. If only a handful of rivers have access to the sea in the winter it makes sense that adults in the ocean will go into those rivers regardless of their origin. It also represents a 'safety net' where rivers can be re-populated with anadromous individuals if there was a prolonged drought that caused the river to be disconnected from the ocean.	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
26-29	786 - 852	Alan Byrne	The Omy5 discussion in Section 2.5.5 should be folded into the haplotype discussion in Section 4.7 except I would retain lines 835-852 (it would be a good introduction to Section 2.5.6). I'd rather see a more high level discussion as presented in section 4.7 than all the detail provided in 2.5.5. Although this is an interesting topic, it's the life history variations that are important--genetics may help explain. Some of the info in this section is not necessary (lines 812-813, 823-825, 826-834)	Comment noted.
27	805	Devon Pearse	Rundio et al. 2012 not an appropriate citation here, delete.	Suggest edit was made to line 805.
28	817	Devon Pearse	The cited papers (Leitwein et al. 2016; Pearse et al. 2014) did not have data to directly support the statement that 'populations with a high frequency of the 'A' Omy05 variant also had higher proportions of individuals phenotypically expressing anadromy', although the data in those papers is consistent with this and statements in the rest of the paragraph. Suggest reversing the sentence and editing to Populations with higher potential to support anadromous or migratory individuals typically have a higher population-wide frequency of the anadromous variant of Omy5 than populations that have a higher frequency of the resident rainbow trout, such as those above waterfall barriers.	Suggest edit was made to line 817.
28	835	Devon Pearse	While accurate regarding the population genetic and evolutionary relationships among populations within versus among watersheds, this paragraph should more strongly enough state that resident and anadromous individuals within a given population or watershed are not just closely related in a population genetic sense, but interbreed, and that close relatives including full siblings may express these alternative phenotypes (or other life-history variation, e.g. adfluvial or lagoon migration).	More information as added to line 854.
28-29	835-852	Alan Byrne	Important point--retain this PP, see comment above.	Comment noted.
29	859	David Boughton	I'm not sure "monophyletic clade" is the right term here, it's usually used for species relationships. Safer to say "more closely related"	Suggested edit was made to line 859.
31	895	David Boughton	Insert "in the downstream direction" after "over barriers"	Suggested edit as made to line 895
31	904	Devon Pearse	Data in Pearse et al. 2014 is also very relevant to this statement, including for So Cal steelhead the Santa Clara and Santa Ynez Rivers.	Added suggested reference to line 904.
31	907	David Boughton	Add sentence: "However, a reservoir environment imposes different selective pressures than migration to the northern Pacific Ocean and therefore we would expect the anadromous genotype to be changed over time and eventually lose its ability to express a successful anadromous phenotype."	Suggested edit was made to line 907.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
31	893-907	Alan Byrne	Most of the points in this PP are made in lines 877-892 except for the last sentence.	Comment noted.
32	945-947	David Boughton	There is an important distinction to be made here between continual vs past or occasional stocking. Past stocking introduced many new genes, many of which were selected against (outbreeding depression), but a few of which may have been selected for, increasing fitness as noted. But for the erosion of native lineage in a way that reduces fitness, you would likely need ongoing stocking so that natural selection is swamped by geneflow from the hatchery stock	Redundant language was removed. See Department response for line 33, page 956.
33	956	Devon Pearse	The CDFW report, Jacobson et al. 2014, presents the same samples and data as Abadia-Cardoso et al. 2016, which was published following additional analyses and peer review. Given that, this paragraph is somewhat redundant with much of the preceding paragraph. Suggest reworking.	Redundant language was removed from Section 2.5 of the report.
33	962	David Boughton	Suggest changing to "Many more southerly populations…" since all the populations are southern.	Suggested edit was made to line 962.
36	1076	Devon Pearse	The statement “The anadromous life history of Southern SH/RT is not markedly separate from the non-anadromous life history of Southern SH/RT” seems incongruous with the rest of this paragraph, but it’s meaning becomes clear when reading the next section. Suggest deleting or moving this sentence.	Comment noted.
36	1075-1077	David Boughton	This is the opposite of the NMFS DPS policy, which states that the anadromous form is markedly separate from the non-anadromous form (in terms of physical, physiological, ecological, and behavioral factors), even though the two forms interbreed. So you are applying the DPS policy in a way that is different from the way NMFS applied it. Of course the State of California is free to do what they want, but this may cause confusion. But also, if you are going to apply the DPS policy this way, it seems strange to exclude the above-barrier populations, which are also threatened by the loss of migration access due to the dams (commented on above), and also provide a genetic resource that could aid in the recovery of the below-barrier populations.	Additional information about the proposed listing unit was added to Section 3.2.
36	1077-1081	David Boughton	See above comment	Comment noted.
37	1086-1094	David Boughton	See above comment	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
37	1096-1107	David Boughton	See above comment. There are three kinds of "markedly separate" being lumped here: the geographic separation (which both NMFS and CDFW treat identically), the "marked" separation of anadromous vs resident forms below barriers but within the same geographic area (which NMFS recognizes but CDFW doesn't), and the separation of above-barrier and below-barrier rainbow trout (CDFW treats as one being threatened, the other not; neither are considered threatened by USFWS (who has Federal jurisdiction), and NMFS does not have an approach because the adult rainbow trout are outside their Federal jurisdiction).	Comment noted. The Department acknowledges and is aware of the similarities and differences in the application of the DPS Policy metrics (i.e., markedly separate) used here in the Status Review and in other technical documents by NMFS.
37-38	1116, 1146, 1150	Alan Byrne	I don't know what this is or why its included. If it is referring to ESU criteria on pages 35-36 please be specific.	Comment noted. See section 3.1 (DPS and ESU criteria) for more information.
37	1106	Camm Swift	Southern California SH/RT are distinct from the rest of the species	Comment noted. See Department response for page number 9, line number 255-258.
37	1114	Camm Swift	Southern California SH/RT are distinct from the rest of the populations; it is unclear if these three all mean the same thing [apparently], and the wording needs to be standardized somehow. To me the use of these terms as well as the words species and subspecies outside the zoological taxonomic sense is confusing. Suggest earlier after a concise discussion of the CESA and ESA listings criteria, make some kind of summary statement such as, "The proposed Southern California SH/RT is defined under the CESA as an ecologically, geographically, genetically, and legally distinct (and/or discreet) subdivision of [the subspecies?] *Oncorhynchus mykiss irideus."* And from there on avoid the use of the terms species, subspecies, and taxon in favor of Southern California SH/RT.	Comment noted. See Department response for page number 9, line number 255-258.
37	1118	Camm Swift	The range of Southern California SH/RT is at the southern most of its taxon. True if the taxon is *O. m. irideus* but not if *O. mykiss* that goes into Mexico as *O. m. nelsoni*.	Edited line 1118 to improve clarity of the statement.
38	1130	David Boughton	But what about the Bay Area, which also has steelhead-rainbow trout cohabiting with millions of people?	Edited line 1130 to improve clarity of the statement.
38	1147	Camm Swift	which taxon again	Comment noted.
39	1174-1175	Camm Swift	Southern California SH/RT is a DPS and a subspecies, despite earlier comments about the CESA allowing for designation of species, subspecies, and/or lesser distinct subgroups deemed deserving of protection.	Comment noted. See Department response for page number 9, line number 255-258.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
41	1255	Camm Swift	Becker and Reining (2008) cited here and often later but in list of references has a title restricting it to the Eel River.	Fixed incorrect reference in the Literature Cited section for Becker and Reining (2008).
41-60	1248-1771	Alan Byrne	The loss of habitat depicted in the maps for each BPG is the major reason for the decline of SH in this DPS. Although one can get the sense that a lot of habitat is now inaccessible I recommend that for each BPG you include a table that for each river shown in the BPG maps, list the historical anadromous distribution, the current anadromous distribution, and the percentage of habitat lost and if available the total historical habitat available for the entire BPG, current available for the BPG, and % lost for the BPG. Express habitat/distribution as drainage area or stream length? Make the point that loss of habitat by itself puts SH/RT in serious danger of becoming extinct in this DPS.	Comment noted. Information regarding the extent of current and anadromous habitat for the Ventura and Santa Ynez Rivers can be found in Section 6.8.2. Additional information regarding the range-wide presence and absence of Southern SH/RT in watersheds historically occupied can be found in Chapter 9.
43	1274	Camm Swift	Not sure why San Antonio Creek left out? San Antonio, a short distance north of the Santa Ynez, certainly suspected historically even if on size alone.	Comment noted. *O. mykiss* were determined to be "absent" from the drainage in 2002 based on surveys as part of a steelhead distribution study (Becker and Reining 2008).
44	1290-95	Camm Swift	Newspaper, Lompoc Record, vol. 16, No. 8, May 10, `1890, party of persons to the Sisquoc, creeks alive with mtn trout, No. 9, May 17, 1890, Sisquoc party report 2 persons/2 hrs, 450 fish. Well before stocking up in that area.	Additional information on the historical distribution and abundance of *O. Mykiss* in the Santa Maria River watershed was added to lines 1290-1295.
45	1336-1337	Camm Swift	The earliest years of the Lompoc Record in the Lompoc library from 1875,76 have notes of many one pound trout in San Miguelito creek entering the river from the south in the town of Lompoc, perhaps noted in Algona et al. 2012.	See line 1325-1326.
46	1383	David Boughton	Robles is not impassable, or at least, it depends on how they operate it.	Edited line 1435.
48	1435	David Boughton	I think you mean Santa Clara River, not Santa Maria River	Fixed incorrect river.
49	1470	David Boughton	I'm not sure where you got "eight" from. There are a much larger number of small creeks along this stretch of coast that have had O. mykiss.	Edited line 1470.
50-51	1502-1508	Camm Swift	Jalama Creek had juveniles in May of 1970, specimens at LACM (Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Section of Fishes)	Added reference to Jalama Creek in section 4.3.2.3.
51	1509	Camm Swift	Some explanation as to why Calleguas Creek not in Monte Arido or Santa Monica Mtns, another that size alone would predict expectation of steelhead in the past	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
53	1556	Camm Swift	Accessible mileage for Topanga should be much less than Malibu or explain that the upstream barrier is natural in Topanga and artificial in Malibu, the latter at least has more mileage if barrier removal takes place	Suggested edit was made to line 1556.
54	1594-1595	Camm Swift	Figure could include other significant dams? San Gabriel and Cogswell dams on the San Gabriel, Seven Oaks dam on the Santa Ana, and two on Santiago Creek, trib to the Santa Ana, and in text that follows. Some of these are noted much later.	Comment noted.
55	1606	Camm Swift	LACM has records from Fish Canyon for rainbow trout being abundant on 02 July 1986, 15 February 1998 and 16 June 2000. Fish were said to be common or abundant each time below and up into Forest service property. Camm Swift field notes and/or specimens.	Comment noted.
55	1617	Camm Swift	Boughton et al. (2006, Technical Memorandum 394, NMFS-SWFC) noted late 1850s historical accounts of abundant trout in the upper Santa Ana river, City Creek, and Cucamonga Creek of the Santa Ana drainage.	Added information in Boughton et al. 2006.
56	1634	Camm Swift	Should consider Big Tujunga Wash, trib to L. A. River, only place in current L. A. River drainage where native sucker, chub, and dace still occur and supported trout fishery in 1940s with controlled release from Big Tujunga dam.	Added Big Tujunga Creek as a tributary to the Los Angeles River.
56	1654	David Boughton	intermittency also results from groundwater depletion caused by pumping for water extraction. I suspect many dry creeks and rivers stem from groundwater depletion, and it would be good to highlight this problem more throughout this status review. Dams of course are a big part of the problem but so is lowered water tables because aquifers are used as another summertime water storage facility.	Noted groundwater depletion as a cause for stream intermittency.
57	1666	Camm Swift	San Mateo creek, map shows Cristianitos creek, a major northern tributary that is largely ephemeral but does not show upper Devils Canyon where steelhead actually spawned 1998-2000 (Hovey 2004).	Comment noted.
57	1670	David Boughton	If there's an impassable barrier, then shouldn't the sentence say rainbow trout rather than steelhead?	Edited line 1670.
58	1687	David Boughton	This is a bit confusing because Hovey used genetic data to argue that the creek had been colonized by steelhead after the Nehlsen et al paper; suggest rewrite to reflect that the San Mateo/Devil Canyon fish are believed to be descendants of this steelhead colonization event	Restructured lines 1675-1680.
60	1773	Camm Swift	As per earlier comments instead of "…of the candidate species…" use "...of Southern California SH/RT…"	See Department response for page number 9, line number 225-258.
60	1777-1778	Camm Swift	as above, reword to avoid using the word species	See Department response for page number 9, line number 255-258.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
61	1790-1792	David Boughton	The definition of core populations was those receiving highest priority for recovery actions, which is not quite the same as the definition here. For example, a well-protected and healthy population might not be core because it is already protected and thus not a priority.	Edited line 1790-1792 to improve clarity of the sentences.
61-71	1803-2003	Alan Byrne	Section 4.4.1. This is depressing and is all you need to have in the report to arrive at the conclusion that SH in this DPS are in serious danger of becoming extinct	Comment noted.
63	1848	David Boughton	How do redd surveys produce O. mykiss estimates?	Corrected mistake in line 1848.
65	1872	David Boughton	Thus, the observed steelhead were entering sink habitat? Might want to point this out--this situation creates an ecological trap.	Comment noted.
67	1920	David Boughton	According to the equation in line 1896, if any entry is zero, the geometric mean will be zero. How did you get these numbers, which are mostly not zero, even though the three Tables 2 indicate they should be zero? Something seems wrong here.	Added more information to Section 4.4.2.
66-68	1899 - 1946	Alan Byrne	You presented some estimates of steelhead run sizes in Section 4.3.1 for the Santa Ynez, Ventura, and Santa Clara rivers. Can you also show those estimates in this section in Table 3?	Comment noted.
71 - 74	2005 - 2073	Alan Byrne	You are probably required to do a trend analysis but with such low abundance's it does not add much. A population of 2 that goes to 4 is still in a world of hurt. Make that point.	Comment noted.
74	2068-2073	David Boughton	Clarify that you're talking about steelhead specifically here, not O. mykiss, since there are often extant O. mykiss populations in the headwaters	Comment noted.
74 - 77	2075 - 2122	Alan Byrne	You are probably required to do a productivity analysis but with such low abundances it does not add much. You need fish. Same point I made for trend applies here.	Comment noted.
75	2089	David Boughton	Apparently some typos in this equation. The "t+t4" should be "t+4" I think, and should be subscripted, as should the second "t". Also, this CRR estimator completely disregards age structure (not all adult steelhead return at age 4, and there is probably an important role for kelts). These simplifications should be noted. Also, productivity is defined differently in Fish Bulletin 182.	Fixed typo and edited the definition of productivity to align with Fish Bulletin 182.
71-77	2005-2122	Alan Byrne	The most important VSP parameter is abundance. You can not have meaningful positive trend, productivity, diversity metrics at population sizes (especially the anadromous component) as low as those presented in the abundance section	Comment noted.
78	2162-2163	David Boughton	Not necessarily - see Moore, M. R. (1980). Factors influencing the survival of juvenile steelhead rainbow trout (Salmo gairdneri gairdneri) in the Ventura River, California. M.S., Humboldt State University. Also, for the Carmel River a little bit to the north, but very similar in a lot of ways: Arriaza, J. L., D. A. Boughton, K.	Edited line 2162-2163 based on Moore (1980). Reference and citation added.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
			Urquhart and M. Mangel (2017). "Size-conditional smolting and the response of Carmel River steelhead to two decades of conservation efforts." Plos One 12(11). There could be a lot of improvement to these habitats to help spawning and rearing, in my view	
78	2144-2161	Camm Swift	Dams were also built often where the larger downstream reaches began to level out and probably provided considerable spawning sites in larger flows than in the higher tributaries with more bedrock and boulders with much lower flows. Thus they may well have been more than just corridors for migration.	See Department response for page number 78, line 2162-2163.
78	2145	David Boughton	Here is another place where it would be good to include groundwater depletion among the many ills impacting southern steelhead-rainbow trout	Added groundwater extraction to line 2145.
78	2171	David Boughton	This last sentence makes no sense. I think you mean the reverse?	Removed confusing sentence.
79	2186	David Boughton	But there were drought refugia in the mountains, where resident trout could regenerate anadromous fish when conditions were suitable	Added information on drought refugia to line 2186.
79	2188	David Boughton	Diversity - the extended phenotype - includes life-history diversity but potentially other phenotypic traits as well.	Edited line 2188.
79	2203	David Boughton	Comma after "range"	Added comma.
80	2217	David Boughton	Invasive species are also a big problem in many southern lagoons	Added invasive species to line 2217.
80	2220-2223	Camm Swift	While lagoon anadromous are rare or absent in the south, angling for "sundowners," in coastal lagoons like San Mateo creek was common in the 1930s and the Department had specific angling regulations for them (Swift et al. 1993). Given the epemeral nature of some southern California streams, the integrity of the lagoons may have been more important in the south relative to streams (Swift, Mulder et al. 2018; Swift, Holland et al. 2018,).	Comment noted. Added Swift et al. (1993) citation to line 3540.
80	2233	David Boughton	Hyphenate "above-barrier"	Added hyphen.
80	2234	David Boughton	"restricted fish passage to" can be read in two contradictory ways	Revised line 2234 to improve clarity of the sentence.
80-81	2224-2255	Alan Byrne	This is where I would move the Omy5 discussion (at a very high level) that is now in Section 2.5.5.	Comment noted.
81	2225-2227	Alan Byrne	Statement is true for females but "AR" males expressed more resident life history.	Comment noted.
81	2249-2251	Alan Byrne	...."it is unclear whether the resident component can reliably sustain the anadromous component in the long term...." -- I rather think of the resident component as having the ability to produce anadromous fish after prolonged unfavorable conditions (not needing to sustain the "A" life history). The returning anadromous fish can then sustain the "A" life history.	Revised lines 2249-2251 based on suggested revision.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
81	2278	Alan Byrne	another instance of "believe"--please re-write	Revised line 2278.
82	2299	David Boughton	Add "to" after "prior" and commas after "2012"	Suggested edits were made to line 2299.
82	2303	David Boughton	Poor sentence structure	Fixed poor sentence structure in line 2303.
82	2302-2307	Alan Byrne	This is worth repeating in the ES. Also, I find that not listing population's upstream of dams/artificial barriers problematic as, in my view, the only possible way for this DPS to persist is to gain access to their historical range. It's worth explaining the logic of excluding upstream areas somewhere in the report.	Added lines 2302-2307 to the Executive Summary.
83	2323	David Boughton	Change "necessary" to "necessarily"	Changed to neccesarily.
83-91	2346-2606	Alan Byrne	All this info is factual however it could be shortened if it was focused on the Southern SH/RT habitat requirements. Since you cite Bjornn and Reiser, Moyle, and NMFS a lot, I don't think its necessary to cite other studies that confirm what they stated (for example lines 2513 - 2522). As most of these rivers become de-watered all the habitat requirements listed are a moot point. I would make the lack of water the major habitat problem in this section. Fish need water. And it should be cool and clean.	Comment noted.
84	2361-2363	Camm Swift	For surmouning vertical barriers, the 25% pool depth figure applies to relatively low barriers and must be much more for the fish to clear higher barriers.	Comment noted.
86	2426-2430	Camm Swift	While Arroyo Chub may provide food for Southern California SH/RT they also can compete with small individuals in streams (Richards and Soltz 1986, cited in Swift et al. 1993) and are considered introduced in Topanga Creek and many other streams north of Malibu Creek (Swift et al. 1993). Through much of the range non-native species both compete with and prey upon Southern California SH/RT.	Added that Arroyo Chub are considered introduced in Topanga Creek.
87	2479	Devon Pearse	Another reference relevant to adaptation of Southern SH/RT to cite here and elsewhere in the Status Report: Dressler et al. 2023. Thermal tolerance and vulnerability to warming differ between populations of wild Oncorhynchus mykiss near the species' southern range limit. Scientific Reports 13:145338. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-41173-7	Added Dressler et al. (2023) as a citation to line 2479 and elswhere in the report where appropriate.
89-90	2555-2571	Camm Swift	Text implies lagoons that do not open to the ocean are in poor condition but lagoons otherwise not impacted can remain in good condition through the fall or even for multiple years during extremely dry years. Even if surface flows do not exist upstream, lagoon are also often fed by groundwater.	Comment noted. Text revised to remove implication that closed lagoons are in poor condition.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
91-92	2609-2658	Alan Byrne	I'm not opposed to keeping this section however it is not focused on the Southern SH. And it has no effect/little on the resident forms. The CCE indicators are close to shore but steelhead don't spend much time there (compared to chinook) as they head to sea after entering the ocean. I would delete line 2632 beginning with ....For the CCE region to 2658 and Figure 15.	Suggested edit was made.
93-102	2659-2940	Alan Byrne	This is a very important Section. I didn't get the sense of its importance when I read the full document. The points in Section 6.2 should be forcefully repeated in a concluding section and the ES. Climate effects should be elevated so that the reader understands that expected changes in climate is a serious threat to the species survival and could ultimately drive it to extinction.	Comment noted.
97	2788	Devon Pearse	Also appropriate to cite new (2023) NMFS status review?	Added NMFS (2023) citation.
100	2866-2875	Camm Swift	In southern California among estuarine types, only lagoons serve as salmonid nursery areas and the much more tidal and saline "created" estuaries apparently do not function as such. The brackish estuaries noted are a phenomenon of systems farther north where larger volume of freshwater inputs much of the year sustain brackish estuarine conditions.	Comment noted.
103	2989	David Boughton	Would be good to write a comment on the above-barrier populations' conservation value, which has been talked about elsewhere.	Comment noted. Conservation value of above-barrier populations discussed in Section 2.5.7.
103	2995	David Boughton	Could cite Clemento et al paper for populations retaining high degree of native ancestry	Added Clemento et al. (2008) citation.
103-105	3000-3048	Camm Swift	Include striped bass, both freshwater estuarine, and marine (Boughton, 2020, Calif. Fish and Wildlife, 106(3):226-257). Also Redeye bass (*Micropterus coosae*) in the prime Southern California SH/RT habitat in the Santa Margarita River gorge	Added information about Redeye bass. Reference provided concludes striped bass are rare in southern California.
104	3024-3033	Alan Byrne	delete everything after …....Bonar, et al.2005).	Suggested edit was made to lines 3024-3033.
104	3040	Alan Byrne	are crayfish native to these streams?? If yes, so what. It's a stretch to conclude that crayfish pose a threat to the survival of juvenile steelhead from 1 study. Predation effects should be assessed at the population scale not individuals.	Red Swamp Crayfish are non-native to southern California waters.
105-106	3074-3083	Camm Swift	Arroyo chub competition noted above, originally very little competition/predation outside L. A. basin since north and south only two or three other species in freshwater like stickleback, prickly sculpin and lampreys.	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
106	3104-3108	Alan Byrne	highlight this.	Comment noted.
107	3134	Devon Pearse	Delete "…in above-barrier populations…", since the statement applies to a comparative analysis among many populations below and above partial and complete barriers to migration.	Suggested edit was made to line 3134.
107	3119-3136	Alan Byrne	not a surprising result given the low population size.	Comment noted.
107	3136	David Boughton	Add a sentence that the above-barrier diversity is an important repository of genetic material, serving a similar function as conservation hatcheries do in other parts of the species range.	Added suggested sentence after line 3136.
107	3137-3139	Alan Byrne	A strong statement. See my earlier comments about Omy5. I don't think this sentence is needed. The previous PP covers the points about A/R haplotypes.	Comment noted.
107	3147	David Boughton	Although the very wet years may select for the anadromous form!	Comment noted.
106-110 or 11		Camm Swift	This seems to repeat much of what was described earlier but is perhaps necessary to expand on it with more detail.	Comment noted.
111	3277	Camm Swift	Mention Big Tujunga dam, which as noted above supported a trout fishery in the 1940s and the stream is the only habitat in the Los Angeles River basin to still support three native Los Angeles basin fishes noted above.	Added Big Tunjunga dam.
112	3297	David Boughton	In my view there should be an expanded section - perhaps a couple paragraphs - on aquifer draw-down, groundwater depletion, and its links to dewatering of surface flows, especially in summer. This tends to get lumped in with dam effects on flows, but it deserves more attention as an important factor in its own right. Many of the dewatered stream channels in southern California may have one been perennial or mostly perennial but are very sensitive to groundwater depletion	Added more information regarding impacts of groundwater depletion.
112	3303	David Boughton	Most groundwater sustainability plans focus on water storage not the restoration of surface flows. See, for example, Ulibarri, N., N. E. Garcia, R. L. Nelson, A. E. Cravens and R. J. McCarty (2021). "Assessing the Feasibility of Managed Aquifer Recharge in California." Water Resources Research 57(3). They found that the goal of protecting surface water was only 1/8th as common as the goal of increasing groundwater storage, and 1/10th as common as the goal of raising the water table, even though all three are explicit intents of the act	Added more information based on Ulibarri et al. (2021) to line 3303.
112	3306	David Boughton	Again, GSPs don't necessarily address surface water - see above comment. One important CESA goal for southern steelhead-rainbow trout might be to get water agencies to include surface water restoration into their GSPs	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
112	3313	Camm Swift	Not sure what deep means in Bond's paper but under natural conditions many coastal lagoons were broad and flat and relatively shallow in relation to their depth. Restriction and channelization has caused deepening of many.	Comment noted.
113	3329	David Boughton	Other risks are poor water quality, stratification (which can cause low DO and fish kills) and episodic breaching by beachgoing humans, etc.	Added these other risks to line 3329.
115	3413-3414	Camm Swift	Habitat was converted "by" livestock rather than for livestock with the well-known loosing of cattle and horses onto the open ranges of southern California by the early Spanish colonists beginning in the late 1700s and subsequently land owners were allowed to own additional land holdings reclaimed from margins of estuaries and wetlands.	Suggested edit was made to line 3413-3414.
116	3446	Camm Swift	Most of the Los Angeles Basin was known as an artesian area with widespread springs and marshes that would have supported salmonids (Mendenhall, W. C. 1907. Ground waters and irrigation enterprises in the foothill belt, Southern California. USGS Water supply Paper 219.	Comment noted. Added information to lines 1591-1592.
116	3462	David Boughton	fix typo for "Trout"	Fixed typo.
117	3486-87	Camm Swift	Clawed frogs originated in the Santa Clara system upstream in Agua Dulce canyon above Santa Clarita in the earliest 1970s.	Comment noted.
117-118	3492-3538.	Alan Byrne	Why does cannabis have more lines than agriculture?? I would retain lines 3492 - 3501 but move it into the Agriculture section. You can delete 3502 - 3538.	Suggested edits were made to the Cannabis Cultivation section.
119	3539-3541	Camm Swift	Southern California SH/RT known as sundowners in coastal lagoons etc. as noted above and quoting retired DFG biologist Richard Croker in Swift, et al. 1993, p. 113.	Added Swift et al. (1993) citation to line 3540.
119-136	3560-4139	Alan Byrne	An exhaustive list of regulations, plans, and programs without any discussion on whether any of these actions are having an effect to prevent the Southern SH/RT from going extinct. Is all this detail needed?? Or can you just list each with short sentence of its intent? Can all these programs be implemented? is there funding to continue them? Programs already in place did not prevent the Southern SH/RT populations from an "endangered" listing.	Comment noted.
126	3802-3815	David Boughton	it's a little odd that this dam is described in detail, but other important dams aren't.	Comment noted.
129	3810	Camm Swift	Add integration with USFWS recovery plans for federally endangered Unarmored threespine stickleback (Los Angeles Basin and Santa Clara River), (now) northern and southern tidewater goby (many coastal lagoons), and federally threatened Santa Ana sucker (Los Angeles Basin). DFGW now reviewing status of Santa Ana speckled dace as well. And Arroyo chub is California species of special concern.	Comment noted.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
129	3924-25	Camm Swift	Many of these check dams originated as concrete barriers buried in stream sediments to force ground water to the surface and subsequent high flows scoured out the downstream sides making them appear as dams and creating barriers where none were present intitially.	Added reviewer information to lines 3924-3925
135	4119	David Boughton	Spell out COMB in parentheses or something, for the uninitiated	Suggested edit was made to line 4119.
135	4125	David Boughton	Likewise for CMWD	Suggested edit was made to line 4125.
136	4130	David Boughton	Likewise for UWCD	Suggested edit was made to line 4130.
136	4134	David Boughton	Likewise for RCDSMM	Suggested edit was made to line 4134.
136-137	4163-4164	Camm Swift	I thought urbanization made streams more flashy and variable in extremes of flow rather than less variable? Namely from high, rapid runoff from increasing amounts of impervious surfaces.	Revised lines 4163-4164.
137-138	4195-4200	Camm Swift	"Locals" often know fish can be found below impassable barriers like Rindge Dam on Malibu Creek just after large rain events which, as noted, can allow a few anglers to have strong effects.	Comment noted.
138	4204-4218	Alan Byrne	With the SH/RT populations at such low abundances I don't see a compelling argument for whether Predation or Competition are or are not a threat so I would re-assess you're conclusion of "moderate threat". I'd be more comfortable stating something like…adequate data/studies specific to the Southern SH/RT DPS is lacking.	Re-assessed and revised the Department's conclusion for predation and competition.
138	4204-4217	Camm Swift	My opinion is that the effects of predation are usually (or probably) under estimated, partially because little hard data is available for local fish. Its hard to imagine the channel catfish, largemouth bass, striped bass and other do not significantly impact the younger stages of Southern California SH/RT in streams and lagoons. Thus, I would grade them as more than a moderate threat. Particularly since west coast salmonids evolved free of many of these predators and thus would be expected to have have few avoidance behaviors related to them. It may also be unrealistic to expect to rid streams of these popular sport fishes or somehow keep them separated from Southern California SH/RT habitats in many cases, but perhaps not all.	Comment noted. See Department response for page number 138, line number 4204-4218.
138	4221-4222	Camm Swift	Brown trout Is a salmonid with self-sustaining populations within these areas, namely Bear Creek, trib to Santa Ana river and Ice Houses Canyon, trib to San	Comment noted. Brown trout are covered by the non-native category.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
			Antonio Creek, trib to Santa Ana River. Perhaps Brown trout are covered by the non-native category.	
140	4266	David Boughton	To match what you have said elsewhere, you should call them "southern California steelhead-rainbow trout", not southern California steelhead	Suggested edit was made to line 4266.
140	4268	David Boughton	As said elsewhere, this is different from how the Feds define the DPS. I myself have no quibbles with this from a scientific perspective, but it will likely cause even more confusion then there is presently. Also, it seems odd to include rainbow trout below the barriers, but not above the barriers, since they share common descent and could provide important genetic materials for the recovery of the below-barrier steelhead-rainbow-trout. Arguably, the loss of connectivity to the above-barrier rainbow trout endangers them as well, since they can no longer get gene flow (via steelhead) from other stream systems, and also cannot get recolonized if a fire or something extirpates a given population. Why don't you include them in the DPS as well?	Additional information about the proposed listing unit was added to Section 3.2.
140	4269	David Boughton	I think you should clarify this statement that it does not include the above-barrier rainbow trout, which are still present in many systems that have lost O. mykiss from below-barrier parts of the system	Added clarification to line 4269.
140	4292-4299	Camm Swift	given the recommendations above the wording here is excellent sticking with Southern California SH/RT rather than species, subspecies, taxon, etc.	Comment noted.
141	4318	Camm Swift	Thus change this line to "….to list Southern California SH/RT as endangered to be warranted." since this unit was defined earlier and avoiding calling it a species or subspecies. In the explanation leading up to this last sentence it might be optional to add the additional wording from the law about species, subspecies, or subdivisions of these as discussed before.	Suggested edit was made to line 4318. See Department response for page 9, line 255-258.
142-145	4356-4465	Alan Byrne	No major disagreement, however it is likely that many will be difficult and very costly to implement given the current population abundances in most of these rivers. I would recommend selecting priority streams that could serve to retain anadromy and provide "strays" into other rivers when conditions are favorable. Other streams could be assessed on an alternating basis.	Comment noted.
143	4373	Devon Pearse	Genetic monitoring of *Omy 5* variation would not necessarily be informative with respect to viability. Suggest deleting this bullet point, since evaluation of Omy5 is described under action 4.	Suggested edit was made to line 4373.
143	4386	David Boughton	Do you mean the Federal Recovery Plan? If so, you should probably say "Federal," since if this listing goes through there will presumably be a state recovery plan. I would also encourage you to explicitly say that fishways or assisted migration should be established at passage barriers that cannot be removed, at least in the near term.	Added clarification to line 4386.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
143	4391	David Boughton	and also restore aquifers in dewatered areas to sustain surface flows during the dry season whenever possible.	Added suggested recovery measure to line 4391.
143	4392	David Boughton	and establish fish passage at barriers that currently lack it, or where it exists but is ineffective!!! Don't just re-evaluate it! Create it! Create fish passage, especially for above-barrier populations that still have a lot of native ancestry.	Added suggested recovery measure to line 4392.
144	4404-4413	David Boughton	Although the genetic work is very interesting, for recovery it is not nearly as important in my view as establishing passage, improving habitat and streamflows, and the items in paragraph 6.	Comment noted.
144	4437	Camm Swift	Implies a broadening of an effort to the whole species from Russia to Baja California buy using *O. mykiss?*	Revised language in line 4437 to remove the implication.
145	4462	Camm Swift	Literature Cited: citations were not checked against their appearance in the text and in this list. Not being sure of the style for this draft some inconsistencies are pointed out in the following entries. Particularly the multi-authored papers seem to be alphabetized by first author and then chronologically by date regardless of subsequently listed co-authors. Most books and journals alphabetize these by second, or even third or more authors if present and then by date (year). Possibly you have a style manual to standardize citations/references.	Comment noted. Citations were organized chronologically by date of publication, not by second author, consistent with citation styles used in previous status reviews.
145	4464-5644	David Boughton	Some of the references are NOT in alphabetical order, so check them.	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.
146	4492-4493	Camm Swift	No title to item	Fixed.
147	4516	Camm Swift	No journal indicated	Fixed.
149	4586-4591	Camm Swift	Boughton papers rearranged if alphabetized by second and other authors including additional paper noted above	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.
153	4695, 4698	Camm Swift	Chapman, B. B. should precede Chapman, D. W.	Fixed
156	4790-4802	Camm Swift	rearrange by 2nd author	Comment noted.
157	4828-4830	Camm Swift	add California Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin 178 (this was before change to Fish and Wildlife)	Comment noted. Citation written as recommended in the article.
161-162	4954-4962	Camm Swift	re-alphabetize	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.
162	4978-4983	Camm Swift	re-alphabetize, elaborate what G3-2 and G3.5 indicate	Fixed.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
162	4992	Camm Swift	change 903: to 90(3):	Fixed.
164	5041-5047	Camm Swift	re-alphabetize	Comment noted.
165	5070	Camm Swift	give issue number like for Hovey, 2004? Minor issue but consistency is desirable	Comment noted.
166	5086	Devon Pearse	Change to 2017; although first published online in Aug 2016, this paper was in the January 2017 issue.	Fixed.
166	5092-5093	Camm Swift	along, causes misspelled	Fixed.
166	5105	Camm Swift	remove words "Invasive species"?	Comment noted.
168	5161-5162	Camm Swift	need title?	Fixed.
169	5178	Camm Swift	what is Npj?	Comment noted.
169	5184-5192	Camm Swift	re-alphabetize, these three journal titles vary from very completely written out to very abbreviated such as PNAS (Proceedings of the [U. S.] National Academy of Sciences) probably unknown to many outside the scientific community. Should have some standard or consistency	Fixed.
170	5217-5224	Camm Swift	re-alphabetize	Fixed.
170-172	532-5280; 5290-5292	Camm Swift	move up to below Myrick	Fixed.
172	5296	Camm Swift	O'Neal to down below Olsen et al.?	Fixed.
174	5343	Camm Swift	Pearse, Barson, et al. goes above Pearse, Donohoe etc	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.
174	5354	Camm Swift	Pacific reference should move up unless you are going to alphabetize by the acronym PFMC	Fixed.
176	5398-5404	Camm Swift	re-arrange	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.
176	5411-5418	Camm Swift	re-arrange	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.
177	5432-5436	Camm Swift	move down in alphabetical order	Fixed.
177	5444-5451	Camm Swift	reverse order	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.

Page Number	Line Number	Reviewer	Reviewer Comment	Department Response
179	5505	Camm Swift	Take out Conception Coast from authorship since also listed later on as publisher	Fixed.
180	5523-5524	Camm Swift	to above Stearly and Smith	Fixed.
180	5537-5538	Camm Swift	move up alphabetically or lead with SYRTAC	Fixed.
181	5563	Camm Swift	Masters or Ph.D thesis, which department at Michigan	Fixed.
183	5625-5627	Camm Swift	Move up to above Williams, Seager, et al.	See Department response for page number 145, line 4462.
183	5641	Camm Swift	pages?	Comment noted.
191	5704	Camm Swift	my affiliation should be "Emeritus, Section of Fishes, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County"	Fixed.